

Seino van Breugel
A Dictionary of Atong

Pacific Linguistics

Managing editor

Alexander Adelaar

Editorial board members

Wayan Arka

Danielle Barth

Don Daniels

Nicholas Evans

Gwendolyn Hyslop

David Nash

Bruno Olsson

Bill Palmer

Andrew Pawley

Malcolm Ross

Dineke Schokkin

Jane Simpson

Volume 664

Seino van Breugel

A Dictionary of Atong

A Tibeto-Burman Language of Northeast India
and Bangladesh

DE GRUYTER
MOUTON

ISBN 978-3-11-071797-6

e-ISBN (PDF) 978-3-11-071800-3

e-ISBN (EPUB) 978-3-11-071807-2

ISSN 1448-8310

Library of Congress Control Number: 2020946081

Bibliographic information published by the Deutsche Nationalbibliothek

The Deutsche Nationalbibliothek lists this publication in the Deutsche Nationalbibliografie;
detailed bibliographic data are available on the Internet at <http://dnb.dnb.de>.

© 2021 Walter de Gruyter GmbH, Berlin/Boston

Typesetting: Integra Software Services Pvt. Ltd.

Printing and binding: CPI books GmbH, Leck

Photo credit: Seino van Breugel

www.degruyter.com

Acknowledgements

I wish to thank all Atong speakers who have provided me with hospitality, help and information, which made it possible for me to make this dictionary. I am particularly thankful for the hospitality of the people of the villages of Badri Maidugythym and Siju: the family of Mr Sushil S. Marak (Nisawa●) and his wife Mrs Kelbish M. Sangma (Nisajyw●); Mrs Latith M. Sangma and Ms Janita M. Sangma; Mr Plindar R. Marak, Mr Peslar R. Marak and his wife Mrs Golaphy R. Sangma, their daughter Miss Jupina R. Sangma, their son Mr Stephen R. Sangma and the rest of their large family; Mrs Elsin R. Sangma (Aby Fernandajyw●), her mother Mrs Monjila R. Sangma, her brothers Mr Dilseng R. Sangma and Mr Gostar R. Sangma, Mr Jomuna R. Sangma, his wife Mrs D. Shira, their daughters Ms Radia D. Shira and Ms Dambe D. Shira, their son Mr Haiwash D. Shira and their nephew Mr Bairyck D. Sira, and Mr Samrat N. Marak.

Many of the words and sentences in this dictionary are taken from the texts I recorded during my stay with the Atongs on various occasions between 2004 and 2014. I want to thank all the authors of the stories I recorded: Ms Dorina A. Sangma, Mr Todan M. Sangma, Mr Ranus M Sangma, Mr Tonton M. Sangma and his parents, Mr Renjen S. Marak, Mr Thangring (Rangsewa●) M. Sangma, Mr Dalcheng M. Sangma, Mr Miksrang J. Momin, Mr Negverson M. Sangma, Mr Genda R. Marak, Mr Samrat N. Marak, Ms Monjilla R. Sangma, Mr Johan A. Sangma, Mr Nikseng S. Marak, Ms Janita M. Sangma, Mr Kempai A. Sangma, Ms Jamila M. Sangma, Mr Derus R. Marak, Mr Sandish M. Sangma, Mr Dilseng R. Sangma, Mr Kiubirth M. Sangma, Mr Cheng M. Sangma, Mr Jentibirth M. Sangma, Mr Silcheng M. Sangma, Mr Wilseng S. Marak and Mr Aristo J. Monin.

When I collected the texts, they were first recorded on tape. They had to be written down, and I could not have done that by myself. Therefore, my special thanks go to Mr Sandish M. Sangma, Mr Salseng R. Sangma, Mr Ranus M. Sangma, Mr Tonton M. Sangma, Mr Bitter M. Sangma, Mr Inden R. Sangma, Mr Plindar R. Marak, Mr Shyam R. Marak and Mr Samrat N. Marak for their help in writing down and translating the stories. Their enthusiasm and devotion are truly remarkable!

Many words and sentences in this dictionary come from notes I made while I interacted with Atong speakers, and learned their language. This dictionary also contains some words that were intentionally added to the dictionary by a variety of speakers, all of whom I thank for their contributions. My thanks also go out to everyone who commented on my queries on Facebook.

I also extend my gratitude to the anonymous reviewers of this work, as well as to Sander Adelaar, for their valuable, insightful and welcome comments. Any shortcomings that may still persist in the text are entirely my own.

VI — Acknowledgements

Finally, I thank the Atongs for their kindness, friendship, hospitality, care and patience while I was learning their language and culture. You have conquered my heart and mind, and I will never forget you.

Mythelbiok!
Seino van Breugel

Contents

Acknowledgements — V

List of Tables and Maps — XIII

Prologue — XV

Introduction — **XV**

Atong and its Speakers — **XVI**

A note on Atong orthography — **XXIII**

Abbreviations of grammatical categories — **XXIII**

List of abbreviations of types of headword — **XXV**

Labels for the semantic domains of nouns in the Atong-English dictionary — **XXVII**

Symbols — **XXVIII**

PART 1: ATONG – ENGLISH DICTIONARY — 1

What do we see in the Atong-English dictionary? — **1**

Atong-English Dictionary — **11**

PART 2: ENGLISH – ATONG DICTIONARY — 135

What do we see in the English-Atong dictionary? — **135**

How to use the English-Atong dictionary — **137**

English-Atong Dictionary — **140**

PART 3: SEMANTIC LEXICA — 185

1 Days of the week — **185**

2 Months of the year — **186**

3 Lexicon of kinship terms: Atong – English — **187**

4 Lexicon of kinship terms: English – Atong — **191**

5 Semantic lexicon of verbs and nouns — **194**

5.1 Nature and natural phenomena — **194**

5.1.1 Heavenly bodies — **194**

5.1.2 Parts of the day — **194**

5.1.3 Seasons — **194**

5.1.4 Weather — **195**

5.1.5 Fire and related words — **195**

5.1.6 Other natural phenomena — **195**

5.2 The earth, soil, products of the earth — **195**

5.2.1 Stones and rocks — **195**

5.2.2	Precious stones — 196
5.2.3	Metals and minerals — 196
5.2.4	Water bodies and aquatic phenomena — 196
5.2.5	Dirt, filth — 196
5.3	Physical processes — 196
5.4	Physical development — 197
5.5	Humans — 197
5.5.1	Human body parts — 197
5.5.2	Products of the human body — 199
5.5.3	Bodily functions — 199
5.5.4	Afflictions of the human body — 199
5.5.5	Physical sensations — 200
5.5.6	Diseases and infections — 200
5.5.7	Emotions and psychological feelings and states — 200
5.6	Human behaviour — 201
5.6.1	General behaviour — 201
5.6.2	Child bearing and raising — 203
5.6.3	Hunting and fishing — 203
5.6.4	Killing — 204
5.6.5	Death — 204
5.6.6	Agriculture — 204
5.6.7	Household chores — 205
5.6.8	Religion — 205
5.6.9	Games, toys and jokes — 205
5.6.10	Festivals, ceremonies and events — 205
5.6.11	Things humans and/or animals undergo — 206
5.7	Language — 206
5.8	Food and cooking, eating and drinking — 207
5.8.1	Food items and ingredients used for food — 207
5.8.2	Kitchen furniture — 208
5.8.3	Cooking — 208
5.8.4	Cooking and eating utensils — 208
5.8.5	Eating and drinking — 209
5.9	Cognition — 209
5.10	Perception — 209
5.11	People — 210
5.11.1	Men, women and stages in life — 210
5.11.2	Relationships between people — 210
5.11.3	Profession/Function — 210
5.11.4	Religious people — 211

- 5.11.5 Looks and afflictions — **211**
- 5.11.6 Persons with negative characteristics — **212**
- 5.11.7 Babies, children — **212**
- 5.11.8 Dead people — **212**
- 5.11.9 Nationality/Ethnicity — **212**
- 5.11.10 Institutions — **213**
- 5.11.11 Groups of people — **213**
- 5.11.12 Stages in life and death — **213**
- 5.12 Human products — **213**
- 5.12.1 Clothes — **213**
- 5.12.2 Jewellery and makeup — **214**
- 5.12.3 Tools — **214**
- 5.12.4 Weapons — **215**
- 5.12.5 Instruments and related words — **215**
- 5.12.6 Baskets and other receptacles — **216**
- 5.12.7 Bamboo mats — **216**
- 5.12.8 Business, trade and money — **217**
- 5.12.9 Electronics — **217**
- 5.12.10 Transportation and vehicles — **217**
- 5.12.11 Building and creating — **218**
- 5.12.12 Buildings and other man-made structures — **218**
- 5.12.13 House structure — **218**
- 5.12.14 Furniture — **220**
- 5.12.15 Other man-made products — **220**
- 5.12.16 Materials and substances — **220**
- 5.13 The supernatural — **220**
- 5.13.1 Supernatural beings — **220**
- 5.13.2 Dreams, magic and supernatural practices and experiences — **221**
- 5.14 Animals — **221**
- 5.14.1 Amphibians — **221**
- 5.14.2 Arthropods (spiders, scorpions, ticks, fleas, lice, centipedes, millipedes) — **222**
- 5.14.3 Birds — **222**
- 5.14.4 Fish — **223**
- 5.14.5 Insects — **223**
- 5.14.6 Mamals — **224**
- 5.14.7 Reptiles — **225**
- 5.14.8 Snails and clams — **225**
- 5.14.9 Worms and leeches — **226**

5.14.10	Animal body parts and products —	226
5.14.11	Animal behaviour —	226
5.14.12	Animal dwellings —	227
5.15	Plants and trees —	227
5.15.1	Plants —	227
5.15.2	Fruits, vegetables and leafy greens —	228
5.15.3	Beans —	229
5.15.4	Trees —	229
5.15.5	Lianas —	230
5.15.6	Creepers —	230
5.15.7	Fungi and algae —	230
5.15.8	Tubers, other edible roots and onions —	230
5.15.9	Grasses —	230
5.15.10	Bamboo —	230
5.15.11	Bamboo parts —	231
5.15.12	Rice —	231
5.15.13	Parts of plants and trees —	231
5.15.14	Seeds —	232
5.15.15	Plant substances —	232
5.15.16	Verbs pertaining to trees, plants and fruit —	232
5.16	Places, spaces, position, direction —	233
5.16.1	Places and spaces —	233
5.16.2	Position and positioning —	234
5.16.3	Directions of the compass —	235
5.16.4	Toponyms —	235
5.17	Shape —	237
5.18	Time —	237
5.19	Manipulation —	238
5.20	Movement —	241
5.21	Involuntary movement or change of state —	243
5.22	Order —	243
5.23	Phase —	243
5.24	Noise and sound —	244
5.25	Abstract —	244

PART 4: GRAMMATICAL LEXICA — 246

1	Lists of adjectives of Type 1 and stative verbs —	246
2	List of adjectives of Type 2 —	249
3	List of adverbs —	251
4	Lists of classifiers and volume words —	252

5	List of collocations — 256
6	List of demonstratives — 259
7	List of discourse connectives — 260
8	List of event specifiers — 261
9	List of grammatical categories found in Atong and the morphemes associated with them — 263
10	List of idiomatic expressions — 265
11	List of ideophones — 266
12	List of indefinite Proforms — 268
13	List of interjections — 269
14	List of interrogatives — 271
15	List of particles — 272
16	List of personal pronouns — 273
17	List of postpositions — 274
18	List of proclauses — 275
19	Lists of quantifiers — 276
20	List of time words — 282
21	List of intransitive and transitive verbal pairs — 283
22	List of verbs of emotion and interaction — 284

PART 5: COMPENDIUM OF ATONG GRAMMAR — 285

1	Overview of the word classes of Atong — 285
2	Adjectives — 286
3	Adverbs — 288
4	Classifiers and volume words — 288
4.1	Classifiers — 288
4.2	Volume words — 293
5	Collocations — 294
6	Conjunctions — 296
7	Demonstratives — 296
8	Discourse connectives — 298
9	Event specifiers — 298
10	Idiomatic expressions — 299
11	Ideophones — 299
12	Indefinite proforms — 300
13	Interjections — 300
14	Interrogatives — 300
15	Nouns and verbs — 301
16	Particles — 303
17	Personal pronouns — 304

XII — Contents

18	Postpositions —	305
19	Proclauses —	305
20	Quantifiers —	306
20.1	Numerals —	306
20.2	Non-numeral quantifiers —	308
21	Time words —	308
22	Verbs of emotion and interaction —	310

Appendix of Photos — 311

References — 375

Index — 377

List of Tables and Maps

Table 1	The Atong alphabet with example words and English glosses — XVIII
Table 2	Example of the ordering of aspirated stops in the dictionary — XIX
Table 3	Atong phonemes (in IPA) and their corresponding letters of the Atong alphabet — XX
Table 4	Pairs of words with and without <i>raka</i> — XXI
Table 5	Type 1 Adjectives — 246
Table 6	Stative verbs not yet identified as Type 1 Adjectives — 248
Table 7	Type 2 Adjectives — 249
Table 8	Adverbs sorted by denotation or function — 251
Table 9	Classifiers — 252
Table 10	Volume words — 255
Table 11	Synonymous collocations — 256
Table 12	Associative collocations — 257
Table 13	Decorative collocations where only the second member is a decorative word — 257
Table 14	Decorative collocations where both members are decorative words — 258
Table 15	Demonstratives — 259
Table 16	Discourse connectives — 260
Table 17	Event specifiers — 261
Table 18	Grammatical categories and their morphemes — 263
Table 19	Idiomatic expressions — 265
Table 20	Ideophones — 266
Table 21	Indefinite proforms — 268
Table 22	Interjections — 269
Table 23	Interrogatives — 271
Table 24	Particles — 272
Table 25	Personal pronouns — 273
Table 26	Positions with the markers of their complements — 274
Table 27	Proclauses — 275
Table 28	Atong numerals — 276
Table 29	Numerals borrowed from English — 280
Table 30	Numerals borrowed from Hindi — 281
Table 31	Non-numeral quantifiers — 281
Table 32	Time words — 282
Table 33	Intransitive and transitive verb pairs — 283
Table 34	Verbs of emotion and interaction — 284

XIV — List of Tables and Maps

Table 35 The predicative word classes — **285**

Table 36 The non-predicative word classes — **286**

Table 37 The semantic categories found in Type 1 and Type 2 adjectives — **286**

Map 1 The location of the state of Meghalaya within India — **XVII**

Map 2 Rough indication of the Atong speaking area in Meghalaya — **XVIII**

PROLOGUE

Introduction

This is a scholarly dictionary of Atong, which means that it contains a lot of information which is meant for academics in universities. However, this dictionary can also be used by anyone who just wants to translate a word from Atong into English, or from English into Atong.

In PART 1 of this book, the reader finds the third edition of the Atong-English Dictionary, with more than 3900 entry words. The photos in the appendix serve as illustrations of some of the words in the dictionary. PART 2 presents the first edition of the English-Atong dictionary with almost 3000 entries.

The Atong lexicon and all of its suffixes and enclitics can be organised and hence probed in other ways than in a dictionary. PART 3 contains semantic lexica, i.e. lists of words organised according to their meanings. PART 4 presents lists of lexemes and morphemes grouped together based on grammatical criteria. In this part, the reader finds lists of the members of different Atong word classes, collocations and idiomatic expressions.

PART 5 is a compendium of Atong grammar, providing cursory information about the word classes, collocations and idiomatic expressions in Atong. Wherever possible, reference is made to *A grammar of Atong* (van Breugel 2014) and other relevant sources, so as to keep the amount of information in this volume succinct.

In this dictionary, mistakes discovered in previous editions (van Breugel 2009b, 2015c) have been corrected. These mistakes include spelling mistakes, mistakes in the shades of meaning of several words, mistakes in word-class assignment and others. Spelling mistakes were corrected in the field, as well as by comparing occurrences of the same word in different recorded texts and in field notes (see van Breugel 2014: 33–36). When necessary, native Atong speakers were contacted through social media to consult the author in times when fieldwork was not possible.

Moreover, fieldwork conducted in the years since the previous editions, as well as the preparation of van Breugel (2019), brought to light some previously unnoticed variation in the pronunciation of a number of words. These differences in pronunciation, reflected in the spelling, were added to the dictionary as variations of existing entry words. Also, new entries, sub-entries and examples have been added. This edition is therefore bigger and better than the previous ones.

The Atong words and sentences in this dictionary are spelled with the Atong alphabet, using the Atong spelling rules. The spelling rules of Atong are

explained in the *Atong Spelling Guide* (van Breugel 2015a). However, a short note on the Atong orthography (spelling system) is given in this prologue. This note is followed by lists of the abbreviations and symbols used in this entire volume.

The grammatical terminology used in the Atong-English dictionary, the Atong word classes, and the meaning or function of Atong suffixes and enclitics are all explained and discussed in detail in van Breugel (2014), which presents a grammatical description of all major areas of the grammar of the language. This dictionary contributes to a more detailed documentation and description of the Atong language, adding to the existing corpus of works in or about Atong. These works are summed up in the list of references at the end of this book, together with the other sources referred to in this volume.

This book does not contain all the words of the Atong language. The words in this dictionary were mainly recorded in the villages of Badri Maidugythym and Siju, in the South Garo Hills District of Meghalaya. The author is aware that Atong is spoken in different ways in different places; therefore, this dictionary does not represent Atong as a whole. Thus, when an Atong speaker searches this dictionary and does not find a word from his or her variety of Atong, it does not mean that that word does not exist. When a word cannot be found, it means that it was not recorded by the author. The author hopes that future fieldwork will make it possible for him, or someone else, to add to this dictionary many more words from many different places where Atong is spoken in India, and across the border in Bangladesh. Finally, if any mistakes still remain in this book, please forgive the author.

Atong and its Speakers

The Atongs belong to the Garo Tribe, but many Atongs do not use Standard Garo to communicate in their daily lives. Instead, they use Atong, a speech variety closely related to Garo, but nonetheless quite different. Due to widespread bilingualism amongst the Atongs, mutual intelligibility between Atong and Garo is a one way street. This means that those who do not speak Atong will not understand it, but an Atong speaker will most probably understand Standard Garo. Just like any other form of speech, Atong is a valuable means of communication for the people who speak it.

Atong is spoken in Meghalaya State in Northeast India and adjacent areas in Bangladesh.¹ The variety of Atong recorded in this book is the variety spoken in India. Eberhard et al. (2020) states a population of 4,600 Atongs in India, with

¹ Atong's identifying codes are: ISO 639-3aot.

the addition that the total number of “users in all countries” is 10,000; however, no official numbers are available. Map 1 shows the position of Meghalaya within India, and Map 2 gives a rough indication of the area where Atong is spoken in Meghalaya. The highest concentration of speakers can be found in the South Garo Hills Districts and the western part of the Khasi Hills. Atong belongs to the Tibeto-Burman language family, just like its closest linguistic relatives Koch, Ruga and Rabha, as well as the different dialects of Garo (see Burling 2003a: 175–177).



Map 1 The location of the state of Meghalaya within India.

(Map designed by author and digitally created with the help of Mr Weerachai Sriwai.)



Map 2 Rough indication of the Atong speaking area in Meghalaya.
(Map designed by author and digitally created with the help of Mr Weerachai Sriwai.)

A note on Atong orthography

The orthography used in this dictionary was developed by the author, and is described in full in van Breugel 2015a. This spelling system has been in use since the publication of the first edition of the Atong-English Dictionary (van Breugel 2009b) and the Atong story book (van Breugel 2009a, 2015b).

The order of the letters in the Atong alphabet, which is the order in which head-words are sequenced in this dictionary, is presented in Table 1. We can see that each letter has two forms and a name. Each letter is accompanied by an example word in which it is used. Except for the letter *raka*, each letter has a CAPITAL form and a lower-case form. The two forms of the letter *raka* are in free variation, with the note that the bullet point is more formal, and therefore used in this book, whereas the apostrophe is easier to write when handwriting, or typing on a smart-phone or computer.

Table 1: The Atong alphabet with example words and English glosses.

Letters		Names	Examples	English glosses
•	'	raka	<i>mym•sa / mym'sa</i>	'a fist'
A	a	a	<i>Atong</i>	'Atong'
B	b	ba	<i>baju</i>	'friend'
C	c	cha	<i>chak</i>	'hand, leaf'
D	d	da	<i>dam</i>	'place'
E	e	e	<i>era</i>	'species of fish'
G	g	ga	<i>gawi</i>	'girl'
H	h	ha	<i>ha•ba</i>	'rice field'

Table 1 (continued)

Letters		Names	Examples	English glosses
I	i	i	<i>ichi</i>	‘here’
J	j	ja	<i>ja•bek</i>	‘curry’
K	k	ka	<i>khu•chuk</i>	‘mouth, language’
L	l	la	<i>laha</i>	‘resin’
M	m	ma	<i>mai</i>	‘rice’
N	n	na	<i>net</i>	‘basket’
O	o	o	<i>ong ang</i>	‘species of frog’
P	p	pa	<i>panchung</i>	‘jackfruit’
R	r	ra	<i>rai</i>	‘reed’
S	s	sa	<i>symgong</i>	‘species of plant’
T	t	ta	<i>tyi</i>	‘water’
U	u	u	<i>u•ching ~ ukching</i>	‘leech’
W	w	wa	<i>wak</i>	‘pig’
Y	y	y	<i>ytykyi</i>	‘like that’

Note that not all Atong phonemes have their own place or letter in the alphabet. Hence, words starting with the aspirated stops /p^h, t^h, k^h/ are organised under the letters P, T and K respectively. The list of example entry words in Table 2 shows the arrangement of words starting with the aspirated stop /k^h/, written kh, in the dictionary. The order is: ka, ke, kha, khe, kho, khu, khy, ki, ko, ku, ky.

Table 2: Example of the ordering of aspirated stops in the dictionary.

kam-	‘to clear the field’	khu•chuk	‘mouth, language’
keko	‘species of gecko’	khyw-	‘to drain’
kha-	‘salty’	kirin	‘torn (of cloth and paper)’
khen•	‘river crab’	ko•rot	‘sugarcane’
khi-	‘to count’	kun•	‘a stick’
khol	‘skin’	kyn	‘back’

Table 3 presents an overview of Atong phonemes and the corresponding letters of the Atong alphabet. The phonemes are presented in International Phonetic Alphabet, with the consonants in the left and middle sections of the table, the vowels on the right, and the orthographic ways to present glottalisation at the bottom. The phonemes are grouped together according to their place and manner of articulation. For a full description of Atong phonology, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: Chapter 2).

Table 3: Atong phonemes (in IPA) and their corresponding letters of the Atong alphabet.

CONSONANTS				VOWELS	
Phonemes	Letters	Phonemes	Letters	Phonemes	Letters
p ^h	ph	m	m	i	i
t ^h	th	n	n	e	e
k ^h	kh	ŋ	ng	a	a
p	p	r	r	o	o
t	t	l	l	u	u
k	k	s	s	ə	y
b	b	tʃ	ch	ī	ii
d	d	dʒ	j	ē	ee
g	g	h	h	ō	oo
w	w	j	i	ā	aa
glottalisation • or ’					

The vowel phonemes /i, ē, ā, ō / are found only in loanwords, and can thus be termed loanvowels. These loanvowels differ from the other vowel because they are never articulated lowered and more centralised in closed syllables, as may happen to the other vowels; and because they can be articulated either long or short in free variation in any environment. The other, non-loanvowel phonemes are only lengthened when extra stress is applied in the syllable in which they occur.

For example, the vowel /i/ is pronounced as the close front unrounded vowel [i] in open syllables, e.g. *ichi* [i.tɕi] ‘here’, but is usually pronounced as the near close, near front unrounded vowel [ɪ] in closed syllables, e.g. *tin* [tɪn] ‘corrugated iron’. In contrast, the loanvowel /i:/ is always pronounced [i], and its length can be freely varied between long and short, e.g. *tiin* [ti:n ~ tɪn] ‘three’ as in *tiin baji* ‘three o’clock’. The word *tiin* is a loan from Hindi, cf. तीन [ti:n] ‘three’. Note that not all loanwords in Atong have loanvowels. For more information on loanvowels, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: 61–62).

When it occurs after a vowel, the letter *i* represents a consonant phoneme, namely the glide /j/ [j], as in for example *askui* /askuj/ [askuj] ‘star’, or *choi•sa* /tɕoj̥sa/ [tɕoj̥sa] ‘a little bit’. In all other cases, the letter *i* represents the vowel phoneme /i/, e.g. *bisi* /bisi/ [bisi] ‘poison’, or *piong* /pion/ [pi.ɔŋ] ‘species of bird’. The only exceptions to this rule are loanwords, such as *piktiyr* /piktjər/ [piktjər] ‘photo’, where the letter *i* precedes a vowel, yet represents the glide /j/. This word is a loan from English, and it is not unusual for loanwords to have different phonotactics from native words. There is only one Atong word that start with the

letter *i* followed by a vowel, namely the word *ie* ‘this, this one’. This word may be pronounced as a single syllable starting with a glide, [je], or with two syllables, [i.e]. However, it has a bound allomorph, or variant form, *i-*, which occurs before phrasal enclitics (see van Breugel 2014: Chapter 17), as in the words *ichi* <*i=chi*> (this=LOC) ‘here’ and *iba* <*i=ba*> (here=ADD) ‘this also’.

Note that there are no diphthongs in Atong (see van Breugel 2014:42–43). Diphthongs are defined as “movements from one vowel to another within a single syllable” (Ladefoged 2000: 28). However, the canonical syllable structure of Atong allows for only a single vowel in the nucleus (van Breugel 2014: 37). What may look like diphthongs in the orthography, because of the use of a vowel followed by the letter *i*, as in the words *kyi*• [kəj²] ‘dog’, *askhui* [ask^huj] ‘star’, and *mai* [maj] ‘rice’, are not phonologically diphthongs, but sequences of a vowel and an off-glide. Analysing these sequences phonemically as vowel plus glide safeguards the canonical (C)V(C) syllable structure of Atong. (van Breugel 2014: 42).

The letter called *raka* is used to indicate glottalisation. Glottalisation is a suprasegmental feature of Atong phonology, operating at the level of the syllable (see van Breugel 2014: 56–60). Phonetically, glottalisation manifests itself as a glottal stop at the end of the syllable. This phenomenon only affects open syllables, and syllables ending in a continuant (which would be written with the letters *m*, *n*, *ng*, *w*, *l* or the letter *i* when it occurs after a vowel). Syllables in Atong can thus either be glottalised, or not glottalised. Van Breugel (2014: 56–58 and 2015a) provide more detailed information about glottalisation.

The presence or absence of glottalisation can change the meaning of a word. It is therefore important to use the *raka* to spell words in which glottalisation occurs. Table 4 is reproduced from van Breugel (2015a: 29) and provides examples of minimal and near minimal pairs of words with and without glottalisation and thus spelled with or without the *raka*.

Table 4: Pairs of words with and without *raka* (van Breugel, 2015a: 29).

WORDS WITH A RAKA		WORDS WITHOUT RAKA	
<i>si</i> •	‘to sharpen a pointy object’	<i>si</i>	‘to peel’
<i>ne</i> • <i>kat</i>	‘type of bee’	<i>Nepal</i>	‘Nepali, Nepalese, Nepal’
<i>cha</i> •	‘foot, leg’	<i>cha</i>	‘tea’
<i>na</i> •	‘fish’	<i>na</i>	‘to hear’
<i>su</i> •	‘to pound’	<i>su</i>	‘to scold’
<i>ri</i> • <i>myla</i>	‘the penis is small’	<i>rimyla</i>	‘slippery’
<i>wal</i> •	‘fire’	<i>wal</i>	‘night’
<i>rong</i> •	‘stone’	<i>rong</i>	‘colour’
<i>man</i> •	‘to be able, to get’	<i>man</i>	‘to crawl’

Table 4 (continued)

WORDS WITH A RAKA		WORDS WITHOUT RAKA	
<i>ram</i> •	‘to search’	<i>ram</i>	‘to dry’
<i>thyi</i> •	‘blood’	<i>tyi</i>	‘water’
<i>taw</i> •	‘chicken, bird’	<i>taw</i>	‘to go up’
<i>myng</i> •	‘classifier for persons’	<i>myng</i>	‘classifier for spoken things’

Glottalisation can be written either with the bullet ‘•’ or the apostrophe after a glottalised syllable. The apostrophe is easy to use when typing on a mobile phone, computer keyboard, or when writing something by hand. The bullet point looks more formal, and is mainly used in printed materials. Both these symbols are called *raka*, which is also the Atong term for glottalisation or glottal stop.

The term *raka* comes from the word *raka* <*rak=a*> (strong=CUST) ‘strong’, and was adopted into Atong orthography by the author, because the same word is used with the same meaning in the orthography of Standard Garo.² Garo, like Atong, has glottalisation (see Burling 1992: 50), which is written with a so-called raised dot or the apostrophe in the standard orthography. For Atong speakers already literate in Standard Garo, it could be convenient to write glottalisation in a similar way.³

Certain interjections, proclauses and ideophones are phonologically different from the rest of the Atong words. In some words belonging to these word classes, the bullet is used to represent a glottal stop, and the combination *hm* is used to indicate the voiceless bilabial nasal [m̥], as in the interjection *hy•y•y•yw* [həʔəʔəʔəw] ‘INTERJECTION OF REBUTTAL’, the ideophones •*hm* [ʔm̥] ‘grunt!’ and •*hmmmm* [ʔm̥:] ‘sigh!’, the proclause •*mh*• [ʔmh̥m̥ʔ] ‘that’s right, no’.

2 For a succinct history on Standard Garo orthography, see Burling (2003b: 387 and 1961: 8–9). Standard Garo is defined here as the variation of Garo taught in school in Meghalaya State. Burling (2003b: 387) remarks that “[t]he northeastern dialect on which the written language is based is sometimes called ‘A•we’”. The Atongs call this standardised form of Garo *Ha•chik*, which is also the general exonym for many people – but not the Atongs and Rugas – who speak one of the mutually intelligible varieties of Garo.

3 Standard Garo is one of prestige languages in Meghalaya (together with Standard Khasi, and English). Garo and English are the languages of education for Atongs living in Meghalaya, especially or those living in the Garo Hills (see also van Breugel 2014: 17).

Abbreviations of grammatical categories

1PL	first person plural
1PL/EXCL	plural exclusive
1SG	first person singular
2SG	second person singular
3PL	third person plural
3SG	third person singular
AC	attributive clause
ACC	accusative
ADD	additive
ADV	adverbial
AFF	affirmative
ALT	alternative
ATTR	attributive
CLF	classifier (in interlinear glosses)
Clf.	classifier (indicates which classifier is used with a certain headword)
COS	change of state
CT	contrastive topic
CUST	customary aspect
DECL	declarative
DISTR	distributive
DST	distal demonstrative
EMHP	emphatic
FACT	factitive
FOC	focus
GEN	genitive
GOAL	goal enclitic
IDEO	ideophone
IFT	imperious future
IMP	imperative
IMPEMPH	imperative emphasiser
IRR	irrealis
LOC	locative
MIR	mirative
MOB	mobilitative
NEG	negative
NP	noun phrase
OWN	possessive enclitic
PL	plural
POS	emphatic positive
PROG	progressive
PROX	proximal demonstrative
Q	interrogative
QP	quantifier phrase
QUOT	quotative

XXIV — Abbreviations of grammatical categories

RECP	reciprocal
SEQ	sequential
SPEC	speculative
TOP	topic
UNC	uncertainty modality
WHILE	concomitant action

List of abbreviations of types of headword

<i>adj1.</i>	adjective Type 1
<i>adj2.</i>	adjective Type 2
<i>adv.</i>	adverb
<i>autoclf.</i>	auto-classifier
<i>bound.</i>	bound root
<i>clf.</i>	classifier (word class)
<i>coll.</i>	collocation
<i>conj.</i>	conjunction
<i>dem.</i>	demonstrative
<i>discon.</i>	discourse connective
<i>dtw.</i>	deictic time word
<i>encl.</i>	enclitic
<i>evsp.</i>	event specifier
<i>expr.</i>	idiomatic expression
<i>ideo.</i>	ideophone
<i>intens</i>	intensifier
<i>interj.</i>	interjection
<i>interr.</i>	interrogative word
<i>khjyks.</i>	khathajyksai
<i>n.</i>	noun
<i>num.</i>	numeral
<i>postp.</i>	postposition
<i>ppron.</i>	personal pronoun
<i>procl.</i>	proclause
<i>prof.</i>	indefinite proform
<i>prtcl.</i>	particle
<i>qtf.</i>	quantifier
<i>sfx.</i>	suffix
<i>tw.</i>	time word (non-deictic)
<i>V</i>	verb, used in definitions of event specifiers in the Atong-English dictionary, e.g. -ang 'V away etc.' Instead of the V, a semantically appropriate verb can be inserted, e.g. byt- 'to drive etc.' The result will then be bytang- 'to drive away'.
<i>v.</i>	verb
<i>vB.</i>	Primary-B verb (transitive verb that may take goal-marked clausal complements) ⁴
<i>vgoal.</i>	verb that takes a Target argument with the Goal enclitic <=na>
<i>vintr.</i>	intransitive verb
<i>vØ.</i>	verb that cannot take any argument, i.e. with zero valency
<i>vpan.</i>	verb with a prototypically associated noun

⁴ Primary-B verbs are verbs where "all arguments can be NPs or pronouns but one argument can alternatively be a complement clause" (Dixon 2006: 9). These contrast with Secondary verbs, "whose arguments cannot all be just NPs or pronouns. That is, one argument must be a clause" (Dixon 2006: 9). (See also van Breugel 2014: 464–468.)

XXVI — List of abbreviations of types of headword

<i>vph.</i>	phasal verb
<i>vs1.</i>	intransitive verb which can only take one specific argument
<i>vsec.</i>	Secondary verb (takes goal-marked clausal complements) ⁴
<i>vtr.</i>	transitive verb

Labels for the semantic domains of nouns in the Atong-English dictionary

ABSTR	abstract noun
ACT	human activities, results of or circumstances related to such activities
ANIM	animals
ART	artefacts including materials and tools used in their production
BODY	body parts of humans and animals
CORP	diseases or substances produced by the body
EMO	emotions and feelings
FOOD	food items, ingredients used for food
GEO	geographic, geological or natural phenomena
KIN	kinship terms*
MSRE	measure terms
PERS	persons, designations for people or groups of people
PLACE	places, landmarks and points used for orientation
PLANT	plants and parts of plants
QUANT	quantities
SHAPE	geometrical and other forms and shapes
SUBST	substances (not those used for food or for the production of artefacts)
SUPER	ghosts, spirits and other supernatural beings
TIME	time expressions

* For each kinship term (except those denoting pairs or groups family members, and are labelled *set*), it is indicated whether it can be directly derelationalised (*drel*), whether it is classificatory (*c*) or descriptive (*d*) whether it can be used referentially (*ref*) or as a term of address (*a*), and whether it can be use reciprocally (*rec*). Note that all address terms can also be used referentially, but not vice versa. For an in-depth description of Atong kinship terms, see van Breugel (2020). Words that are only classificatory when used with their first meaning intended, but descriptive when another meaning is intended, are labelled *c₍₁₎*.

Symbols

Symbol	Name	Function
=	equal sign	enclitic boundary, or indicates that a translation is an enclitic
+	plus sign	compound boundary
-	hyphen	suffix boundary, or indication that the root is usually followed by another morpheme, or indicates that a translation is a suffix
~	tilde	separates different forms of a word, i.e. allomorphs
§	section sign	is used instead of the word <i>section</i>
...	ellipsis	in the Atong-English dictionary, indicates that the constituent words which make up a collocation are attested separately, i.e. used in separate phrases or clauses.
[...]	square brackets	in English translations, indicate information that is not stated in the Atong sentences, but either needs to be inferred in the context in which the Atong sentence occurred, or needs to be stated to make the translation coherent or grammatically correct.

PART 1: ATONG – ENGLISH DICTIONARY

What do we see in the Atong-English dictionary?

When we read the Atong-English dictionary, we see that there are words in **bold face**, followed by an abbreviation in *italics*. The words in bold face are called the headwords. A headword and its related text, which explains, translates and exemplifies the use of the headword, is called an entry. Entries start at the margin of the text. Following a headword is an abbreviation in italics, which indicates what type of headword it is, or what word class the headword belongs to. The list of abbreviations can be found in the prologue.

Each word in Atong belongs to a certain word class, and each word class has different grammatical properties. This information is not important if you just want to know the spelling or translation of a word; it is only important if you are interested in the grammar of Atong. Word classes and their grammatical properties are explained in the book *A Grammar of Atong* (van Breugel 2014), which was mentioned above, in the introduction.

When the headword is a noun, indicated by the abbreviation *n.*, we can see that there is another abbreviation in CAPITAL LETTERS following the abbreviation *n.*. This abbreviation in capitals indicates the semantic domain of the noun. Semantic domain has to do with the meaning of the noun. This is particularly useful when there are two nouns with the same spelling but different meanings, for example:

bytym *n.* ABSTR. a good smell

bytym *n.* CORP/FOOD. fat (of human or animal), grease

The first noun is an abstract noun (ABSTR), which is translated as ‘a good smell’; whereas the second noun has to do with the a substance produced by the body of a human or animal (CORP), or with food (FOOD), and can be translated as ‘fat (of human or animal)’ or ‘grease’. This word can be used to refer to fat on the body of a human or animal, and can also be used to refer to fat or grease used in the preparation of food, or as the ingredient of certain dishes.

Some entries in the dictionary have sub-entries. Subentries also have headwords in **bold face**. These sub-entry headwords are related to one or more major entries. Subentries do not start at the margin, but are in line with the indentation

of the rest of the text belonging to the headword of the main entry. Consider the entry of the word **si-** ‘to starve’:

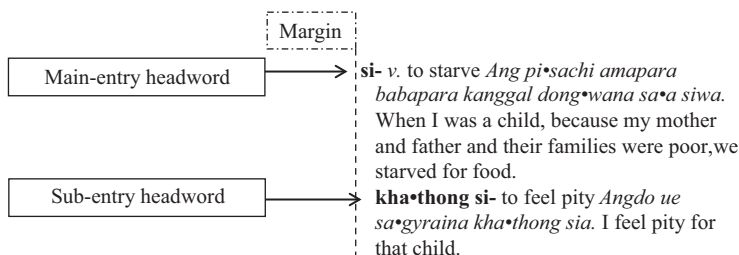


Figure 1: Example of a heading with a sub-heading.

The headword **si-** starts at the margin. The entry has a sub-entry, viz. **kha•thong si-** ‘to feel pity’, which does not start at the margin, but has the same indentation as the rest of the text belonging to the main-entry headword **si-**.

When collocations (see PART 5, §5) are attested in the same phrase, i.e. directly next to one another, they are considered to be *kathajyksai*⁵ ‘married words’. *Kathajyksai* are presented as headwords in the dictionary, with the abbreviation *khjyks*, as well as with an indication of their word class, as for example:

gam jym khjyks, *n.* wealth, riches, fortune

Collocations of which the member words are not attested in juxtaposition, or of which the constituent words are only attested marked separately (by phrasal enclitics) are not given a separate entry in the dictionary, but are presented as sub-entries with the words that form the collocation, as is the case with the collocation *song... nok...*, as we can see in the following example, which is the complete entry of the headword *song*. The same collocation will also occur as a sub-entry with the headword *nok* ‘house’. As we can see, the words that make up the collocation are followed by an ellipsis ‘...’, to indicate that they are attested in separate phrases, each with their own phrasal marking, or in separate, but juxtaposed, clauses.

Headwords can be preceded by an equal sign ‘=’ or a hyphen ‘-’, are bound morphemes, which means that they do not occur as separate words in a sen-

⁵ Note that the word *katha* can be pronounced and thus spelled in different ways, viz. *kata ~ khatha ~ khata ~ katha*. Moreover the term *kathajyksai* is a term which Atong speakers themselves use when talking about collocations. The term is analysed as *katha+jyksai* (word+married.couple).

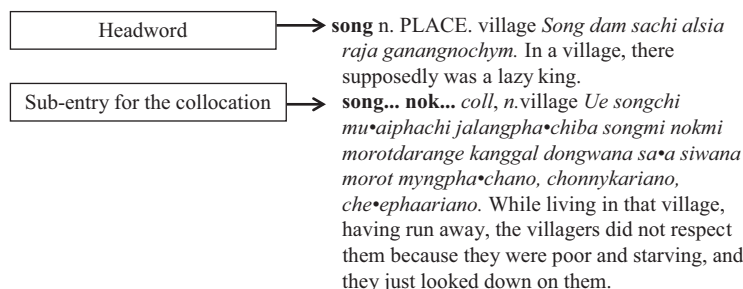


Figure 2: Example of a sub-heading for a collocation.

tence, but are rather attached to some other word. For example, the headword =**cha**, which indicates negative polarity on predicates, can be used in *sa•=cha* (eat=NEG) ‘don’t/doesn’t eat’ and **-gak**, which is an event specifier meaning ‘accidentally’ can be used in *sa•-gak=ok* (eat-ACCIDENTALLY=COS) ‘has/have accidentally eaten.

Headwords with an equal sign are called enclitics (see van Breugel 2014: 257 and 386 for definitions). Their meaning or function is given in brackets after the abbreviation indicating their headword type. After the brackets, there is a full stop. This configuration separates the grammatical information from the translations and examples. The entry of the imperative enclitic =**bo**, is illustrative.

=**bo** *encl.*(imperative modality). *Sa•bo!* Eat!

If an enclitic has several distinct functions or interpretations, these are then numbered as, as in entry of the locative enclitic.

=**chi**, *encl.* (locative). (1) marks Spatial Locations. (2) marks Temporal Locations. (3) marks Temporal Location Clauses. (4) marks Conditional Clauses.

Most of the enclitics cannot be translated with just one word in English. In these cases, when the reader wants to know their exact meaning, it can be found in van Breugel (2014: 257–268, 324–348 and 386–415).

Headwords preceded by a hyphen are suffixes (see van Breugel 2014: 369–375). As with the enclitics mentioned above, the meaning or function of a suffix is given in brackets after the abbreviation indicating their headword type, e.g. the reciprocal suffix **-ruk**, whose dictionary entry looks like this:

-ruk *sfx.* (reciprocal). *Na•nange song jan•rukok*. Our villages are very far apart from each other.

Verbs are presented in their root form,⁶ and followed by a hyphen.⁷ The root form is the form of the verb without any suffixes or enclitics, for example:

sa•- v. to eat

The hyphen means that the root is usually followed by another meaningful part: a suffix or enclitic; as in:

<i>sa•bo</i>	<sa•=bo>	(eat=IMP)
<i>sa•manok</i>	<sa•-man=ok>	(eat-already=COS)
<i>sa•thokok</i>	<sa•-thok=ok>	(eat=EVERYONE=COS)
<i>sa•chaka</i>	<sa•=cha=ka>	(eat=NEG=IFT)
<i>sa•khuni</i>	<sa•=khu=ni>	(eat=MORE=UNC)
<i>sa•ak</i>	<sa•=ak>	(eat=COS)
etc.		

In this dictionary, whether a verb is transitive or intransitive is only indicated for very few verbs, the reasons being that many verbs are ambitransitive, and the valency of many other verbs is not known with certainty. For more information, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: 351–354).

Some headwords have more than one form or spelling. This can be because different forms are used by different speakers in different villages, or in different grammatical constructions, or simply because different forms can be used without any limitations. Different forms (or allomorphs) or spellings of the same headword are separated by the tilde ‘~’, for example:

mi•mang ~ me•mang *n.* SUPER. ghost, spirit of a dead person.

chang•kui ~ cheng•kui ~ chaw•kyi ~ chaw•ki *n.* ART. big knife

⁶ In the light of the lexicographic tradition of Standard Garo, the prestige language of the Garo Tribe, and closely related to Atong, presenting verbal headwords as roots is unusual. In Garo dictionaries and lexica, whether they are presented as headwords, or occur as translations of English headwords, verbs always occur with the bound morpheme <-a> at the end (see, for example, Members of the Garo Mission of the American Baptist Missionary Union 1905; Nengminza 1978, 2001; Burling 2004a and b). During my research on Atong in the field, when Atong speakers translated English verbs into Atong during elicitation, they did not always say the verb in the same inflected form. Therefore, and because there is no such category as the infinitive in Atong, I think that it does not make sense to arbitrarily take an inflected form as the entry form for verbs in this dictionary. Hence the root is given as entry form in this dictionary, as was the practice in the previous editions (van Breugel 2009b, 2015c).

⁷ Atong verbs do not undergo paradigmatic stem alternation, which means that the form of the root remains the same, regardless of the grammatical environment in which it occurs.

When a word has more than one form, all forms can be found in their own alphabetical place in the dictionary, i.e. they all have their separate entry. This means that there is a separate entry in the dictionary that starts with the headword **me•mang** ‘ghost’, and another entry, which starts with the alternative form of this word, i.e. **mi•mang**. This way, the different forms can be looked up separately by speakers who usually use just one of them. However, example sentences are only given in one of the entries, so as to save space in the book. The reader is directed to the entry where examples are presented by a notice in brackets, e.g.

=**odo** ~ =**do** *encl.* (topic). (see =*do*)

After the headword and the abbreviations, we find the English translation of the headword. Sometimes, an Atong headword cannot be translated by another word in English. In these cases, a description is given, for example:

sot *n.* ANIM. species of very small fly that comes out in the evening and at night and cause itchiness

Sometimes, an Atong headword can be translated by one or more other words in English, but the translation needs some further explanation. For example, the translation of the headword **dam** ~ **dym** is ‘bam!’ or ‘thud!’ followed by the explanation “sound of something heavy hitting the ground”:

dam ~ **dym** *ideo.* bam! thud! the sound of something heavy hitting the ground

In most cases, the English translation of a headword is followed by one or more example sentences in Atong to illustrate its use. These Atong examples sentences are written in *italics*. Each example sentence is followed by its English translation in regular font. In example sentences illustrating the use suffixes and enclitics, the suffix or enclitic is underlined to draw attention to it, since it does not occur as a separate word in the sentence, and might otherwise be difficult to find. An example of an enclitic headword with an example sentence is:

=**wa** *encl.* (factive). *Bisang re•engwa?* Where do you come from?

We can see that after the headword, the abbreviation in *italics* indicates that it is an enclitic. After that, the label of the enclitic is given. In the above example, the label is ‘factive’. Since this is a dictionary and not a grammar book, the labels of enclitics are only explained in the most succinct manner, if at all. Most importantly, example sentences are given to illustrate the use of an enclitic and its

translations in all its different grammatical functions. If the reader wants to know the grammatical details, they are referred to *A Grammar of Atong* (van Breugel 2014).⁸ In that book, in Appendix 2, when the reader looks up the enclitic headword **=wa**, they will see an indication of the chapter or section in the book where the enclitic is explained in detail, like this:

=wa encl. (See Chapter 24) factitive enclitic

In very few cases in this dictionary, the scientific name of a plant or animal species is given in the translation of a headword. In these cases, the scientific name is presented in italics, for example:

palengma *n.* PLANT. *barebina xariegata*, tree with beautiful white flowers that smell very nice, like magnolia, and are edible

When the translations of an Atong headword are synonymous, only one of the translations will be illustrated with an examples sentence, since the different, synonymous translations are interchangeable in the English sentence. Only when different translations of the same Atong headword are less synonymous do they merit their own examples.

When the translation of an Atong headword is polysemous, its various meanings are indicated with letters between brackets. One such case is the translation *hard* of the Atong headword **rak-**, copied here below. First, the word *rak-* itself is polysemous; hence it has three translations indicated with numbers between brackets, viz. (1) hard, (2) strong, and (3) loud. Second, the translation *hard* is polysemous in English, and three of its uses are recorded in the translations of Atong sentences. Each different meaning of *hard* is indicated with a letter between brackets, viz. (a) (of materials), (b) (with great effort), and (c) (difficult). Each different meaning is followed by one or two example sentences, which have been left out here to save space, but which can be found in the dictionary.

rak- *adjl.* (1) hard. (a) (of materials). (b) (with great effort. The translation depends on the context in English). (c) (difficult). (d) (performed with force or vigour. The translation depends on the complement of *rak-* used in the sentence) (2) strong (of natural phenomena). (3) loud.

⁸ At the time of publication of this volume, *A grammar of Atong* is available in Meghalaya for reading only at the District Library in Baghmara, the University Library of NEHU Tura Campus, the library of Don Bosco new College in Tura, and at the Don Bosco or Sacred Heart Mission in Shallang.

To recapitulate, here are three examples of entries from the dictionary with all the different parts indicated separately.

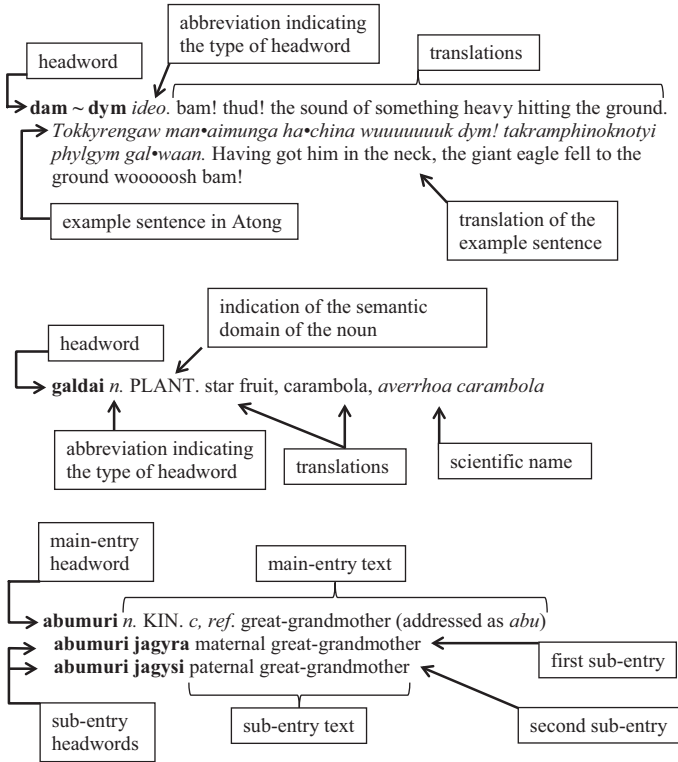


Figure 3: Example of dictionary entries with labels for their components.

When the headword is an enclitic or suffix, its function may be indicated before possible translations are given. The enclitic or suffix is underlined in the examples sentences illustrating its use. For example:

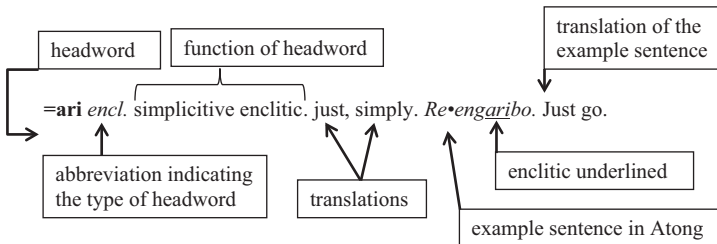


Figure 4: Example of an enclitic headword.

Sometimes, two or more entry words sound the same, and are spelled the same, but belong to different word classes, or have very different, unrelated meanings. We can thus say that these entry words belong to different, albeit homophonous or homonymous lexemes. In those cases, the entry words all have a subscript number to keep them apart. As can be seen below, *chat* is presented as four different entry words, each entry being a different lexeme. The first one, **chat**₋₁, is a Type 1 adjective, and has the English translation *thick (of substances and things), bulky*. **Chat**₋₂ and **chat**₋₃ both belong to the word class of verbs, however, their meanings are considered different enough that they belong to different lexemes. Finally, **chat**₋₄ is a numeral with the meaning ‘eight’. So, even though all these four words sound the same, and have the same spelling, their different meanings set them apart as different lexemes, and thus different entry words in the dictionary.

chat₋₁ *adjl.* thick (of substances and things), bulky

chat₋₂ *v.* to be fixed together (like a stapled pile of paper or a pile of wood etc.)

chat₋₃ *v.* to promise. *Ang una sot bonga hyn•na chatwa.* I promised to give him fifty rupees.

chat₋₄ *num.* eight

In other cases, words are polysemous. This means that a single entry word has two or more semantically related meanings. These different, but related meanings are then presented in different sets, with each set being given a number between brackets, and presented with examples after each translation. An example is the verb *jasa*, whose dictionary entry is copied here below. This verb has two sets of meanings, or English translations. The first set of translations, numbered (1), are synonyms, near synonyms, or very closely related in meaning in English, viz. to wake up, to get up, to get out of bed. The second set, numbered (2), consists of only one English verb, namely *to realise*. However, the meanings in both sets (1) and (2) are related, as *realise* is a semantic extension of the notion *wake up*. An example sentence is given directly after each set of translations.

jasa- *v.* (1) to wake up, to get up, to get out of bed. *Angdo manapmi jasachawate.* I won't wake up/get up/get out of bed very early in the morning! (2) to realise. *Jasaaimyng chaiwachido biskut ni•okno.* When he realised what was going on, there were no more biscuits.

When nouns in Atong are quantified, i.e. when you say how many of something there are, or how much there is, most of them are used with a classifier (see PART 5, §4). For those nouns for which the classifier is recorded, it is given after the abbreviation Clf. (for *classifier*), followed by a full stop and an example

of the quantification of the headword. For example, the classifier used with the noun *tyikhal* ‘river’, is *chol*. Hence, in the article to the entry word *tyikhal* ‘river’, the abbreviation Clf. is followed by the classifier *chol*, which is followed by an example of the quantified noun, as we can see in the entry copied below. The order is always Noun – Classifier – Numeral.

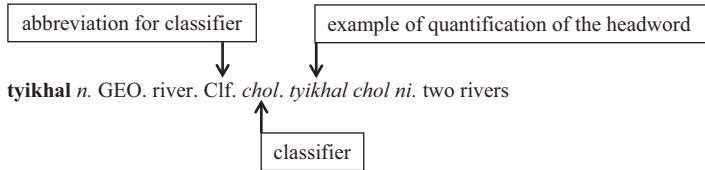


Figure 5: Example of the use of a classifier in an entry.

In this dictionary, the appropriate classifier is only given for nouns for which they are recorded. Even though the classifiers of many nouns can be predicted based on their denotation, e.g. all nouns denoting animals will use the classifier for animals, *mang*, many nouns in the dictionary are left without information about what classifier they are used with. More fieldwork is needed to establish for each of these nouns what its classifier is.

When a noun is an auto-classifier, it does not need an extra classifier when it is quantified. In those cases, the numeral directly follows the noun. These nouns are labelled *autoclf.* after the indication of their word class. An example of an auto-classifier is the noun *san*₁, of which the entry is copied here below.

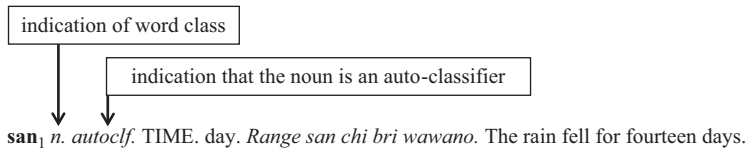


Figure 6: Example of the use of an auto-classifier in an entry.

Loanwords are indicated by mentioning the donor language(s) between brackets.⁹ In those cases, the *lesser than sign* ‘<’ will precede the name(s) of the donor language(s). If the word is clearly of Indic¹⁰ origin, but the precise speech variety

⁹ There may be loanwords in this dictionary which the author has failed to recognise as such, due to his limited knowledge of the donor languages.

¹⁰ Indic languages are those belonging to the Indic branch of Indo-Iranian subgroup of languages within the Indo-European language family (see Clackson 2007: 6).

could not be established, the word is simply marked as being of Indic origin, like this: < Indic. The following entries, are illustrative.

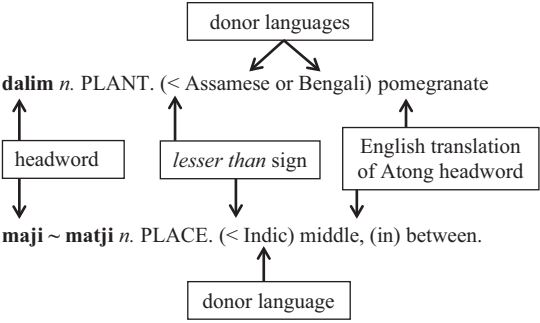


Figure 7: Example of a loanword entry.

Most of the Atong language materials presented in this book were recorded by the author during fieldwork. Some quotes from songs popular during the author’s fieldwork are also used as examples in the Atong-English dictionary. Unfortunately, these songs were all published in India at an unknown date on cassette tapes which are long lost. Much to the author’s regret, it is therefore impossible to provide complete references to these works. The texts of two of these songs, by Mr Wilseng S Marak and Mr Aristo J. Momin, were written down with the help of my friends, and are published in van Breugel (2019: 471–479). Other quotes come from the author’s unpublished field notes. Quotes from these artists are indicated in this dictionary by putting their names in brackets, in small font, after the quoted passage, as in the following entry, where a quote from Mr Wilseng S Marak is used (see van Breugel 2019: 471).

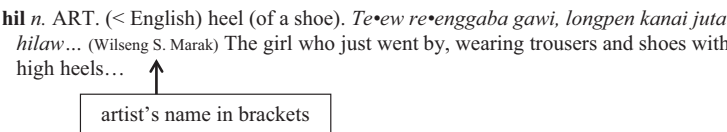


Figure 8: Example of a citation in an entry.

Two final remarks are in order. First, any word or expression in this dictionary containing the enclitic =gaba, can also be written with the short form of this enclitic, viz. =ga, for example chepgaba or chepga ‘prisoner’. Second, when the reader cannot find a word starting with k, p or t, they are advised to see if it starts with kh, ph or th.

Atong-English Dictionary

•

For words starting with a *raka*, IPA transcription is provided between square brackets.

• **hm** [ʔm̥m̥] *ideo.* grunt!

• **hmmmm** [ʔm̥:] *ideo.* sigh! *hmmm.* *Myng• korokawan monokaimu kysangdo, utymdo suksuk jywarokno, phylgym pipuknyng•chi.* “Ah, *•hmmm*” *noram•takaroknote pipuknyng•chian.* Having swallowed all six of them, after that, they were sleeping comfortably, inside the eagle’s stomach. “Aaah, *hmmm*”, they were inadvertently uttering, inside the stomach.

• **mhmm•**₁ [ʔmm̥ʔ] ~ **hm•m** [m̥ʔm] ~ **m•m** [m̥mʔm] ~ **•m** [ʔm] ~ **mm** [m:] *procl.* I disagree. (This proclause is used to disagree with what someone else has said.) “*Mamung dywanchate angdo*” *nookno. Uchie:* “*Hm•m ama nang•do tai•nido atongba dywwa.* I haven’t added anything”, she said. Then: “Yes, you have, mother. Today, you’ve added something. “*Nang• re•engbo!*” “*Mm angdo gongcha.*” “You go!” “No, I don’t want to.”

• **mhmm•**₂ [ʔmm̥ʔ] ~ **•mhmm•** [ʔmm̥mʔ] *procl.* That’s right. Proclause that is used to agree with a negative proposition. *Ai soke sokchak •mhmm•, soke sokchak.* Oh! I’ve lost, that’s right, I’ve lost. (Literally: As far as succeeding is concerned, I don’t succeed anymore, that’s right, as far as succeeding is concerned, I don’t succeed anymore.)

A

-**a**₁ ~ -**ai** ~ -**e** *evsp.* *V* towards (the deictic centre). *Nang•do hambun isang rai•aphinwachi, jykthangaw bytaibone.* Later, when you come back here, bring your wife, OK.

=**a**₂ *encl.* (customary aspect, indicates that something is/was usually or always the case). *Kan•jotano Ketketa Burae.* Ketketa Bura is skinny. *Phasgaba ha•haw•chenga.* *Umungsa ha•haw•aimungsa wa•cham tan•*

a. Umungdo marsja somaidarangchi saw•a. First, the jungle is cut. Then, having cut the jungle, the old rice stalks are cut. Then, in the month of March, [the dry wood] is burnt. *Ning songsyrekdo, ning Atongdo, dakangdo mamying thorom ni•wami somaichido waiaw mania.* We heathens, we, the Atongs, in the past, in a time that there were no denominations, worshipped spirits.

aak aak *ideo.* caw, caw! the call of the crow

abek *n.* ART. long hollow drinking spoon made of a dried fruit with a hole at the top and a hole in the side of the bulge at the bottom used to scoop rice beer (*chyw*) out of the filter (*janti*) which stands in the middle of a large earthen pot (*gora*) filled with fermented rice (*sithi*). The spoon is held by its long slim part and slowly lowered into the liquor in the filter. The liquor seeps into the spoon though the hole in the bulge. Then the spoon is carefully pulled out again, and the liquor is drunk by emptying the spoon in the mouth through the opening in the top of the slim end without touching it with the lips. (see Photo 1, Photo 2 and Photo 3.)

abi *n.* KIN. *c, ref, a.* (1) elder sister (2) Mothers-in-law can address each other as *abi* too.

abong *n.* PLANT. corn, maize

abu *n.* KIN. *c, ref, a, rec*.* (1) grandmother. (2) Also used to address a granddaughter. (3) Also used to address an unrelated elderly woman. *This word is only reciprocal when used as a term of address between grandparent and granddaughter.

abumuri *n.* KIN. *c, ref.* great-grandmother (addressed as *abu*)

abumuri jagyra maternal great-grandmother

abumuri jagysi paternal great-grandmother

abun *adj2.* (1) next, following (2) neighbouring (3) other, others, other people (4) someone else. Also occurs as quantifier after classifiers.

achepchep *n.* ANIM. species of cricket

achi- *vintr.* to be born. *Ang Dajongchi achiwa.* I was born in Dajong.

achok *adj*2 useless.

achu *n.* KIN. *c, ref, a, rec**. (1) grandfather. (2) Also used to address a grandson. (3) Also used to address an unrelated elderly man. *achu ambi* grandparents, ancestors. (4) Also used to talk about or address an elephant when one is in the jungle, because then the word *mongma* is taboo. *This word is only reciprocal when used as a term of address between grandparent and grandson.

achuambi *n.* KIN. *set* (1) grandparents (2) ancestors

achum *n.* PLANT. species of plant

achumuri *n.* KIN. *c, ref.* great-grandfather (addressed as *achu*)

achumuri jagyra maternal great-grandfather

achumuri jagysi paternal great-grandfather

achuthangmaran *n.* KIN. *set* a grandfather and his grandchild

ade *n.* KIN. *ref, a.* stepmother

agal *n.* GEO. forest fire

aganggi *n.* ANIM. species of mantis (see Photo 83)

aganggi gawrai *n.* ANIM. species of mantis (see Photo 84)

agos *n.* TIME. (< English) August

agre ~ agrai *adv.* too much. *Umynggymynchi thogigaba morotaw agrai bebe ra•dugana baino.* That's why you should not believe people who lie too much.

aguk *n.* ANIM. grasshopper (generic term for the species)

agychi *n.* PLANT. species of tree

agynja *n.* TIME. (archaic) November

ah *interj.* (1) oh! hey! Interjection to get someone's attention. *Uchie: "Ah abu! Ningdo phulis dong•chaba abu kyryina bai, ningsaba"* nookno. Then they said: "Oh, grandma, we are not the police, grandma. Don't be afraid of us". (2) oh? interjection to expresses surprise *Ama! Ah! tai•nido ja•bek thawokte. Na•a phangnado thawai rymcha, atongtykyi tai•ni ja•bek thawok-syi?* Mother! Oh! Today the curry is very

tasty, really! You never cook this tasty. Why is the curry so very tasty today?! (3) oh! interjection to express irritation. *"Nang•do ja•bek ga•suaian rymok tai•nido ama"* nookno. *"Ah! Sa•ariboto jyrymijyrym"* nookno. "You've cooked a great curry today, mother", he said. "Oh just go on and eat quietly!", she said.

-ai₁ ~ -a ~ -e *evsp.* *V* towards (the deictic centre). *Nang• jykaw ning songsang bytqibo.* Bring your wife to our village.

=ai₂ ~ =e *encl.* (contrastive or new topic). *Magachakdo: "Hai bai•siga biskut sa•kh-awna"* noaidongano. *"Hyt man•cha nan g•ba atong budi"* nowano pherue. The dear said: "Come on, friend! I want to steak the biscuits." What?! No! What are you thinking?!" said the fox.

=ai₃ *encl.* (emphatic positive or strong declarative modality). *Nang•tymdo phylgykaw nukchawakhonai!* You might not see the eagle at all! *Ooo! Mykgythaldo dong•cha jywmanagsama, ma nang• bimang sylwaa.* (Wilseng S. Marak) Ooo! Is it real or is it a dream, but your body is really beautiful!

ai ai ai *interj.* interjection to call a pig, Here, piggy piggy!

aia ~ ai•a *interj.* oh! wow ! oh no! jeez! hey! Interjection of surprise or grief. *Aia! dam nom•atema.* Jeez! That's cheap! *Aia! Dugaphinok bai•sigaba angaw thogigababa.* Hey! This is too much, friend who has betrayed me!

aiai ~ aiaiai ~ aiaiaiai *interj.* ouch! argh! oh no! good grief! Interjection of excitement or shock. *"U•ching ang cha•aw kakaimu thyi jokok"* nookno. *"Aiaiaiai! sambanggyri akaibo"*, nookno. A leech has bitten me on the leg, and blood has come out", he said. "Oh good grief! Pluck some sambanggyri", he said.

aiaw *interj.* urgh! argh! wow! ouch! damn! huh?! Interjection of surprise, disappointment, anger or pain. *"Ie molaaw ryngbo,"* noai hyn•okonaro. *Myng• sa ryngai chy-iokno.* "Aiaw! Angdo man•chawa achu! Phekni ido, phekni." "Smoke this tobacco", he said and gave it to them. One of them

tried to smoke it. “Wow! I can’t, grandpa! It makes my head spin.” *Aia dugaphinok bai•siga, nang•do angaw thogiwado, tyiba karanok neng•ba neng•ok angdo aiaw!* Urgh! This is too much, friend; you have betrayed me, and I am very thirsty and exhausted, damn! *Rakai thetokno.* “*Aiaw chak chotni!*” *nookno.* He pulled hard. “Ouch! You’ll rip off my arm!”, he said.

aidia *n.* ABSTR. (< English) idea, plan

aiding *n.* ACT. hopscotch (a children’s game)

=aidonga ~ =aidong ~ =aidok ~ =aronga ~ =arong ~ =arok ~ =edonga ~ =edong ~ =edok ~ =eronga ~ =erong ~ =erok *encl.* (progressive or durative aspect). (1) progressive interpretation. “*Atakarong nono?*” “*Nok ryphierok.*” “What are you doing, younger sister?” “I’m plastering the house.” (2) durative interpretation. *Angdo tungaidongate.* I’m hot! *Awangdo tai•samian ichi mu•aidong.* Uncle was just here.

ain *n.* ABSTR. custom, law, tradition

ain niam *khjys, n.* ABSTR. laws, customs, traditions, culture

aina *n.* ART. (< Indic) mirror. *Aina chaiwachi phalthangaw nuka.* When I look in the mirror, I see myself.

aiu *interj.* wow! huh?! hey! oh! oh no! Interjection of surprise or grief. “*Aiu! Ido biphagabamyng syn takwa*” *nowano.* “Hey! I smell a husband’s smell”, she said.

aiy *interj.* interjection of inquiry and surprise: what are you doing?!

aja *n.* KIN. elder sister

ajam- *v.* to yawn

ajip *n.* ART. fan

ajot *n.* ACT. children’s game played with two groups of unlimited size. Between the two groups sits a person called the ‘king’. Children from both groups have to whisper the name of a child from the other group into the king’s ear, first a child from one group, then a child from the other group. If two children whisper the same name, the king will call “Ajot!” and the person whose name has been whispered is out. The group that is depleted first loses.

ajuju *n.* SUPER. ghost that is a person without legs or which looks like a monkey. It jumps from tree to tree and has a long tongue with which it can hit people, who then melt.

ak₁ *v.* to pluck (leaves, fruit etc. not feathers), to pick (flowers)

=ak₂ ~ =ok ~ =k *encl.* (change-of-state). (see =ok)

akai *n.* KIN. *c, ref, a.* (1) aunt: mother’s elder sister (2) Also used to address an unrelated married woman older than the speaker.

akaithangmaran *n.* KIN. *set* my *akai* (mother’s elder sister) and her younger sister’s child

akal *n.* ACT. famine.

akan *n.* ART. wooden rack above the cooking fire used to put meat to dry and to store utensils and baskets (see Photo 15)

akyrudygyl ~ akrudygyl *n.* PLANT. pumpkin

alabok *n.* ANIM. cattle egret, white heron, *Bubulcus ibis* (species of bird)

alaga *adj2/n.* PERS. other/another (person/thing), somebody else, different. *Alaga morotha dymdym damdam hyn•na bai.* Don’t just give it to someone else. *Te•ewdo saphawdo wel•ang wel•ang alaga khalaw jalaakno.* Now, the rabbit ran away, zigzag, zigzag, to another hole. *Ytykisa dyngthang dyngthang songchina hapchina jalthokna ga•akoknowa.* So then, they were compelled to run away to different villages, to different places.

alamyla *adv.* (1) a little bit, just a bit, somewhat. *Alamyla neng•takbo.* Rest a bit. *Alamyla na• mang sa mang ni man•awanochym.* He might have gotten a fish or two. (2) ordinary, normal. *Cha•phong gylgabasano, kara khyrynggabararasano, alamyilac-hagabasano.* Strong arms, all tight veins, no ordinary [lads].

ali *clf.* classifier for small heaps or piles of things. *narang ali tham.* three piles of oranges

alsia ~ halsia *n.* PERS. (< Indic) lazy person

althu• *adj1.* easy

alu *n.* PLANT. (< Indic) potato

alukotar *n.* ART. (< English) helicopter

alupren *n.* ART. (< English) aeroplane

am ~ ym *procl.* affirmative, okay. Proclause used to acknowledge another person’s

statement. “*Ichi taw• banok*” *nookno*. “*Ym. Raw•bo*” *nookno*. “There’s a bird trapped here” he said. “Ok, catch it”, he said it is said. “*Ang jywchengnine*” “*Ym.*” I will go to bed now.” “Okay.”

ama *n.* KIN. *c, ref, a, rec** (1) mother (biological or classificatory) (2) Also used to talk about or address a maternal aunt. (3) Also used to address a daughter. *This word is only reciprocal when used as a term of address between parent and daughter.

amapara *n.* PERS. the people in mother’s household.

amak *n.* ANIM. macaque, monkey

aman *n.* ART. pestle, heavy wooden pole used for flattening rice in an *asam* by pounding. Clf. *goi•. aman goi• ni*. two pestles

Ambi Chakkhen *n.* SUPER. When a *kyrydyl* (liana, hanging root) turns into an old lady at night, this lady is called Ambi Chakkhen. The old lady has very long arms and hands with very long nails. She will ask you to scratch her long arm and if you refuse, she will scratch you to death with her long nails. (see Photo 75)

Ambi Jakbyryt *n.* SUPER. ghost that is only a hand. It scratches the back of someone walking in the dark.

ambisuthyk *n.* ANIM. species of gold-coloured metallic beetle that flips itself back on its feet when it lies on its back (see Photo 85)

ambithangmaran *n.* KIN. *set*. a grandmother and her grandchild

ambret bambret *n.* ACT. children’s game

ambyrai *n.* PLANT. species of tree. The small green fruits of this tree look like gooseberries, but are hard and bitter. When you eat them and then drink water, the water tastes sweet. (see Photo 72, Photo 73 and Photo 74)

amu *n.* PLANT. species of tree

amul *n.* PLANT. species of tree

=**an** *encl.* (focus/identity). *Magachakmi myn•do tyisiwachian miniksuru takjolarianoro*. The deer’s fur, when it is whet, just gets flat-haired quickly. *Hai, ang ganang. Angan*

Raja. Angan balthumni. Come on! I am here.

I am the king. I will speak on your behalf.

anai *n.* KIN. *c, ref, a*. aunt: father’s sister (purely referential term *nai•*)

anaros ~ kewa *n.* PLANT. (< Bengali or Assamese) pineapple

-ang, evsp. (1) *V* away (from the deictic centre). *Te•ewdo gasamok. rai•na man•anchak. Phetangna dakang walnaka*. Now it has become evening. We can’t go anymore. It will certainly be night before we arrive. *Iskyn jan•gaba songsang de•theng jalan-gok*. He has run away to such a far-away country. *Chabi bichi tanangok?* Where did you put away the key? *Ga•thyngaimuna thyl•angok*. Because he kicked it, it went very far. *Ang ie ha•thapyraaw te•en nygylsang raangaimyng phalni*. I will bring these ashes to the market later, and sell them. (2) *V* without holding back, *V* away, *V* strong(ly), *V* extensively, *V* affluently. *Tai•ni balwa rakai balwaangok*. The wind blew strong today. *Kynsang golphook golphook golphook. golpho kha•wachie walangaidok*. Later on they talked and talked and talked extensively. When they talked, it was becoming night.

ang₂ *ppron.* I, me, my (first person singular). *Ang nang•aw balni*. I will tell about you. *Na•a angaw tyngkhucha*. You don’t know me yet. *Nang• ang noksang mai sa•na rai•abone, hampyi*. You come to my house to eat this evening, ok?

anga *ppron.* I (first person singular Agent or Topic. Note that the first person singular pronoun *ang* also occurs as Agent or Topic.) *Sotkat anga baletariok*. I just told a short version. *Dadapara sandijolni anga*. I will quickly search for my elder brothers. *Anga janggiba thymanok*. I have already died. (Literally: ‘As for me, my life has already died.’)

anyng *n.* KIN. *c₍₁₎, REF, A*. (purely referential term *nyng*) (1) aunt: father’s sister (2) sister-in-law: husband’s elder sister

aphap *n.* PLANT. yeast used to make *sithi* ‘fermented rice’ (see Photo 5)

aphubawbyl *n.* PLANT. species of tree

aphut *n.* PLANT. species of tree

apun *n.* ART. fishing hook

apunkara *n.* ART. fishing line

apunphong *n.* ART. fishing rod

aragong *n.* PERS. a person who is too big for his age

=**ari** *encl.* (simplicitive modality). just, simply.
*Re•engari*bo. Just go. *Dong•arini*. That's all right. / That's okay. / No worries.

aro, *conj/discon/adjective*. (1) and. *pheru aro magachak*. the fox and the deer. *Angna bunduk hyn•etbo, aro angna churiba hyn•etbo*. Give me a gun and give me also a knife. (2) more. *Aro ja•bek hyn•bo*. Give more curry. (3) another. *Ytykimudo uan, ge•theng, sagaba*: “*angdo nemkhalancha*” *nochido aro kamalsang thama chaithiria*. So then, as for that [sick person], if [he] says: “I am not better”, [they] will practice divination again at the place of another priest. (4) furthermore, moreover, in addition. *Uchi jalaisa, uchi song mu•aiwa, te•ewchinakhyngkhyng Rongdyng Ha•wai myngjolawa*. Aro rang wagababa *Gandyrungchi* ... That's why this place is still called Badri Rongdyng Ha•wai, it is said. Moreover, some place where the rain falls at Gandyrung ...

=**aro**₂ ~ =**ro** *encl.* (declarative modality). I'm telling you! *Phalthang kanga baguaw awan awan de•thengba ichi dykymchi wenok-noro*. He forgetfully wound his loincloth around his head, I'm telling you! The use of this enclitic in Atong does not always need to be translated into English.

asa *n.* PLANT. species of tree

asakotoi *n.* PLANT. species of tree

asalchong• *n.* ANIM. species of black hairy caterpillar that lives on jackfruit trees

asalja *n.* TIME. (archaic) (< Indic) June

asam *n.* ART. mortar, big heavy hollowed log in which rice is flattened by pounding it with an *aman*. Clf. *pan. asam pan byryi* four mortars (see Photo 40)

asel *n.* PLANT. species of tree

aset- ~ **asyt-** *v.* (1) to throw away, to dispose of. *Kereng nokkynchi asetaribo*. Just throw

the bones away behind the house. (2) to divorce *Alsia rajae jyk asetai jalangwachie songreangokno*. The lazy king divorced his wives and travelled away.

asi ~ **asyi** *n.* KIN. *c, ref, a.* aunt: mother's younger sister (purely referential term *syi*)

asingja ~ **asyngja** *n.* TIME. (archaic) (< Indic) September

aski ~ **askhui** ~ **askui** *n.* GEO. star

asok *n.* ART. (1) type of woven bamboo basket to keep live pigs in to sell at the market (see Photo 31) (2) type of fish trap that is suspended on the edge of a waterfall

asol, *adv.* really, truly

-**asol**₂ *evsp.* really, truly. *Udo gari rakasolai bytaimu galatwa*. He drove his bike really fast and fell.

asu *n.* PLANT/BODY. thorn, fishbone

asyi ~ **asi** *n.* KIN. *c, ref, a.* aunt: mother's younger sister (purely referential term *syi*)

asyngja ~ **asingja** *n.* TIME. (archaic) (< Indic) September

asynthalak *n.* ANIM. species of fish

asyt- ~ **aset-** *v.* (see: *aset-*)

ata *n.* FOOD. flour

atak₁ *n.* PLANT. species of tree

atak₂ *v.* to do what? interrogative verb. “*Aiaw! Angdo chykaidonga.*” “*Atakwa?*” “*Te•ew-mangmangsa tyiruwa na•a.*” “*Oh! I'm cold!*” “*What have you done? / What happened?*” “*I just took a bath, man!*” *Kynsangdo atakoknowa•? Jamjolai gopcha amakawe*. What happened later? / What did they do later? They didn't burry the monkey at all.

atakna *why?* “*Na•a atakna jumuaidonga ie ha•thapyraawe?*” *nowano*. “*Why are you collecting these ashes?*” they said.

atakgaba *what kind of? What type of? What sort of?* “*Atakgaba raja na•a angna gore lapchagabaaw watetwa?*” *nookno*. What kind of king are you that you send me a good-for-nothing horse?!

atak... **adong...** *coll, v.* what's happening? what's going on? *Bytnaan san sa wal sa phetachawana dong•achawana, unaai songmi nokmi morotdarang* “*Ataksyrangok, adongsyrangok?*” Because they had been

pulling one day and one night, and did not succeed, then, the villagers said: “What is happening? What’s going on?”

ataakai ~ atykyi *interr.* how? *le alsia raja atykyi khengaidok?* Atykyian jykaw haldunna man•aidok? How does this lazy king live? How does he feed his wives?”

atakna *interr.* why? *Atakna jalwa bai•sigadyrang?* Why are you running away, friends? *Atakna rai•acha?* Why aren’t they coming?

atha *n.* MSRE. half

athamphang *n.* GEO. the planet Venus, the morning star, the evening star

athom *n.* BODY. stomach

Atong₁ *n.* ART/PERS. the Atong language, Atong person

atong₂ *interr.* what?

atongba *prof.* something. *Seino na•a te•ew nang• songsang re•engchido angna atongbaaw ra•bone.* Seino, if you now go to your country, buy me something, ok? Also attested with the accusative enclitic in a different position: *Ge•thengna atongawba hyn•bo.* Give something to him.

atongtykyi *interr.* how? how come? why? *Atongtykyi angawe tyngsawnaka?* How will he recognise me? *Atongtykyi tai•ni ja•bek thawoksyi?* Why is the curry so tasty today?!

atykyi ~ atakai *interr.* how? *“le alsia raja atykyi khengaidok? Atykyian jykaw haldunna man•aidok?” noai morotdyrang chanchiphinaidoknoro.* “How does this lazy king live? How does he feed his wives?” thought the people.

atyw ~ atyyw *interj.* interjection of surprise (usually pronounced long). *“Na•nang garu ramgachi phylgym di•etdapai tanangwa”, nookno.* “Atyyw! Ido di•an thawokona, randaido atongtykyi thawarongnaka?!”, nookno. “An eagle shat in our dried mustard leaves”, she said. “Whaaat?! If this shit is so very tasty, imagine how tasty the meat will be!” he said.

=aw ~ =taw *encl.* (accusative enclitic, indicates definiteness, and various semantic roles). (1) indicates the semantic role of Patient. *Ranustaw nukama nukan-*

cha? Have you seen Ranus or not? *Jemi sanchi Dibangkongdangaw matsa kakok.* One day, Dibangkongdang was bitten by a tiger. (2) indicates the semantic role of Material. *Panaw jap kha•aimu kawtawna thymokno.* Having made a defence wall out of wood, they lay in ambush to shoot upward. (3) indicates the semantic role of Road. *Ge•theng ramaw re•engaimyng nukokno.* He followed the road and saw it. (4) marks of the word *cha•* ‘foot/leg’ when used as an instrument. *Samaw cha•aw itykyi tokano.* They trample the grass like this, with their feet. (5) marks the semantic roles of Locations and Sources that are already marked by =sang. *Usangaw rangpynramsangaw ha• haw•ai sa•airongno.* Over there, at Rangpynram they lived of the land. *Hyisangmimaw* from far away.

awa *n.* KIN. c, ref, a. biological father

awan₁ *n.* ART. winnowing basket. *Awanchi mai chawa.* Rice is winnowed in a winnowing basket. (see Photo 27, Photo 41)

awan₂ *vtr.* to forget

awan awan absentmindedly, forgetfully. *Phalthang kanga baguaw awan awan de•thengba dykymchi wenoknoro.* He absentmindedly would his loin cloth around his head.

awang *n.* KIN. c₍₁₎, ref, a. (1) uncle: father’s younger brother (2) what children call their stepfather

awyi *n.* KIN. c, ref, a. grandmother (archaic in Badri and Siju)

B

=ba₁ *encl.* (1) indefiniteness. *Nokchi ang dyngdang mu•chiba, sungmaneta anga nang•na.* (Aristo J Momin) Whenever I am sitting at home along, I think of you. (2) addition. *Uchie bythyiba re•engok, machokba re•engok, magachakba re•engok.* Then, the porcupine went and the small deer went and the big deer went. (3) contrastive topic enclitic. *“Angdo usangmi paranggaba” noano, biphaba.* “Na•a bisang rai•awa?” nowano, madamba.

“I am a traveller from over there”, said the lad. “Where did you come from?” said the teacher. (4) affirmative modality. “*Nemaidongama bai•siga?*” “*Nemaidongaba.*” “Are you well, my friend?” “I’m well indeed.” (5) emphatic modality. *Ue hapchi mu•wachi rangmu chyw ryngsusawanasa Ha•chyk-khu•chuksang mykha badri noyi myngwano. Te•ewchina-khyngkhyngba Ha•chykso-nggumukdo mykha badri noaria je rangawba.* When they lived at that place, because [they] held the drinking competition with the rain, it is called Mykha Badri in Garo. And indeed until now, all Garo villages just call any rain *mykha badri*.

ba•₋₁ v. to be born, to give birth. *Sa• ba•ak.* The child is born, or She gave birth to a child. *Ang Sijuchi ba•wa.* I was born in Siju. *Angaw ama Sijuchi ba•wa.* My mother gave birth to me in Siju.

sa• ba•na sa- to go into labour. *Jyw•gado noksangdo oganangarok nookona, sa• ba•na saarokno.* The mother was at home, pregnant. She was going into labour.

ba•₋₂ v. to carry a child in a cloth on the body. *Dada jojongaw ba•aidonga.* The older brother is carrying his younger brother. (see Photo 123)

ba•₃ *interj.* (1) interjection of hesitation. uh..., uhm..., OK then... “*Nang•ba re•engnima?*” “*Ba• ... Tyngkucha.*” “Will you go too?” “Uhm... I don’t know yet.” (2) interjection to conclude a conversation, OK then (3) interjection to express mutual understanding, OK then. “*Angba re•engni.*” “*Ba•, re•engbo.*” “I’ll go too.” “Ok then, go.”

ba•sek n. ART. cloth in which to carry a baby on the body

baaa₁ *ideo.* Moo! the sound a cow makes

baaa₂ *interj.* wow! interjection of astonishment. *Biskyn ra•wa, iaw?* “*Rong hajal sot chet ra•wa.*” “*Baaa! Damrakate.*” “How much did you buy it for?” “I bought it for about ten thousand rupees.” “Wow! That’s really expensive!”

baba n. KIN. c, *ref*, a, *rec**. (1) father (biological or classificatory) (2) also used to talk

about or address a paternal uncle. (3) also used to address a son. *This word is only reciprocal when used as a term of address between parent and son.

babaji n. PERS. (< Indic) fortune teller

babelsi ~ babylsi n. PLACE. kitchen

babu n. PERS. child or baby (used to address a small child or baby)

Babyra n. SUPER. supreme god

bada n. MSRE. a bunch

badai- *vtr.* to cross beyond the limit, to pass a certain point. *Changba ge•theng songmi baiaw badaio.* Somebody crossed the border of his village. *Dolong khagabaaw badaiwachi, ramchi agal saw•gaba ganang.* When you will have passed the hanging bridge, there will be a forest fire along the road.

badal- *v.* to unfold *phul badala* flowers unfold. *Ang ie lekhaaw badalaidonga.* I am unfolding this paper.

badolja n. TIME. (archaic) August

badym n. PLACE. paddy field, wet rice field (see Photo 23)

badying- *vtr.* to trade, to deal in, to do business in, to peddle. *Dakangmi chasongdo rangdarangaw, rykdarangawsa barudarangawsa badynga.* As for the past era/generation, they traded brass gongs, necklaces and all kinds of ornaments.

bagan n. PLACE. (< Indic) garden

bagu n. ART. cloth for man worn around the waist

bagukhawa n. ART. turban with a knot on the front side of the head

baguriwa• n. GEO. halo of the moon

bai n. PLACE. border

bai•₁ n. KIN. *ref*, a. blood relative, kin, friend **bai• tyng khijys**, n. blood relative.

naw... bai•... coll, n. blood relative (see *naw*)

bai•₋₂ *vintr.* to break. *Balwa rakaimyng wa• bai•ok.* Because of the hard wind the bamboo has broken.

bai•dam ~ baidam n. PERS. some (people). *Ytykyisa dyngthangdyngthang songchina hapchina jaltokna ga•akoknowa. Bai•dam wa•thaigrymchi mu•ok, uawdo wa•*

thaigythym myngok. Bai•dam Rongsa tyikhalmi ha•waichina jalangok. That's why they were forced to run away to different villages and different places. Some stayed in Wa•thaigyrym; that village is now called Wa•thaigythym. Some stayed in the plains of the river Rongsa.

bai•khop *n.* PLANT. species of big broad green and purple bean

bai•maran chingmaran *khjyks, n. KIN. set.* two distant relatives

bai•maran *n. KIN. set* two distant relatives.

bai•sak *n.* friend.

bai•sakthangmaran *KIN. set.* two people who belong to the same *mahari* 'lineage'

bai•siga ~ bai•sega *n. KIN. ref, a. kinsman.* Also used to address a friend.

bai•wak- *v. GEO.* land of broken-off rocks

baibai *adj2.* the same. *Ang hanep baibai kha•di khanphinni.* Tomorrow I will wear the same clothes again.

baidam ~ bai•dam *n. (see bai•dam)*

baik *n. ART.* bike

baisykyl *n. ART.* bicycle

baji *n. TIME.* o'clock. *Tiin baji dong•ok.* It's past three o'clock. Note that hours are counted with numerals borrowed from Hindi (see PART 5, §20).

baju *n. PERS.* friend

bak₁ *vtr.* to make barren, to weed out all the plants, to scrape with a spade or chopper. *Khudalsang ha• bakwa.* We weeded the land with a chopper.

bak₂ *vtr.* to run after someone or something, to chase after. *Kyi• ma•suaw kakna bakaidong.* The dog is chasing after the cow to bite it.

bakbak ~ bykbyk *adv.* quickly. *Bakbak rai•a!* Come quickly!

bakdong *n. ABSTR.* a forbidden marriage: a marriage between a man and a woman from the same *mahari*, for example M Sangma and M Sangma.

bakdongmi sa• ~ bakdongmyng sa• *n.* a child born out of a forbidden marriage.

baket ~ baltin *n. ART.* bucket

baki *n. ABSTR.* credit *Baki hyn•chawa.* I don't give credit.

bakrukarak ~ bakrukylak *adv.* quickly, fast

baksubipha *n. PLANT.* species of tree

bal- *v. (< Assamese or Bengali)* to speak, to tell, to say, to talk. *Na•a atong khu•chukaw balaidonga?* What language do you speak? "Nang-mi jorae chang?" "Balchawa angdo." "Who is your lover?" "I will not tell." *Song-gadalawdo Atongsang balchido song pidan dong•achym.* As for *Songgadai*, when you say it in Atong, it should be *song pidan. Balphabo, bai•siga.* Keep talking, friend.

balai hyn•- to give advice. *Bydyi myng•sa balai hyn•aimyng, baju takphinokno.* After an old man gave advice, they became friends again.

balwami ~ balwamyng *story telling.* *Angmi balwami ichian jametwa. Walnam.* I will finish my story telling now. Good night.

baletwami ~ baletwamyng *speaking.* *Te•ew iaw baletwami somaichi angmi bylsi sotch-etsnimangsaai... sotsnisni dong•arikhua.* At the time of speaking, I am only 87... 77 years old.

bala- *v.* to hold in the beak. *Daw•kha mang sa pankhambaichi ruti balaai mu•arongnote.* A crow sits in the top of a tree holding a bread in its beak.'

balaga *n. PLACE.* outside. *Garu balagachi ramai tanaimuma, ha•basang ha• kamna re•engokno.* Having put the mustard leaves outside to dry, [she] went to the rice field to work.

balgyto• *n. PLANT.* orchid

balmundyri *n. GEO.* cyclone

balphak- *vtr.* to blow something away

Balphakram *n. PLACE.* land of the spirits of the dead and national park in the South Garo Hills District

balpisa *n. PLACE.* a place to piss

balsem- *v.* to talk very long

balsyruk- *v.* to whisper

baltin ~ baket *n. ART.* bucket

balwa₁ *n. GEO/SUBST.* wind, air

balwa₂ *vs1.* to blow (of the wind)

bam₁ *v.* to brood, to sit on an egg. *Taw•kurungchi bamaidong.* The chicken is brooding in her nest.

bam₋₂ *vgoal*. (1) to bend one's head. *Ha•sang bamai, chaksi jotai, chaksi phai•ai nemen chanchiaidongno*. With his head bent to the ground, fidgeting with his fingers and wringing his hands he was in deep thought. to obey, (2) to obey. *Ie sa•gyrai angnado bamcha*. This child does not obey me. (3) to do willingly. *Amak ge•thengdo rong•pelang sylgabachi keplelep bamai hyn•tak-konoa*. The monkey, as for him, he willingly lay down on his hands and knees with his bum in the air on a flat stone. “*Re•engbo!*” “*Angdo bamcha!*” “Go!” “I don't want to!” (4) to surrender. *Arong nokmae Englanmi Britis gobormen sason ka•gabana bamchano*. Headman Arong did not surrender to the reign of the British government.

bamkhop ~ bangkhylok- *v*. to bend one's head. *Ang (dykymaw) bamkhopaidong pan thotniwana*. I am bending my head. because it will hit the wooden beam.

ban₋₁ *vintr*. to flow (of rivers). *Symsang tyi Nongal dolongtakai banaidong*. The water of the Symsang river flows under Nongal bridge.

ban₋₂ *vtr*. to trap, to catch in a trap. *Jaga saakno uchie, taw• pang•ai banokno*. They set traps and then caught many birds.

bandaw ~ bando *n*. ART. tree house (see Photo 8)

Bandija•lang *n*. SUPER. the tree that lies across the beginning of the road to Balphakram and that acts like a gate for the spirits of the deceased. This tree is also called Dykhija•lang.

bang *num*. five

bangbang *adj2/v*. empty. *Ang pipuk bangbangaidongkhua*. My stomach is still empty.

bangbol *n*. ANIM. species of fish

Banggal *n*. PERS. Bengali, Bangladeshi, non-tribal person

bangganai *n*. ANIM. species of fish

banggyri ~ banggiri- *v*. earthquake. *Wa•darang bai•rumok banggyriaimu*. All the bamboos are broken because of the earthquake.

banggyrigaba ~ banggirigaba *n*. earthquake

bangka ~ bangkha *n*. ART. (< Indic) fan

bangkhylok ~ bamkhop- *v*. to bend one's head. *Ang (dykymaw) bangkhylokaidong*

pan thotniwana. I am bending my head. because it will hit the wooden beam.

Banglades *n*. PLACE. Bangladesh

bangphak *n*. ART. vertical posts at the entrance of the bachelors' house between the floor and the horizontal beam above the entrance

bangsi *n*. ART. flute

banthai *n*. PERS. marriageable boy or man, bachelor

baphai- *vtr*. to drop

baphe *n*. ANIM. species of large gecko

bapre ~ baprebap *interj*. wow! interjection of astonishment.

bara- *vtr*. to put in a hole, pan, *wa•sung*, bag etc. *Ang bostachi goi barairong*. I am putting betel nuts into the bag.

-barai *evsp*. always V

baram- *adj1*. rough

baranda *n*. PLACE. veranda

barangsi *n*. PLANT. species of grass

barat₁ *n*. ART. lace that pulls the skin of a drum tight

barat₋₂ *vgoal*. to be ashamed, to be shy. *Nawang na•a! Ang nang•na barataidong*. You idiot! I am ashamed of you. *Ie gawi nang•na barataidong*. This girl is feeling shy towards you.

barata *n*. FOOD. (< Indic) paratha, flatbread.

barata phel sa one paratha

baratwami ~ baratwamyng *n*. EMO. shame

bari *n*. PLACE. (< Indic) garden

baru *n*. ART. traditional ornament

bas *n*. ART. (< English) bus

basak- *vintr*. to burn and cause a rash to cause irritation or itching. *Thamat ~ thamotba na•jekwa•ba khi•chido basaka*. If you touch the *thamat/thamot* plant and the *na•jek* bamboo they cause irritation. *Thamat basaka. Ta pyi•!* The *thamat* plant causes irritation. Don't touch it!

basneng•thakgaba *n*. PLACE. bus stop

basu *n*. ANIM. crown feathers of a bird

bat₋₁ *vtr*. to stick in, to plant by sticking a seed into a hole in the soil. *Kun ha•bykungchi batbo*. Stick the stick in the sand.

=**bat**₂ *encl*. (superlative degree). most, -est. *Uchi mu•tyngabae bylakbatgabae Arong*

nokma dong•anowa. The strongest leader was Arong Nokma.

batdyl *n.* ART. slingshot

bathan *adj*₂. lying on one's back. *Bathanai juwbo*. Lie down on your back.

batkhynyng- *vtr.* to smash. *Ang botolaw batkhynyngok*. I smashed the bottle.

baton *n.* ART. (< English) button

batphai• *vtr.* to throw hard to break something. *Ang botolaw batpai•ok*. I threw the bottle very hard and broke it.

batpyret- *vtr.* to smash by throwing something to the ground

batro ~ u•chingrawi ~ ukchingrawri *n.* ANIM. species of brown leech that lives in the soil and mud

baw• *vtr.* to dry; to make jerky, to dry vegetables. *Randaiaw baw•aidong*. I am making jerky.

bawang *clf.* length of the widely stretched arms and hands

bawbaw *ideo.* woof! woof! the sound a dog makes

bawbyl chambyl *khjyks*, *n.* PERS. enemy

bawbyl *n.* PERS. enemy

bawen₁ *n.* *autoclf.* SHAPE. circle

bawen₂ *v.* to move in a circle, to make a circle around something, to encircle, to be rolled up. *Ie nokaw atakna bawenaidong?* Why are you walking around this house? *Dypyw bawenai mu•aidonga*. The snake is lying rolled up. *Pan pang•a, morotaw bawena*. There are many trees, they encircle the man.

bawili ~ bawyli *n.* ART. pliers to put logs on the fire

bawra *n.* EMO. arrogance

bawra tak- to be arrogant

beanbebe *adv.* truly

bebe *adv.* truly

bebe ra•a *vtr.* to believe. *Nang• me•man-gaw bebera•ama ganag noai?*. Do you believe in the existence of ghosts? *Ang nang•aw bebe ra•cha*. I don't believe you.

bebylokmai *n.* PLANT. species of tree

begyri *n.* ANIM. cow fly

bejaw- *vintr.* to experience the sensation of being tickled. *Nang• angaw thebajawwa,*

ang bejawok. You tickled me and I feel tickled.

bek *n.* ART. bag

bel•- ~ bil•- *vtr.* to retract the foreskin from the glans penis. *Nang• ri•aw bel•bo*. Retract your foreskin!

belcha *n.* ART. spade (see Photo 26)

benek- *v.* to damage

beng *n.* PLACE. bank. *Bengmi tangka sarawni angdo*. I will borrow money from the bank.

bengblok *n.* ANIM. toad, species of frog

bera *n.* ART. a fence

beraberi ~ dengdyl *n.* ART. loosely woven bamboo mat used as fence of the balcony or veranda of the house

beraw- *adjl.* to contain too much soda (MSG) (said about the taste of food)

berawri *n.* species of tree that can be used for firewood and to make posts for houses. The fruits can be used as a spinning top toy

bering, *n.* FOOD. food cooked in a *wa•sung*

bering₂- ~ bereng- *vtr.* to cook in a bamboo tube (*wa•sung*) which is sealed with banana leaves and placed in the fire

beringwa ~ berengwa *n.* FOOD. food cooked in a *wa•sung*

betyri *n.* ART. battery. *Clf. thong. betyri thong•byryi*. four batteries

bewal₁ *adv.* for some time, a while. *Maga-chakdo bewal rypaimyng phetaakno*. The deer, having stayed under water for some time, emerged.

bewal₂ *n.* ABSTR. tradition, habit. *Te•ewtykyi badynggaba dong•cha dakangmi janggi khengwami bewaldyragdo*. Nowadays, there is no trade in the old traditions.

bi₁ ~ **bie**. *interr.* (see *bie*)

-bi₂ *evsp.* intensifier suffix. very, very much, severely. *Banggal myng• sa biskut chyrym-biai paiaidonganote*. A Bengal was carrying a very heavy load of biscuits. *Ketketa Bura duk man•biai pheruna balsakoknowa...* Ketketa Bura, very much struck with grief, answered the fox... *Nang•tymaw mythel-biok*. Thank you very much.

bi•chamchym *n.* ART. fragment, bit, small piece

bi•thyn ~ pi•thyn *n.* BODY. liver

bia *n.* ACT. wedding

bia kha• - to marry, to have a wedding.

bia kha•ak to be married

biambong *n.* BODY. biceps

biawthang *n.* KIN. *ref. a.* the relationship between a male and the husband of his sister's daughter (*namgaba*)

biawthangmaran *n.* KIN. *set.* my wife's elder brother and me together

biba₁ *interr.* when? *Na•a bibasa rai•ani?*
When exactly will you come?

biba₂ *n.* CORP/SUBST. breath, vapour, steam

biba jokgaba dam *expr., n.* a wound

bibasa *adv.* wherever

bibyrokhon ~ bibakoron *adv.* some day

bichi *interr.* where?

bichiba *adv.* (1) sometimes. *Bbichiba gisep gisep chiti saietrukarinaka.* We will sometimes write each other letters. (2) somewhere, nowhere. *Ang chabiaw bichiba thagal•ok.* I dropped my key somewhere. *Bichiba ni•wa chabido.* The key is nowhere. (3) never. *Angdo ie biskutaw bichiba ra•cha.* I never buy those biscuits.

bichiba bichiba *adv.* sometimes, seldom

bichylap *n.* BODY. abdominal membrane

bida *n.* a wise person

bie ~ bi- *interr.* (1) modifier function. which? *Sam manama. Bie same?* The medicine stinks. Which medicine? (2) pronoun function. which one?, which ones? *Ytykyimu biaw mykchana ytykgarangawe?* So which one(s) am I supposed to fancy, the one/those who do like that? (3) predicative function. where? *Bie nang• jongdyrange? Nang• jonge bie?* Where is your younger brother? Your younger brother, where is he?

bigaba ~ biga *interr.* which? what kind of ...? *Bigaaw biskut ra•nima?* Which biscuits shall I buy?

biji *n.* ART. injection, injection needle

biji su• - to give an injection. *Clf. phong, biji phong ni.* two injections, two injection needles

bijyrang - *vtr.* to hang to dry. *Kha•di bijyrangbo.*
Hang the clothes to dry.

bikha *clf.* surface of 80 by 80 pit

bil• ~ bel• - *vtr.* to retract the foreskin from the glans penis. (see *bel•* -)

building *n.* ART. (< English) house built with masonry, building (see Photo 12)

bimang *n.* BODY/ABSTR. body, appearance

bimung ~ bimying *n.* ABSTR. name. *Angmi bimung Samrat myngwa.* My name is Samrat.

biins *n.* PLANT. (< English) species of green bean

bipha *n.* PERS. lad, man, male.

biphagaba ~ biphaga *n.* KIN. *ref.* husband

biri *n.* ART. (< Indic) cigarette

bisang *interr.* to where? from where?

bisangba *prof.* somewhere.

bisangmi ~ bisangmyng *interr.* from where?

bisi *n.* SUBST. poison

biskut *n.* FOOD. (< English) biscuit. *Clf. kep, phel biskut. kep/phel sa* one biscuit

biskyn *interr.* how much? how many?

bistibal *n.* TIME. (< Bengali) Thursday

bisyl *n.* ART. coin

bitykyi *interr.* by which way? *Bitykyi re•en-gnima? Ie ramtykyima utykyi?* By which way shall we go? By this road or by that one?

=**bo** *encl.* (imperative modality). *Sa•bo!* Eat!

bo•rang *n.* ART. tree house (see Photo 8)

boba *n.* PERS. crazy man, idiot, fool

bobi *n.* PERS. crazy woman, idiot, fool

bobylawthok *n.* PERS. fool

bochi *n.* KIN. *ref. a.* Only used in the Siju dialect (in the Badri dialect: *ja•chung*) sister-in-law: elder brother's wife

bochithangmaran ~ buchithangmaran *n.*
KIN. *set.* my wife and her sister or brother together

boda *n.* PERS. ignoramus, dumbass

bodol- *vtr.* to change. *Nang• jama bodolbo. Manamok!* Change your shirt. It stinks! *Disk bodolbo. Ie jamok.* Change the CD. This one is finished.

boiom *n.* ART. a jug. *Clf. thai•. boiom thai• sa.* one jug.

boisaja *n.* TIME. (archaic) April

bok- *adjl.* white

bokbok ~ bongbong ~ bong (1) *v.* to lie, to tell lies. *Ta bongbong! / Ta bong!* Don't lie! (2) *n.* PERS. liar

bol- v. to burn (like the sensation of a being stung by a stinging nettle); to cause burning, irritation or strong itching. *Thamat bola. Ta pyi•!* The *thamat* plant causes burning. Don't touch it!

boli n. ART. offering to a spirit. *Songgumukan ue mongmawana wai khurutaisa boli hyn•aisa man•ai sa•thokwano*. Because the whole village prayed and offered to the elephant tusks, they all became very rich.

bonduk ~ bondyk ~ byndyk n. ART. gun, shotgun

bonga num. five. this word is only used in the compound numerals. *chi bonga* fifteen and *sot bonga* fifty.

bongbong₁ ~ bong ~ bokbok v. (1) v. to lie, to tell lies. *Ta bongbong! / Ta bong!* Don't lie! (2) n. PERS. liar

-bongbong₂ evsp. *V* too much, *V* more than necessary, *V* in abundance, *V* scandalously much. *Sa•bongbong ryngbongbong*. We eat too much and drink too much.

bonyng n. KIN. *ref, a, rec.* (1) brother-in-law: the reciprocal relation between a man and his younger sister's husband or a man and his wife's elder brother (2) any man of another clan from the same generation as a male speaker

borong n. PLANT. cob, part of the fruit where the seeds are set in *abongborong* cob of corn. Jackfruit also has a cob which is called *panchungborong* jackfruit cob

bosok- v. to itch, to be irritated, to experience the sensation of irritation or itching. *Na•jekwa•khiaimu cha•bosokaidonga*. Having touched the *na•jek* bamboo my leg is itching.

bosta n. ART. big bag to transport things like rice and betel nut in

bostu n. ART. thing, things, stuff. Clf. *myng. bostu myng tham*. three things

bot₁ n. ART. a gift

bot₂ vtr. to court, to woo, to flatter, to give a present to a girl after dating her. *Nang•Turachi nawmyl botwama?* Did you court the girls in Tura?

botol n. ART. bottle or its volume, bottleful

breket ~ brekyt n. ART. bracket. *Breketmyng nyng•chi chipgaba katha pang•ai gamchatcha*. The words in brackets are not very important.

Britis n. PERS. (<English) British.

bu- *adj1*. sharp (of pointed things)

bu•chok- vtr. sharp (of pointy objects)

bu•chot n. PLANT. mango

buchithangmaran ~ bochithangmaran n. KIN. *set*. my wife and her sister or brother together

buchotpan n. PLANT. mango tree

budok budok *ideo*. the call of the *daw•budok*

budu n. PLANT. creeper

bugyryk n. PLANT. species of vegetable

bui- *adj1*. murky, turbid *Tyi buia*. The water is murky/turbid.

buk- vtr. to grow like a creeper or liana

bukalang *adj2*. to have holes in it, with holes in it (of clothes)

bukylek n. ANIM. species of big grasshopper

bul- vtr. to dig up, to unearth, to stir. *Nok-samsang khudal paiaimying, tangkaaw bulai Thengthonna hyn•etokno*. Having carried a chopper to the side of the house, he dug up the money and gave it to Thengthon.

buna n. ANIM. big black and yellow flying insect, possibly a hornet

burbok ~ bulbok n. PERS. idiom

burung₁ n/clf. a bush, classifier for bushes, or patches or clusters of trees. *Palengma burung bangabanga haw•waan pungphek phingano*. Having cleared an area of five *palengma* trees each, they filled up a granary each.

burung₂ *bound*. a group. Kinship terms denoting a group of family members form compounds with this word, e.g. *haw•nokholburung* group of fathers-in-law (*haw•nokhol*) and sons-in-law (*kynokhol*). More fieldwork is needed to ascertain the productivity of this morpheme.

busi n. SUBST. dust that is stirred up by the wind or by human activity

but₁ n. SUPER. spirit that leads you astray

but₂ v. to squeeze in, to penetrate, to go inside a hole. *Saphawba hang•khalnyng•sang*

butai jalangkno. The rabbit runs away and squeezes into a hole. *Bandi palyng butangwachi matsa chunggaba gorongokno.* When Bandi penetrated the jungle, he met a big tiger. *Ne•kat wa• hang•khal nyng•sang butangaidonga.* The bees are going into the bamboo hole. *Hang•khalaw butaimuna jalangkno.* Having penetrated the hole, he ran away.

butang *n.* PERS. fucker (swearword)

buthal *n.* TIME. (< Bengali) Wednesday

buthu₋₁ ~ **buthyw**- ~ **bythyw**- *vintr.* to boil (of water). *Tyi bythywaidok.* The water is boiling.

buthu₋₂ *vtr.* to seal, to close a receptacle by putting something in the opening. *Wa•sung rekchaksang buthuok.* The bamboo tube is sealed with banana leaves.

butsa *n.* ANIM. species of big red ant

=**butung** ~ **butuk** *encl.* (concomitant action). at the time, when, while. *Uchi mu•butung somaichi badri neman man•ai sa•ano.* At the time they were living there, Badri was very rich. *Ge•theng sa•gyraibutungchiba sansan palyngsang na• punna re•engwa.* When he was a child, he went to the jungle every day to catch fish.

bychym- *vtr.* to pull up/out. *Una myng• sagaba sa•banthai myng• sagaba bychymokno, uchiba patangphaariok, dang•angphaariokno.* Then one son pulled the other out [from the water].

bydyi *adj2.* old (for persons)

bydyi badai *n.* PERS. old couple

bydyi *n.* PERS. old man

byira *n.* ANIM. cat.

byira amanthong *n.* ANIM. jungle cat (the pattern on the skin of this cat is in the shape of an *aman*)

byirakhem *n.* ANIM. species of bee

byisa- ~ **bysa**- ~ **bywsa**- *v.* to dance

=**byisyk** *encl.* (interrogative modality). how much? how many? *San byisyk mu•ni?* How many days will you stay? *Nang•chi rongbyisyk ganang?* How much money have you got?

bykbyk ~ **bakbak** *adv.* quickly. *Bykbyk rai•abo!* Come quickly!

bykot- *vtr.* to unsheathe, to take out. *Gal•aimuna kysangdo phylgymaw uan rykjolaimuna kukuri byk hotaimuna tokkyrengaw tan•thongokno.* After it had fallen to the ground, he ran quickly to the eagle, unsheathed his knife and cut off its neck.

bykphyl *adj2.* inside out. *Nang• jama/chola bykphyl.* Your shirt is inside out.

byl₁ *n.* ABSTR/BODY. muscle, strength. *Ido sa•gyraido hambundo chungwachido ala myla byldo bylnikhon.* In the future that child might really become a bit stronger.

byl... **chak...** *coll, n.* arm/hand. “*Ha•, chamai Bandi, byl neng•chiba chak neng•chiba iaw ryngetchphabo*” *noaimung hyn•aidongano So•reba Bandina.* “Take this, sweetheart Bandi, if your muscles are tired, if your arms/hands are tired, drink this” she said, and gives it, *So•re*, to Bandi.

byl... **jagydok...** *coll, n.* strength.

byl chak khjyks, *n.* strength

byl₋₂ *vtr.* to cut and kill a big animal or person, to slay. *Rangsandi•mai phai rewetangwachian, Raka Motbandaaw byletwa.* When the sun was setting, he slew Strong Motbanda.

byl₁, *n.* *autoclf.* ACT. strike. *Ma•su tan•na byl•sa nangni ge•thengo.* To slaughter the cow, he needs one strike.

byl₋₂ *vtr.* (1) to roll something into something (2) make a drum and cover it with hide. *Jeen sanchi morot thyiok. Umi sanchi uaw panaw gambiriaw gamsiliaw, gambiri phang sa gamsili phang sa kai•wano.* *Ytyk-yisa ge•thengthenge me•aphadyrang chanchiaimu uaw panaw khem byl•okno.* One day, a person died. On that day, those trees, a gambiri and a gamsili were planted. So then, they, the married men, thought and made drums out of the trees.

bylak- *adj1.* strong. *Uchi mu•tyngabae bylakbatgabae Arong nokma dong•anoa.* The strongest one who lives there is headman Arong.

bylbang *n.* ART. tie beam, horizontal beam that runs over several *manjuri* and forms the base beam of the triangle of the roof (see Photo 11)

byldyng byldang *khjyks*, *adv.* all over the place. *Uchisa matsana makbulna mongmana paichaimung byldyng byldang jalna ha•bachengok.* Then, not bearing the bears and elephants anymore, they started to run away all over the place.

bylet *n.* ART. razor blade

-bylok *evsp. V* to a pulp *Berengwa mynwa-chido su•byloka.* When the stuff cooked in the bamboo cylinder is cooked, it is pounded to pulp.

bylong- *vintr.* to too much. *Na•a bylongdugaai thel•nabyi.* ‘Don’t lie too much. *Bylongok!* It’s too much! / Scandalous!

bylongen *intens.* very

bylongok *interj.* (derogatory) So stupid! Unbelievable! *Bylongokte nang•do angaw tak-sakchagado.* You are so stupid if you don’t help me.

bylsi *n. autoclf. TIME.* year. *bylsi thinian.* every year. *Ang kholachi bylsi dong•ok.* I am thirty years old.

bylu *adj2.* blue

byri *num.* four. this word is only used in the compound numerals *chi byri* fourteen and *sot byri* forty.

byryi *num.* four

byrym *n.* ART. inside rafter: beam that runs along the ridge board on the bottom of the roof on the inside of the roof and has the *kenchi* ‘rafter’ as its counterpart; together they form part of the support structure of the roof of a house (see Photo 9, Photo 11)

byrymbyrym *adj2.* multi-coloured

byryp *adj2.* lying on one’s belly. *Byrypai juwbo.* Lie down on your belly.

bysa- ~ byisa- ~ bywsa- *v.* to dance

byt- *v.* (1) to pull. *Odek ang khaw bytai thetok.* The baby pulled my hair and pulled it out. (2) to drive, to ride. *Na•a gari bytna sapama?* Do you know how to drive (a vehicle)? *Na•a baisykyl bytan sapama?* Do you know how to ride a bike? (3) to transport, to lead, to take. *Nang• jykaw isang bytbo!* Take your wife to come here. *Ma•su mang byryiaw bytangaimung sa•akno.* He led the four cows away, and ate them. (4) to

guide. *“Bisang rai•khuni?” “Ang nang•aw bytangnaka.”* “Where to go from here?” “I will guide you.” (5) to draw. *Taw• bytna sapama, na•a?* Do you know how to draw a bird? (6) to shock (electricity). *Waiyr pyi•na bai.* *Karen bytnaka.* Don’t touch the wire. You’ll get a shock.

mai byt- to harvest rice. *Mai bytwamyngdo pungchina songchina khairata.* We carry the rice harvest down to the granary, to the village.

bytai- *vtr.* to lead here, to bring here (by driving)

bytchirit- *vtr.* to draw a line

bytganggang- *v.* to drive a vehicle over a bumpy road

bythyi *n.* ANIM. porcupine

bythyn *n.* GEO. shade. *Ichi mu•bo. Ichi bythyn gal•ok.* Sit here. There is shade here. (literally: The shade has fallen here.)

bythyw-₁ ~ buthyw- ~ buthu- *vintr.* to boil (of water). *Tyi bythywaidok.* The water is boiling.

bythyw-₂ *v.* (1) to block, to be blocked. *Paip bythywok.* The water pipe is blocked. (2) to close the *wa•sung*, or similar containers, with *rai•chak* so that vapour cannot come out. *Wa•sung nemai bythywok.* The *wa•sung* is closed off well.

bytjekjek- ~ bytjengjeng- *v.* (1) to give short jerks, to pull jerkily (2) to draw or write scratchily

bytphin- *v.* to rewind

bytphuruk- *v.* to tear out with the roots. *Ge•theng wa•aw bytphurukwa.* He tore out the bamboo, roots and all.

bytphyrak- *v.* to tear apart

bytruru- *v.* to drag something

bytsek- *vtr.* to abduct, to kidnap, to take away a person, to steal a person. *gawi bytsek-gaba* a person who steals somebody else’s girlfriend

bytsorok- *vtr.* to pull out

bytwa ~ bytwami ~ bytwamyng *n.* ACT. harvest
bytwami *n.* ACT. tug-of-war

bytym-₁ *adj1.* to smell nice. *Palengma bytyma.* The flower of the *palengma* smells nice.

bytym₂ *n.* GEO. a good smell

bytym₃ *n.* CORP/FOOD. fat (of human or animal), grease.

bywsa- ~ byisa- ~ bysa- *v.* to dance

C

cha₁ *n.* FOOD. tea

=**cha₂** *encl.* (negative polarity). (1) not. *Udo tyi hungna sapcha*. He does not know how to swim. “*Khasidarangdo noksamchi simen, tota, tin pirinai hama.*” “*Nokkhungchi?*” “*Nokkhungcha! Noksamchi.*” “For the wall of a house, the Khasis mix cement, planks and metal plates.” “For the roof?” “Not the roof! For the wall.” (2) it’s not, it was not, they’re not, they were not. “*Kha•rekma ie?*” “*Kha•rekancha, saman.*” “Is this a string-bean?” “It’s not a string-bean, it’s weeds.” (3) without. *Phywra syw•aimungna garu susetchaai dywetoknoai*. Having pounded rice powder, she added the mustard leaves without washing them, really! (5) not having, because ... not *Tyi ryngchaaimu, kha•ranok*. Not having drunk any water, she was thirsty. / Because she hadn’t drunk any water, she was thirsty.

cha• *n.* BODY. leg, foot. **cha• kantara** barefoot

cha•bykung *n.* BODY. instep

cha•chok *n.* BODY. sole of the foot

cha•choron- ~ cho•choron- *vintr.* to squat. *Hap sakancha cha•choronai mu•bo*. Because there is not good place to sit, squat!

cha•dok ~ cha•tok *n.* BODY. heel

cha•duk- *v.* to bump. *Ang nang•sang re•reng-wachi, ram manakaimu panchi/panaw cha•dukok*. When I went to your place, because the road was dark, I bumped into a tree.

cha•dyl *n.* BODY/PLANT. root, vein

cha•dylmorong *n.* PLANT. main root of a tree

cha•dylsaphek *n.* PLANT. small root

cha•gang *n.* bad rice that is thrown away in the husking process

cha•godot- *v.* to stumble. *Gandichi cha•godotwa*. I stumbled over a log.

cha•gyl *n.* ART. footstep.

cha•gywgyw- *vintr.* to kneel down

cha•kereng *n.* BODY. shinbone, shin

cha•khawak ~ cha•khok *n.* BODY. hollow side of the knee

cha•khok ~ cha•khawak *n.* BODY. hollow side of the knee

cha•khop ~ ja•khop *n.* ART. shoe

cha•kok *n.* PLACE. hollow between the roots of a tree. *Kysangdo thik ue napite phepcha•koknyng•sang galatwa*. Later the barber fell exactly into a hollow between the roots of the banyan tree.

cha•kyw ~ cha•ku *n.* BODY. (1) knee (2) *clf.* length from the knee to the foot. *Saw•ai-dongano, thyw•angaidokno, cha•kyw chyigykdarangdo*. He is digging and he is getting deep, about nine knees deep.

cha•ma *n.* PLACE. lower side, downstream, bottom

cha•machi below, at the lower side of, down from

cha•man *n.* ART. footprint

cha•masang *n.* PLACE (1) downstream. *cha•masangmi wai* the downstream spirit. *Cha•masangmiaw dinggaraiaw na•chaiokno.Uchiba matdam sa•akno*. He inspected the fish trap(s) downstream for fish. (2) down. *Phepchi pheru ytykyi mu•aidonoaro. Mu•wachie ri•do chu•ret takangokno cha•masang napitsang*. The fox was sitting in the banyan tree like this. While he was sitting there, his penis was hanging down, toward the barber.

cha•muk *n.* BODY. medial malleolus

cha•myn *n.* BODY. leg hair

cha•pa *n.* BODY. sole of the foot

cha•pakithyk *n.* BODY. heel

cha•pathai *n.* BODY. calf

cha•pha *autocl.* a foot *cha•pha tham*. three feet

cha•phak *n.* BODY. groin

cha•pheret *n.* CORP. crack in the callous skin of the heel

cha•phong ~ cha•phung *n.* BODY. thigh

cha•phung *n.* BODY. upper leg

cha•pungdym *n.* BODY. hip

cha•ri *n.* PLANT. seed for planting, paddy sprouts used for planting

cha•ri pot- to plant paddy
cha•si *n.* BODY. toe
cha•sijw•bydyi *n.* BODY. big toe
cha•sitokkyreng *n.* CORP. eczema between the toes
cha•syrong- *v.* to stretch your leg
cha•syrongaimu mu•a *v.* to sit with your legs stretched out
cha•tok ~ cha•dok *n.* BODY. heel
cha•wek₁ *n.* ART. broom to sweep outside the house
cha•wek₂ *n.* PLANT. chaff
cha•wekdam *n.* PLACE. place where the chaff is thrown after winnowing the rice
chabak- *vintr.* to fall (of water in a waterfall)
chabi *n.* ART. key
chacha *adv.* exactly, appropriately, just. *Ue chacha takai kechagaba changbano myk-chaaaidonga.* Someone might just be fancying someone whom it is not appropriate for this person to marry.
chachak *n.* PLANT. tea leaf
chachakphang ~ chaphang *n.* PLANT. tea plant
chachakphang kai•- to plant a tea plant
chachek *n.* ART. tea strainer
chachura *n.* BODY. hair on top of the head
chagak₁ *n.* BODY. palate
chagak₂ *v.* to hit, to crash into. *Uchi, pherudo panchi chagakai thyiokno.* Then the fox hit a tree and died.
chai- *v.* (1) to look at/into. *Aina chaiwachi phalthangaw nuka.* When I look into the mirror, I see myself. (2) to watch. *Angba tibi chaina.* I also want to watch TV. (3) to see. *Angba piktyr chaina.* I also want to see the photos. (4) to spot. *So•redo Rel-wakmadareaw khymawaimyng nokthaichi chairatai balwa ryngai mu•aimyng, khyryk chaisawaidongano.* So•re had married Rel-wakmadare, and in their small house, they were looking down, enjoying the breeze, and were fully occupied spotting lice. (3) to inspect. *Sathiraiumungna umi chaithir-ichiba, ba•, matdam sa•akno, aro kysang ga•samsangphak chaithirichi uawba matdam sa•akno.* Having set out the traps,

when he later inspected them again, well, the fish had all been eaten, and later, when he looked again in the evening, an otter had eaten them again.

changbaaw chaikhu- to take revenge on someone. *Ang nang•aw chaikhuni.* I will take revenge on you. *Nokha•palchi cha•gyl kyryngaidonga.* Footsteps are making noise outside.

chaikhaw- *v.* to spy (on), to peep

chaira *n.* ACT. a traditional song

chairok- *v.* to attend to, to take care of. *Ge•thenge alu kobi habijabi ytykyi sam-chakdarangmynggymyn bagan takwano. Ytykyi phangnan ge•thenge uaw chairokjy-ryngariano, tyi tytyryngariano.* He made a garden with potatoes, cabbage and all sorts of vegetables. So he took care of them every day and watered them every day.

chairura- *vintr.* to look around you

chairuru- *v.* to look around

chaisi- *vtr.* to hate, to dislike, to be annoyed by something or someone

chaithawa- *adj1.* to be beautiful

chaithum- *v.* to guard, to watch over

chaitumgaba *n.* PERS. watchman

chak₁ *n.* (1) BODY. arm, hand

byl... chak... *coll. n.* arm/hand (see *byl*)

chak chok khjyks, *n.* hand. *Tykywtokreng chak chok dangchagabachi mai rymetaidongano.* She is cooking rice in a water pot of which the neck is so narrow that you cannot stick your hand in it. (2) *autocl.* PLANT. leaf. (3) *cl.* classifier for leaves. *rai•chak chak sa.* one leaf to pack food in.

chak₂ *v.* to ignite, to light

wal• chak- to make fire, to light a fire, to kindle a fire. *Kumirian wal• chakthiraimyng te•do na•lam garanawan rymthiraidongano.* Kumiri rekindled the fire, and cooked the dried fish again.

chaka *n.* ART. wheel

chakchuk *n.* BODY. elbow

chakgydok *n.* BODY. wrist

chakgytok *n.* BODY. underarm

chakkhawak *n.* BODY. hollow part of the elbow, elbow pit

chakkhop *n.* ART. glove
chakol *n.* PERS. servant
chakpha *n.* BODY. palm of the hand
chakphakhung *n.* BODY. back of the hand
chakphong ~ chakphung *n.* BODY. arm, upper arm
chakra *n.* belongings
chaksan *n.* ART. bracelet
chaksi *n.* BODY. finger Clf. *goi•*. *chaksi goi• banga*. five fingers
chaksigysep *n.* BODY. space in between the fingers
chaksijotram *n.* BODY. index finger
chaksijyw•bydyi *n.* BODY. thumb
chaksikhol *n.* BODY. fingernail
chaksikhum *n.* BODY. back of the hand
chaksirengma *n.* BODY. little finger
chaksiweng *n.* BODY. knuckles
chaksyrong- *v.* to stretch one's arm
chakwak *clf.* classifier for handfuls. *rong• chakwak chitsa*. eleven handfuls of stones
chal₁ *v.* to plant or sow by making a hole in the ground with a stick and putting the seed into the hole. *Ha• khynmanwamungsa mai si khita. Umung abongdarang chala, dachangdarang chala*. Only after collecting the unburnt remains of the jungle from the land, we sow millet. Then we plant maize and we plant sorrel.
chal₂ *v.* to support
chalak *adj*₂. cunning, clever. *Song dam sachi Thengthon mynggaba morot myng• sa ganangno. Ue bylongen chalakno*. In a village lived a man called Thengthon. He was very cunning.
chalgaba *n.* ART. a support
chamai ~ chame *n.* KIN. *ref, a.* (1) female cross-cousin: mother's brother's daughter or father's sister's daughter (2) the relation of female cousins from intermarriageable families (3) the relation of the parents of a married couple (4) lover, sweetheart
chamaithangmaran ~ chamethangmaran *n.* KIN. *set.* a couple of marriageable cross-cousins, a boy and girl who can marry
chamchia *n.* PLANT. species of tree
chame ~ chamai *n.* KIN/PERS. (see *chamai*)
chamus *n.* (< Indic) ART. spoon

chanchi- *vB.* to think (about/of). “*Ie alsia raja atykiy khengaidok? Atykian jykaw haldunna man•aidok?*” *noai morotdyrang chanchiphinaidoknoro*. “How does this lazy king live? How does he feed his wives?” thought the people. *Bandiaw watetna chanchiaidokno*. He thought about sending Bandi. *Jesang ang re•engchiba, man• cha nang•aw awana, chanchia ang nang• awrarasa*. (Aristo J Momin) Wherever I go, I cannot forget you, I think only of you.
chanchichyp- *v.* to suppose, imagine. *Morot chanchichypai thik dongokodo, uchian raja an uaw ajot nosawnaka*. Suppose someone gets it right, then the king will tell him *ajot*.
chanchok- *v.* to lean on
chanchora ~ chanchura *n.* ANIM. sparrow
chanet- *v.* to put on the fire
chang₁ *interr.* who?
chang₂ *bound.* multiplied by, times. This morpheme is only used in compound numerals with *khol* ‘twenty’. It can be seen as a bound morpheme and written together with *khol* in numerals, viz. *khokchang byryi rong sa eighty one*.
-chang₃ *evsp.* *V* suddenly, to stop *V-ing*. *Rong bangamyng chinthai rong ni ra•aimyng songreangte songreangte. Kynsangdo jyw-changna nangokno*. Having gotten two melons for five rupees, he journeyed and journeyed. Later, he suddenly had to sleep. *wa•tan•chang-* to cut the bamboo to stop it growing taller
chang•ai *n.* GEO. the moon
chang•khet- *v.* to be stuck
chang•khui nagap ~ chang•khui kaldap *n.* ART. type of big knife with a wavy blade (see Photo 26)
chang•kui ~ cheng•kui ~ chaw•kyi ~ chaw•ki *n.* ART. big knife with a curled blade used in the kitchen to prepare food, as well as in the field to cut plants and weeds (see Photo 26)
chang•kuikatri *n.* ART. type of big knife with blade that has a rounded hook at the end (see Photo 26)
changba *prof.* somebody, someone

changchon *n.* BODY. waist

changgaba *prof.* (1) someone. *Ang hapchido changba jywaidong.* Someone is sleeping in my spot. (2) whoever. *Changgaba man•ai sa•a changgaba nokdang takga, umi bimying gumukawan thalai myngaimusa* ...Whoever is rich, whoever is wealthy, having called all their names clearly, ...

chanpat- *v.* to build a bamboo bridge

chanpheng- *vgoal.* to defend. *Ang ha•songna chanphengni.* I will defend my country.

-chap₁ *evsp.* *V* along with, *V* so as to attach something. *Nokbanthaidyragaw saw•aimung nokbanthai do•khakhuchi khacha-pai tangaba mongmawa dora byryi dong•gabaaw ra•ai jalangokno.* Having burnt the bachelors' houses, they took the 20 kg weighing elephant tusks which were tied to the *do•khakhu* and ran away.

chap₂ *v.* to stand (be in standing position)

chapchap *adv.* packed, close together (as in a crowd)

chaphang ~ chachakphang *n.* PLANT. tea plant

chaphang kai•- to plant a tea plant

chara₁ *n.* PLANT. sapling

chara₂ *n.* KIN. *set.* (1) wife's elder brothers (2) mother's brothers. The *chara* come together when important decisions concerning the *mahari* have to be made.

charamong *n.* KIN. (1) wife's eldest brother (2) mother's eldest brother

charanga *num.* fifteen

chasong *n.* ABSTR. generation, era.

chat₁ *adjl.* thick (of substances and things), bulky

chat₂ *v.* to be fixed together (like a stapled pile of paper or a pile of wood etc.)

chat₃ *v.* to promise. *Ang una sot bonga hyn•na chatwa.* I promised to give him fifty rupees.

chat, *num.* eight. this word is only used in the compound number *chi chat* eighteen

chatgyk *num.* eight

chatom *clf.* classifier for bagsful. *ra•sunok khatom sa.* one bagful of spring onions

chaw₁ *v.* to go by boat, to row. *Rung chaw-chiba rung bytrongrenga.* When you row the boat, the boat spins.

chaw•₂ *v.* (1) to float. *Gorialdo phalhangaw tyichi thiywataakai chaw•ratai thyirata-doknochym.* The crocodile was floating down the river, pretending to be dead. (2) to drown. *Ie morot tyi hungna sapchaaimu tyi chaw•wa.* Because this person did not know how to swim, he drowned.

chaw₃ *v.* to winnow. *Awanchi mai chawa.* Rice is winnowed in a winnowing basket.

chaw₄ *ideo.* splash! the sound of something plunging into the water. *Magachakdo biskutaw tyisamchi tanaimyng chaw! thorokangokno.* Having put the biscuits by the side of the water, the deer splash! jumped into the water.

chaw•ki ~ chaw•kyi ~ cheng•kui ~ chang•kui *n.* ART. big knife with a curled blade used in the kitchen to prepare food, as well as in the field to cut plants and weeds (see Photo 26)

chawarai- *v.* to heat meat on a frying pan without salt or water in order to preserve it

che•e- *v.* (< Garo) to mock

che•et *n.* ANIM. species of green cricket

chebe *n.* ANIM. species of bird

cheen *n.* ART. (< English) chain, zip fastener, zipper, zip

chegydek chegydek *ideo.* call of the *daw•chegydek*

chek₁ ~ chyk- *adjl.* cold. *Aiaw! Angdo chykai-donga.* Jeez, I'm cold! *Tyi cheka.* The water is cold.

chek₂ *n.* ART. net, fishing net

chek₃ *num.* ten. *Rong chek hyn•bo.* Give me ten rupees *Mityr chek howwa.* I jumped ten metres.

-chekchek *evsp.* *V* repeatedly. *Bbengblokmyngdo sangumuk pywdyngdyngaimyng mong-mamyng mykyranaw syw•chekchekai mu•okno mang ni.* The two of them, the banana-sucking bird and the toad, had been fighting the whole day, and had kept repeatedly picking at the elephant's eyes.

cheke *n.* ART. sieve.

chekjyrym- *v.* coolish

chekkyryi *n.* TIME. cold season

cheknai *dtw.* the day after tomorrow

cheksi *n.* PLANT. stalk, twig

chel *n.* BODY. bosom of a man

chel•- *v.* to pry open

chelbak *n.* BODY. chest

chelku *n.* BODY. rib cage

chem•- *v.* (1) to burn up. *Pan wal•chi chemok.*

The wood burned up in the fire. (2) to melt away. *Choklet khu•chukchi chem•ok.* The sweet melted away in my mouth.

-cheng *evsp.* *V* first, start to *V.* *Chang tryy-wchengnaka?* Who will take a bath first? *Isolaw sung ra•ai, je kristan donggado Isol phi•ai sa•chenga.* By praising God, anyone who is Christian prays to God and starts eating.

cheng•- *adjl.* light, shiny, not heavy

cheng•khu ~ cheng•khyw *n.* PLANT. ginger

cheng•kui ~ chaw•ki ~ chaw•kyi ~ chang•kui *n.* ART. big knife with a curled blade used in the kitchen to prepare food, as well as in the field to cut plants and weeds (see Photo 26)

chengchang bengchang *n.* ACT. noise, racket

chengcheng *n.* PLANT. tamarind

chengchengmachok *n.* ANIM. spider with a long stomach with yellow stripes which can be fried and eaten. (see Photo 93)

chenggang- *v.* upright, erect. *Cho•sa rypaimyng jarawachian myn•an chenggang takariano pherumi myn•do.* He stayed a bit in the water and after a long time, his fur was still upright, the fox's fur.

chengkhana *n.* BODY. gills

chengkhyna ~ chengkana *n.* BODY. jaw

chengkhyw ~ cheng•khu *n.* PLANT. ginger

chep,- ~ chip- ~ chup- ~ chyp- *v.* (1) to imprison, to catch, to lock up. "*Khema man•chak*" *noaimyng koksep wataimyng koksep-chi chypangokno.* "You cannot get anymore forgiveness", they said and they made a big bamboo basket and imprisoned him in it. *Breketmyng nyng•chi chipgaba katha pang•ai gamchatcha.* The words in brackets are not very important. (see also *dan•g•chup-*)

chep-₂ ~ chyp-₂ *v.* to close. *Ue Ha•dura waie songchi morot thyinaakodo rong•khalmi nokkchapaw chepchangano. Ue nokkchap*

chepwachian songgumukmi morotdyrangan naano. As for that spirit of Ha•dura, when a person had died, the door of the cave would suddenly close. When that door is closed, the people in the village hear it. *Kha•sinai chypangsa dawang takaidonga.* (Gostar R. Sangma) She is slowly closing and opening her eyes.

-chep₃ *evsp.* *V* alone

chep-₄ *v.* to milk. *Ma•sudut cheparong.* She's milking cow's milk.

chep-₅ *v.* to leak, to deflate. *Maityk tyi chepaidok.* The rice-cooking pot is leaking water. *Robol balwa chapok.* The football has deflated / The football has leaked air.

chepchap chepchap ~ chepchep chepchap *ideo.* squeak! the sound a mouse makes. *Muchot chepchep chepchap parawa.* A mouse says "squeak! squeak!" squeak! *Abeknyng•chi muchotsa•gyrai mang byryi chepchap chepchap parawthokaidonga.* Inside the *abek* are four baby mice squeaking squeak! squeak!

chepgaba *n.* PERS. prisoner.

cherym- ~ chyrym- *adjl.* heavy

chet-₁ *v.* to tear, to tear off (clothes paper etc.)

chet-₂ *num.* eight. this number is only used in the compound numeral *sot chet* eighty.

chetpyrak- *v.* to tear apart

chew•khyi *n.* ART. big knife

=chi₁ *encl.* (locative). (1) marks Spatial Locations. *Song dam sach_i alsia raja myng•sa ganangnochym.* In a village, there was a lazy king. (2) marks Temporal Locations. *Wal•chi re•engchawa.* We will not go at night. (3) marks Temporal Location Clauses. *Turasang re•engwach_i angna topi ra•bone.* When you go to Tura, buy me a hat. *Rang nemch_ie ataknakasyi?* Now that the rain has stopped, what the heck shall we do? (4) marks Conditional Clauses. *Bal-chach_ido tokni.* If you don't tell it, I'll beat you.

chi₂ ~ chit *num.* ten. This word is only used in compound numerals. *chit* is only used before *sa*, *chi* before other numerals. *chit sa* eleven, *chi byri* fourteen.

chiakhol *n.* PLACE. a well, a source

-chichi *evsp.* to *V* into pieces. *Ga•dakchichi-aimuna thypsetthiriokno. Ytykma•chiba uba sa•gyraiba jumu kha•thirithirioknotyi.* They cut him up into pieces and threw him away again. But that child joined together again and again, to our surprise.

chichot *n.* PLANT. dud jackfruit; small inedible jackfruit

chichu- *v.* to blister

chichugaba *n.* CORP. a blister

Chidymak *n.* PLACE. Stream on the way to Balphakram. When the spirit of a dead person takes his bath in that river, he forgets everything about his life. This stream is also called *Tyihanggal* or *Tyitykmak*.

chigi *n.* PLANT. species of plant

chigyryng *n.* ART. traditional snare instrument (see Photo 117)

-chik ~ -chyk *evsp.* *V* as long as you can. *Jaraw jaraw ge•theng sokwa dabatdo sakchykaidongano pheruba.* For a long time, until he did not hold out any longer, he was holding out as long as he could, the fox.

chikarak- *v.* to joke

-chikchak *evsp.* *V* in a crowd, swarming. *Bandi nom•khalwachido na•pat syw•chikc-hakwatykyi chikchak wekwak taksigaaidongano utymba.* When Bandi was tired, the whole crowd beat him like *na•pat* (type of fish) swarming around bait.

chikchak wekwak *adv.* swarming around something like fish around bait. (see *-chikchak*)

chin *n.* ART/ABSTR. a sign

chin•thai *n.* PLANT. melon

chinara *n.* PLANT. lemon

ching *clf.* classifier for bamboo shoots. *mai•wa ching sa.* one bamboo shoot

ching•pheng *adj2.* aslant, slant. *Nok bydy-iaimu ching•pengok.* The house, having become old, is aslant.

chingchongphyrot ~ chomchomphyrot *n.* PLANT. species of white edible mushroom

chingchoroi- *v.* to swing from something

chini *n.* FOOD. (< Indic) sugar

chinik *n.* CORP. dirt on the body

chinkak *n.* PLANT. species of plant

chip- ~ chep- ~ chup- ~ chyp- *v.* to imprison, to catch, to lock up. (see *chep-*)

chipchip *ideo.* chirp! the call of a bird

chirokhana *n.* PLACE. (< Indic) zoo

chisat- *v.* to vomit, to throw up, to barf

chisol *n.* ART. a cross

chit₁- *v.* to tear, rip

chit₂ ~ chi *num.* ten. this word is only used in compound numerals. *chit* is only used before *sa*, *chi* before other numerals. *chit sa* eleven, *chi byri* fourteen.

chiti *n.* ART. (< Indic) letter

chitthong- *v.* to tear to shreds

chiwal- *v.* to trade, to deal in, to do business in

cho•chep- *v.* crumpled. *Dobachi amakba ga•sorotokno. Bonduk baithongaimu kok-chengba cho•chepokno nemanchakno.* The monkey slipped and fell in the mud. The gun was broken and the basket was crumpled and not good anymore.

cho•mot ~ chong•mot₁ *adv.* actually, really, certainly. “*Anga Ketketa Bura dong•cha. Ketketa Bura kanjota, anga mel•a chai-bataw*” *noaimyng, pheruna Ketketa Bura balwano. Ytykchiba pherue:* “*Nang•an cho•mot Ketketa Bura*” *nookno.* “I’m not Ketketa Bura. Ketketa Bura is thin, I look much fatter”, said Ketketa Bura to the fox. But the fox said: “You really are Ketketa Bura”.

-cho•mot ~ -chong•mot₂ *evsp.* *V* determinedly, *V* certainly, *V* definitely. *San nidyryang dong•phinaidok, nang•noksang rai•anado pa•chong•motchaaidokkhon*” *nookno.* It has been two days, but maybe he really doesn’t dare to come to your house.

cho•sa ~ choi•sa *adv.* a little bit

chogop- *v.* fully bent but not touching the ground (used only with plants). *Rek chogopok.* The banana tree is bent.

chogyp- *v.* to break off and fall down (for branches and big leaves). *Balwana naryk-helchak chogypok.* Because of the wind the branch of the coconut tree has broken off and fallen down.

choi•etja *n.* TIME. (archaic) (< Indic) March

choi•sa ~ cho•sa *adv.* a little bit

chok₁ *clf.* classifier for bunches or small heaps. *ja•ryt chok sa.* one small heap of chillies. *rasunok chok sa.* one bundle of spring onions

chok₂ *v.* to scoop, serve up, dish up, dish out, to comb. *Mai chokbo.* Take some rice.

khaw chok- to comb one's hair.

choka- *v.* to take apart, to disassemble, to tear off, to cut off. *Pen chokaak.* The pen is disassembled. *Gore mang sa ge•thengmi alu rydymgaaw jamai sa•akno. Una manap chaiwachido gumukan chokarumokno.* A horse had eaten all his potato sprouts.. Therefore, when he looked in the morning, they were all torn off.

chokchok₁ *v.* to drip out. *Una jom•aimu sinthongwachie: "Aiaw!" Noaimu jalangokno. Uchian manapchi chaichido karydylsa thyi•chokchokai mu•aidongno, myn•tyi chokchokai mu•aidongno.* Then, surreptitiously he took his sword and cut her arm in half. "Ouch!" she said and run away. Then, when they looked in the morning, blood was dripping from the hanging root, puss was dripping from it.

chokchok₂ *v.* to sharpen (a pointy object)

chokchuang- *v.* to fall head first. *Bandido, phalthang ra• bytgaba daraisang satwyngetwachian chokchuang matsadi•mai chotangsyrangokno.* When Bandi cuts ferociously with the sword which he had brought with him, he cuts off its tail, while the tiger falls head first to the ground.

chokdeng, *n.* BODY. throat

chokdeng₂ *n.* PLACE. the end of a pointy object

choket- *v.* to scoop (for solid substances)

chokhoi *n.* ART. fishing basket made of bamboo

choki ~ chuki *n.* ART. chair

chokida *n.* PERS. (< Indic) warden

choklet *n.* FOOD. (< English) a sweet, chocolate

chokrek *n.* PERS. someone with a touting mouth

chokset- *v.* to scoop away

chol₁ *clf.* classifier for ways, roads, paths and rivers. *tyikhal chol ni.* two rivers. *ram chol tham.* three roads, paths. *sorok chol byryi.* four roads

nokchol *n.* entrance to a house, door

chol₂ *n.* ABSTR. idea, plan. *Clf. myng. Na• nangdo myng sa cholawdo taknaka.* We will execute one plan.

chol₃ *n.* ACT. (< English) livelihood, way to make a living

chol chal khjyks. *n.* livelihood, way to make a living

chola *n.* ART. (< Indic) shirt

cholwat *n.* PLACE. a space

chom- *v.* (1) to stack, to pile up (2) to copulate, to fuck

chom• *clf.* classifier for little piles of fruit. *Narang chom• ni hyn•bone.* Give me two little piles of oranges.

chong *clf.* classifier for iron nails. *khiil chong ni.* two iron nails

chong• *n.* ANIM. insect, bug, lice

chong•khobok *n.* CORP. white patches, vitiligo

-chong•mot ~ -cho•mot *evsp.* *V* determinedly, *V* certainly, *V* definitely. (see *-cho•mot*)

chong•mot- cho•mot *adv.* actually, really, certainly. (see *cho•mot*)

chong•su *n.* ANIM. caterpillar

chongchang *n.* ART. (Siju dialect) bird cage made of bamboo for small birds like *moina*

chongchyron ~ choncholon- *v.* to squat. *De•thengdo ramrygynchi di•etna chongchyronwa!* He squatted next to the road to shit!

chonnyk- *v.* (1) to look down on *Kynsang phalthangaw chonnykgabaaw naaimyng, alsia rajae jykmyng jalaidokno.* Later, having heard the ones that looked down on him, the lazy king ran away from his wives. (2) to mock, to scorn, to insult. *"Nang•tyme bobamorothkhonte. Bimying morotsa nang•tyme?" noaimyng chonnykangokno.* You must be crazy people! What kind of people are you?! he said and scorned them.

chot- *v.* to tear (off), to cut. *Sendel chotok.* My sandal is broken. *Aia thetna bai! Ang*

chak chotni! Ouch! Don't pull! My arm will get torn off! *Gandurian chotkhuchano ue sa•gyraie*. The child had not even had its umbilical cord cut.

chu•- *v.* to wrap into something

chu•ret- *v.* to hang down. *Phepchu pheru ytyki mu•aidonoaro. Mu•wachie ri•do chu•ret takangokno cha•masang napitsang*. The fox was sitting in the banyan tree like this. While he was sitting there, his penis was hanging down, toward the barber.

chu•sok- *v.* to succeed. *Nang•tyme iawan phalthangthangna hyn•gaawan kamtyki chu•soketchachido nang•tyme atongtyki phylgym kawna man•a?* If you cannot succeed in the job that I gave to you, how can you shoot the eagle?

chuchu *n.* KIN. *a.* the address term a grandparent uses to their grandson

chuduk- ~ chyduk- *v.* to turn upside down, to turn over

chugup- *v.* (1) to be on its side. *Rung chugup paitanbo*. Turn the boat on its side. *Chugupai tanwa*. I put it on its side. *Rung chugupok*. The boat is lying on its side. (2) to cover with a lid

chui *interj.* interjection to chase away a pig

chuki ~ choki *n.* ART. chair

chula *n.* PLACE. cooking place (see Photo 18)

chuli- *v.* useful. *Tangka poisaba, kamba jang-gina chulia*. Money and wealth are useful in life.

chultet- *v.* to shake off

chun₁ *n.* BODY. trumpet

chun₂ *n.* FOOD. ground limestone, usually eaten with betel nut

chung- *adjl.* (1) big. *Nang•mi nok chungate*. Your house is big. (2) tall. *Ang nang•mi hapsan chungu*. I am as tall as you. (2) to grow. *Ytykyisa, ge•thengtheng cha•wekdamchi panthaiaw kai•wachi, pan chungok*. So then, because they had planted the seeds in the place where the chaff is thrown away, trees had grown.

chungai rai•cha *expr.* I don't care.

chunggalgal- *v.* to grow up, to become an adult. *"Sa• myng• sa ba•aimung,*

man•dykarok." *"Man•dykasola ho•ong. ie Jenkonparaba rai•asyrangchak."* *"Wel•ang wel•ang chunggalgalwasa ga•nakachym. Jengkonparaba rai•akhuchakhon?"* "After one child has been born, it is difficult." "Difficult indeed, yes. Jengkon and his wife never come anymore." "He will almost certainly be compelled to grow up quickly."

chungtaw- *v.* to grow

chungthai *n.* BODY. big bosom. *Sam sa mylthai sam sa chungthai*. One of her bosoms is small, one of her bossoms is big.

chup₁ ~ chep- ~ chip- ~ chyp- *v.* to imprison, to catch, to lock up. (see *chep-*)

chup₂~ chyp *adv.* fully dressed, with all one's clothes on, wearing whatever it is you are wearing. *Ang chyp tyruok*. I took a bath with all my clothes on. *Ang chup re•engariok*. I just went wearing the clothes I was wearing at that time.

churi *n.* ART. (< Bengali or Assamese) knife

churu *n.* ABSTR. very little food

chutchut *ideo.* squeak! the sound a mouse makes

chuwil chuwal khjyks, *adv.* spinning. *Thot thyng•thot takwachina dabat sykromaimyng khanetsigaaidongno. Bandi chakwatwamian chuwil chuwal takjolangokno*. He (Bandi) grasped her (So•re) and poured the liquor into her mouth to the last drop. When Bandi let go of her (So•re), her head was spinning.

chuwyng chuwang khjyks, *adv.* with a spinning head, dizzily

chybym *n.* BODY. forehead

chyduk- ~ chuduk- *v.* to turn upside down, to turn over

chygyl *n.* ANIM. species of worm that glows in the dark

chygyp- *v.* to fall face down on the ground

chyhyl *n.* ANIM. species of snail

=**chy₁** *encl.* (conative modality). try to. *V "Na•a sikhla kha•na raiachido, chuchu, ha• ie ang mola hyn•ga rynganchyi" nookno*. "If you want to hunt, grandson, here, try to smoke this tobacco of mine that I will give you", he said.

chyi₂ *v.* to try. *Chaiai chyini gorongnima gorongcha.* Let's try to meet him. (literally: We will try by seeing if we will meet him or not meet him.)

chyi•- *adjl.* tired, sleepy

chyigyk *num.* ten

chyk₁- ~ **chek**- *adjl.* cold

-chyk₂ ~ **-chik** *evsp. V* as long as you can. (see *-chik*)

chykhyw *num.* nine

=**chym** *encl/prtcl.* (irrealis) (1) supposition interpretation. *Song dam sachi alsia raja myng•sa ganangchym.* In a village, there is/was supposedly a lazy king. (2) frustrative interpretation. *Angdo dadaparaaw sandiedongachym.* I am searching in vain for my elder brothers. (3) irresultative interpretation. *Ang tai•sa raja sa lapokchym.* *Thyiok.* I would have made one hundred [rupees] profit. [But] I lost the game. *Ang ie khata dakangdo tyngchachym.* *Te•ewdo nemaian tyngok.* I did not know this word before. Now I know it well. *Mura tai•sa ganangchym, te•ew ni•wa.* There was a small stool here a little while ago, but now it's gone. (4) implicative interpretation. *Biskut dyngthangram•achym.* You could have searched for other biscuits. *Ang nang•aw bylongen nukna sykaidongachym.* *ang phalthang re•engnado sykaidokchym,* *ytykchiba anga sawamigymyn re•engna man•chaaidonga.* I really want to see you, but something prevents me from doing this. I would have liked to come myself but because I am ill, I am not able to go. *Ha•chyksang balchido sal kolgryksa noai myngnichym.* When you say it in Garo, it would be called *sal kolgryksa.* *Ytyknaka nogabaaw nuksawaiian anga nang•aw peng•wachym.* *Angba re•engnichym.* I would also go. If I had known what was going to happen, I would have prevented you. (5) irrealis particle. *"Jyk-kymokma, ge•thenge?" "Ho•ong, chym."* "Is he married?" "Yes, supposedly".

chym•- *v.* to chew. *Goiaw nemai chym•aimu dakbo.* Chew the betel nut well, then spit it out.

chymbuk *n.* ART. magnet

chymppyret- *v.* to hit with one's fist, to crash head-on

chyn- *v.* to offer to the dead. *le taw• mama thyigabana chynkhuni.* We will offer this chicken to our dead uncle.

chyndyk *n.* ANIM. domestic water buffalo

chyng•-₁ *adjl.* bright

chyng•-₂ *v.* to burn. *le pan nemai chyng•ni.* This wood will burn well.

chyng•chet- *v.* to glitter

chyngaba *n.* ART/ACT. offering to a dead person

chyngmat *n.* BODY. comb of a rooster

chyp₁ ~ **chep**- *v.* to close. (see *chep*₂)

chyp₂ ~ **chip**- ~ **chep**- ~ **chup**- *v.* to imprison, to catch, to lock up. (see *chep*₁)

chyp₃ ~ **chup** *adv.* fully dressed, with all one's clothes on, wearing whatever it is you are wearing. (see *chup*₂)

-chyp₄ *evsp. V* wastefully, *V* unsuccessfully, *V* completely, imaginary. *Te•ew una rangsando saniarokno.* *Sikharba kha•chypanchakno.* *Ytykthyngai somai jamchypaimuna, jyksang sa•sang waiangokno.* Now the sun was setting. It was too late to hunt. With all this stuff going on, he had wasted his time and he returned to his wife and children.

chyrym- ~ **cherym**- *adjl.* heavy

chyryt chyryt *ideo.* squirt, squirt!

chys *interj.* tsk! interjection of disapproval. *Chys! Sawthal! Mai sa•na dakang soreachi chaksubo!* Tsk! Don't be so dirty! Wash your hands in the tub before you eat!

chyw *n.* FOOD. rice beer, rice wine alcohol, wine, liquor

chyw sym•- *v.* to make. *chyw* by pouring water on the *sithi* ~ *sythi*.

chyw chek- *v.* to scoop the *chyw* out of the *gora* with an *abek*

chyw•-₁ *adjl.* high, steep. *ha•kha chyw•a* the mountain slope is steep

chyw•₂ *n.* PLANT. the new young leaves of a tree

chywbok *n.* FOOD. white alcoholic liquid made from fermented rice, white rice beer, white rice wine

chywgundai *n.* PLANT. species of plant

chwygyn₁ *n.* ACT. the festival of the dead at which the soul of a dead person is sent out of the house to rest in peace. The festival is held around the end of February or the beginning of March. During *chwygyn* people indulge in different activities such as *chyw ryngwa* ‘to drink liquor’, *khata juw•kynwa* ‘to tell stories’, *chaira ryngwa* ‘to sing songs’ and *Wal•jan bytwa* ‘to tell the love story about Wal•jan’.

chwygyn₂ *v.* to celebrate the festival of the dead. *Ha•bykungaw morot takaimuba kangkelekaw so•otaimu chigyryngsang dymchyrangsang dakangmi achu ambitykyi dythyichengai takaimu uan me•mang saw•etokno, chwygynokno.* Having made a person out of sand and killed a lizard, making a sacrifice and then burning the ghost, they celebrated *chwygyn* just like their ancestors.

D

da•nang *interj.* wow!

da•rat- *v.* to fall down (for persons)

daba *n.* PLANT. coconut

dabat *postp.* (this postposition indicates a limit in time, either in the past or future) since, from, until. *Tai•nimyng dabat nang•myngan baju takchaka.* As from today I will not be your friend anymore. “*Ytykchiba na•a angna aro angmyng jykna nang• khengwa dabat ang thyicha dabat angaw mu•ai sa•na hyn•bo*” *nookno.* “However, you have to keep giving me and my wife food as long as you live, until I die”, he said. *Na•a te•ew wen• sa rypbone. Nang• sokwa dabatdo sakchykbo.* Stay under water one more time, okay? You hold out until you can’t endure it anymore. **uchina dabat** until then, until that time. *Ang hampyi rai•aphinine, baju. Uchina dabat, ichi mu•bone.* I will come back this evening, my friend. Until then, stay here, all right?

umyng ~ umi dabat since then, since that time, from that time onward, from then

on. *Umi dabatsa iawe Dabat myngwanoro.* Since then, it is called Dabat, I’m telling you.

dabia *n.* a demand. (< Indic) *Na•a atongaw dabia angmyngaw ang nang•na hyn•arinaka.* Whatever your demand of me is, I’ll give it to you.

dabogos *n.* ART. skewer

dachang *n.* PLANT. roselle, *Hibiscus sabdariffa* (see Photo 48)

dada *n.* KIN. *c, ref, a.* (1) elder brother. (2) Also used to speak about or address a related older male relative of your own generation: cousin. (3) Also used to address an unrelated man older than the speaker.

dada... phaw•jong-phawjong... *coll.* elder brother. *Re•engphinaribo dada, jokangphinaribo phaw•jong.* Go back, elder brother; run back, elder brother.

dagi *n.* CORP. scar

dai- *v.* to be bigger, greater.

daiaio over, finished

dai•- *v.* to wash away (as in a landslide). *Rang wawana, ha• nom•aimu ha•byri dai•ok.* Because of the rain the ground had become soft and therefore the mountain washed away. *ha• dai•ok* there has been a landslide

daijol- *v.* to overstay

daikhalaisa *expr., conj.* moreover. *Ytykyian joton kha•chiba, kha•chiba man•ancha-kno, daikhalaisa gore kha•phaksang byk-phylangokno.* So then, when he tried, he couldn’t do it; moreover, he rolled around and ended up on the horse’s underside.

dainingrum *n.* PLACE. (< English) dining room

dairamphin- *v.* to work overtime

dairukruk- *v.* become more and more, to increase

dak₁ *n.* CORP. freckle

dak₂ *n.* CORP. phlegm from the lungs

dak₃ *v.* to spit out. *Goiaw nemai chym•aimu dakbo.* Chew the betel nut well, then spit it out.

dakal ~ takal *n.* SUPER. witch, demon

dakan- *v.* to dress someone else

dakang₁ *adv.* previously. *Gandrung songchamdo dakang mynggaba Songma Songgni Khychu Badri nogabaan.* The old village of Gandrung is the previously so called Songma Songgni Khychu Badri.

dakang₂ *dtw.* past, in the past, before, earlier. *Dakangdo, mamung khem ni•wachido dymchyrangsangsa chywgyng ryngwano.* In the past, when there were no drums, they celebrated the festival of the dead only with the *dymchyrang*. *Gam man•ni udo uan, tangka poisa. Uan gam mynga, dakangmi chasongdo. Te•ewsas kepasyti noai myngaidonga. Chasongna kri gam myngariaro, tangka poisa.* He will obtain wealth, money. Earlier generations called that “wealth”. Now they call it “capacity”. According to my generation this money is called “wealth”.

dakang₃ *postp.* (takes goal-marked complement) ago, before. *Bylsi sana dakang jyk khymok ge•thengdo.* He got married one year ago. *Sa•na dakang chaksua.* Before eating, we wash our hands. *De•theng angra dakang re•engwa.* He left before me.

dakanggaba *n.* TIME (1) first. *Dakanggabado jineralmitingchengni. Umungsa song gumuk thom•aimung ha•ba ha•ryn ha•rynow sowalni.* First they will start with a general meeting. Then the whole village comes together and they will divide the *ha•ba* plot by plot. (2) the first. *Uchi thymaimyng, dakanggaba bobaan dirichengokno.* Then, having lain in ambush, the first crazy person got hold of (the horse's tail) first. (3) the first time. *Dakanggaba Turachi mu•wachi Mobbinaw gorongwa.* The first time I stayed in Tura I met Mobbin.

daket tak- *v.* to rob. *Sa•khawchiba dak takchiba patok tancha.* When someone steals and robs, he is not put in jail.

dakham *n.* ART. very small wooden stool consisting of one rectangular wooden board to sit on and two small rectangular wood blocks attached underneath as supports (see Photo 37)

dakmanda *n.* ART. long women's dress tied around the waist, skirt (see Photo 122)

dala₁ *n.* ART. bamboo mat made of *wa•tyng* for drying rice, chillies or other vegetables and leafy greens in the sun, also called *damplak* (see Photo 41 and Photo 42)

dala₂ *n.* PLANT. branch of a tree not directly attached to the trunk, young plant *dala sa* one branch *dala phek sa* one branch

dalchini *n.* PLANT. species of tree

daldi *n.* PERS. beloved person, love, darling

dalibibi *n.* ART. doll. Clf. *goi*. • *dalibibi goi* • *sa* one doll

dalim *n.* PLANT. (< Assamese or Bengali) pomegranate

dalni tatdepgaba *n.* ART. ramp of a door

dam₁ ~ **dym** *ideo.* bam! thud! the sound of something heavy hitting the ground. *Tokkyrengaw man•aimungna ha•china wuuuuuuk, dym! takramphinknotyi phylgym gal•waan.* Having got him in the neck, the giant eagle fell to the ground wooooosh, bam!

dam₂ *bound.* PLACE. place. *jaboldam* rubbish heap *cha•wekdam* place where the chaff is thrown

dam₃ *clf.* classifier for villages *Song dam sachi alsia raja myng• sa ganangchym.* In a certain village there was supposedly a lazy king.

dam₄ *n.* ABSTR. price. *Ie ma•sugari dame biskyn?* What is the price of this bullock cart?

dam₅ *n.* ART. bamboo mat

-dam₆ *evsp.* *V* truly, really. *Khurutna sapgaba morotawsa songgumukchiba songchi pang• ramaria. Udopang•aido sapdamcha. Myng• sa myng• ni ytykyi sapa.* There are just so many people in the village who know how to perform an incantation. Many of them really don't have the skill. Only one or know how to do it.

dama *n.* ART. drum of the Mandai people, a bit smaller than the Atong *khem*. The *dama* is used during the Garo festival of Wanggala. *dama tam•* - to beat a drum

-damdam *evsp.* *V* in different places, *V* one after the other, *V* continuously

damdyl *n.* ART. bamboo mat that is used as the side of a house. Clf. *khap / khaw• /*

jyw•. wa•da damdyl saw•a. a mat is made from *wa•da*. *damdyl wat-* to wicker a mat (see Photo 9 and Photo 10)

damplak *n.* ART. bamboo mat, also called *dala*, made of *wa•tyng* for drying rice, chillies or other vegetables and leafy greens in the sun (see Photo 41 and Photo 42)

damrak- *adjl.* expensive

damthol *n.* ART. a rolled up mat

dan- *v.* (1) to spread out, to lay out (mats etc.).

Na•aw khar•tongai danwa. She laid the fish down and cut it in pieces. *Palongchi kombol danbo.* (2) spread a blanket over the bed. (when preparing it to go to sleep). *Kombol palongchi danbo.* Spread the blanket out over the bed.

dandan- *v.* to be pressed with one's back against something, to lean against something. *Dandanai mu•bo.* Sit with your back against the wall (or any other supporting object). *Panchi dandanaidonga.* He's leaning against a tree.

dang•- *v.* (1) to enter, to go/come in. *Ytykyisa ue Arong nokma thiyiwamisa saepe bondyk paiaimu sipaidyrang dang•na man•okno.* *Sipaidyrang dang•wachie kan•tyra guli nyi kawphetphetai rai•aaknokhon.* *Uchian songchi dang•ok.* That's why, after head man Arong's death, the gun-carrying sahibs were able to come in. When the sahibs entered, they might only have fired without bullets. Then they entered the village. *Noksang byk dang•jolai jalango-knoai.* He quickly ran into the house. (2) to visit. "*Ma• baba, atykyimu walawa?*" *nookno amakaw, amakmi sa•dyrange.* "*Ue nang• awangpara nokchi dang•phakawa na•a*" *noatakokno.* "But daddy, why are you so late? It is already night", the monkey's children said. "I visited your uncle" he said. (3) to set (of the sun) *Re•enwachian rangsan dang•aimu walokno.* When he left, after the sun had set, it was night. (4) *vph.* to enter into a mental state, to start. *Anga nang•aw nukjyryngaria uchian anga nang•aw nukjyryngwachian nang-na kha•galwa dang•ok.* I just saw you every

day, then, when I saw you every day, I started loving you.

dang•chup- *v.* to lock up. *Gawigamuba olrukanchakno.* *Mama manithanggamuba olrukanchakno.* *Ytyken jyrym barataimu dang• chupai mu•arokno.* He didn't talk with his wife anymore. He didn't talk with his father- and mother-in-law anymore. He just locked himself up in the house like that, quietly and ashamed.

dangkhym- ~ dangthym- *v.* to collapse (of a road or bridge), to go into a hole

danyl *n.* ART. shield

dap₁ ~ dep- *v.* (1) to be on top. *Jemi sanchi rong• rymrym dapetaimung Warma sep nogaba jagysimi chak bai•thongokno.* One day, a rock rolled on top of [it, and] broke so-called Warma sahib's hand/arm. *Mungmae nokchol chypgatykyi hang• khala-wan dapoknoro.* The elephant stood on top of the hole like a door blocking an entrance. (2) to put on top (3) to press (4) keep together by force, pinch together (5) to pinch. *Ruk-wakchakaw khen• depok.* The toad's paw got pinched by a crab. (6) to stack.

-dap₂ ~ -dep *evsp.* (1) *V* on top. *Na•nang garu ramtananggachi phylgym di•etdapai tanangwa.* An eagle shat on the mustard leaves that we had left outside to dry. (2) *V* more, *V* and add, also, as well, in addition. *Ue myng• tham myng• byryigaba pi•dapo-kno.* He asked for three or four more children. (3) to crush. *Sambanggyri akaikno, tokdepdepaimu pha•ato.* He plucked some *sambanggyri* it is said, crushed it, and applied it.

dapet *adv.* insipid, not tasty. *Ja•bek dapet dapet takaidong.* The curry is not tasty.

darai *n.* ART. sword (see Photo 121)

darang₁ ~ dyrang *n.* PERS. people, anyone, everyone

darang₂ *qtf.* all. *Darang matan re•engok, jamok.* All the animals went, all of them.

=darang₃ ~ =dyrang *encl.* (1) plural number, used to emphasise that there are many or that there is a lot of something. *Ytykyimu sa•darangba pang•anoa.* So then, there

were many children. *Maiawdo pang•ai sa•cha phorenmi morotdyrangdo*. They don't eat a lot of rice, all those foreign people. *Ang ie maidyangaw sa•chawa*. I will not eat all that rice. (2) indicator of an approximate amount or approximate time. *Imi kilomityr kolgykdyrangtykyi rang ni•wa*. About twenty kilometre from here, there is no rain. *Angdo maja 13 tarikchi chaphang phang 99 ang nok rygynchi kai•ok. Te•ew phang 150-darang sakkhunichym*. A few days ago, on the 13th, I planted 99 tea plants near my house. Now I might fit another 150 or so more. *Umungdo marsja somaidarang-chi saw•a*. So then, around the time of the month of March, we burn the land.

darangba *prof.* anybody, anyone, nobody, no one. *Ang songchi darangba Atong khu•chuk olna man•cha*. In my country there is nobody speak Atong with.

dareng *n.* PLACE. edge

dari- *v.* to commit adultery

daw- *v.* (1) to peel. *Khopphylak dawarok*. She's peeling the skin off a fruit. *Narykel dawaidong*. He's peeling an orange. *Taw•ti dawbo*. Peel the egg. (2) to open. *Kha•sinai chypangsa dawang takaidonga*. (Gostar R. Sangma) She is slowly closing and opening her eyes. *Nokkhap dawbo!* Open the door!

daw•- *bound.* ANIM. bird. This is the bound form of the word *taw•* 'chicken, bird', which appears in names of birds and compounds with the root 'bird' in them.

daw•blok *n.* ANIM. bulbul bird

daw•budok *n.* ANIM. lineated barbet, *Psilopogon lineatus* (species of bird)

daw•chegydek *n.* ANIM. species of bird

daw•gamdot *n.* ANIM. eagle

daw•gep *n.* ANIM. duck

daw•kha *n.* ANIM. black crow

daw•kharasun *n.* PLANT. species of onion, crow onion,

daw•kruha•sym *n.* ANIM. common emerald dove, Asian emerald dove, grey-capped emerald dove *Chalcophaps indica* (species of pigeon)

daw•kumai *n.* PLANT. species of tree

daw•kyru ~ daw•kru *n.* ANIM. pigeon

daw•mai•tak *n.* PLANT. species of tree

daw•nok *n.* (Badri dialect) bamboo bird cage especially for small birds like myna

daw•phaw ~ do•pho *n.* ANIM. owl

daw•phylgym *n.* ANIM. eagle

daw•pynchyrep *n.* ANIM. common tailorbird, *Orthotomus sutorius* (see Photo 112)

daw•reng *n.* ANIM. hawk, kite or falcon (the author does not know which one of these it is)

daw•rigi ~ daw•rygi ~ daw•rugoi *n.* ART. traditional headband ornamented with chicken feathers (see Photo 115)

daw•rugu *n.* ANIM. species of bird of prey

daw•sik *n.* ANIM. parrot

dawel- *v.* circular

de *inter* okay then, well

de•et- ~ di•it- ~ di•et- *v.* to shit, to do number two, to defecate. *Udo de•etna re•engwa*. He went for a shit.

de•etset- ~ di•itset- ~ di•etset *v.* to pick one's nose. *Nakhung de•etsetaronga*. He is picking his nose.

de•theng ~ ge•theng *ppron.* he/she, third person singular pronoun, usually referring to animate beings

de•thengtheng ~ ge•thengtheng *ppron.* they, third person plural pronoun, usually referring to animate beings

dekdek- *v.* to shiver, to tremble. *Dekdekai thyiok*. He died shivering.

dekhep ~ dykhep *vtr.* to make someone cry

dekoresyn *n.* ART. (< English) decoration

del- ~ dyl- *v.* to sting (of a bee etc.)

delang ~ dylang *n.* ART. little house for the spirit of a dead person built close to the house where the dead person is burnt to keep his remains and ashes. The spirit of the deceased will live in this little house until it is burnt in the ceremony called *me•mang saw•eta* about one year after his death and the spirit will go to *Balphakram*. (see Photo 126 and Photo 127)

dem•- *v.* to fold

demdong- *adjl.* weak, soft

dempharai *n.* ART. lengthwise cut long bamboo strip used in the construction of a house

deng- *v.* to untie. *Ang chakaw dengbo.* Untie my hands.

dengdyl ~ beraberi *n.* ART. an open whickered type of bamboo mat used as fence of the balcony or veranda of a house (see Photo 9)

dengga *n.* PLANT. species of small leafy green

denggu *n.* ACT. crime, extortion, naughtiness.
Ang denggu takni na•a. Na•a biskutaw paiai jalbone. I'll do the extorting, oh, you. You carry the biscuits away, okay?

denjyr *n.* (< English) danger

dep₋₁ ~ dap- *v.* (1) to be on top. (2) to put on top (3) to press (4) keep together by force, pinch together (5) to pinch. (6) to stack. (see *dap₋₁*)

-dep₂ ~ -dap *evsp.* (1) *V* on top. (2) *V* more, *V* and add, also, as well, in addition. (3) to crush. (see *-dap₂*)

di• *n.* CORP. shit

di•but *n.* ANIM. dung beetle

di•chongkhamai *n.* BODY. cloaca

di•chongkhanthyi *n.* BODY. pygostyle

di•chyrak- *v.* to have diarrhoea

di•it- ~ de•et- ~ di•et- *v.* to shit, to do number two, to defecate. *Udo di•itna re•engwa.* He went for a shit.

di•itset- ~ di•etset ~ de•etset- *v.* to pick one's nose. *Nakhung di•itsetaronga.* He is picking his nose.

di•khal *n.* BODY/PLACE. bottom, arse, anus.

di•khaldegisep ~ di•khalgesep *n.* BODY. arse crack

di•kyntyk *n.* PLACE. toilet

di•mai *n.* BODY. tail

di•phathai *n.* BODY. buttock

di•pyru- *v.* to have diarrhoea

di•pyryw- *v.* to shit one's pants

di•sep *n.* BODY. arse crack

di•sepra *n.* BODY. arse crack

di•thap *n.* ART. diaper. *Jyw•gaba sa•garaiaw di•thap pha•etaidonga.* The mother is putting a diaper on the child.

di•thap *n.* MSRE. half (of a volume). *Gylas di•thapan phingancha.* The glass is not

half full *Gylas di•thaptharaan.* only half a glass.

di•thom *n.* BODY. gizzard, ventriculus, gastric mill, gigerium

digi *n.* GEO/PLACE. well, ditch

dikirin- *vtr.* to tear (clothes, paper etc.)

diksyneri *n.* ART. (< English) dictionary

dil *n.* CORP. body smell, body odour. *Mong-madil manama.* The body smell of an elephant stinks.

dile *n.* ACT. (< English) delay

din *n.* PLACE. bedroom

dinggarai *n.* ART. fish trap. *Morot myng•sa manapmi sirimynmyn Dabatwarisang re•engaimungna dinggarai saakno.* A man went to Dabat Wari very early in the morning and set a fish trap. (see Photo 32)

diphing- *vtr.* to fill. *Gylaschi tyi diphingbo.* Fill the glass with water. *Gylas phingok, diphingna man•chaka.* The glass is full; you cannot fill it anymore.

diphu₁ *n.* CORP. a fart

diphu₂ *v.* to fart

dipot *n.* ART. teapot. Clf. *thai•. dipot thai• ni.* two teapots

diprin ~ dipyrin *n.* PLANT. species of vegetable

diri- ~ dyri- *v.* to hold (onto). *Ytykyisa ge•theng gore di•maichi diriawano.* So then, he held on to the horse's tail. *Ytykchiba uaw nukaimu: "Aiaw! ie dakang amapara ha•ba wylwachi byira joketgabachym" noaimu, rykangaimyng di•maichi diriaidonganote.* However, having seen it: "Hey! this is probably be the cat, that escaped from my mother's rice field", he said, and chased it, and held it by its tail, I'm telling you!

dirikhap- *v.* to catch

diritat- *v.* to hold firmly

disembyl *n.* TIME. (< English) December

disko *n.* PLACE. (< English) disco

distrik *n.* PLACE. (< English) district

disu- *v.* to piss, to pass urine, to do number one, to urinate

disudap- *v.* to piss on top of

disutyi *n.* CORP. piss, urine

disutyitup *n.* BODY. urine bladder

=do ~ =odo *encl.* (topic) (1) Topic marker. *Ning songsyrekdo, ning Atongdo dakangdo mamying thorom ni•wami somaichido waiaw mania.* We heathens, we the Atongs, in the past, in times when there was no religion, we worshipped spirits. *Manap chaiwachido gumukan chokarumokno.* When he looked in the morning, the potatoes were all torn. (2) marker of the condition (protasis) in Conditional Clauses. *Turasang re•engchido angna tupi ra•bone.* If you go to Tura, buy me a hat. *Hap pidan ramna man•okodo jytnaka?* After you have found a new place, you'll immediately move?

do•de *n.* ANIM. peacock

do•dokhichong *n.* PLANT. species of plant

do•jenjok *n.* GEO. Big Dipper (star sign), Ursa Major (constellation)

do•khakhu *n.* ART. carved, ornamented and colourfully painted king post of the bachelors' house above the entrance in between the tie beam (*bylbang*) and the peak of the roof (see Photo 14)

do•pho- daw•phaw *n.* ANIM. owl

doba *n.* SUBST. mud

doi- ~ joi- *v.* to drag, to catch (by dragging a net through the water), to hold, to grasp, to scoop into a receptacle

dojanggre *n.* ART. a ladder with only one axis to which the runs are attached

dok₁ *v.* (1) to take off (clothes) (2) to unplug (3) to take apart, to disassemble (4) to unblock

dok₂ *v.* to weave

dok₃ *num.* six. this word is only used in the compound numerals. *chi dok* sixteen and *sot dok* sixty.

dokhan *n.* PLACE. (< Indic) shop

dokra *n.* ART. bag

doksylok- *v.* to be detached

dol₁ *n.* CORP. wrinkles

dol₂ *n.* *autoclf.* MSRE. group. *dol ni.* two groups

dol•romrom- *v.* to roll up

dolan *n.* PLACE. big building, big house

dolong *n.* ART. bridge

dolrorom- *vtr.* to roll up. *lekhaaw dolrorombo.* Roll up the paper.

dong•₁ ~ dong- *v.* (1) to be. *Ue hape Chigachak te•ew Kol India kolani hapan dong•wachymno.* That place Chigachak is now supposedly the Coal India Colony place. (2) to be enough, to be sufficient, to be OK. *"Mai sa•khunima?" "Dong•ok."* "Will you eat more rice?" "It's enough." *Mamung dong•cha.* It doesn't matter. (3) to be convenient (4) to have passed, to be past. *Bylsi chykywydyrang dong•phinokno.* Nine years have passed. *No baji dong•ok.* It's past nine o'clock.

dong•arini ~ dongarini *expr.* That's all right. That's okay. No worries, That will do.

dong•taw- *v.* to be enough, to be sufficient, to suffice. *Aia! dong•tawanchakte ang tangkado!* Oh no! I don't have enough money!

dong•₂ *v.* to arrive. *Rai•akno rai•akno, nok-thangchina dong•okno.* He went and went, and arrived at his own house.

phet... dong•... *coll, v.* to arrive, to reach (see *phet-*)

dong•wa *n.* ACT. event

dongang- *v.* to arrive

dora *clf.* weight of 5 kg. *Nokbanthaidyrangaw saw•aimung nokbanthai do•khakhuchi khachapai tangaba mongmawa dora byryi dong•gabaaw ra•ai jalangokno.* Having burnt the bachelors' houses, they ran away taking the four *dora* (20 kg) weighing elephant tusks which were tied to the king post of the bachelors' house.

dorai *n.* PLANT. lady's finger, okra ~ okro ~ ochro (see Photo 53)

dorma ~ dolma *n.* ART. salary. *Jahasmi kepten man•ok, dolma chungai sa•ak.* He became the captain of a ship, and got a big salary.

dosi *n.* ABSTR. (< Indic) blame. *"Acha, na•a angmyng goreaw dosi hyn•ok"* nowano rangramyng rajado. "So, you blame my horse", said the king of the sky.

dot *clf.* classifier for cylindrical objects like candles and bananas and logs (but not for batteries). *wa• dot sa.* one culm of bamboo. *kendel dot sa.* one candle. *pan dot sa.* one log

drakha *n.* PLANT. (< Assamese or Bengali) grape

dram *n.* ART. drum, barrel

-**duga**, *sfx.* (excessive degree). *V* too much, too *V*, very much. *Ta syng•dugasi*. Don't ask too much! *Ie taw•do damrakdugaa*. These chicken are too expensive. *Waiphinwami gesepchi baratdugaaimu*. Upon his return, he felt very much ashamed.

duga-₂ v. to be too much. *Aia! Dugaphinok bai•sigaba angaw thogigababa.* Oh! it's too much, friend who has betrayed me."

duk *n.* ABSTR. (< Indic) sorrow, sadness. *Ityk-gaba chasongchi mamungba duk ni•wa.* In that era, there was no sorrow.

duk man•- to be sad. *Ketketa Burae duk man•biai pheruna balsakoknowa* Ketketa Bura was very sad, and answered the fox ...

duk sak- to suffer. *Aiaw! Biskynba bylisi nidyurang dong•phinai duk sakwachido de•thengna mamying tangka poisa, de•thengmi duk sakwana, wak rakhi-ganaba, tangka poisa hyn•chano.* Alas! How many? About two years had passed in which he suffered; he wasn't given any money, and for his suffering, for guarding the pigs, he wasn't given any money.

duk donge- to be grieved. *Morotkyki nukanchakno, sa•na man•chaaimu, ryngna man•chaaimu, duk dong•aimu, nalbas sa•akno, ue sa•gyraie.* He didn't look human anymore, not having gotten any food, not having gotten any drink, being grieved and nervous, the child.

dukhup- ~ dykhyp- *vtr.* to dress someone, to put clothes on someone else

dukung *n.* PLANT. species of plant

dukung- *vtr.* to dam, to make circular a wall of stones in the water in the river to trap fish. *Bai•sigathangmaran tyi dukungo-kno. Na•do ramramanchakno.* The friends dammed the water. There was an abnormal quantity of fish.

dum- v. to gather, to swarm. *Hajambutung-chi umyng khu•chuksang sotamai dumna dang•thokokno*. When he was yawning a swarm of flies entered his mouth.

duma *n.* PERS. crowd

duma- v. to gather (of people)

dumut- *adj1*. moulded

dumuta *n.* PLANT. species of edible mushroom

dung- v. to put something into something

dung- v. (1) to climb. *Amakdo wel•ang wel•ang pankhambaisang dung•khatai jalango-kno. Pherudo pan dung•na man•cha.* The monkey quickly ran away, climbing to the top of a tree. The fox cannot climb trees. (2) to mount or ride a horse. *Bildo te•awba gore dung•na sapchanotyti.* Bil does not know how to mount/ride a horse, to our surprise.

dupliket *n.* ART. (< English) a fake

durrrmeme *ideo.* eeeee! the sound of a bleating goat The pronunciation of this English word in Atong orthography would be e•e•e•e•e•e•e•, or [ɛʔɛʔɛʔɛʔɛʔɛʔ] in the symbols of the International Phonetic Alphabet.

durymytdyl *n.* PLANT. species of liana

dygri ABSTR. (< English) degree

Bechylyrdygri Bachelor's degree

Masteldygri Master's degree

dykdyk *adv.* for a short while, quickly

-dykdyk *evsp.* about to V. *Ransan songdykdykangaidok.* The sun is about to set.

dykha *n.* FOOD. wine drunk during the *chwygyn* festival.

dykhep- ~ dekhep- *vtr.* to make someone cry

Dykhija•lang *n.* SUPER. the tree that lies across the beginning of the road to Balphakram and that acts like a gate for the spirits of the deceased. This tree is also called Bandija•lang.

dykhyp- ~ dukhup- *vtr.* to dress someone, to put clothes on someone else

dyksyl ~ tyksyl *n.* ART. pan for cooking rice
(see Photo 43)

dykyl *n.* PERS. (1) Khasi person (pejorative) (2) cannibal

dykym *n.* BODY/PLACE. head, upside, upper side, top

dykym sa- to have malaria

dykymphak *n.* PLACE. side where the head is, space above the head. *Dokra dykymphakchi syithaiwa.* The bag hangs above your head.

dykyret- ~ dykyryi- *vtr.* to threaten

dykyryng- *v.* to make noise on purpose

dyl₁ ~ **del-** *v.* to sting (of a bee etc.)

dyl₂ *n.* PLANT. root, vine

dyl₃ *v.* to lead. *Songmongaw dylgabae Dil-bangkongdang Umangchalmang mu•tynwano.* The leaders of Songmong were Dib-angkongdang and Umangchalmang.

dylang ~ **delang** *n.* ART. little house for the spirit of a dead person built close to the house where the dead person is burnt to keep his remains and ashes. The spirit of the deceased will live in this little house until it is burnt in the ceremony called *me•mang saw•eta* about one year after his death and the spirit will go to *Balphakram*.

dylgaba *n.* PERS. leader.

dym₁ ~ **dam** *ideo.* bam! thud! the sound of something heavy hitting the ground. (see *dam*₁)

dym₂ *v.* to grow (of plants), to sprout

dymbrubru *adj*₂. shiny

dymbyl *n.* PLANT. species of tree or its leaf which can be dried and smoked like tobacco

dymbyra dymbyra *adv.* scattered about

dymchyrang *n.* ART. type of traditional snare instrument played by plucking (see Photo 116)

dymdam₁ *adj*₂. naked

dymdam₂ *adv.* gratuitously, simply

dymdym damdam *khjyks, adv.* carelessly, just, anyway. *Alaga morotna dymdym damdam hyn•na bai.* Don't just give it to someone else.

dyng- *v.* to fight

dyngdai- *v.* to dangle

dyngdang *adj*₂. alone. *Biphagaba thyio kno. Kynsango gawigabado dyngdanganokno.* The husband died. Then the wife was alone.

-dyngdyng *evsp. V* persistently. *Taw•reksyru-pmyng bengblokmyngdo sangumuk pyw dyngdyngaimyng mongmammyng mykyranaw syw•chekchekai mu•okno mang ni.* The banana-sucking bird and the toad persistently flew and fought all day, and kept pounding the elephant's eyes repeatedly, the two of them.

dynggyini *n.* ANIM. species of fish

dyngthang *adj*₂. different

dyngthangmancha *adv.* especially

dypyleng- *v.* to flatten, to make flat. *Gari bengbylokaw dypylengok, ytykyimu bengbyloke pylengok.* The car flattened the toad, so the toad was flat.

dypyw *n.* ANIM. snake

dypywha•saw *n.* ANIM. species of small snake

dypywkaram *n.* ANIM. species of black snake

dypywkhang *n.* ANIM. species of green snake (possibly a species of pit viper, see Photo 110)

dypywnokma *n.* ANIM. anaconda

dypywpoda *n.* ANIM. cobra

dyra- *v.* to rape

dyrang₁ ~ **darang** *n.* PERS. people, anyone

=dyrang₂ ~ **=darang** *encl.* (1) plural number. many, a lot of. (2) an approximate amount or approximate time. (see *=darang*₃)

dyri- ~ **diri-** *v.* to hold (onto). (see *diri*)

dythyi- *vtr.* to kill (only used for animals)

dytyi *n.* KIN. *c, ref, a.* uncle: father's elder brother

dytyithangmaran *n.* KIN. *set.* my *dytyi* (father's elder brother) and his younger brother's child

dyw- *v.* to add. *Na•sawmung alumung thiksa na•sawmungsa soda dywaimyng rymai sa•a.* 'We cook and eat it with fermented fish and potatoes, with fermented fish and added soda.'

E

-e₁ ~ **-ai** ~ **-a** *evsp. V* towards the deictic centre. (see *-a* ~ *-ai* ~ *-e*)

=e₂ ~ **=ai** *encl.* (contrastive/new topic). *Maga-chakdo: "Hai bai•siga biskut sa•khawna" noaidongano. "Hyt man•cha nang•ba atong budi" nowano pheru.* The dear said: "Come on, friend! I want to steak the biscuits." What?! No! What are you thinking?!" said the fox. *Rang nemchie ataknakasyi?* Now that the rain has stopped, what the heck shall we do?

echaluk *n.* ANIM. snail

edisyn *n.* ART. (< English) edition

edres *n.* PLACE. (< English) address

egyro *n.* PLANT. species of tree

ek- *v.* to separate. *Pheruna hyn•cha sa•wana amak, pherudo jalokno. Baju ekokno. Kyn-sangdo amakdo dyngdanganok.* Because the monkey gave nothing to the fox, the fox ran away. The friends separated. Later the monkey was alone.

elmoni *n.* SUBST. aluminium

elong *n.* ANIM. species of fish

-eng *sfx.* (makes a numeral into a fracture).
-(e)th. *kolgykeng* one twentieth. *Kolgykeng chyigykeng jesykyn ganang phalchido sot-bongaba chynaria, kamalnado.* A twentieth, a tenth, however much the revenue of the sale, even fifty percentage, you just offer it to the priest

engkal - ingkal *n.* ART. handkerchief

engsyri *n.* ART. bamboo strip that runs on top of the bamboo floor of a house and has *wa•rap* as its counterpart underneath the floor to keep the bamboo strips that make up the floor in place

epril *n.* TIME. (< English) April

epyl *n.* PLANT. (< English) apple

era *n.* ANIM. species of fish (see Photo 103)

eskrup *n.* ART. hinge

-et *sfx.* (causative). On transitive verbs this suffix indicates that the action is manipulated, more intense, or the suffix emphasises that the Patient argument is affected

G

ga•₁ *adjl.* good, nice (as a character trait or a property of things). *morot ga•gaba* a good person. “*Na•ange bichi sa•naka, biskute?*” “*Acha na•nange iawe hyiawchi tyi ga•gab-achi tyrywai sa•na bai•siga*” *noaidon-gano.* “Where shall we eat then, the biscuits?” “Well, we’ll eat them over there, at that nice river while we take a bath”, he said. *Dymchygangsangsa chywgyrn-ryngaisa na•nangdo ga•chawa.* Celebrating

chywgyrn only with string instruments is not good enough for us.

ga•₂ *v.* to trample, to trod

mai ga• to thresh rice

ga•ak- *vsec.* to be compelled to, to be forced to. *Mongma wa ni•wamian man•ai sa•chak, khanggal dong•ok.* *Ytykyimu hapsan nukhung rajasa mu•chido man•ai sa•na neng•ok.* *Ytykyisa dyngthangdyngthang songchina hapchina jalthokna ga•akok.* Because the elephant tusks were gone, they the people of Badri were not rich anymore, they became poor. So then, if they would stay together in the hundred houses, they would run out of wealth/food. Therefore they were all compelled to run away to different villages and places.

ga•dak- *vtr.* to cut up, to cut into pieces, to cut up, *Phylgym chungga•awdo ga•dakaimu ra•akno, kokchenggumuk.* Having cut up the big eagle, they took it with them, a whole *kokcheng* full.

ga•dap- *v.* to step on

ga•dukduk- *v.* to prod with one’s legs or feet. *Gore jalna rakbebeokno. Kha•sinkhalai jalkhalna noaimyng ga•dukdukchiba rakkhalai rakkhalai jalariokno.* The horse ran really quick. Having told it to run slower, whenever he prodded it with his legs, it just ran faster and faster.

ga•jonong- *v.* to trample on, to crush, destroy. *Uchi rukpekba: “Hai angba. Ang ha•bilchi nok takai mu•gabaaw phangnan mongmae ga•jononga.”* Then the frog said: “Come on, me too. The elephant always crushes the earthen house in which I live.”

ga•jyret- *v.* to crush with one’s foot

ga•khat- *v.* to climb. *Amakdo pan ga•khatna man•a.* Monkeys can climb trees.

ga•kynyng- *v.* to trample on, to crush, to destroy. *Uchi rukpekba: “Hai angba. Ang ha•bilchi nok takai mu•gabaaw phangnan mongmae ga•kynynga.”* Then the frog said: “Come on, me too. The elephant always crushes the earthen house in which I live.”

ga•phak- *v.* to hit with one’s foot while walking

ga•phynek- v. to stamp to death

ga•pyret- v. to stamp to death, to crush with one's foot

ga•pyryw- v. to stamp through something, to pierce by stamping. *Thik thak saphaw butangga rong•khalawan hai•ba mongmaba ga•pyrywman•oknote*. The elephant stamped exactly through the hole where the rabbit had squeezed into.

ga•reret- v. to tread on, to step on something

ga•ryngreng- v. to kick

ga•sokhok- v. to stumble

ga•sokhok aksokhok *khjyks*, *adv.* stumbling

ga•su- *adjl.* splendid, cool, terrific

ga•sylek- v. to sprain one's foot

ga•syrot- v. to slip and fall. *Wetsa re•engrawrawwachian dobachi amakba ga•soroatimu bunduk bai•thongsyrangokno*. Once when they went a little further, the monkey slipped and fell in the mud and the gun broke in pieces.

ga•tha ~ gatha *n.* PERS. idiot, fool, crazy person (masculine)

ga•thi ~ gathi *n.* PERS. idiot, fool, crazy person (feminine)

ga•thymbylong v. to make a hole in a road or bridge by stamping. *Ge•theng dolongchi ga•thymbylongok*. He made a hole in the bridge by stamping on it.

ga•thyng- v. to kick

=gaba ~ =ga *encl.* (1) attributive. (a) on clauses.

Thawgaba symgaba phangnan sa•rongchagaba jilami bostudyrangaw raai hyn•aimung kha•sin kha•sin gumukawan palyngchi jalgabadyrangaw jykthangthangaw jumuphyntaaknowa. Having brought and given tasty, sweet things from the district which are usually never eaten, they were slowly able to get their husbands back, who had run away into the jungle. *Nok ang mu•gaba gurunmok*. The house in which I lived has collapsed. *O chame, angmi nang•na kha•galgabaaw nang•mi kha•tongchi dang•etna man•phanima?* O sweetheart, will you be able to insert also my love for you into your heart? (b) on numerals. *Byryigaba magachakdo jalan-*

gaimyng kawna man•ancha. The fourth deer ran away, so we could not shoot it. *Bigaaw biskut ra•nima?* Which biscuits shall I buy? (c) on the relative time word *dakang*. *Dakanggaba turachi mu•wachimobinaw gorongwa*. The first time I stayed in Tura, I met Mobbin. *Ning songchigabadarangdo nemthokaidonga*. We, all the villagers, are all well. (c) on the bound interrogative formative. *Bigaaw biskut ra•nima?* Which biscuits shall I buy? (2) derelational. *Morot sa•banthaigabaaw kynchi baaimu daw•reng kawwano*. A man carrying his son on his back shot the eagle. (3) relational (not productive). Found in only a few words, namely *nokgaba* landlady, landlord, *gawigaba* wife, *biphagaba* husband.

gada *n.* ANIM. donkey

gadang *n.* ART. shelf

gadang gadang *adv.* step by step

gadaw- v. to lift one's chin up

gajol *n.* PLANT. species of red carrot

-gak *evsp.* V accidentally. *Chaiparangai tokaimyng, biphagaba nakhungaw tokgakmanaimyng thysisyrangokno*. While she was beating him, she was looking away, and she accidentally hit her husband's nose, and he died on the spot.

gakgu- v. to nod one's head

gakji *n.* PLANT. lemon

gal₁ *n.* CORP. scar

gal₂ *n.* EMO. pride, arrogance. *Phalthang khu•chuk dumgaba sotmaiaw hongkhotna man•chaaimyng thygabaaw gal takokno*. He took pride in the flies which had gathered in his own mouth, and had died not being able to come out.

rasong... gal... *coll. n.* praise and pride (see *rasong*)

gal•- *vintr.* to fall down. *Kynsangdo rai•wachie napitdo mongma matsana nekarawrawna kyrethyngaimyng phepmyng gal•syrangokno napitdo*. Later, when (the animals) were coming, he feared the tigers, the elephants, the ones that were continuously coming closer, so much, he fell out of the banyan tree, the barber.

gal•ruru- *v.* (1) scatter all over the place. *Bostu gal•ruruaimu rum serabera takok.* Because things are scattered all over the place, the room is a mess. (2) to fall through something. *Dokra pyrywaimu tangka bisyl gal•ruruok.* Because my pocket had a hole in it, the coins fell through it.

galat- *v.* to fall. *Tyikhal patwachi rong•rimylaimu ga•sokhokaimuna, kokcheng galatokno, saphawba galatokno.* When they were crossing the river, because the stones were slippery, the *kokcheng* fell and the rabbit fell too.

galcha- *v.* to boast. *Bakbak rasong taknado thapthap galchanado man•chawa.* It's not easy to quickly get praise, to get pride.

galdai *n.* PLANT. star fruit, carambola, *averrhoa carambola*

galjak ~ kaljak *n.* ANIM. catfish (see Photo 100)

galon *n.* ART/MSRE. jerry can

gam ~ kam *n.* ABSTR. work, wealth, riches, matters, activities. *Kam kha•na harataidong angdo.* I'm lazy. / I don't want to work. *Kam ni•wa.* Worthless. *haw•ai kamai sa•gaba* someone who works hard and struggles to survive. *Gam man•ni udo uan, tangka poisa. Uan gam mynga, dakangmi chasongdo. Te•ewsas kepasyti noai myngaidonga. Chasongna kri gam myngariaro, tangka poisa.* He will obtain wealth, money. Earlier generations called that "gam". Now they call it "capacity". According to my generation this money is called "gam".

gam jym khjyks, *n.* ART. wealth, riches, fortune. *Tangka poisa ha•gylsak gam jymaw khaiaimu, de•thenge parangangkno.* Having collected money and riches, he wandered away.

gambiri *n.* PLANT. species of tree of which traditional drums called *khem* were made

gamchat- *v.* valuable, important. *Breketmyng nyng•chi chipgaba katha pang•ai gamchatcha.* The words in brackets are not very important.

gamchatga(ba) *n.* ABSTR. value

gamsa *n.* ART.(< Indic) a cloth

gamsili *n.* PLANT. species of tree of which traditional drums called *khem* were made

gan•chang *n.* ART. rack above the *tyinok* for plates and other kitchen utensils; rack under the *akan*, where meat is put to dry above the fire (see Photo 15)

gan•theng ~ ga•theng *n.* PLANT. the stem of a leaf or fruit

gan•thong *n.* ART. stick, handle (of knife etc.), stump (of a tree). Clf. *thong. gan•thong thong•ni.* two sticks

ganang *v.* locative/existential verb, to exist, to be, there is/are, to have, to live. *Nang sa•gyrai ganangma?* Do you have children? *Tanka ni•chiba ganangchiba ang nang•aw nemnuka.* Whether you have money or not, I like you. *Ie songchi nok kolachitsa ganang.* There are thirty one houses in this village. *Song dam sachi alsia raja myng•sa ganangchym.* In a village supposedly lived a lazy king.

gandai *n.* ART. big beam that forms the base of the house and rests on the *rong•thai* (see Photo 11)

gandalak *n.* ANIM. species of frog which says *gagagagaga*

gandi *n.* PLANT. a log

gandurian *n.* BODY. umbilical cord

gandyroi *n.* BODY. bellybutton, navel. Clf. *goi•. gandyroi goi•korok* six bellybuttons

gang- *v.* to be erect, to have an erection, to have a hard on. *Nang•ri•gangama?* Do you have an erection?

-ganggang *evsp.* bouncily, bumpily, going up and down in a bouncing way. *Ram thymbylong, ytykyimying gari bytganggangwa.* The road is full of potholes, so the car was bouncing.

ganggawa *n.* ANIM. mosquito

gangma *n.* CORP. pimple

gangphu- *v.* to swell, to blow up (like a chapatti on the fire)

gangthai *n.* BODY. fin (of fish)

ganthai ~ ganthi *n.* ANIM. cicada

gantheng *n.* PLANT. stalk

ganthirengreng *n.* ANIM. species of cicada that makes a very loud and high pitched sound

gapsan ~ hapsan *adj*2. (1) the same. *Ie hapsan nok*. This is the same house. (2) as ...as *Ang nang•mi/nang•myng hapsan chung*a. I am as big as you. (3) together. *Na•ang gapsan sa•nine*. We'll eat together, ok?

garamak *n*. SUBST. soot

garan *n*. FOOD. jerky

gari *n*. ART. (< Indic) vehicle, car

Garo *n*. PERS/ART. Garo (person or language)

garu *n*. PLANT. mustard (see Photo 58)

garuthai *n*. PLANT. species of grain (see Photo 51)

gasam₁ *tw*. afternoon, evening, later part of the day. *Gasam tin bajichi re•engni*. We will leave this afternoon at three o'clock. *myia gasam* yesterday evening/afternoon. *Tai•ni gasam re•engphinni*. I will go back this evening/afternoon.

gasam₂ *v*Ø. to be evening. *Gasamok*. It has become evening. *Gasamnaka*. It will soon be night.

gasam gasam *adv*. sometimes, seldom

gasamphang ~ gasamphak *tw*. afternoon, evening, later part of the day. *Ga•samsangphak chaithirichiba na•awba matdam sa•akno*. When he looked again in the evening, an otter had eaten the fish again.

gat₁ *v*. to dig

gat₂ *v*. to put in/on, to load into/onto. *Phagongmachi sa• gataimying tyinyng•sang dan•g•angokno*. Having put the child on his shoulders he entered into the water.

-gat₃ *evsp*. *V* up onto, to start *V*-ing. *Chengwami achu ambido khemaw rangaw ra• gatnaa*n... The first ancestors wanted to collect drums... *Atongbatykyi ga•sokok aksokok hungthamakaimuna saphawba ha•khungchina mangatokno*. Somehow, the rabbit stumbled and crawled up onto the river bank.

gatdap- *v*. to stack, to put on top

gatha ~ ga•tha *n*. PERS. fool, crazy person (masculine)

gathi ~ ga•thi *n*. PERS. fool, crazy person (feminine)

gawak *n*. ABSTR. disease

gawang ~ guwang *n*. ANIM. spider

gawanghu•raw *n*. ANIM. species of spider (see Photo 94)

gawangsyryng *n*. BODY. spider web

gawasu ~ gawsun. BODY. rib. Clf. *tyn. gawasu tyn tham*. three ribs

gawi *n*. PERS. female, marriageable girl, girl (unmarried)

gawigaba ~ gawiga *n*. KIN. *ref*. wife

gawsu ~ gawasu *n*. BODY. rib

ge•theng ~ de•theng *ppron*. he/she, his/her, third person singular pronoun, usually referring to animate beings

ge•thengtheng ~ de•thengtheng *ppron*. they, their, third person plural pronoun, usually referring to animate beings

gebeng *n*. ABSTR. width, breadth

geer *n*. ART. (< English) gear (of a vehicle)

gegydek *n*. PLANT. species of plant

gekgek *ideo*. the call of the hornbill

geng *clf*. classifier for long vegetables. *rasunok genga*. one spring onion

genji *n*. ART. tank top. Clf. *khung. genji khung ni*. two tank tops

gepgep *ideo*. quack quack! the call of a duck

ges ~ kes *n*. ART. strut: beam that runs, as the long side of a rectangular triangle, between the *manjuri* and the *gandai* in the structure of a house (see Photo 9)

gesep ~ gysep ~ gisep *n*. PLACE. space, interval. (see *gysep*)

getphul ~ lekphul *n*. bougainvillea (see Photo 81)

giching ~ gyching See *gyching*.

ginggang *adj*2. having, with

gisep ~ gysep ~ gesep *n*. PLACE. space, interval. (see *gysep*)

gisep gisep ~ gysep gysep *adv*. from time to time. *Na•nage song jan•rukok. Umi gymyn bichiba gisep gisep chiti saietrukarinaka*. Our countries are very far from each other. Therefore we will sometimes write each other letters from time to time.

git *n*. ART. (< Indic) a song, music where there is singing

githyng ~ gythyng ~ githing ~ gi•thyng *adj*2. unripe, uncooked, raw

gobormen ~ golmen *n*. PERS. government

godot- *v.* to bump. *Cha•rong•chi godotwa*. I bumped my foot on a stone

gogak *n.* ANIM. beetle (see Photo 88)

gogat- *v.* to carry on the shoulders

gogylek *n.* ANIM. cock, rooster, cockerel

gogyrek *n.* PERS. a baby with its neck bent sideways while it is being carried on the back

goi *n.* PLANT. betel nut, areca nut, *Areca catechu*

goi•clf. non-specific classifier

goichara *n.* PLANT. a betel nut sapling, a young betel nut tree

goilapan *n.* FOOD. betel nut and paan/pan

goira *n.* GEO. thunder. *Goira kawa*. The thunder roars. *Goira byl•tan•ok*. Lightning has struck.

Goira *n.* SUPER. the god of thunder. *Goira kawa*. The god of thunder shoots. / The thunder roars. *Goira byl•tan•ok*. The god of thunder has struck. / Lightning has struck.

gol ~ gool *n.* ACT. goal. *Ge•theng gol sa•ak*. He scored a goal (in football).

golap *n.* PLANT. (< Indic) rose

golmal ~ gormal *n.* ACT. a fight, a quarrel, chaos

golmen ~ gobormen *n.* PERS. (< English) government

golpho₁ *n.* ART. story

golpho kha•- (1) to talk extensively. *Kynsang golphook golphook*. *Golpho kha•wachie walangaidok*. Then, they talked and talked. While they were talking, night was falling. *Tai•sa anga wen•sado uaw golpho kha•ak*. I have just talked about that. (2) to gossip. *Boba myng•sagabachi myng•abun bobachi te•ewdo bobarara myng•ni golpho kha•rukokno*. The first crazy person to the other crazy person, now, among crazy persons, the two of them gossiped to each other.

golpho₂ *v.* to talk extensively

gom₁ *n.* PLANT. (< Indic) wheat, pasta

gom₂ *v.* to bend

gomagundai *n.* PLANT. species of thick banana

gomga ~ gomgaba *n.* ANIM. leech

gompara ~ gompyra *n.* ANIM. species of large, poisonous, black ant

gomynda *n.* PLANT. pumpkin (see Photo 50)

gomynthyri *n.* PLANT. species of vegetable

gondou *n.* ANIM. rhinoceros, rhino

gong- ~ **gong•-** *v.* to agree, to be willing. *“Tanka rong raja ni phalni.” “hmm•gongcha anga.”* “I’ll sell it for two hundred rupees.” “No, I don’t agree.” *“Ha•ambi ang chakaw khenetkhu” nowano.* “*Gon•gchak” nowano.* “Hey grandchild, scratch my arm some more!” she said. “I don’t want to anymore”, she said.

gongchit *n.* ANIM. stag beetle

gongdang *adj2.* bent. *Pan gongdang takgab-achi ne•nangwanote*. There was a bees’ nest hanging from a bent tree branch.

gongggong- *v.* to bend over

gop- *v.* to bury, to hide, to cover up. *Morot thyigabaaw hanep gopnaka*. Tomorrow they will bury the dead person. *Nang•baba nok-samchi tangka gopgaba ganangno*. Under your father’s house lies buried money. *Thengthon morot tangka bisyl pang•ai khaigabaaw nukokno*. *Ytykyimying hap dam sachi syruk syruk gopaidongano*. Thengthon sees a man who was carrying a lot of coins. So then, he is secretly hiding them.

gopgylang *adj2.* hollow

gopjyrujyru- *v.* to look down with one’s head bent down

gopram *n.* PLACE. grave

gora *n.* ART. large earthen pot in which rice liquor (*chyuw*) is made (see Photo 4)

gorai ~ gore *n.* ANIM. horse

gore dung•- to ride a horse

gorial *n.* ANIM. (< Indic) crocodile

gorong- *v.* to meet. *Ram thong•sachi bydyi gorongokno*. Halfway, they met an old man.

-gorop *evsp.* *V* with a whole group, *V* together. *Uchie jyrym tymaimying raw•okno, jinmatykyi pyi•goropokno*. Then, the people of the village, having quietly lain in ambush, caught Thengthon, they grasped him all together.

gorothon *n.* PLANT. species of small leafy green

gorweng ~ wengwang *n.* ANIM. species of cicada that makes the noise of a screaming baby or a woman being murdered

grem *clf.* (< English) gram, gr.

gremyr *n.* ART/ABSTR. (< English) grammar

guchung *n.* ART. ladder (see Photo 9)

guduk *v.* to wiggle, to budge, to move slightly, to be unstable, to wobble, to move unstably. *Rong• gudukaimu galatok.* Because the stone moved, I fell. *Na•lam gudukwachie te•ewdo tyi thangpytpyaimyng jyk-saiaiawan Nawengawmu Kumiribaawma• khamoknowa.* When the *na•lam* (species of fish) wiggled, water splashed on the married couple Naweng and Kumiri and burned them. **guduk tak-** almost verb. *“Aia! Udo magachakdo khorate” noaimyng rykoknowa.* *Tharapna guduk takwachiba tarakai jalariano magachake.* “Hey, this deer is lame!” he said and chased after it. When he almost caught up with the deer, it run away fast, the deer.

gugyrenng *n.* ANIM. species of grasshopper (see Photo 86)

gugyrennga• *n.* ANIM. species of bright-green grasshopper

gukchepchep *n.* ANIM. species of grasshopper (see Photo 87)

gukmadym *n.* ANIM. grasshopper (see Photo 89)

gul- ~ jul- *v.* to walk through the jungle with difficulty.

gulgul galgal *ideo.* growl! growling noise that the stomach makes. *Pipuk gulgulgalgal takaidonga.* My stomach is growling.

gumi *n.* KIN. *d, ref, a.* brother-in-law: (1) elder sister’s husband (2) husband’s elder brother

gumithangmaran *n.* KIN. *set.* my husband and my younger sister or younger brother together

=gumuk *qtf.* all, whole, everybody, everyone, everything. *Songgumukan ue mongmawana wai khurutaisa boli hyn•aisa man•ai sa•thokwanochym.* The whole village had supposedly become rich because they made offerings to the elephant tusks. *Ytykyisa dyngthangmancha ge•theng walchi walgu-*

ruk thymai chaisyranngwano. So then, at night, the whole night, he especially lay in ambush and watched intensely.

gumuk gamak khjyks, qtf. altogether, in total. *Gumuk gamak angna ma•su mang raja sa hyn•etwa angnado.* Altogether, they gave me a hundred cows.

gumukan *expr.* (1) everybody, everyone. *Dakangmi pichammi kamdyrangdo, gumukan songsyrek dong•butungchido bylongen han•senga.* As for how things were in the past, when everybody practiced animism, we were very happy. (2) all (of them). *Na•dyrangdo uaw rukpek bisi ryngaimu gumukan thyithokoknowa.* The fish, having drunk the frog’s poison, all died. *Thawgaba symgaba phangnan sa•rongchagaba jilami bostudyrangaw raai hyn•aimung kha•sin kha•sin gumukawan palyngchi jalgabadyrangaw jykthangthangaw jumuphynetaaknowa.* Having brought and given [them] tasty, sweet things of the region which are not usually eaten, [they] recollected all their husbands, who had run away to the jungle

gumuksangan ~ gumuksang *prof.* everywhere. *Gumuksangan ukching ganang.* There are leeches everywhere. *Ge•theng gumuksang re•engok.* He went everywhere.

gun montyro man•ga(ba) *n.* PERS. person who can control the spirits

gunda *n.* PERS. criminal, brawler, fighter

gungsynung *n.* PLANT. species of tree

guri *n.* GEO. mist, fog. *Guri thupa.* The fog is thick.

guruchup- *v.* to be shrouded in clouds. *Waimong nukcha, guruchupok.* Waimong mountain is not visible, it is shrouded in clouds.

gurum- ~ gyrum- *v.* to collapse, to break off and fall down. *Banggyriaimu nok gurumok.* Because of the earthquake the house has collapsed. *Narykhelchak gurumok.* The leaf of the coconut tree has broken off and fallen down.

gusu- *v.* to cough

gusum- *v.* spoiled, off (only used with meals). *Mai ja•bek gusumok.* The rice and curry are spoiled.

gusylak *n.* CORP. abrasion. *ang randai gusylakok* I got an abrasion.

guthini ~ guthyni *n.* ART. (1) spear (2) bamboo spear which is part of an elephant trap (3) walking stick

guthum ~ gythym ~ gythum *n.* ART. village

guwang ~ gawang *n.* ANIM. spider

gyching ~ gycheng ~ giching₁ *n.* PLACE. vicinity, side

gychingchi ~ gychengchi ~ gichingchi next to, near, close to. *Jyksaian phong•gychengchian mu•aidonga*. The married couple are sitting near the cooking place.

gyching ~ giching₂ *adj2*. aslant, slant, diagonal, at an angle, inclined

gyching ~ giching₃ *n.* ABSTR. angle, inclination
gychingching mu•-to be tilted, to make an angle

gyl₁ *adj1*. strong. *Usang, songga Manggagremi banthaidarangba rai•aathokaidongano, Rakarelwakmadare, Gyrynggyrang, Saljapang, Aragundi, Motbanda, Asyngduraparaba gumukan rai•athokaidongano. Chakphong gylgabasano, kara khyrynggab-ararasano, alamylichagabasano*. They are all coming to there, the young man from the strange village of Manggare: Rakarelwakmadare, Gyrynggyrang, Saljapang, Aragundi, Motbanda, Asyngduraparaba, they are all coming. They are men with strong arms and tight veins all over, they are not ordinary men.

gyl₂ *v.* to collect, to gather

gylarong ~ siwi *n.* PLANT. species of sea bean or its pod (see Photo 69)

gylas ~ gilas *n.* ART. (< English) glass or its volume, glassful. *cha gylas ni* two glasses of tea. Clf. *goi•*. *Gylas goi• tham bai•ok ge•thene*. He has broken three glasses.

gylgyl- *v.* to roam

gylja *n.* PLACE. church

gyljanok *n.* PLACE. church

gymyn *postp.* (takes genitive-marked complement) (1) because (of), that's why, reason, cause. *Ue gam pang•wami gymyn kam pang•wami gymyn ge•thengtheng mykbyrukoko*. Because of this wealth

and these riches, they had become jealous of one another. *Umi gymynsa ie hapawe Badri Rongdyng Ha•wai noyi te•chinakhyngkhyng myngwano*. That's precisely why this place is still called Badri Rongdyng Ha•wai up till now. (2) with, for. *Ge•thenge alu kobi habijabi ytykyi samchakdarangmynggymyn bagan takwano*. He had made a garden with potatoes, cabbages and all sorts of vegetables. (3) about. *Uan jorami gymyn cho•sa golpho ka•etwa*. I have told a bit about that love match.

gyngjangjang *n.* neck

gyp *ideo*. thunk!, tap!, bam! a hitting sound. *Ue uawdo kunsang gyp satetok*. He hit him bam! with a stick.

gyrum- ~ gurum- *v.* to collapse, to break off and fall down. (see *gurum*)

gyrym *n.* PLANT. bush, patch

gyryp- *v.* to cover

gyryw- *v.* to shake (an object that you can pick up, a non-fixed object)

gysep ~ gisep ~ gesep *n.* PLACE/TIME. (1) space, interval. *chaksigisep* the space between one's fingers (2) between. *Manap walgysepchi ningdo kam rakai takok*. Between morning and night, we worked hard. (3)(after an noun phrase marked by the genitive enclitic =*mi* ~ =*myng*) in the meantime, meanwhile. *Umi gesepchian de•thengdo ha•gylsakaw chol takanchychiba jamok*. Meanwhile, he had tried all [sorts of] livelihoods, and had spent it all. (4) (after an noun phrase marked by the genitive enclitic =*mi* ~ =*myng*) upon. *Waiphinwami gesepchi baratdugaaimu...* Upon his arrival he felt very much ashamed.

gysep gysep ~ gisep gisep *adv.* from time to time. *Na•nage song jan•rukok. Umi gymyn bichiba gisep gisep chiti saietrukarinaka*. Our countries are very far from each other. Therefore we will sometimes write each other letters from time to time.

gythym ~ guthum ~ gythum *n.* PLACE. village

gythyng ~ githyng ~ githing ~ gi•thyng *adj2*. unripe, uncooked, raw

H

ha *interj.* (1) hey! interjection to get someone's attention. *Ha! achudyrang, nangtyme bisang?" nooknote.* Hey grandsons, where are you going? (2) huh? interjection to express surprise. *Uchi ue sa•gyraiba: "Achu!" nookno, "Achu!". "Ha? Atong?"* Then, the child said: "Grandpa!", "Gran dpa!". "Huh? What?"

ha•n. SUBST. soil, earth, land

ha•haw•- *v.* to cut/clear the land to make a *ha•ba*. *Phasgaba ha•haw•chenga. Umungdo marsja somaidarangchi saw•a.* First, the land is cleared. Then, around the month of March, the land is burnt.

ha•haw•ai sa•- *expr.* to live from agriculture, to live from tilling the soil. *Ue gawile ha•haw•ai sa•arongnotyi, usangaw Rangpynramsangaw ha•haw•ai sa•airongno.* That woman lived from agriculture and she tilled the soil there at Rangpynram.

ha•kam- *v.* to clear the field, to cut the jungle to make a field, to tear out or cut weeds

ha•kham- *vpan.* to burn the land (land that is prepared for agriculture). *Umungdo marsja somaidarangchi saw•a. Saw•aisa ha•khamchido khynna nangcha. Ha•khamchachido ha•khyn-chenga. Ha•khynman•wamungsa mai si khita.* Then, around the month of March, the land is burnt. If it is burnt and everything burns, it is not necessary to collect any remaining cinders. If not everything is burnt, the remaining cinders are collected first. Only after collecting the cinders, millet is sown. (see Photo 20)

ha•khyn- *vpan.* to collect the remaining cinders after burning the field to make it ready for agriculture. (see *ha•kham*)

ha•procl. Take this. Take this from me. Here, take this. Here. Here you go. *Ha•, chabi.* Take this, the key. "Chama?" "Ho•ong" "Ha•. Ryngbo." "Tea?" "Yes" "Here you go. Drink."

ha•ba *n.* PLACE. rice field, swidden, slash-and-burn field, dry rice and vegetable field on the slope of a hill made by cutting away and burning the jungle. Clf. *tym. ha•ba tym*

ni. two slash-and-burn fields (see Photo 21 and Photo 25)

ha•bacheng- *vB.* to start, to begin. *Uchisa matsana makbulna mongmana paichaa-imung byldyng byldang jalna ha•bachengok.* Then, not bearing the tigers and elephants anymore, they started to run all over the place.

ha•bachenggaba *n.* ABSTR. (1) beginning (2) Genesis

ha•banok *n.* PLACE. rice field house (see Photo 21)

ha•bong *n.* ANIM. species of ant (see Photo 91)

ha•bykung *n.* SUBST. sand

ha•byreng *n.* PLACE. old *ha•ba* (see Photo 22)

ha•byri *n.* GEO. hill, mountain. Clf. *thut. ha•byri thut tham.* three hills/mountains

ha•chak *n.* ART. wages

ha•chang ha•chang *adv.* one after the other. *Ha•chang ha•chang phorenmi morot phetaaidonga.* Foreigners are arriving one after the other.

ha•chepchep *n.* ANIM. grasshopper

Ha•chyk *n.* PERS/ART. Garo (person or language)

ha•dawak *n.* PLACE. lower side of a hill, low ground

ha•gun *n.* PLACE. old plot of land in a *ha•ba*. *Bai•damdo haw•angman•gaba ha•gun sa•angman•gaba ha•rynthangthangaw kanga.* Some people occupy their old already cut plot, their own parcel which is already used completely.

ha•gylsak ~ ha•gyrsak *interj.* interjection of astonishment. my word! Jeez! unbelievable! *Myla ha•gylsak sa•gyraido!* My word! That child is small.

ha•gylsak ~ ha•gyrsak *n.* ABSTR/PLACE. (1) the world, the earth. *Mekalaia ha•gelsak-gumukchi wabatsyranggaba.* Meghalaya is the rainiest place on earth. (2) everything, all, nothing. *Mamungba ha•gylsak ni•wa.* There is absolutely nothing.

ha•jagya *n.* ACT. the first weeding of the *ha•ba*. *Mai kai•manwamungsa ha•jagara kama.* Having planted the rice, we weed the land for the first time.

ha•kha, *n.* PLACE. hillslope, a steep slope, upper side of a hill, high ground. *Ha•khasang tawangbo*. Climb to a higher part of the hill.

ha•kha₂ *adj1.* very tight *Ian ha•khaai kha•bo*. Tie this very tightly.

ha•khong *n.* PLACE. valley

ha•khung *n.* GEO. river bank

ha•khyng *n.* PLACE. land that belongs to a rich person or *nokma*.

ha•kym *n.* a bond between two families, where the woman marries a man who belongs to her father's mahari. If a woman marries a man from a mahari other than her father's, her husband has to undergo a process called *jyw• ra•a* as part of an affidavit into the wife's father's mahari to legalise his bond as member of the wife's father's mahari.

ha•mai *n.* ANIM. species of white earthworm

ha•mang *n.* SUBST. soil, earth, clay

ha•mangkyrang *n.* ANIM. scorpion

ha•mangrong *adj2.* brown

ha•mat *adv.* troublesome

ha•pal *n.* PLACE. (1) field. *Bydyi myng•sa ha•pal khamaidongano, ma•susang ha•pal waiaidongano*. An old man was working in a field, he was ploughing the field with his cows. (2) outside *Nokha•palchi mu•ni*. We'll sit outside the house.

ha•rongrong *n.* PLACE. lower side of a hill, low ground. *Ha•rongrongsang wylangbo*. Go down to a lower part of the hill.

ha•ryn *n.* PLACE. plot of land, parcel. *Songgumuk thom•aimyng ha•ba ha•ryn ha•rynaw sowalni*. The whole village gathers and will divide the *ha•ba* parcel by parcel.

ha•saw *n.* ANIM. species of black snake with red neck and head

ha•sel *adv.* for no reason, uselessly, troublesome

ha•sel... ha•mat... *coll, adv.* troublesome. *Gythym phakthangthangsangmi morotdarangan khata man•aimyng nemchaka. Ha•sel dong•ok, ha•mat dong•ok*. The people from three neighbourhoods heard the news, and turned bad. There was trouble.

ha•song *n.* PLACE. village and surrounding lands, area that can comprise several *gythym ~ gythum ~ guthum* and the surrounding lands, country

ha•thapyra *n.* SUBST. ashes

ha•thywkong *n.* GEO. a puddle

ha•tykylok *n.* GEO. a puddle

ha•wai *n.* PLACE. plain area

habijabi *adj.* all sorts of

hachi- *v.* to sneeze

hai *procl.* Let's go! Come on! *Hai! Rai•naka!* Come on! Let's go! "*Rai•nakama?*" "*Hai!*" "Shall we go now?" "Let's go!"

hai•e ~ hai•- *interj.* (1) pause filling interjection. Let me see...; uh...; erm...; what-chamacallit? *Utykyi dongwano ie Wiliam-nagarmi hai•e Do•renggo Wa•dachongmi histyri*. That's how it is, Williamnagar's... uh... Do•renggo Wa•dachong's history. (2) this thing, such and such happened, be like..., whatever. *Uchie karydyl chunggaba hai•wano: "Ha• ambi ang chakaw khenetkhu" nowano*. Then the hanging root was like: "Hey grandchild, scratch my arm!" she said. "*Phylgymsa hai•wa na•a ue. Garu ramgabachi na•nang garu ramtanang-gachi di•etdapai tanangwa*" *nookno*. "The giant eagle did this, oh you! In the dried mustard, in our dried mustard, he left a big shit", she said. *Ytykyi phetaaimungna hai•okno, nokchina janggalan: "Bie nang•jongdyrange? Nang• jonge bie?"* *nookno janggalchi syng•okno*. So when they had arrived, it was like..., at home, all of them: "Where is your younger brother? Your younger brother, where is he?" she said. *Uchiansega hai•okno, pheru nuksegaa-kno sa•wamiaw*. Then in turn, this thing happened, the fox spotted some food. *Rymai sa•wachie, amakdo pan ga•khatna man•ano. Khu•sumdo hai•okno. Khu•sumdo ga•khatna man•chano*. Having cooked and eaten it, the monkey is able to climb into a tree. As for the turtle, he did whatever. The turtle cannot climb trees.

haida *procl.* I don't know.

hajal ~ **hajar** *bound. num.* (< Indic) thousand. Despite being written as separate orthographic words, this numeral is phonologically bound to the following multiplier, e.g. *hajal sa* [hɑɟʌl'sa] 'one thousand'.

hajam- *v.* to yawn

hajira *n.* ART. (< Indic) daily wages

hal- *v.* to feed (give food to someone)

mu•thai hal- *v.* to breastfeed

hala kha•- *v.* to wake someone up, to disturb someone

haldun- *v.* to feed, to provide for. "*Ie alsia raja atyki khengaidok? Atykian jykaw haldunna man•aidok?*" *noai morotdyrang chanchiphinaidoknoro.* "How does this lazy king live? How does he feed his wives?" thought the people.

halsia ~ **alsia** *n.* PERS. (< Indic) lazy person

ham- *v.* to build, to construct

hama ~ **nokhama** *n.* PLACE. under, underneath, below, space between the floor or the base of something and the ground. *Taw•sa•grai nokhamaaw jalphakangai-donga.* The chicks are running under the house (from one side to the other). *Ang tankabek palonghamachi.* My wallet is under the bed.

hambun *dtw.* later (but not today), in the future

hampyi *dtw.* in the late afternoon, in the evening

han•cheng *n.* SUBST. sand

han•dykmai *n.* CORP. jungle fever

han•dykmai sa- to be ill with jungle fever

han•dyng *n.* ART. beam that forms part of the base structure of a house, perpendicular to the *gandai* (see Photo 9 and Photo 10)

han•saw- *v.* to enjoy

han•seng- *v.* be happy, be joyful, to enjoy. *Angdo Garo Hillschi bylongen hans•senga.* I very much enjoy being in the Garo Hills. *Na•do amak di sa•aimu hansengthokaidoknoa.* After the fish had eaten the monkey's shit, they were all very happy.

han•tung- *adj1.* to be a dangerous place. *Mungma pang•wachi palyng han•tung.* When there are a lot of elephants the jungle is a dangerous place.

han•tung- *v.* to feel secure, to feel safe. *Morot pang•ai rai•bo, hanthungkhala.* Go with lots of people, you will feel safer.

hanep *n.* tomorrow. *Hanep san saanok.* Tomorrow there will be one day left.

hang- *v.* to warm one's hands by the fire, to dry meat or other things near the fire

hang•khal *n.* GEO. cave, hole. Clf. *khal. hang•khal khal chatgyk* eight caves

hanggal *n.* SUBST. charcoal, cinder

hangkyn *n.* ANIM. species of termite

hangkyn raja *n.* ANIM. species of termite (see Photo 92)

hanthi- *v.* (1) to divide. *Songgumuk thom•aimyng ha•ba ha•ryn ha•rynow hanthini.* The whole village gathers and will divide the *ha•ba* parcel by parcel. (2) to share. *Je ha•ryn ni•gababado uan hanthirukai haw•a.* As for those whoever does not have a plot, those mutually share and clear the land. *Angdo dyngthangman-cha nang•kha•galchido nang•mi gamawangna hathiphabo.* If you love me especially, share your wealth with me / divide your wealth for me.

hap₁ *n.* GEO. place. *Umigymynsa ie hapawe Badri Rongdyng Ha•wai noanowa, aro rangawba mykha badri myngwanowa.* That's why this place is called Badri Rongdyng Ha•wai, and the rain is also called *mykha Badri.*

hap₂ *n.* QUANT. half

haphu- *v.* to blow

hapjyt- *v.* to move house

happen *n.* ART. (< English) short pants, shorts

hapsan ~ **gapsan** *adj2.* (1) the same. "*Ie bek dyngthanma?*" "*Yhy•, hapsan.*" "Is this bag different?" "No, it's the same." (2) as ... as. *Ang nang•mi/nang•myng hapsan chung.* I am as big as you. (3) together. *Na•nang gapsan sa•nine.* We'll eat together, OK?

harat- *v.* lazy, reluctant,. *Kam kha•na harataidong.* I'm lazy.

hat- *v.* to copulate, to fuck. *Teraka krismas-somaichi ue gawiaw babyisichi nokwengchi hatok angdo.* Last year at Christmas I fucked that girl on the floor in the kitchen.

haw•₁ *n.* KIN. *drel, c, ref.* uncle: mother's brother (addressed as *mama*)

haw•₂ *v.* to clear/cut the jungle to make a rice field **haw•ai kamai sa•** *expr.* to work hard to survive. *Ue songmi morot haw•ai kamai sa•gaba gumukan.* The people of that village are all people who work hard and struggle to survive.

haw•maran *n.* KIN. *set.* my *haw•* (mother's elder or younger brother) and his (elder or younger) sister's unmarried child

haw•nokhol *n.* KIN. *ref.* father-in-law, deceased father-in-law's heir (addressed as *mama*)

haw•nokholburung *n.* KIN. *set.* a group of fathers-in-law (*haw•nokhol*) and sons-in-law (*kynokhol*)

hawchi *dem.* over there, yonder

hawe ~ **haw-** *dem.* remote demonstrative. that over there, those ones over there. *Angdo hawe nokchi mu•aidong.* I am staying in that house way over there. “*Bisang re•engoktyi, Lawroie?*” “*Hawsang, nygyhrygynsang re•engok.*” “Where has Lawroi gone?” “He has gone way over there, to behind the market.”

hawtyi *adv.* for some time. *Thorokaimyng hawtyi rypokno magachake.* Having jumped down, he stayed in the water for some time, the deer.

hen• *n.* ART. knot

heng•- *v.* widely spaced, sparse

henraiting *n.* ART. handwriting

het- *v.* to clean an orifice or hole, to blow one's nose. *Nakhal hetbo.* Clean your ears!

hetmastel *n.* PERS. (< English) headmaster

hetmadam *n.* PERS. (< English) headmistress

hijra *n.* PERS. (< Indic) gay person, homosexual

hil *n.* ART. (< English) heel (of a shoe). *Te•ew re•enggaba gawi, longpen kanai juta hilaw...* (Wilseng S. Marak) The girl who just went by, wearing trousers and shoes with high heels...

hira *n.* SUBST/ART. (< Indic) diamond

histyri *n.* ABSTR. history

hit- *v.* to command, to order. *Usangphak nang• re•engbo, usangphak nang• re•engbo*. *Ytykyi hitrumokno.* “You go that way, you

go that way.” He commanded them like that. *San sachi umyng gawigaba uaw kam kha•khalna hitoknowa.* One day, his wife ordered him to do some work.

hm•m ~ •mhm• ~ m•m ~ mm ~ •m *procl.* I disagree. (see *•mhm•₁*)

ho- *v.* to jump

ho•ong *procl.* I agree, That's right.

hochorokchorok- *v.* to jump like a deer

hogol *n.* snoring

hogol ra•- *v.* to snore. *Juwchenwachi nang• hogol ra•wa.* For the first part that you were asleep you snored

hojokjok- *v.* to jump up and down

hok- *v.* to call loudly

holdiasop *n.* CORP. jaundice, yellow fever

Holen *n.* PERS/PLACE. (< English) Holland, Dutch *Holenmorot* Dutchman, Dutchwoman

hongkhot- *v.* (1) to come out, to exit *Tam•ai chaichie te•do byirakhem hongkhotruru-aimu kaksyrangokno pheruawdo.* When he tried hitting it, the bees all came out and bit the fox all over. (2) to ejaculate, to cum.

hopat- *v.* to jump like taking a step, i.e. with one's legs apart, not with both legs together

hospytyl *n.* PLACE. (< English) hospital

hot- *v.* to extract, to draw a knife

hu•raw *n.* ANIM. gibbon, *Hylobates hoolock*

huhu *interj.* Hello? Is someone there?

huk- *v.* to sweep together

huksetgaba ~ huksetga *n.* ART. dustpan

hung- *v.* to swim. *Kha•sinsin gorialdo hungta-wai takokno.* The crocodile swam very slowly upstream.

tyi hung- *vpan.* to swim. *Na•a tyi hungna sapama?* Do you know how to swim?

hup- *v.* to suck

husyring *n.* ANIM. rabbit

hy• ~ hy•y ~ yhy• *procl.* I don't agree.

hy•y•y•yw *interj.* interjection of emphatic admonishment, vehemently indicating that the interlocutor is wrong and should be careful about what he/she is saying

hyiawchi *dem.* over there, yonder

hyiawe ~ hyiaw- *dem.* (very remote demonstrative) that way over there, that one way

over there, those ones way over there. “*Bichi nang• noke?*” “*Ang nokdo hyawe, ha•byrikhambaichi.*” “Where is your house?” “My house is way over there, on the top of the hill.” *Hyiawe Rongsumyng ha•banokan.* Those ones way over there are the rice-field houses of Rongsu.

hyits ~ hys ~ hyis ~ tyis ~ tys ~ yis *interj.* (interjection that expresses disapproval or indignation) Hey! Ugh! What?! What the...?! Tsk-tsk! “*Hai bai•siga, biskut sa•khawna.*” “*Hyt man•cha nang•ba atong budi.*” “Come on, friend, I want to steal those biscuits.” “What?! No! What kind of idea is that?!”

hyn• *v.* to give. (1) When the recipient is marked with the goal enclitic =*na* the object given was meant to become the possession of that recipient. *Tangkaaw Samratna hyn•bo.* Give the money to Samrat. *Angna tangka ratja banga hyn•etbo.* Give me five hundred rupees. (2) When the recipient is marked by the locative enclitic =*chi*, the recipient is a temporary keeper of the object given, i.e. the locative-marked recipient will give the object to someone else later. *Tangkaaw Samratchi hyn•bo.* Give the money to Samrat (so that he can give it to someone else). This locative construction in Atong is functionally equivalent to the Thai construction using the word ฝาก in: ผมฝากเงินให้เขาไปให้คุณ I give him the money to give to you. (3) to wish. *Nang•ba happy new year hyn•etaidong.* We wish you a happy new year too.

hynggek *n.* ANIM. hornbill

hys *interj.* (see *hyits*)

hyt *interj.* (1) interjection of irritation or anger (2) interjection to chase an animal away

hyw *interj.* interjection of admonishment, indicating that the interlocutor is wrong and should be careful about what he/she is saying *Alsia rajae*: “*le gari biskyn?*” *Phalgabae*: “*Hyw! na•a ra•nae syng•e syng•chagaba, taknae syng•e syng•chagaba.*” The lazy king: “How much is this cart?”

The salesman: “Hold on! You are not going to buy anything. You’re just asking. You’re just pretending, just asking.”

I

ie ~ i- *dem.* proximal demonstrative. (1) this, these. *le baik biskyn?* How much is this bicycle? *le komyla biskyn?* How much are these oranges? *Ian Badrimyng oltho.* This is the meaning of Bari. (2) this one, these ones. “*Ha•, lekha khung tham.*” “*Ma•, ytykchido, iaw nangchawa. Iaw khung niawsa poraini.*” “Here, three books.” “Very well, in that case, I don’t need this one. I will read only these two.” (3) he, she, it. *Ido tyngchawa.* He doesn’t know.

ileksyn *n.* ACT. election

ilektrisiti *n.* ART. electricity

inchi *n. clf.* (< English) the width of the upper joint of the thumb, i.e. the joint under the nail

India *n.* PLACE. India

inggeech *n.* ACT. engagement. *Inggeech kha•ak.* I am engaged to be married.

Inggylan *n.* PLACE. (< English) England

Inggylis ~ Inglis *n.* (< English) English (language or person)

ingkal ~ engkal *n.* ART. handkerchief

insuren *n.* ART. (< English) insurance

iskyn ~ isykyn *dem.* (1) indicating the extent of a property. “*Biskyn chung, na•an?*” “*Iskyn chung.*” How big was it, the fish? “This big.” (the size is also indicated by stretching out the arms.) (2) indicating emphasis on a certain property. *Na•a myltengteng. Ang isykyn madam kam kha•phinok.* You are still too small. I am already working as a *teacher* (emphasis on *teacher*).

Isol ~ Isor *n.* ABSTR. (< Hindi) God

istyr *n.* TIME Easter. (< English) *Bichi ister sa• nima, na•a?* Where will you celebrate Easter?

isykyn ~ iskyn *dem.* so much, so many, such, this much, this many. *Anga iskyn gamaw*

hanthietok. iskyn jan•gaba songsang de•theng jalangok. I have divided so much of [my] wealth. He has run away to such a faraway country. *Kynsangdo bean bebe iskyn san iskyn somai thik kha•aknoaro.* Later, truly, they agreed to meet on such and such a day and at such and such time.

isykyn ~ **iskyn**₂ *adv.* this. *Biskyn chungu?* “*Iskyn chungu.*” “How big?” “This big.”

itha ~ **ita** *n.* ART. brick. *itha thut sa* one brick
itihas *n.* ART. history. *Ian Badrimi itihas khata machongdo jamok.* The story of Badri, the words of the first mother/clan, is finished.

itykgaba *n.* such. *Itykgaba chasongchi mamungba duk ni•wa.* In such eras/generations, there was no sorrow.

itykyi *adv.* like this. *Angdo itykyi balaimu tanarinaka.* Having spoken like this, I’ll just stop.

itym *ppron.* (third person plural personal pronoun) they, them, their

J

ja₁ *n.* *autoclf.* TIME. month, moon. *Ja phetok.* The moon has risen.

ja₂ *interj.* interjection to chase a cow away

ja•bek *n.* FOOD. curry (anything that is eaten with rice)

ja•chung *n.* KIN. *d, ref, a.* Badri dialect: sister-in-law: (1) wife’s elder sister (2) elder brother’s wife. Siju dialect: wife’s elder sister

ja•chungthanmaran *n.* KIN. *set.* my husband and my elder sister together

ja•ga *n.* ART. a trap. *Ja•ga saakno uchie, taw•pang•ai banokno.* They set traps and then caught many birds. *ja•ga sagaba* someone who sets traps, an enemy

ja•garaw ~ **ja•gyraw** *n.* species of tree of which the big leaves are used as *rai•chak* to pack food in

ja•garu *n.* PLANT. species of vegetable

ja•jol ~ **ja•gol** *n.* PERS. person with long legs

ja•khop ~ **cha•khop** *n.* ART. shoe

ja•naw *n.* KIN. *ref, a.* (1) elder sister. (2) Also used to address an older female cousin or a woman older than the speaker. (The word

abi is more respectful as a term of address for both referents.)

ja•nawburung *n.* KIN. *set.* a group of sisters

ja•nawmaran *n.* KIN. *set.* two sisters

ja•phang *n.* PLACE. foot of a tree.

ja•ryt *n.* PLANT. chilli pepper (see Photo 56)

ja•rytbok *n.* PLANT. species of plant

jabol *n.* SUBST. garbage

jaboldam *n.* ART. garbage heap

jabyra *n.* PERS. fool, crazy person

jada *n.* PERS. stupid person, idiot

jadu *n.* ACT. (< Indic) magic

jagat *v.* to experience that one’s soul leaves one’s body and temporarily enters an animal

jagybeng ~ **jagebeng** *n.* ART. beams that form the supporting structure of the floor of a house and on top of which the bamboo floor can be attached (see Photo 11)

jagydok *n.* BODY/ABSTR. biceps, strength.

byl... **jagydok...** *coll, n.,* strength (see *byl*)
Ido sa•gyraidō hambundo chungwachido alamyla byldo bylnikhon, jagydokdo jagydoknikhon. In the future that child might really become a bit stronger, it might really get strength.

jagyra *n.* PLACE. (1) right, right hand, right hand side (2) maternal. Only used with the words *abumuri* and *achumuri*. *abumuri jagyra* maternal great grandmother’ *achumuri jagyra* maternal great-grandfather

jagyryng *n.* ACT. shadow cast by a person

jagysi *n.* PLACE. (1) left, left hand, left hand side (2) paternal. Only used with the words *abumuri* and *achumuri*. *abumuri jagysi* paternal great grandmother *achumuri jagysi* paternal great-grandfather

jahas *n.* ART. (< Indic) ship

jai- *v.* to scold someone

naw... **jai...** *coll, v.* to scold (see *naw-*)

jai- *v.* to oppose, to refuse. *Unasa Ketketa Burae pheruna jai•sakna chol man•cha cho•motaimyng...* Because Ketketa Bura could really not come up with an idea to oppose the fox, ...

jajong *n.* GEO. moon

jajyrenge *n.* EMO/ABSTR. confusion; danger

jajyrenḡ-₂ *vgoal.* to worry. *Ang nang•na jajyrenḡa.* I am worried about you.

jakhal- *v.* to use. “*Aiaw! byldo bylte jagy-dokdo jagydokte!*” *noaimu matsaba bylgumukaw jakhalai chultetsrangaidongano.* “Wow! He’s very strong!” [it] said, and it used all its strength to shake Bandi off. *Garu noaiba jakhalanchak; Mandai noaiba jakhalanchak.* The names Garu and Mandai are not used anymore.

jakhalthaw- *adj1.* very useful

jakhep *clf.* as much as is contained in the palm of the hand when clenched, the quantity contained in the closed palm

jaksan *n.* BODY. wrist

jaksithem *n.* ART. ring

jaksyl *n.* ART. bracelet

jakun *n.* ACT. the second weeding of the *ha•ba*. *Mai kai•manwamungsa ha•jagara kama. Ha•jagara kamaisa kamaimung kynsange jakun kama.* Having planted the rice, we weed the land for the first time. Having cleared the weeds for the first time, we will clear them for a second time.

jal- *v.* to run (away). *Iskyn jan•gaba songsang de•theng jalangok.* He ran away to such a far country. *Magachakdo lengla, lengla jalaيدonganowa.* The deer is running like a cripple, it is said. **jal... pyw...**, *v.* to flee.

jaljeng *n.* ART. cupboard

jalphakang- *v.* to run from one side to the other

jam- *vph.* (1) to finish, to deplete, to use up. *Sa•wa jamkhucha.* I have not finished eating yet. “*Rang nemchengama na•nang chyw jamchenga*” *noai rangmu chyw ryngsusi chyichie, range san chi byri wawano.* “Will our liquor finish first or will the rain stop first?” they said and while they were trying to compete with the rain in drinking, the rain fell for fourteen days. *Ang amaparami nokchi randai sa•na jamcha.* At my mother’s house, there is always meat to eat. (2) to complete, to be complete, be total. *Awa nakhal thawbia, awa nakhal thawbia noaimyng, sa•dyrangai nakhalgumukan jamai khan•aimu sa•akno.* Having said that

father’s ear is very tasty, the children completely cut off his ears and ate them. (3) to gather. *Raja songnae matkhakhetdo jamok.* In order to appoint a king, all the animals had gathered. (4) to succeed. *Beanbebe Bandiba re•engbebei chaiaichie, manjuri cha•dyl sukphinaidokno. Bytai chaichie, jamchaaidokno.* Truly, Bandi went, and when looked, the king post had taken root again. When they tried to pull, they didn’t succeed. (5) to defeat. *Chunggaba mungmaawan aidiasang jamanowa.* The big elephant was defeated with a plan.

jamangwa *n.* end. *ja jamangwasang* at the end of the month

jama *n.* ART. (< Indic) shirt

jamang- *v.* to set (of the sun). *Rangsan jaman-gaidok.* The sun is setting.

jambu *n.* PLANT. species of tree

jamkhamwa *n.* ABSTR. the last one

jamura *n.* PLANT. pomelo

jan•- *adj1.* far. *Ha•ba jan•rukwaan nuk-nuketchawa.* The rice fields are very far apart from each other, you will not see each other.

jang- *adj1.* quick

jang•jot *adj2.* biconcave, curved on both sides like the inner surface of a sphere, narrow in the middle. *Cha•e dabakun tykyi ympong jang•jot takarioknotyi.* As for his legs, they looked like coconuts on sticks: bulgy in some parts and very thin in others.

janggal *n.* QUANT. everybody, everything, all, all of them, all of it. *Sa•gyrai mylgabami dadadarangawdo janggalawan monokokno. Phylgym chunggaba monokrumokno myng• korokawan.* As for the brothers of the small child, they were devoured. The big eagle had devoured them all, the six of them. *Mai ja•bek pang•ai hyn•aimu, ge•thengdo janggalan sa•ak.* Having been given a lot of food, he ate all of it.

janggi *n.* ACT. (< Indic) life.

janggi khenwa khjyks, *n.* ACT. life. *Ang janggi khengwagumuk Atong khu•chuk balwa.* I have spoken Atong all my life.

janggi thyi- *vpan.* to die. *De•thengmi janggi thymanok.* He has already died.

janira *n.* ART. mirror

janti *n.* ART. filter for rice beer (*chyw*). Woven cylindrical filter made of reed that stands in the jug (*gora*) to form a permeable membrane between the fermented rice on the outside of the filter and the alcoholic water inside the filter. Water is poured onto the fermented rice and the alcoholic liquid is collected inside the filter and scooped out with an *abek*. (see Photo 2)

januari *n.* TIME. (< English) January

jap₁ *n.* ART. trap to drive away enemies. A pile of rocks is stacked on a hill behind a plank. The plank is tied to a tree. When the enemy comes, the rocks are released, roll down and crush the enemy.

jap₂ *v.* to pile up

japang *n.* PLANT. tree trunk

japrukruk *adv.* one on top of the other, in a pile

jarambong *n.* GEO. full moon

jarang *vintr.* to shine

jaraw *adjl.* (for) a long time

jari *v.* to be startled. “*Oi!*” *nooknoaro uchie, jariaimu mongma: “Atong?” noai jariaimu su•kherekaimu wa khaw•sa bai•okno. “Oi!”* he said, and then, because it was startled, the elephant said “What?”, and because it was startled, it crashed, and broke a tusk.

jaria *n.* ART. (< Indic) influence, pathway

jasa *v.* (1) to wake up, to get up, to get out of bed. *Angdo manapmi jasachawate.* I won’t wake up/get up/get out of bed very early in the morning! (2) to open one’s eyes. *Jasaaimyng chaiwachido biskut ni•okno.* Having opened his eyes, when he looked, the biscuits were gone. (3) to realise. *Jasaa-imyng chaiwachido biskut ni•okno.* When he realised what was going on, there were no more biscuits.

jaseng₁ *v.* to shine

jasyri *n.* ACT. the experience that one sees oneself in a different place while one is asleep as if one’s soul leaves one’s body

jat *n.* PERS. (< Indic) tribe, race

jatha *n.* ART. a spear

jatram *n.* PLANT. species of medicinal plant

jaw₁ *v.* to fry

je *prof.* indefinite proform, any, whichever, whatever, anyone, a certain, one. *Je ja•bek rymai hyn•gabado sa•aribo, mythelaribo.* Whatever curry they prepare for you and give you, just eat it and appreciate it. *Jemi sanchi Dibangkongdangaw matsa kakok.* On a certain day, Dibangkongdang got bitten by a tiger. *Je kristan donggado Isol phi•ai sa•chenga.* Anyone who is Christian prays to God and starts eating. *Jeen sanchi morot thyiokno.* One day, somebody died.

jechiba *prof.* anywhere, wherever.

jekhai *adv.* (1) for example, for instance (2) as. *Rongkhaisang jalanggaba Thometsangrepha Rangkhaimadophae nukkhung sot dokmyng, jekhai Atongsang balchido nokkhung rum• thaman ganangno.* Thometsangrepha Rangkhaimadopha, who ran away to Rongkhai, had sixty houses, as you would say in Atong: *nokkhung rum• tham.*

jekjek *v.* to shake from side to side

jel *v.* to increase, to multiply, numerous. *Mahari jela.* The family is big.

jenethene *adv.* somehow. *Jenetne rajamyng noksang phetangokno.* Somehow they reached the king’s house.

jeng *n.* PLANT. species of plant from which brooms are made

jero *num.* (< English) zero

jesangba *prof.* somewhere. *Ge•theng jesangba re•engok.* He has gone somewhere.

jesykyn *prof.* however much, however many. *Jesykyn nang•chi ganang chynaribo, kamalna.* However much you have, just offer it to the priest.

jetja *n.* TIME. (archaic) (< Indic) May

jetykyiba *prof.* somehow. “*Nang•tyme iawan phalthangthangna hyn•gaawan kamtykyi chu•soketchachido nang•tyme atongtykyi man•a uawe.*” “*Acha achu, ninga jetykyiba takanchyini aro uaw kawna re•engarin ningdo achu.*” “If you yourselves did not succeed at the task I gave you, how can you do that?” “Okay, grandpa, we’ll try

somehow, and we'll just go and shoot it, we will, grandpa."

jila *n.* PLACE. region

jineralmiting- *v.* ACT. (< English) to hold a general meeting. *Dakanggabado jineralmitingchengni. Umungsa songgumukthom•aimung ha•ba ha•ryn ha•rynow sowalni.* First they will start with a general meeting. Then the whole village comes together and they will divide the *ha•ba* plot by plot.

jingjong- *adjl.* wiggly, unstable

jingkha ~ jingka ~ sawel ~ sawyl *n.* PLANT. species of luffa or loofah vegetable (see Photo 51)

jingonget- *v.* to shake

jinma *n.* QUANT. group, herd. *Bajudyranggumukan jinmami palyngsang sikhakha•na re•engwa.* All the friends went to the jungle in a group to hunt. *mongmajinma* a herd of elephants

jisu *n.* PERS. Jesus

jit- ~ jyt- *v.* to move. *Rong•awan jitna jamchano.* He could not move the rock. *Hap pidan rama man•okodo jytnaka?* When you have found a new place, you'll immediately move?

jitymryma- *vtr.* to roll something (for the purpose of transporting it)

joba *n.* PLANT. Chinese rose (see Photo 77)

jobaphul PLANT. the flower of the Chinese rose (see Photo 77)

joi- ~ doi- *v.* to drag, to catch (by dragging a net through the water), to hold, to grasp, to scoop into a receptacle

jojong *n.* KIN. *c, ref, a.* (1) younger brother (2) Also used to talk about or address a related younger male of one's own generation: cousin (3) Also used to address a young male unrelated person younger than the speaker.

jok- *v.* (1) to escape. *Matsado jenethene jokaimyng jalangoknoro.* Having somehow escaped, the tiger ran away. (3) to avoid. *Isol Babyra jora nokgaba tanetman•gab-aawdo una jokna man•chawa.* We cannot avoid what God [and] Babyra, the keepers of matches in love have already planned for us. (3) to go free. *Na•a ie sastiw rakna*

man•chido jokangni. If you can endure this punishment, you will go free. (4) to leak out. *Robolmi batwa jokok.* Air has leaked out of the football. (5) to come out. *U•ching kakaimu thyi jokok.* Because he got bitten by a leech, blood came out. (6) to finish. *"Sala! mylteng te•euan jora chaina, roalan jokkhucha!"* "Damn! You are still too small now to see your lover; you have not even finished primary school yet!" (7) to jump because something startled you.

re•eng... jok... *coll, v.* to go back (see *re•eng-*)

jokal *n.* ART/PERS. (< English) comic strip, cartoon, anime; a character from one of these categories

-jokjok *evsp.* *V* up and down. *Ne•kat kakaimyng, ge•theng hojokjokwa.* Because he got stung by a bee, he jumped up and down.

jokruru- *v.* to flow into. *Tyikhalmyng tyi badymha•china jokruruaaidok.* The water flows from the river into the rice field.

jokset- *v.* to drain

jol, *n.* GEO. region, area

jol- *v.* to roll up

-jol₃ *evsp.* (< Hindi) (1) *V* quickly. *Magachakmi myn•do tyisiwachian miniksuru takjolari-anoro.* The deer's fur, when it is wet, just goes flat very quickly, I'm telling you. (2) as soon as. *Ba•jolwamian khu•chuk olna sapjolariokno.* It could just speak as soon as it was born. (3) *V* accidentally. *Kyn-sangdo thik ue napite phep cha•koknyn-g•sang galatwae dang•jolangwano.* After that, OK, the barber accidentally fell into a hole under the banyan tree. (4) intensifier suffix. *Jamjolai gopcha amakawe.* The monkey was not buried at all. *Ie cha•ba nemjolanchak.* There is something very wrong with this leg/foot.

joljol₁ *adv.* quickly. *Gore jalna rakchido joljol jalaraninaka.* If the horse is very fast, [I] will just quickly run away.

-joljol₂ *evsp.* *V* quickly. *Dykhi balgabatykyi kha•sin kha•dymai re•engcha; jaljoljolan-gaidongano.* Like Dykhi had said, he didn't go slowly; he ran quickly.

jolpi *n.* ART. bamboo fish trap

jom• *v.* to sneak, to sneak up on somebody

jomphol *n.* ART. hoist, crow bar, pry bar

jong *n.* KIN. *drel, d, ref, a.* (1) younger brother. (2) Also used to address a younger male cousin or (3) an unrelated man younger than the speaker.

jonggi *n.* ART. type of fish trap that has an opening on the top with long spikes pointing inwards

jongkhu•ri *n.* youngest brother. “*Dykhimi jongku•riawba bylawmangmangdo chachianchyini*” *noaimyng, ramchi jyw-peng-sawaidongano.* “Dykhi’s youngest brother is all strength, I will test him”, (the tiger) said and it was sleeping and blocking the way while waiting.

jongsyri *n.* KIN. *d, ref, a.* (1) brother-in-law: spouse’s younger brother (2) female’s younger sister’s husband (A male’s younger sister’s husband is *bonyng*.)

jonja *n.* PERS. twin

jonong- ~ jorong- *v.* to dissolve. *Chini tyichi jorongok.* The sugar has dissolved in the water.

jora₁ *n.* PERS. (< Hindi) partner, love (person), match in love

jora₂ *clf.* (< Hindi) classifier for things that occur in pairs. *sendel jora sa* one pair of sandals *mykren jora sa* one pair of eyes

lorong- ~ jonong- *v.* to dissolve. *Chini tyichi jorongok.* The sugar has dissolved in the water.

jot- *v.* (1) to point. *Jong, na•a re•engariibo, chaksi jotetgaba thongthong re•engariibo.* Brother, you just go. Just go straight in the direction of the finger with which I point. (2) to fidget. *Waiphinwami gesepchi baratdugaaimu [...]. Ha•sang bamai, chaksi jotai, chaksi phai•ai nemen chanchiaidongno.* When he returned, he was very much ashamed. With his head bent to the ground, fidgeting with his fingers and wringing his hands he was in deep thought. (3) to prod

jotthat- *v.* to prod

jotkhyngkhyng- *v.* to mash

joton *n.* ACT. attempt, try

joton kha• *to try, to make an attempt* *Hanep rai•na jotong kha•ni.* I will try to go tomorrow.

jotpyryw- *v.* to pierce

juk- *v.* to wink

jul₁ ~ gul- *v.* to walk through the jungle with difficulty.

jul₂ *v.* to jack up, to lift up, to dig up. *Rukwakdo pan mylgaba paiatakaimu rong•aw julokno.* The toad took a small stick and jacked up the stone.

jul₃ *n.* PLACE. mine, coalmine

julai *n.* TIME. (< English) July

jumang ~ jyw-mang *n.* ACT. dream. (see *jyw-mang*)

jumu- *v.* (1) to collect. *Thawgaba symgaba phangnan sa•rongchagaba jilami bos-tudyrangaw raai hyn•aimung kha•sin kha•sin gumukawan palyngchi jalgab-adyrangaw jykhathangaw jumuphy-netaaknowa.* Having brought and given [them] tasty, sweet things of the region which are not usually eaten, [they] recollected all their husbands, who had run away to the jungle. *Thengthondo ge•theng nokaw songmyng morot saw•gabamiaw ha•thapyra hanggalaw jumusawaidongano.* Thengthon was collecting the ashes and charcoal of this house, which had been burned down by the villagers! (2) to join. *Uawbathiri ga•dakchichiaimuna thypsetthiriokno. Ytykma•chiba uba sa•gyraiba jumu kha•thirithirioknotyi.* They again cut him into pieces and disposed of him.

But it, the little child, joined back together yet again!

jun *n.* TIME. (< English) June

jut- *v.* to encourage. *Ge•theng angaw sa•kha-wkhalna jutwa.* He encouraged me to steal.

juta *n.* ART. (< Indic) shoe. *Te•ew re•enggaba gawi, longpen kanai juta hilaw...* (Wilseng S. Marak) The girl who just went by wearing trousers and shoes with high heels...

jyk *n.* KIN. *ref.* spouse

jyjkjak- *v.* to be noisy, to make noise

jykmong ~ jykmongma *n.* PERS. first wife of a man who has two wives

jkny *n.* PERS. widow, widower
jykrat *v.* to accuse of adultery
jkri ~ **jykyryi** *n.* PERS. widow, widower
jyksai *n.* KIN. *set.* a married couple, husband and wife
jktyi *n.* PERS. second wife of a man who is already married
jykyryi ~ **jkri** *n.* PERS. widow, widower
jym *n.* riches, wealth
jyngjang *adj.* dense
jyryk *adj.* 1. to have a nutty taste
jyrym ~ **jyryp** *adv.* quietly, silently. *Uchie jyrym thymaimyng raw•okno.* At that moment, having lain quietly in ambush, they caught him.
-jyryng *evsp.* *V* daily, *V* repeatedly, *V* all the time. *Ge•thenge alu kobi habijabi ytyki samchakdarangmynggymyn bagan takwano. Ytyki phangnan ge•thenge uaw chairokjyryngariano, tyi tytyjyryngariano.* He made a garden with potatoes, cabbage and all sorts of vegetables. So he took care of them every day and watered them every day.
jyryng jyryng *adv.* always
jyryngnam *adv.* always
jyryp ~ **jyrym** *adv.* quietly, silently. *jyryp mu•bo* sit quietly
jyrypet *v.* to shut somebody up, to make someone be quiet
jyt ~ **jit** *v.* to move. *Rong•awan jitna jamchano.* He could not move the rock.
jyw *v.* (1) to lie (down) (both the movement and the position). *Matsae, ramchi jywpengsawaidongano.* The tiger lay, blocking the road. (2) to sleep. *Ning jywsukbutungdyrangaw atakna hala kha•wa?! Why did you wake us up while we were comfortably asleep?! jyw siri* *khjyks.* *v.* to sleep. *Thengthondo noksangmyng jywai siriaimyng hongkhoto* *tkno.* Then, Thengthon came out of his house, having slept.
jyw•₁ *clf.* classifier for strips of bamboo and woven bamboo mats. *wa•tyng jyw•sa.* one bamboo strip. *damdyl jyw•ni.* two bamboo mats
jyw•₂ *n.* ART. a flattened bamboo used to make mats. *jyw•sa.* one flattened bamboo

jyw•₃ *n.* KIN. *c, ref.* biological mother
jyw•para *n.* PERS. mother's household, mother's family
jyw•wa *n.* PERS. parents
jyw•burung *n.* KIN. *set.* a group of mothers and daughters
jyw•bydyi *n.* PERS. old woman, woman with children
jyw•gaba *n.* PERS. someone else's biological mother
jyw•mong ~ **jyw•morong** *n.* KIN. *ref.* eldest of a group of sisters
jyw•mrong solkari ~ **jyw•myrong sorkar** *n.* PERS. central government
jyw•para *n.* PERS. mother's house, mother's household
jyw•ri ~ **jyw•ryi** *n.* PERS. child who lost its mother
jywbythyn *v.* to lay on one's belly
jywdap *v.* to lie on top of something
jywgebeng *v.* to lie on one's side
jywkapkap *v.* to lie on one's belly
jywkarang *v.* to lie on one's back
jywmang ~ **jumang** *n.* ACT. dream. *Atong jywmang nukwa?* What did you dream about? *Taija walchi jyw wachi jywmangsang banggirigaba nukwa.* Last night at night when I was sleeping, I saw an earthquake in my dream.

K

=k ~ **=ak** ~ **=ok** *encl.* (change of state). (see **=ok**)
=ka ~ **=naka** *encl.* (imperious/certain-future modality). *Cha rynaimyng, mai sa•aimyng, rai•naka.* After drinking tea and eating rice, we will go. *"Angaw thogiwado! Tai•nido tanchomotchaka anga ge•thengaw kakai sa•naka"* *nookno pherue.* "You have betrayed me! Today, I will certainly not spare him. I will certainly bite and eat him."
ka• ~ **kha**• *adj.* 1. bitter (taste)
ka•dymbai *n.* BODY. chin
ka•myn• *n.* BODY. beard
ka•ran• ~ **kha•ran**• *v.* to be thirsty (for something). *Tyiba ka•ranok bai•siga angdo.* I am thirsty for water, my friend.

ka•syarak- *v.* to drink from the bottle (i.e. without using a glass). *Tyi ka•syarakai ryingbo.* Drink the water from the bottle!

ka•wak- ~ kha•wak- *v.* to open one's mouth (widely), to say aaah, to have one's mouth open. *Dada, choi•sa ka•wakbone.* Elder brother, open your mouth a little. *Khu•thipna harataimying ka•wakai mu•gabamying manamthyinggabana sotmai dumaai pang•phinokno.* Because he was so lazy that he did not want to close his mouth, and because he sat there with his mouth open, which stank so much, flies swarmed into it.

kabal ~ kabar *n.* ART. (< English) cover

kabin *n.* ANIM. species of big black ant

kachi tyimuk nukgaba *n.* PERS. person who can see into the future

kai•- *v.* to plant (of things that you stick into the ground, like paddy and tree sprouts). *Ha• khyinmanwamungsa maisi khita. Umung abongdarang chala, dachangdarang chala. Ytykimungsa chalmanwa machotwamungsa mai kai•chenga.* Only after collecting the unburnt remains of the jungle from the land, we sow millet. Then we plant maize and we plant *dachang*. Then, only after we finish planting these do we plant rice. *Cha•chakphang kai•aimu, balwa sakwa.* After planting tea trees, we enjoyed the wind.

kaithuk *n.* ANIM. flea

kak₁ *ideo.* slap! the sound of something hitting or slapping

kak₂ *n.* ART. lid. *potolkak* lid of a bottle

kak₃ *v.* to bite. *Jemi sanchi Dibangkongdangaw matsa kakok.* One day, Dibangkongdang got bitten by a tiger. “*Ang nang•aw kakai sa•ni*” *nowano pherue.* I will devour you, he said, the fox.

kak₄ *v.* to close with a lid

kakdep- *v.* to bite on something

kakhirok *n.* ANIM. head lice, pubic lice, crabs

kakkhap- *v.* to bite down on, to firmly hold between the teeth or in the beak

kakmyn• *n.* BODY. antenna (of insect), feeler

kakpyret- *v.* to crush by biting

kal *n.* ART. horn (traditional instrument, see Photo 119)

kal•tek ~ kal•thek *n.* ANIM. species of big red ant

kala *n.* PERS. deaf person, deaf man, deaf woman

kalai *n.* ART. loincloth

kaljak ~ galjak *n.* ANIM. catfish

kalthek *n.* ANIM. species of big red ant

kaltyk *n.* PERS. person who never washes himself/herself

kam₁ ~ gam *n.* ACT/ABSTR. work, wealth, riches, matters, activities. *Kam kha•na harataidong angdo.* I'm lazy. / I don't want to work. *Kam ni•wa.* Worthless. *haw•ai kamai sa•gaba* someone who works hard and struggles to survive. *Gam man•ni udo uan, tangka poisa. Uan gam mynga, dakangmi chasongdo. Te•ewsas kepasyti noai myngaidonga. Chasongna kri gam myngariaro, tangka poisa.* He will obtain wealth, money. Earlier generations called that “gam”. Now they call it “capacity”. According to my generation this money is called “gam”.

kam₂ *v.* to clear the field, to cut the jungle to make a field, to tear out weeds

kam₃ *v.* to suffer a penalty. *Sa•khawgabaaw jurimana kamna nangni.* Thieves have to suffer a penalty.

kamal *n.* PERS. priest

kan- *v.* to wear. *Te•ew re•enggaba gawi, longpen kanai juta hilaw...* (Wilseng S. Marak). The girl who just went by, wearing trousers and shoes with high heels...

kan•, *n.* BODY. body (of a human)

kan•₂ *v.* to last. *Bigaba nygylmi ra•wa ie? Tyngen kan•okte ido. Angba ytykgaba botolaw ra•nichymte.* From which market did you buy this? It lasts very long. I should buy one such a bottle too.

kan•jot- *adjl.* slim, skinny, thin (of a person). “*Ang ytykram•phinai kan•jota na•a atykyi kakai sa•na?*” *noai balwano Ketketa Burado pheruna.* “I am so thin, why eat me?” said Ketketa Bura, to the fox.

kan•ol- *v.* to stretch

kana•peng *n.* BODY. side of the body

kana *n.* PERS. blind person, blind man, blind woman

kana *v.* blind. *Taw•reksyrupmyng bengblokmyngdo sangumuk pywdyngdyngaimyng mongmamyng mykyranaw syw•chekchekai mu•okno mang• ni. Rangsai tiin char bajichian mongmae kanaaknowa.* The banana-sucking bird and the toad persistently flew and fought all day, and kept pounding the elephant's eyes repeatedly, the two of them. The sun [points] three or four o'clock, [and] the elephant has become blind.

kana theka *khjyks, n.* ACT/FOOD. (< Indic) (1) have food and drink (liquor), food and drink (liquor) (2) have a drink (of liquor), liquor

kanggal *n.* PERS. poor person, pauper

kangguru *n.* ANIM. (< English) Kangaroo

kangkang *n.* ANIM. species of edible frog, green with black spots, which lives in caves and the hollows of stones at the side of a river

kangkylek *n.* ANIM. species of lizard with red neck, said to drink human blood (see Photo 111)

kantara *n.* PLACE. emptiness

kanting- *v.* to tear spontaneously

kap- *v.* to catch, to close

kapangsi *n.* ANIM. a clam

kapkap- *v.* to lie flat on one's belly. *Rukpeke rong•phelang sylgabachi kapkapai hyn•oknowa.* The frog presented himself on a beautiful flat stone lying flat on his belly.

kapkung *n.* ANIM. snail

kar- *v.* to peel off. *Abong karai sa•a angdo* I eat the corn while peeling off the seeds with my hand.

kara *n.* ART/BODY. (1) rope (2) vein

karan *n.* PLANT. seed, kernel, fruit stone

karang *n.* BODY. wing

karat ~ ka•rat *n.* ANIM. squirrel

karaw *n.* ABSTR. (1) debt, obligation. *Nang•aw ang karaw balni nang• angmi bostu sa•khawchido.* I'll tell you what your debt will be if you steal my things. *Gawi bytsy-*

rukai jalangchido gawimi maharidarang karaw balni. If you secretly run away with a girl, her family will tell you your obligations. (2) trouble. *Nang•do uaw takchido karaw man•nine.* If you do that, you'll be in trouble.

karen *n.* ART. electricity. *San thamok karen ni•wa.* It has been three days and/that there is no electricity.

karydyl ~ kyrydyl *n.* PLANT. species of liana (hanging root). It is believed that at night, when you fall asleep under a *karydyl*, it will change into *Abu Chakkhen*. (see Photo 75)

kata ~ khata ~ katha₁ ~ khatha *n.* ART. (< Assamese or Bengali) word.

kata ~ khata ~ katha ~ khatha jyw•khy-nwa *expr.* to tell long epic stories during the festival of *chywgyn*, one story usually takes one night or longer to tell.

kata ~ khata ~ katha ~khathajyksai *expr.* collocation

kata ~ khatha ~ khata ~ katha ra•- *vtr.* to obey, to listen to (to heed someone's advice). *Jonggabae babamyng kata ra•chano.* The younger brother did not obey his father.

katha₂ *n.* ART. shallow bamboo basket

katija *n.* TIME. (archaic) (< Indic) October

katua ~ khatua *n.* (< Hindi) ANIM. turtle, tortoise

kaw₁ *n.* PLANT. type of fruit

kaw₂ *v.* to shoot

kaw•warai *n.* BODY. gill

kawbipha *n.* PLANT. species of tree

kawrawraw *adv.* easily, effortlessly, without effort. *"Ama, angdo mai sa•naka."* "Ym, *kawrawraw ga•wa, te•en sa•bo.*" "Mom, I want to eat rice now." "Yes, that will be easy, you'll eat in a bit."

ke- ~ khe- *v.* appropriate. *Ue chacha takai kechagaba changbano mykchaaidonga.* Some one might be fancying someone whom it is not appropriate for this person to marry. *Nang• mykchagaba biphae khecha.* The boy you fancy is not suitable (for you to marry).

ke•ret *n.* CORP. gall

kebyl *n.* ART. (< English) cable

keji *clf.* (< English) kilogram, kg

kek₋₁ *adjl.* blunt (of pointed things)

kek₂ *n.* FOOD. (< English) cake

kek₋₃ *v.* to chop wood

kek₋₄ *v.* to grow

keko *n.* ANIM. species of large brown tokay gecko with narrow white stripes on its back and white-and-brown ringed tail and brown eyes (see Photo 109)

kel- *v.* to hide behind or in something.
Mykhang baketchi kelaaidong. She's hiding her face in a bucket.

kelki ~ khelki *n.* ART. (< Hindi) window

kemyra *n.* ART. (< English) camera

kenchi *n.* ART. outside rafter: big beam that runs from the ridge board to the bottom of the roof on the outside of the roof and that has *byrym* 'inside rafter' as its counterpart; together they form part of the support structure of the roof of a house (see Photo 11)

kendyl ~ kendel *n.* ART. (< English) candle
kendyl dot sa one candle

kensi ~ kesi *n.* ART. (< Indic) scissors

kep₁ *clf.* classifier for small flat things. *biskut kep sa.* one biscuit

kep₂ *n.* PLACE. cave (from English *cave*)

kepleplep ~ kepreprep *adv.* to b on one's hands and knees with one's bum in the air. *Amak ge•thengdo rong• pelang sylgab-achi kepleplep bamai hyn•takkonoa.* The monkey, as for him, he willingly lay down on his hands and knees with his bum in the air on a flat stone.

kereng ~ kyreng *n.* BODY. bone

kes ~ ges *n.* ART. strut: beam that runs, as the long side of a rectangular triangle, between the *manjuri* and the *gandai* in the structure of a house (see Photo 9, Photo 11)

keset ~ kheset *n.* ART. (< English) cassette, tape

kesi ~ kensi *n.* ART. (< Indic) scissors

ket- *adjl.* tight. *Jama keta.* The shirt is tight.

kethylik *n.* ABSTR. Catholic

kewa ~ anaros *n.* pineapple

kewal ~ khewal *n.* ART. a peddle, oar. *khewal phong sa* one oar

kha₋₁ *adjl.* salty

kha₂ *ideo.* caw! the call of a black crow

kha₃ *interj.* interjection to threaten somebody and to warn that you might fight, war cry, Beware! Beware of ...! This interjection precedes a clan name and in some cases the proper name of a mythical person in a story. *Kha Marak!* Beware Marak! This interjection can also be used before the clan name of the person who says it as a way of self-support, i.e. 'Beware of me!' "*Kha Bandi Goira!*" *noangthiraidonga Bandiba.* "Beware of Bandi and the god of thunder!" Bandi is saying again.

kha₋₄ *v.* to tie. *Nokbanthai do•khakhuchi khachapai tangaba mongmawa dora byryi don•gabaaw rai•ai jalangokno.* They took the elephant tusks weighing twenty kilos which were kept tied to the *do•khakhu* of the bachelors' house and ran away. "*Angawdo gorechi cha•aw nemen khabone*" *nookno.* "As for me, tie my legs well to the horse", he said it is said.

kha₋₁ ~ **ka**₋ *adjl.* bitter (taste)

kha₂ *n.* ABSTR. fighting spirit. *Ge•thengdo kha•rara taka, angba kha• ganang, ge•thengnado kyrecha, takrukarini.* He has fighting spirit, but I also have fighting spirit, I am not afraid of him and will just fight with him.

kha₋₃ *v.* to do, to work. *Kam kha•aidonga ang.* I'm working. *Angna phone kha•etboto!* Call me (on the phone)! *Sikharba kha•chypanchakno.* They didn't waste their efforts on hunting anymore.

kha₋₄ *v.* to pour liquid into a jug

kha•at- *v.* to work with, to handle. *Ge•theng koila kha•ata.* He works with/handles coal.

kha•dang- *vgoal.* to care for with great love. *Ama thyiaimu akai sa•gyraina kha•danga.* After the mother died, her elder sister took care of the child with great love. *Nang•mi amana kha•dangai symsakbo.* Take care of your mother.

kha•di *n.* ART. clothes. *Raityngchi kha•dian phingsawok.* The clothes line is full of clothes.

kha•dong- *v.* (1) to hope, to be hopeful (2) to be courageous. *Te•ewe ningan kyryiphina. Alsia rajado kha•dongaria. Thoroksyrangok una, ningdo jalgabaak.* Now it is us who are afraid of him. The lazy king is just courageous. He jumped out [of the banyan tree] and so we became the ones who ran away.

kha•gal- *vgoal.* to love. *Ang nang•na kha•gala.* I love you.

kha•pak- *vgoal.* to miss. *Ang songna kha•paka.* I miss my village.

kha•pet- *v.* to be angry. *Ang bajuaw kha•petaidong.* I am angry with my friend.

kha•phak *n.* BODY. chest

kha•ran- ~ **ka•ran-** *v.* to be thirsty. *Tyiba ka•ranok bai•siga angdo. Ang tyi cho•sa ryngna.* I am thirsty, my friend. I want to drink a little water.

kha•rek *n.* PLANT. yardlong bean, also known as the long-podded cowpea, asparagus bean, snake bean, or Chinese long bean. The subspecies name is *sesquipedalis*. (see Photo 56 and Photo 57)

kha•rekrek- *v.* to vomit, to barf, to chunder

kha•rongthai *n.* BODY. chicken heart

kha•rongthai *n.* BODY. kidney

kha•si- *v.* to shun, to not like and ignore. *Ge•thengthengrara gorongrukokno gorongaimyngdo te•do, kha•sirukarokno.* They met each other and having met, they did not like each other and ignored each other.

kha•sin ~ **khasin** *adj2.* slow

kha•sin kadym *adj2.* *khjys* slow. *Uaw bada- iangwachian bean bebe darairaragabasang dolong khagabachina phetangoknowa, Bad ido. Dykhimi balgabatykyi kha•sin kadymai re•engcha. Jaljololangaidongano.* When he crosses beyond that point, truly Bandi arrives at a bridge made entirely out of swords. As Dykhi had said, he does not go slowly. He is running quickly.

kha•sop *n.* BODY. lung

kha•sym- *adj1.* bitter-sweet

kha•thol *n.* BODY. wattle (of a chicken)

kha•thong *n.* BODY. heart. *O chame, angmi nang•na kha•galgabaaw nang•mi kha•thongchi dang•etna man•phanima?* O sweet-

heart, will you be able to insert also my love for you into your heart?

kha•wa *n.* PERS. lover

kha•wak- ~ **ka•wak-** *v.* to open one's mouth, to open one's mouth widely, to say aaah, to have one's mouth open. (see *ka•wak-*)

kha•wak khu•wak *adv.* with open mouth. *"Me•mangma morotma ie sa•gyairaido?" noaimu kha•wak khu•wak chaisawthokaidongano.* "Is that child a ghost or a man?" they said and all were surely watching him with open mouth.

khakbak *clf.* as much as the arms can encompass, an armful

khakbak *v2.* to embrace, to grab firmly as in an embrace.

khachol *n.* ANIM. (< Lyngam) species of fish

khadok *n.* ANIM. (< Lyngam) species of fish

khagynyk *n.* ANIM. species of fish

khai- *v.* to carry on one's back with a strap tied around the head (like a basket that is carried on the back but that has a strap that is put around the head). *Ge•thengthengdo na• khynaimyng bai•sigathangmaran rukpekba tang sa, amakba tang sa• khaiaknowa.* As for them, having collected the fish, the frog and the monkey carried one basket each. (see Photo 35)

khaithyi- *v.* to hang oneself to death. *Ie nokchi morot phalthangaw khaithyiwa.* In this house somebody has hanged herself.

khak *interj.* woosh! someone running away fast. *Banggale biskutaw tanaimyng: "Aia! Udo magachakdo khorate"* noaimyng rykoknowa. *Te•do tharapna guduk takwachi, khak! ytykyi jalwano magachake.* The Bengal put down the biscuits and said: "Hey! That deer is lame." When he almost caught up with it, whoosh! it sped off like that and ran away.

khakhet *qtf.* all, everything, everybody

khakhudyl *n.* PLANT. species of plant

khakrok *interj.* woosh! someone running away very fast. *"Ian jan•naka" nowachi te•do magachakdo, te•do khakrok jalan-gokno, ramgonggai takaimyng.* "This is far enough", the deer says, and whoosh! runs off in another direction.

khal, *clf.* classifier for orifices, holes and caves.
hang•khal khal ni. two caves. *nakhungkhal ni*. two nostrils

khal, *n. autoclf.* PLACE. hole.

=**khal**, *encl.* (1) comparative degree. more, -er as in bigger, larger and greener. *Gore jalna rakbebeokno. Kha•sinkhalai jalkhalna noaimyng ga•dukdukchiba rakkhalai rak-khalai jalariokno*. The horse ran really quickly. Having told it to run slower, whenever he prodded it with his legs, it just ran faster and faster. *Ang nang•na daiai chungkhala*. I am bigger than you. *Ning kholdo pinak. Doba nuketcha. Nang khole pibok. Nangchi nuketkhala*. Our skin is dark. The mud is not visible, Your skin is white. It is more visible on you. (2) superlative degree. most, -est as in biggest, largest, greenest. *Mamyngawan nangchawa raja na•a angna nang•myng gore jalna rakkhal-gabaaw hyn•etaribo* "I don't need anything, o king, you just give your fastest running horse", he said.

-**khal**• *evsp.* event specifying suffix used on a non-finite verb in certain types of causative imperative clauses. *Ang nonoaw nokchi mu•khal•na balbo*. Tell my younger sister to wait at home. *Ang nonoaw noksang re•eng(cha)khal•na pengbo*. Prevent my younger sister to go home.

khalbong *n.* PERS. person who eats scandalously much, a glutton

khali *adv.* (< Indic) only, exclusively. *Phoreнна daiai man•ai sa•gaba ni•wa. Mai sa•waba nalcha, khali alu biskut, gom*. There are no richer people than white foreigners. They don't eat a lot of rice, only potatoes, biscuits and pasta.

khaljong *n.* ANIM. species of fish

khalpak *n.* ART. strap of a basket (see Photo 27, Photo 28)

khalput *n.* PERS. dirty person

khalthyng• *v.* to be nauseating

khalyi *n.* SUBST. soda

-**kham**, *evsp.* to V for a long time

kham• *vintr.* (1) to burn, to scorch. *Rangsan khama*. The sun burns. / It's hot. *Saw•*

aisa ha•khamchido khynna nangcha. Ha•khamchachido ha•khynchenga. By burning it, if the soil is scorched (completely burnt), you don't need to collect [unburnt pieces of forest material], if the soil is not scorched (completely burnt), you need to collect [unburnt pieces of forest material] first. (2) to scald. *Nawengawmu Kumiriawba khamoknowa, tyi*. Naweng and Kumiri, got scalded, by the water. (3) to be on fire, to burn. *Nok khamaidong*. The house is on fire.

ha•kham• *vpan.* (see *ha•*)

khambai *n.* PLACE. top, upstream

khambaisang *n.* PLACE upstream

khambykthai *n.* PLANT. species of edible tuber

khamphung *n.* PLANT. species of edible tuber

khampyryw• *v.* to have a hole in something as the result of burning, to burn through

khamthymbylong• *v.* to have a hole in a road or bridge as the result of burning, to burn a hole into something, to get damaged by fire *Dolong wal•sang khamthymbylongok*. The fire burned a hole in the bridge. / The bridge was damaged by the fire.

khamynkhap *n.* ANIM. (< Lyngam) species of fish (see Photo 101)

khan, *clf.* classifier for objects like logboats.
rung khan ni. two boats

-**khan**, *evsp.* V in addition, also V. *Na•a angna messagedarang watwachi Inglissang saiet-bone, ang baju darangba tyngkhan*. When you write messages to me, write in English, so that my friends will also know. *Nang•photodarangaw Facebookchi pang•ai upload kha•bota ytykaimung share kha•bo ang bajudarang chaikhanna*. Upload many pictures on Facebook so then I can share them, my friends can also want look at them.

khan, *n.* PLANT. cassava, tapioca

khan• *v.* to suckle

khan•• *v.* to slaughter, to chop, to mince, to cut

khan•**chot**• *v.* to cut. *Nang• ang khaw khan•chotbo*. You, cut my hair.

khan•**peret**• ~ **khan**•**pyret** *v.* to split, to cut open

khan•phyt- *v.* to cut a solid object in half lengthwise

khan•pyrak- *v.* to cut a hollow object in half lengthwise

khan•thong- *v.* to cut in half

khan•tongthong- *v.* to cut up in pieces

khana *n.* (< Indic) PLACE. port, harbour, station

khang-₁ *v.* to occupy. *Bai•damdo haw•angman•gaba ha•gun sa•angman•gaba ha•rynthangthangaw khanga.* Some people occupy their own parcel which is already cleared and used up completely.

khang-₂ *v.* to solidify

khanmynchyw *n.* PLANT. Species of tapioca (see Photo 60)

khansynen *n.* PLANT. species of edible tuber red on the outside and white on the inside

khansyrui *n.* ANIM. earthworm (see Photo 98)

khanta ~ khantha *n.* autoclf. TIME. hour. *Imi Dajongchina cha•aw re•engchido khantha sa nangni.* From here to Dajong, if you go on foot, takes one hour.

khap, *clf.* classifier for flat pieces of hard materials. *tota khap sa.* one plank. *tin kahp sa.* one sheet of corrugated iron. *damdyl khap sa.* one damdyl. *so•rekhap khap ni.* two pieces of mica

khap,₂ *n.* ART. (< English) cup, teacup or its volume, cupful. *Clf. goi•. thai•. Khap goi•/thai• tham hyn•bo.* Give three teacups. *Cha khap tham hyn•bo.* Give three cups of tea.

khap,₃ *n.* SUBST. flat piece of hard material. *so•rekhap khap sa.* a piece of mica.

khap-₄ *v.* to be cooked without *mai•tyi ~ maiti.* *jabek khapgaba* curry without *mai•tyi ~ mai•ti*

khapeng- *v.* to hinder

kharek *n.* ANIM. species of very small fish

Khasi₁ *n.* PERS. Khasi

khasi-₂ *v.* to castrate, to remove the testicles

khasin ~ kha•sin *adj*₂. slow

khasot *clf.* classifier for bundles *ra•sun khasot sa.* a bundle of onions

khat,₁ *interj.* interjection to chase a dog away

khat,₂ *n.* CORP. ringworm (a fungal infection)

khat-₃ *v.* to slaughter. *Biana wak khatna raw•aidonga.* We are catching a pig to slaughter for the wedding.

khata ~ khatha ~ kata ~ katha *n.* ART. (< Assamese or Bengali) word.

kata ~ khata ~ katha ~ khatha jyw•khy-nwa to tell long epic stories during the festival of *chwygyn*, one story usually takes one night or longer to tell.

kata ~ khata ~ katha ~ khathajyksai collocation

khata ~ khatha ~ kata ~ katha ra- *vtr.* to obey, to listen to (to heed someone's advice). *Jonggabae babamyng khata ra•chano.* The younger brother did not obey his father.

khatchi *n.* ART. sickle

khatdep- *v.* to wrap, to wrap up, to fold

khatua ~ katua *n.* ANIM. turtle, tortoise

-khaw,₁ *evsp.* *V* secretly, *V* surreptitiously. *Arong nokma chaikhawwachi Arong nok mami mukhangaw khiemu thyiokno.* When headman Arong looked surreptitiously, having hit Arong's face, he died.

khaw,₂ *n.* BODY. hair (of the head)

khaw•,₁ *clf.* classifier for teeth, planks, sheets of corrugated iron for roofs and flattened bamboos used to make mats (*jyw•*) when they are in a mat. *damdyl khaw•. sa* one *jyw•* of a damdyl, *wa khaw• ni.* two teeth, two tusks (of elephant). *tota khaw• tham.* tree planks. *tin khaw• byryi.* four sheets of corrugated iron

khaw•-₂ *v.* to catch water in the palms of one's hands. *Paipmi tyi ge•theng khaw•aimu ryngok.* He caught the water from the pipe in his hands and drank it.

khawakwak- *v.* to vomit, to barf, to chunder

khawcha•ryng *n.* BODY. sideburn

khawchi ~ khawkhai ~ khawkhi *n.* BODY. grey hair

khawchyring *n.* BODY. scalpel hair

khawdam- *v.* to put down

khawkham *n.* ART. pillow

khawkhirok *n.* CORP. dandruff

khawkhuthuk *n.* ART. cloth for men worn around the head

khawphyng *n.* ART. turban

khawra *n.* CORP. a hair that has fallen out of the head

khawratcha *n.* PLANT. species of tree

khawsuk *n.* PLACE. source of a river

khe- ~ **ke-** *v.* to be proper, appropriate, suitable.

Nang• mykchagaba biphae kecha. The boy you fancy is not suitable (for you to marry).

khel *n.* ACT. (< English) care

khele- *v.* (< Indic) to play

rophyl... **khele...** *coll. v.* to joke around, to play around (see *rophyl-*)

khelegaba *n.* ACT. game. *khelegaba myng sa* one game

-khelek *evsp. V* for fun

khelhi ~ **kelki** *n.* ART. window

khem *n.* ART. big drum (traditional instrument) played during *chywgyñ* (see Photo 118)

khema *n.* ACT. forgiveness. *Nang•tym angaw wet sado khema kha•khubo.* Please forgive me one more time.

khen- *v.* to scratch. *Machok kan• panchi khenaronga.* A deer is scratching his body against a tree.

khen• *n.* ANIM. river crab (see Photo 103)

khen•jasyri *n.* ANIM. a river crab that is walking on the road

khen•khorong *n.* BODY. crab's pincher, crab's claw

kheng- *v.* to be alive

khengchek *adj2.* green, blue

khengkhang *adj2.* eternal

khengsyryk *adj2.* dark green

khengwa *n.* ACT. life

khep-₁ ~ **khup** ~ **khyp-** *v.* to close, to cover, to spread out, to put on clothes

-khep-₂ *evsp. V* firmly. *Raw•khepbo!* Hold it firmly!

khep-₃ *v.* to cry

khep-₄ *v.* to pinch, to cut with scissors. *Rong•khalchi khonokaimu khen• chak khepok.* When I felt under the stone, a river crab pinched my hand.

khep-₅ *v.* to weave a bamboo mat (*damdyl*)

khereng- *v.* to resist, to struggle, to make a great effort. *"Ta wat! Ta wat!" noaimyng bawen sene bawenaimyng thopangaidongano, tungangaidongano. Bandi kherengwachido*

taw•sa•gyrai watwa watwatykyi dymbyra dymbyra takangaidongano. "Don't let him get away! Don't let him get away!" they said, and they ganged up on him in seven circles. When Bandi resisted, the crowd broke up and they scattered like chicks.

khēt-₁ *v.* to be stuck

khēt-₂ *v.* to tie the cloth in which you carry a baby (*ba•sek*)

khewal ~ **kewal** *n.* ART. a peddle, oar. *khewal phong sa* one oar

khi-₁ ~ **khi•-** *v.* to hit (a target), to touch. *Arong nokma chaikhawwachi, Arong nokmamyng mykhangaw khiaimyng thyiokno.* When headman Arong peeked, headman Arong's face was hit, and he died.

khi-₂ *v.* to count

khiil *n.* ART. nail (made from iron). *khiil chong sa* one iron nail, bamboo strip that is used to tie beams together

khingcheng *adj2.* aslant, slant

khirip ~ **kyiryp** *n.* PLANT. species of edible plant of which the leaves are mashed and dried and then cooked to a pulp

khit- *v.* to sprinkle, to sow seeds. *Ha• khyñ-manwamungsa maisi khita.* Only after collecting the unburnt jungle material from the land, we sow millet.

khok- *v.* to remove (skin, bark, peel, dress etc.)

khokalang *n.* PERS. bold person

khol-₁ *n.* BODY. skin (of human, animal or), hide (of animal), scale (of fish). *ma•sukhol* cow-hide, cow-skin

khol-₂ *num.* twenty

kholachi ~ **kholechyi** *num.* thirty

khol chang ... *num.* twenty times ..., used only in compound numerals. *khol chang byryi rong ni* eighty two. *khol chang byryi* literally means 'twenty times four'.

khole *num.* twenty. this word is only used in compound numerals.

kholechyi ~ **kholachi** *num.* thirty

kholgyk ~ **kholgryk** *num.* twenty. the variant *kholgryk* is a loan from Garo.

kholjisop *n.* CORP. infection of the inner ear, labyrinthitis

kholnang *n.* rice used for seeding, unhusked rice. **kholnang khit-** to sow rice

kholthyrat- *v.* to peel, to shed skin, to come off (of skin). *Rangsang khamaimu ang nakhung kholthyratok.* After the sun burnt it, the skin on my nose came off.

khom•- *v.* to sit with one's head in one's lap and one's legs pulled up

khomchuk- *v.* to bend over

=**khon** *encl/prtcl.* (speculative modality or status). (1) *encl.* *Rangsang rangbyrymaidonga, wainkhon.* The sun is blocked by clouds, it might rain. (2) *prtcl.* "*Nang• ama nygylsang re•engwama?*" "*Ho•ong, khon.*" "Did your mother go to the market?" Yes, maybe."

khonchi *n.* CORP. leprosy. *khonchi man•ok ~ khonchi sa•ak* to have leprosy

khong•- *v.* to bark

khonok- *v.* to search by feeling. *Ichi rong• khalchi khen• ganangthel mang sa mang nido, ganangthelnaba ganang. Hai, nang• usang khonokbo ang isang khonoknaka.* Here in these holes under the stones there are crabs for sure. Let's go, you feel and search over there and I will feel and search over here.

khophynga *n.* ART. cloth for women worn on the head with a knot at the back of the head

khopja ~ kopja *n.* ART. hinge

khoppalak ~ khoppylak *n.* PLANT/BODY. (1) the husky skin of an onion, garlic, corn etc. (2) skin or peel of fruit (3) eggshell

khorat ~ khorot ~ korot *n.* ART. (< Indic) a saw

khori *n.* ART. watch

khorop- *v.* to break (only used for bamboo). *wa• khoropok* the bamboo is broken.

khорот *n.* ART. a saw (see Photo 26)

khoryndachong *n.* ANIM. silkworm

khosylak *n.* CORP. abrasion

=**khu** *encl.* (1) incomplete status. *Angdo sawamigymyn te•ewrawrado re•engna man•khuchaaidonga.* I cannot yet go school because of my illness. *Sa•akma sa•khucha?* Have you eaten already or

not yet? *Sa•aidongkhua.* I'm still eating. (2) polite imperative. *Baba, angna tangka ratja ni hyn•khu.* Dad, please give me two hundred rupees.

khrukhru *ideo.* roo-koo! the call of a pigeon

khu•bisi- *v.* to hate, to dislike

khu•cheng- *v.* to bite one's teeth firmly together, to grit one's teeth. *Phalthang sokwa dabatdo tyinyng•chi rong•chi pyi•aimyng wa khu•chengphinai sakchykaidokno.* Until he could not hold out any longer, he sat under water as long as he could bear it, holding on to a stone and gritting his teeth.

khu•chi- *v.* to dislike. *Mongma ranai sa•na ang khu•chia.* I don't like to eat elephant meat.

khu•chit *n.* CORP. harelip

khu•chuk *n.* BODY/ART. mouth, language

khu•chul *n.* BODY. lip

khu•eng *n.* PERS. person with a crooked or slant mouth

khu•gri *n.* PERS. someone who does not talk much, a quiet person

khu•hamgaba *n.* ART. grammar

khu•jylok *n.* PERS. someone with an open mouth

khu•ma *n.* PERS. dumb person, someone who cannot speak

khu•mong- *v.* to conspire. "*Ramchi hampyi na•nangdo watchaka ge•thengawdo, sala! Ge•thengaw watkhuna so•otthelarinaka*" *noai khu•mongangokno.* "This evening we will seize him on the road, the bastard! We will kill him after all to banish him once more", they freely conspired.

khu•rang *n.* CORP. voice

khu•rasak- *v.* to promise. *Rongdyng maharimu Jaksongram matsanokphandaimi matsamu takrukaisa Rongdyng maharidyrange dokra Ha•beng khung sa ri•pan patsai sympak khung sa hyn•naka noyi khu•rasakokno.* Because the Rongdyng family fought with the tigers from the bachelors' house of Jaksongram, the Rongdyng families promised to give one Ha•beng bag, one woman's dress and one sleeping mat.

khu•sak- *v.* to answer, to reply, to respond

khu•sep *n.* BODY. corner of the mouth
khu•sum ~ ku•sum *n.* ANIM. tortoise
khu•syliip ~ khu•sylyp- *v.* to whistle
khu•symang *n.* BODY. facial hair, beard, moustache
khu•thikhu•thyraiga(ba) *n.* mumbling
khu•thoro- *v.* to call out
khu•thym- *v.* to kiss
khu•tip- *v.* to close one's mouth. *Hongkhot-phinna man•chaaimyng khu•thipwachie sotmai mang sene man•symokno.* Not being able to come out again, when he closed his mouth, he swallowed the seven flies.
khu•tyi ~ khu•ti *n.* CORP. spit, spittle, saliva. *khu•tyi thandapai bala* to speak with a lot of spittle
khu•tyisot- *v.* to spit
khuchia *n.* ANIM. species of fish
khuchina *n.* ANIM. eel
khuchylep *n.* PERS. blabbermouth, someone who cannot keep secrets and talks a lot
khudal ~ kudal ~ wa•khu *n.* ART. hoe, chopper (see Photo 26)
khugyri ~ koksi *n.* ART. small basket made of bamboo and reed. The word *khugyri* is used in Badri; *koksi* is used in Sijyw. (see Photo 27)
khul *n.* ART. pillow stuffing
khuli₁ ~ kuli- *v.* (< Indic) to open
khuli₂ *n.* FOOD. opium
khung₁ *clf.* classifier for flat things (and photos even when displayed on a computer screen). *tangka khung sa.* one banknote. *piktiyr khung sa.* one photograph, picture
khung₂ *n.* BODY. shell of a crab, tortoise etc., carapace
khup- ~ khep- ~ khyp- *v.* to close, to cover, to put on clothes, to spread out
khuru *clf.* length from the tip of the thumb to the tip of the middle finger when one puts one's hand down on the table on these points (Old English: span)
khurung₁ *adj2.* wanting to lay an egg
khurung₂ *n.* ART. a chicken's nest
khurut- *v.* to perform an incantation to determine which spirit makes someone ill. Prototypically associated noun: *wai*

khurutgaba *n.* PERS. someone who performs an incantation to determine which spirit makes someone ill.
khusi dong- ~ dong- *v.* to be happy. *Ge•th-engtheng khusi dong•thamakaimyng gore di•maichi phalthang chak diriga sang-walaaimyng watokno.* They were so excessively happy that they forgot their own hands which were holding the horse's tail and they let go.
khutai *n.* top (of a house)
khyi- *adj1.* sour
khym- *v.* to marry. *Ue alsia rajae jykba myng•ni khymanoro.* That lazy king married two wives.
khymbal *n.* PLANT. species of tree
khymgaba *n.* PERS. spouse
khymkhalymphong *n.* PLANT. species of tree
khyn- *v.* to pick up, to gather, to collect. *Tyi-paichi sukyrung khynok ningdo.* We have gathered river snails in the Tyipai river. *Ha•khamchachido ha• khynchenga, ha• khynmanwamungsa maisi khita.* If the land is not burnt, we collect the unburnt jungle material from the land first, only after collecting it, we sow millet.
=khyngkhyng *adv.* (1) still. *Ue ha•byriawe te•ewchinakhyngkhyng Atong khu•chuksang Matsa Chaw•kyi Asetram myngwano.* Up till now, we still call that mountain *Matsa Chaw•kyi Asetram* in the Atong language. (2) despite, even though. *Angdo te•ewrawrado isykynmi duknakhyngkhyngdo nemai mu•phaaidonga.* I'm doing well, despite my suffering.
khyntyri *n.* ART. (see Photo 11) (1) the wooden beam running over the top of the roof of a house, comparable to a ridge board. (2) purlin (other speakers call purlins *wa•khaw ~ wa•khaw*)
-khyning *evsp.* to *V* into pieces. *Ang randaiaw da•dakkhyningok.* I have cut the meat into small pieces.
khyp₁ ~ khup- ~ khep- *v.* to close, to cover, to put on clothes, to spread out
khyp₂ *v.* to take a bite

khyryithang ~ khyrythang *n.* KIN. *c, ref, a.* nephew: male's sister's son or female's brother's son

khyryithangsyw• *n.* KIN. *d, ref.* great-nephew: the son of my husband's sister's daughter or the son of my brother's wife's daughter

khyryk *n.* ANIM. louse (plural: lice)

khyw- *v.* to drain, to shake out fluid

kilip ~ kylip *n.* ART. (< English) clip

kilomytyr *clf.* (< English) kilometre

kingreng kingcheng *adv.* like a chicken without a head, like crazy. *Thot thyng•thot takwachina dabat sykromaimyng khanetsi-gaaidongno. Bandi chakwatwamian chuwil chuwal takjolangokno. Taw• tokai watet-watykyi usang kingreng usang kingcheng takjoletarioknoti.* He (Bandi) grasped her (So•re) and poured the liquor into her mouth to the last drop. When Bandi let go of her, her head was spinning. Like letting go of a beheaded chicken she ran around like a chicken without a head.

kirin₁ *adj2.* torn (of cloth and paper)

kirin₂ *vintr.* to be torn *Longpen kirinok.* The trousers are torn.

kitab *n.* ART. (< Arabic) book

klas *n.* PLACE. (< English) class. *Ando klas wan mangmangsaan dong•phaarikhuwa.* I have only gotten as far as class one.

ko•rot *n.* PLANT. sugarcane

kobi *n.* PLANT. cabbage

koila *n.* SUBST. (< Indic) coal

koilagari *n.* ART. (< Indic) coal truck

kok *n.* ART. basket

kokalang *n.* PERS. a bold person

kokbal *n.* ART. enormous basket made of bamboo and used to store rice and vegetables in the kitchen or granary (see Photo 30)

kokcheng *n.* ART. type of basket made of bamboo carried on the back with a strap around the head, smaller than a *koktang* (see Photo 27)

kokdam ~ koktang *n.* ART. big basket made of bamboo used to carry goods and worn on the back with a strap from the head.

Kokdam is said in Badri, *koktang* in Siju (see Photo 27)

koke *n.* ANIM. species of large gecko that lives in trees

kokpylak *n.* PLANT. chaff

koksep *n.* big woven bamboo cage used to keep chicken in when they are sold on the market (see Photo 29)

koksi ~ khugyri *n.* ART. small basket made of bamboo and reed. In Sijyw *koksi* is used; *khugyri* is used in Badri. (see Photo 27)

koksi kongdang *adv.* in a disorderly way

koktang ~ kokdam *n.* ART. big basket made of bamboo used to carry goods and worn on the back with a strap from the head. *Kokdam* is said in Badri, *koktang* in Siju. (see Photo 27)

kokkylek ~ toktokkylek *n.* PLANT. species of plant (see Photo 65)

Kol India *n.* PLACE. Coal India

kol *n.* ACT. telephone call. *Kol khabo!* Call her/him/them!

kolachi ~ kolechyi *num.* thirty

kolachita *n.* PLANT. bitter gourd, *Momordica charantia* (see Photo 56)

kolani *n.* PLACE. (< English) colony

kom- *v.* to feel like a loser. *Angdo barataimyng komok.* Me, being ashamed, I felt like a loser.

kombol *n.* ART. blanket

komok- *v.* to feel insulted

kompiutyr ~ komputer *n.* ART. (< English) computer

kompyl ~ kongpyl *adj2.* bent. *kun• kompyl* a bent stick / the stick is bent

komya *n.* PLANT. orange

kon• *adj1.* winding

kong•- *v.* to have rabies

kongken naken *adv.* zigzag, winding

konglarong *adj2.* orange

kongpyl ~ kompyl *adj2.* bent *kun• kompyl* a bent stick / the stick is bent

kongtoksi *n.* PERS. used in the expression *halsia kongtoksi* lazy person (pejorative)

kontrektyr *n.* PERS. contractor

kopi *n.* FOOD. (< English) coffee

kopja ~ khopja *n.* ART. a hinge

koplak *n.* BODY. egg shell

korea *n.* ART. big metal wok (see Photo 43)

korok *num.* six

korong ~ kyrong *n.* BODY. horn (of an animal)

koros *n.* ABSTR. expenses

korot ~ khorot ~ khorat *n.* ART. (< Indic) a saw

kri *postp.* in accordance with, according to.
Chasongna kri gam myngariaro, tangka poisa.

According to my generation this money is called “wealth”. *Morotna kri, hapna kri.*
Different people and different place have different customs.

krimichong *n.* ANIM. parasitic worm that lives in the bowels

krismas *n.* TIME. (< English) Christmas

kristan ~ kristen *n.* PERS. (< English) Christian

kror *num.* (< Hindi) ten million, a crore

krrrrr *ideo.* the sound of someone smoking viciously. *Ryngokno ryngokno ryngokno, krrrr jamoknotyi.* He smoked and smoked and smoked, krrrrr, he finished it!

krymkraw ~ kyrymkraw *adv.* together, in unison, in co-operation

ku•sum ~ khu•sum *n.* ANIM. tortoise

kudal ~ khudal ~ wa•khu *n.* ART. hoe, chopper

kukuri *n.* ART. dagger, type of knife with a blade with an obtuse angle used to survive in the jungle

kulal ~ kular ~ kural ~ kurar *n.* ART. (< Indic) axe (see Photo 264)

kuli- ~ khuli- *v.* (< Indic) to open

kulthuk ~ kyltyk ~ kyltuk *n.* PLANT. (see *kyltyk*) (see Photo 80)

kuma *n.* PLANT. species of tree

kun- *adjl.* curly

kun•₁ *clf.* classifier for stick-like things.
nokwek kun• banga. five brooms

kun•₂ *n.* ART. a stick

kung- *vintr.* to be dammed up, to be enclosed by a dam or circle of stones

kunremrem- *v.* to curl, to be curly. *Ge•thengmi khawdo khunremrema.* His hair is curly.

kural ~ kular ~ kulal ~ kurar *n.* ART. (< Indic) axe

kuti *n.* ART. (< Indic) cow shed

kutuukutukutuk *interj.* interjection to call a dog

kyi• *n.* ANIM. dog

kyi•wa *n.* BODY. canine teeth

kyimang *n.* ANIM. fruit fly

kyiryp ~ khirip *n.* PLANT. species of edible plant of which the leaves are mashed and dried and then cooked to a pulp

kyisym- *adjl.* salty

kykgul *n.* BODY. eyelid

kykulwil *n.* PERS. person who has an ear infection and has lost his balance

kyl- *v.* to hide, to avoid

kylchap *n.* PLANT. cotton

kylip ~ kilip *n.* ART. (< English) clip

kyltyk ~ kulthuk ~ kyltuk *n.* PLANT. species of tree which, in the dry season, brings forth bunches of bright red and yellow hairy beans with black seeds. When you eat the seeds, you get sleepy. (see Photo 80)

kymbal *n.* PLANT. species of tree

kymkha *n.* PLANT. species of berry

kymkhalongphong *n.* PLANT. species of plant

kyn *n.* (1) BODY. back. *Amakgawigaba biphagabaaw kynaw thup, thup tokaidonganowa.* The monkey's wife is hitting her husband on his back, tap! tap! it is said. *Ang nang•aw kyn kyn symni.* I will follow you closely. (2) PLACE. behind. *Kereng nokkynchi asetaribo.* Just throw the bones away behind the house.

kynsang. (1) behind. *Ge•thengdo nokkhapmyng kysang mu•aidong.* She's behind the door. (2) after, then, later. *Phetangaidokno, dong•aidoknotyi, sane san chidok wal chidok re•engwamyng kysangsa.* He has arrived, the has reached his destination, to our surprise, after going for sixteen days and sixteen nights. *Sagaltyisamchi poreok poreok poreok poreok.* *Kysangdo chunggaba kam man•ok.* At the seaside, he studied hard. Later/Then, he got a well-paid job.

umi ~ umyng kysang thereafter. *Rangmu chyw ryngsusaai chyichie, range san chibri wawano. Umi kysang san khole*

san sa chyw ryngkhuano. “While competing in drinking with the rain, the rain fell for fourteen days. Thereafter they still drank liquor for twenty one days.

kynbyret *adv.* backwards, reverse motion.

Kynbyret rai•bo. Move back!

kyndam *n.* PLACE. land behind a village

kyngjung- *v.* to turn one’s back to someone.

Angsang kynjungbo. Turn your back to me.

kynjung- *v.* to make an about turn

kynkom- *adjl.* old and crooked

kynkongbang *n.* SUPER. woman ghost without back

kynkyreng *n.* BODY. spine

kynokhol *n.* KIN. *d, ref, a.* son-in-law: deceased testator’s son-in-law, or husband of a household’s heiress

kynpha- *v.* to be last, to be late. *Ie sa•gyraido kynphaai phetdangok*. This child arrived last. *Somai kynphaak*. It was already late.

kynphak- *v.* to sleep in. *Rang wawamigymyn manapchi kynphakwa*. Because of the rain I slept in this morning.

kyp- *v.* to fit tightly, to fit and close off

kyreng ~ kereng *n.* BODY. bone

kyrewami ~ kyriwami *n.* ABSTR. danger

kyrong ~ korong *n.* BODY. horn (of an animal)

kyrurua *vintr.* to roll (by itself)

kyrydyl ~ karydyl *n.* PLANT. species of liana that looks like a long arm with elbow joints as it hangs between trees. It changes to *ambi chakkhen* at night, an old lady with long arms and hands with long nails. She will ask you to scratch her long arms, and when you refuse, she will scratch you to death with her long nail. (see Photo 75)

kyryi, *n.* EMO. fear

kyryi₂ *vgoal.* to be afraid of *Ang mongmana kyryia*. I am afraid of elephants.

kyryiwa *n.* EMO fear. *Phina re•enggabady-rangba kyryiwa ganang*. The ones that came to ask were afraid.

kyryk₁ *ideo.* someone running, running and jumping like a deer. *Magachakdo hawtyi kyryk kyryk kyryk re•engaimu ...* The deer went a little away out of sight ...

kyryk₂ *v.* clear, transparent

-kyrym *evsp.* to *V* in a group. *Taw• dang• kyrymangok, taw•nokchi*. The chickens have all entered their coop.

kyrymkyraw ~ krymkraw *adv.* united, together, in cooperation

kyryng₁ *adjl.* tight. *Chakphong gylgabasano, kara khyrynggabararasano, alamyalachagabasano*. They are men with strong arms and tight veins all over, they are no ordinary men.

kyryng₂ *v.* to make noise, to make a sound, to sound. *Nokha•palchi cha•gyl kyryngaidonga*. Footsteps are making noise outside. *Amake wak tokokno*. “Thup!” nowachie “Wek!” noai kyryngokno. “Ma•, atong kyryngaidong?” The monkey beat the pig. When there was a “Slap!” it said “Squeal!” it is said. When he said “Huh? What is making that sound? he said.

kyrynggaba *n.* ART. sound, noise

kyryngwa *n.* ART. sound, noise

kyryw *n.* ART. thin strip of bamboo used to make rope, bamboo rope

kyrywkeng *n.* ANIM. parasitic worm that lives in the flesh of animals and humans. It is believed that when a *kyrywkeng* is crossing the road, and a pregnant woman steps over it, she will have a miscarriage.

kyw *procl.* I am here! (answer to a search call)

L

laha *n.* SUBST. resin

lain *clf.* (< English) classifier for a collection of objects lined up on shelves

laisak *n.* PLANT. cabbage

laisen *n.* ART. (< English) licence

lait *n.* GEO/ART. (< English) light

laityr *n.* (< English) lighter

lak *num.* (< Hindi) a hundred thousand, a lakh

laklak- *v.* to prod in an orifice or hole for pleasure, to nag

-langlang *evsp.* intensifier suffix. very. *Rykan-gwachi te•do magachakdo thamat gyrym-chi jywsawaidonganote, saklanglang*. When [he] chased [him], now, the deer was

sleeping next to a bush of stinging nettles, I'm telling you, very red.

lap₁ *n.* ABSTR. profit, interest, gain, value. *Ang tai•sa rajasa lapokchym, thyiok.* I just made a hundred rupees profit but I lost the game.

lap₂ *v.* to gain, to make profit, to be profitable. *Ha•gylsakaw chol takai chyichiba nang•aw khymaido angdo mamying lap ni•okte.* When you try all sorts of small jobs, it will not benefit me to be married to you. *Asetaribo. Lap ni•wa.* Just throw it away. It's worthless. **lapchagaba** *n.* PERS. a good-for-nothing. *“Atakgaba raja na•a, angna gore lapchagabaaw watetwa” nookno.* What kind of king are you [that] [you] send me a good-for-nothing horse?

lapan *n.* PLANT. pan/paan leaf, betel leaf

las *n.* ABSTR. (< English) the last one

lasgaba *n.* ABSTR. (< English) the last one, last

lathia *n.* ANIM. species of fish

law *n.* PLANT. cucumber-like vegetable (see Photo 49)

lechu *n.* PLANT. lychee

lekadaw•reng *n.* ART. kite

lekat- *v.* to waste time. *Na•a mai syw•khalna balwachymte. Na•a te•ewchinaba lekatai-dongkhua.* You said that you would pound some more rice. Until now, you have been wasting time and you are still wasting time.

lekha *n.* ART. (< Indic) book, paper

lekhaphul ~ getphul *n.* PLANT. bougainvillea (see Photo 81)

leklek- *v.* to prod in an orifice or hole

leng *n.* CORP. bronchitis. *leng man•ok* to have bronchitis

lengla *adv.* crippled. *“Ang khora taknane, na•a paiai jalbone bai•sigane” noaidon-ganote. Ytykimyng magachakdo lengla, lengla jalaidonganowa.* “I will pretend to be lame, you carry away the biscuits, ok, friend?” he is saying. So then, the deer is running as if it is crippled.

lepstik *n.* ART. (< English) lipstick. *Khu•chul pisak nongwa lepstik.* On her red lips, she put lipstick

letrin *n.* PLACE. (< English) toilet

lityr *clf.* (< English) litre

lolal *n.* ART. (< English) road roller

longpen *n.* ART. (< English) a pair of pants, trousers, long pants, long trousers. *Te•ew re•enggaba gawi, longpen kanai juta hilaw...* (Wilseng S. Marak). The girl who just went by wearing trousers and shoes with high heels... Clf. *khung. longpen khung sa* a pair of pants.

loskor *n.* (< Indic) PERS. highest rank in the system of customary law of the Garos, judge

lukchok ~ rukchok *n.* ANIM. species of frog

lukchokchok *n.* ANIM. species of small gecko that creeps up the walls of houses at night

lukpekpek ~ rukpek *n.* ANIM. species of frog

lukwak ~ rukwak *n.* ANIM. toad (see Photo 104)

lyp *adv.* gollop, eat all at once. Used in the expression *lyp takai sa•-* to gollop

M

ma₁ *v.* to lose. *Sanglas palyngchi maak angdo.* I lost my sunglasses in the jungle.

=ma₂ *encl/prtcl.* (interrogative modality). (1) *encl. Nang•ba re•engnima?* Will you be going too? (2) *prtcl. Nang•ba re•engni ... ma?* Will you be going too?

ma₃ *conj.* or *le ma ue?* This one or that one?

ma• *interj.* okay, okay then, (very) well then. (Nepale:) “Ytykchido ang re•engsigama nang•mi phal?” (Thengthone:) “Ma• ytykchido dongarini, ang chakdyrangaw dengbo” nooknoro. (The Nepali:) “But shall I go instead of you?” (Thengthon:) “Very well then, in that case, it will be most convenient, untie my hands”, he said.

ma•am- *v.* to moan

ma•ang- *vintr.* to set (of the sun). *Rangsan ma•angaidok.* The sun is setting.

ma•chot- *v.* to be an orphan

m•m ~ hm•m ~ mm ~ •mhm• *procl.* I disagree. (see •mhm•.)

ma•rek *n.* ANIM. when this bird sings, you know that someone will visit the village

ma•su *n.* ANIM. cow

ma•subipha *n.* ANIM. bull

ma•subolot *n.* ANIM. ox

ma•suchawkhoh *n.* star sign: the Big Dipper
ma•sugari *n.* ART. bullock cart
ma•sutan•dam *n.* PLACE. place where cows are slaughtered
machak- *v.* to be vengeful. *Ang nang•aw machakaidonga* I am vengeful towards you.
machok *n.* ANIM. species of large deer, maybe sambar deer
machong *n.* KIN. woman-founder of a clan
machot *vph.* to finish, to stop. *Chalmanwa machotwamyngsa mai kai•chenga.* Only after finishing the sowing, we begin to plant the rice. *Mongmaaw chaina sa•wa machotok.* I stopped eating to look at the elephant.
madam *n.* PERS. female teacher
madong *n.* PERS. somebody who has married a person from the same mahari as themselves.
magachak *n.* ANIM. barking deer
magal *n.* ANIM. species of fish
magana- *v.* to lose. *Byk galatokno rutido. Uaw-dosega pherusa kakkhypaimu sa•akno. Ytykyimuna kynsangdo daw•khado maganaak.* The bread fell down. The fox then grabbed it with its mouth, and ate it. And so the crow had lost its bread.
magyna *adv.* in vain
mahari *n.* PERS. relatives (of the same clan), family (of the same clan), clan. Among the Garos, there are five maharis: Sangma, Marak, Momyn (Standard-Garo spelling: Momin), Sira and Areng
mai₁ *n.* PLANT/FOOD. rice
mai ga•- *v.* to thresh the rice with one's feet so as to separate the grains from the ores
mai pylakgaba *n.* PLANT flowering rice (see Photo 19)
mai sa•- *vpan.* to eat. *Mai sa•akma?* Have you eaten already?
mai₂ ~ mei *n.* TIME. (< English) May
mai•byram *n.* CORP. cracks in the skin of the cheek
mai•cheng *n.* PLANT. mezenga, edible shrub with scented (nice smelling) leaves and soft thorns, *Zanthoxylum oxyphyllum*
mai•do *n.* PLANT. species of creeper
mai•in *n.* PLANT. species of plant

mai•kerep *n.* PLANT. species of plant
mai•raja *n.* TIME. (archaic) December
mai•tyi ~ mai•ti *n.* FOOD. juice from *ja•bek*, curry juice, the watery liquid or broth that is the result of cooking *ja•bek*
mai•wa *n.* PLANT. bamboo shoot *mai•waching sa* one bamboo shoot
mai•wakhyi *n.* FOOD. fermented bamboo shoots
mai•wek *n.* ANIM. species of bird that is believed to call every time somebody comes to visit the village
maichek ~ maichyk *n.* FOOD. cold rice
maidan *n.* PLANT. new rice (just harvested). *Mai mynokodo maidan syla thoka.* When the rice is ripe, we celebrate the new rice festival.
maidan syla thoka *expr.* to celebrate the after-harvest festival
maidu *n.* PLANT. species of plant
maigasam *n.* FOOD. meal eaten in the later part of the day or evening, dinner
maiguru *n.* PLANT. species of rice from which beer is made for the *chwygyn* festival (see Photo 54)
maijyk ~ maimijyk *n.* ANIM. dragonfly
maijyren *n.* FOOD. leftovers of cooked rice dried in the sun used to feed the pigs
maikap *n.* PLANT. hay
maikhol *n.* PLANT. the skin of a grain of rice
maikholnang *n.* PLANT. unpeeled rice (see Photo 41)
maikhoppylak ~ maikhoppalak *n.* PLANT. stalks left over after threshing rice
maikhyt *n.* FOOD. burned rice
maikung *n.* ACT. second rice harvest (in November)
maimanap *n.* FOOD. meal eaten in the morning, breakfast
maimijyk ~ maijyk *n.* ANIM. dragonfly
mainyl *n.* PLANT/FOOD. sticky rice
mainym *clf.* length from the elbow to the tip of the fist
maip ~ mep *n.* ART. (< English) map
maipal *n.* PLANT flowering rice, rice flower
maipalak ~ maipylak *n.* PLANT. stalks left over after threshing rice
maiphang *n.* PLANT. paddy

mairong *n.* PLANT. husked rice, uncooked rice

mairongkholnang ~ mairongkhol *n.* PLANT. unhusked rice

mairugu ~ meringgu ~ meringgaw ~ merenggaw *n.* PLANT. mushroom (edible)

maisan *n.* FOOD. meal eaten in the middle of the day, lunch

maisen *n.* FOOD. sticky rice in a banana leaf

maisi *n.* PLANT. millet

maityk *n.* ART. pot for cooking rice

maja *dtw.* the day before yesterday, some time ago, a few days ago, in the recent past. *Angdo maja 13 tarikchi chaphang phang 99 ang nok rygynchi kai•ok.* A few days ago, on the 13th, I planted 99 tea plants near my house.

maji ~ matji *n.* PLACE. (< Indic) middle, (in) between. *Ytykyi dolnitakai sualman-wamyng kynsang, rajatakai matjichi myng sa mu•ni.* After making two groups like that, one person will stand in the middle, like the king. *Angdo Sandishmyng Bittermyng matjichi mu•aidonga.* I am sitting between Bitter and Sandish. *Ang gumukmyng matjichi mu•aidonga.* I'm sitting in the middle of everybody.

makbul *n.* ANIM. bear

makja *n.* TIME (archaic) (< Indic) January

mal- *v.* familiar, easy to deal with

mama *n.* KIN. *c, ref, a.* (purely referential term *haw•*) (1) uncle: mother's brother (2) Also used to address my father-in-law. (3) Also used to address an unrelated man older than the speaker in a respectful way.

mamung ~ mamying *n.* ABSTR. (1) nothing. *"Atong dywwa ama?" nookno. "Hy? Ni•wate baba, anga mamungawan dywan-chate."* "What did you add, mother?" he said. "Huh? Nothing, my son; I have added nothing, I'm telling you!" (2) no. *Ning song-syrekdo, ning Atongdo dakangdo mamying thorom ni•wami somaichido waiaw mania.* We heathens, we the Atongs, in the past, in a time when there was no religion, we worshiped spirits.

mamylet *n.* FOOD. omelette

man₁ *n.* ABSTR. respect **man ra•-** *v.* to respect. *Ge•thengaw man ra•na nanga.* You have to respect him.

man₂ *n.* PLANT. species of plant which looks like *ring*, but which is inedible and has much bigger stems and leaves, growing more than two metres tall (see Photo 64)

man₃ *v.* to crawl, to creep. *Khyryk khawchi manaidonga.* Lice are crawling in my hair. *Atongбатыкы ga•sokok aksokok hungtham-akaimuna saphawba ha•khungchina mangatokno.* Somehow the rabbit, stumbling and barely swimming, crawled onto the river bank.

-man₄• ~ -man• *evsp.* already V-ed, resultative suffix. *Sa•manok ~ sa•man•ok angdo.* I've already eaten.

man•- *vB.(1)* to be able, can. *Sa•gyrai rai•na man•a.* The child can walk. *"Ie angmi mola dolai hyn•gabaaw; nang•tym iaw ryngna man•chido nang•tym uaw phylgymaw man•ni" nookno.* "This is my tobacco, which I will divide and give you; if you can smoke it, you'll get the eagle", he said. *Umigymynchi anga ytykgaba janggi khengnamangmangba man•chawamigymyn tai•ni ang jyk aset-wamigymyn anga ytykyi parangna nangok" nowano.* Therefore, because I was not able to get even a simple life, today, because my wife has divorced me, I have to wander like this", he said. (2) to be possible. *"Na•a bisang rai•wachym?" "Angdo sagal nalsasang rai•wachym." "O! manchaka. Tiin baji dong•wachido man•chak."* "Were would you be going?" "I plan to go to the other side of the sea." "Oh! That's not possible anymore. After three o'clock, it's no longer possible." (3) to be allowed to. *Darangba iawdo khaw•ai ryngna man•cha.* Nobody is allowed to drink from it. / Nobody can drink from it. (4) to get, to obtain. *Kynsangdo chunggaba kam man•ok sagal tyisamchi.* Later, he got a very good job at the seaside. *Kawbutungchi thik thokyrengaw man•okno.* When he shot the giant eagle he got it exactly in the neck.

man•ai sa•- (1) to eat in great amounts. *Uchian magachakdo biskutaw man•ai*

man•ai man•ai man•ai man•ai sa•aido-kno. Then the deer ate the biscuits in great amounts. (2) to be rich. *Morot bilding chunggabachi mu•gaba man•ai sa•ak*. The man who lives in that big house is rich.

man•dapami ~ **mandapwami** *n.* ABSTR. profit, interest, gain

man•dyk *adjl.* physically difficult, complicated, troublesome, cumbersome. *Angdo gylgylrongchawanasa te•ew nokchi rang waaimu kam kha•na haratok, man•dykok kam kha•na*. As for me, precisely because I usually roam around, now that I'm at home and it's raining, I've become lazy; it's cumbersome to work.

man•symrukruk *v.* to inherit

manak *adjl.* dark (due to the absence of light)

manam₁ *adjl.* to stink, to smell bad. *Di•manama*. Shit stinks.

manam₂ *n.* GEO. bad smell, stench

manap₁ *tw.* morning. *Wal thywamigymyn ang manapchi jywchepwa*. Because I went to sleep late at night, I slept alone in the morning.

manap₂ *vØ.* to be morning. *Manapok*. It has become morning. *Manapnaka*. It will soon be morning.

manapmi *adv.* very early in the morning. *Kynsangdo manapmi sirimynmyn re•engaimungna Dabatwarisang dinggarai saakno*. Then, having gone to Dabatwari very early in the morning at the break of dawn, he put up his fish traps.

mandal *n.* PLANT. *erithrina superosactrica*, species of tree with thorns and very red flowers which blossom in the late part of the dry season

mang *clf.* classifier for animals, knives and tools. *bythyi mang sa*. one porcupine. *chaw•kyi* ~ *chang•kui mang sa*. one big knife

mangcha *n.* SUPER. a ghost that is a corpse risen from the dead, zombie

manggisi *n.* PERS. corpse, dead body. *Thymanggami manggisaw synai tanok*. We have laid the dead person's corpse on the bed.

manggywak *n.* ANIM. millipede (see Photo 97)

mangka *n.* ANIM. species of fish

mangkhrang ~ **mangkhram** ~ **mangkyrang** ~ **mankyrang** *n.* ANIM. scorpion

mangkung *n.* ANIM. cricket (generic name for the species)

mangkyrang ~ **mankyrang** ~ **mangkhrang** ~ **mangkhram** *n.* ANIM. scorpion

=mangmang₁ *encl.* only, just, exclusively, even This enclitic indicates exclusivity and mirative modality simultaneously, i.e. an emotion of annoyance, anger, apology or disappointment, resentment or disbelief on the part of the speaker. *Te•ew-mangmangsa tyiruwa na•a*. I only just now took a bath. *"Angna mamyingawan nangchawa. Ytykchiba na•a angna myng samangmangaw takbo"* nookno. "I don't need anything. But you have to promise me only one thing", he said.

-mangmang₂ *evsp.* only, just, exclusively, continuously, as best you can, barely, shoddily. This suffix also indicates that the action was done poorly or negligently, or not fully as it was supposed to be done. *Ue morote hang•khal saw•ai tangka bisylaw gopanchanoro. Sam tanaimyng alamyla ytykyi samaw gopmangmangariwanoro*. That man did not bury the coins in a hole dug in the ground. He just put some grass over them, like that; he shoddily buried them only in grass.

mangneng *v.* to whine, to quarrel. *Ytykyimu isangdo jykdo sa•do, sa•do jongdo mai okhiaimu mangnengaidokno mangnengaidokno. Babado biba rai•naka?"* noaidokno. So then at home, because they got hungry, his wife and children are whining and whining. "When is dad coming back?" they are saying.

mangnengruk *v.* to quarrel

mangsong *v.* to plan

mani₁ *n.* KIN. *c, ref. a.* (1) aunt: father's sister. (2) Also used to address one's mother-in-law.

mani₂ *v.* to worship, to pay respect to someone. *Ning songsyrekdo ning atongdo dakangdo mamying thoromaw ni•wami somaichido waiaw mania*. We heathens, we

the Atong, in the past, in times when there was no religion, we worshipped spirits.

manjuri ~ manjyri *n.* ART. supporting post for a house or other such structure, king stud (see Photo 9 and Photo 10)

mankyrang ~ mangkyrang *n.* ANIM. scorpion
manram- *v.* to crawl

mansylang ~ manthylang *n.* BODY. spleen

mantaw *n.* PLANT. species of gourd

mantawbylati *n.* PLANT. tomato

mantawthai *n.* PLANT. type of vegetable

=maran *encl.* (reciprocal, indicating a reciprocal relationship between two or more persons). *Bai•sigathangmaran tyi dukungokno.* The friends dammed up the water.

marirang *n.* PLANT. species of plant

mars *n.* TIME. (< English) March

marudyl *n.* SUPER. species of liana that turns into a ghost that makes a loud noise of rummaging through the jungle, breaking branches and trees. But when you look in the morning, there are no broken branches and trees. The noise is so loud and frightening, that when you are within a hundred metres of this ghost, you cannot sleep. When you cut a *marudyl*, a blood-like, red liquid comes out.

mastel *n.* PERS. (< English) male teacher

mat₁ *n.* ANIM. animal

mat₂ *n.* CORP. a wound

mat₃ *v.* (1) sharp. *Kukuri matanchak.* The dagger isn't sharp anymore. (2) to cut. *Chaw•kyi ang cha•aw matwa.* The knife cut my hand. *Cha•matok* my hand is cut. (4) to wound. *Thalasang satetok. Chybym thyi• hongkhotokno. Sarai matok.* She hit him with a plate. Blood came out of [his] forehead. She had wounded him.

matburung ~ matpalyng *n.* ANIM. wild animal. *Matburung* is a loan from Garo.

matchirit- *v.* to scratch, to be scratched, to have an ulcer on your skin

matdam *n.* ANIM. otter

matdi *n.* ANIM. wild water buffalo

matgba *n.* BODY. a wound, something which is sharp or which cuts/can cut.

mathai *n.* ANIM. bachelor elephant, solitary male elephant

matji ~ maji *n.* PLACE. (< Indic) middle, (in) between. *Ytykyi dolnitakai sualmanwamyng kynsang, rajataakai matjichi myng sa mu•ni.* After making two groups like that, one person will stand in the middle, like the king. *Angdo Sandishmyng Bittermyng matjichi mu•aidonga.* I am sitting between Bitter and Sandish. *Ang gumukmyng matjichi mu•aidonga.* I'm sitting in the middle of everybody.

matpalyng ~ matburung *n.* ANIM. wild animal. *Matburung* is a loan from Garo.

matrong *n.* ANIM. jungle goat

matsa *n.* ANIM. tiger

matsadu *n.* SUPER. creature which is human during the day and becomes a tiger at night

matsamykhang *n.* PLANT. species of plant. The leaves of this plant can be dried, and then used to make *aphap*.

maw *n.* PLANT. species of tree

mawkhoh *n.* PLANT. bark (of a tree)

mawsa ~ mosa *n.* KIN. *c, ref, a, rec.* (1) male cross-cousin: father's sister's son or mother's brother's son (2) the relation of male cousins from intermarriageable families (3) a male friend belonging to an intermarriageable family

mawsathangmaran ~ mosathangmaran *n.* KIN. *set.* two boys of different *maharis* (lineages), for example Marak and Sangma, in two possible relationships depending on the gender of the speaker. Male speaker: my elder sister's son and my son. Female speaker: my elder brother's son and my son.

me•ama *n.* PERS. married woman

me•apha *n.* PERS. married man

me•mang ~ mi•mang *n.* SUPER. ghost, spirit of a dead person

me•mang saw•et- ceremony performed a year after someone's death. The spirit of the dead person then leaves the house and goes to *Balphakram*.

me•mangdanggai *n.* PLANT. species of tree

me•mangguchung₁ *n.* PLANT. species of liana, woody vine that grows in the jungle as winding branch with an undulating pattern twirling itself around other trees for support. The name of this plant translates as ‘ghost ladder’ (see Photo 66)

Me•mangguchung₂ *n.* PLACE. the way up over the hill before the spirit of the deceased reaches *Chidymak* on their way to Balphakram

me•mangkereng *n.* ANIM. stick insect, walking stick, an animal from the order of *phasmadotea* (see Photo 95)

me•mangkereng *n.* SUPER. skeleton ghost

me•mangkoksi ~ mi•mangkoksi *n.* PLANT. pitcher plant

me•mangkyi ~ mi•mangkyi *n.* ANIM. species of small frog that says *pekpekpekpek*

Me•mangmaisansa•ram *n.* PLACE. the place on the way to Balphakram where the spirits of the dead eat their lunch. There is a place on a hill in the Badi area that bears this name.

me•mangsawdet *n.* CORP. wart

me•mesi *n.* ANIM. flying insect

meeee *ideo.* meh-eh-eh! naa! the sound a goat makes

megalaia *n.* PLANT. species of creeper of which the sap supposedly helps in the healing process of wounds

Megam *n.* PERS. Megam, Lyngam

mei ~ mai *n.* TIME. May

mejakbal *n.* ANIM. alligator

mejistret *n.* PERS. magistrate

mejoryti *n.* ABSTR. majority

Mekalaia *n.* PLACE. Meghalaya

mel• *adjl.* fat (of person)

melanggaw *n.* ANIM. poisonous red or black ant

memaboro *n.* PLANT. species of nice smelling rice

menpart *n.* PERS. most important or most salient person

mep ~ maip *n.* ART. map

meringgu ~ merenggaw ~ merenggaw ~ mairugu *n.* PLANT. mushroom (edible)

mes *n.* ANIM. sheep

mew *ideo.* meow! the sound of a cat

=mi ~ =myng *encl.* (genitive). (1) marks the semantic role of Possessor *Bai•dam rongsa tyikhalmi ha•waichina jalangok*. Some ran away to the plains of the river Rongsa. *Taw•reksyrup mang sa, ge•theng-myng thupaw phangnan mongma phai•ai sa•rongwana, mongma mathaiaw thapna re•engaidonganowa*. Because the house of a banana-sucking bird was always eaten up by an elephant, he went to beat up the bachelor elephant. (2) marks the semantic role of Source. *Mai bytwamungdo, maiaw ha•basangmyng pungchina songchina khairata*. After harvesting, the rice is carried down from the rice field to the granaries in the village. (3) marks the Standard of comparison in equative constructions *Ang nang•mi hapsan chungu*. I am as tall as you. (4) marks nominalisation after the factitive enclitic =wa. *Angmi balwami ichian jametwa*. My story ends here.

mi•mang ~ me•mang *n.* SUPER. ghost, spirit of a dead person.

mi•mang saw•et ceremony performed a year after someone's death. The spirit of the dead person then leaves the house and goes to *Balphakram*.

mi•manggambyrat *n.* PLANT. species of plant

mi•manggrai ~ mi•manggyrai *n.* PLANT. species of plant

mi•mangkoksi ~ me•mangkoksi *n.* PLANT. pitcher plant

mi•mangkyi ~ me•mangkyi *n.* ANIM. species of small frog that says *pekpek pekpek*

mili- *v.* (1) to assemble, to meet, to come together. *Song sulsang rai•na dakang na•nang ichi milini*. We will meet here before going to the neighbouring village. (2) to find. “*Tupi pidan ra•wama, nygyl-chi?*” “*•mhm•, milicha.*” “Did you buy a new cap at the market?” “No, I didn't find one.” (2) appropriate. *Ie sendel milicha, skulsang re•engna*. These sandals are not appropriate for going to school.

milimityr *clf.* millimetre

mimi- *v.* to laugh, to laugh at someone. *le biphae gawigumukaw mimia*. This guy is laughing at all the girls.

mimikakak- *v.* to shake with laughter

mimiwami ~ mimiwamyng *n.* ACT. a joke

miniksuru- *v.* to be flat-haired (of animals). *Magachakmi myn•do tiysiwachian miniksuru takjolarianoro*. When the deer's fur is wet, it just quickly gets flat-haired.

minit ~ minyt *n. autoclf.* TIME. minute. *Usang rai•na minit kholachidarang nangni*. To go there, you'll need about thirty minutes.

mirang *n.* BOCY. neck feathers of chicken

mistyri *n.* PERS. mason, house builder and painter, vehicle repair man

misyn *n.* PLACE. mission

miting- *v.* to hold a meeting. *Bai•sigathangmaran myng• tham mitingaidoknowa*. The friends are holding a meeting.

mityr *clf.* metre

mm ~ m•m ~ •mhm• ~ hm•m *procl.* I disagree. (see •mhm•)

mmmm mmmm *ideo.* Screeeech! the call of an eagle.

=mo *encl/prtcl.* (confirmative tag). (1) *encl.* "Ty! *di•phuram•ama?*" *nookno*. "ho•ong manamaidongmo" "Hey! Did you just accidentally fart?" he, said. "Yes, it stinks, doesn't it?" (2) *prtcl.* *Tan•manokona thyiok udo, mo*. Because they had cut him up, he died, that one, isn't.

mobail *n.* ART. mobile phone

mobil *n.* SUBST. motor oil, engine oil

mochook *n.* PLANT. sapling

moharas *n.* PERS. Majesty

moila *n.* SUBST. dirt, filth

moina *n.* ANIM. common myna (a species of bird) *Acridotheres tristis* (see Photo 113)

mojekjek- *v.* to shake (a fixed object)

mojet- ~ mojot- *v.* to suck

mok *n.* PLANT. species of plant

mon *clf.* unit of 40 kg *mon sa* one unit of 40 kg (possibly from English *maund*, which in British India was 37.3242 kg.)

monchara asu *n.* PLANT. species of tree

mondoli *n.* ABSTR. the Church, congregation, church community. *Ang mondolina kham kha•ni* I am going to do work some for the Church.

monggolbal *n.* TIME. (< Bengali) Tuesday

mongma ~ mungma *n.* ANIM. elephant

mongmabipha ~ mungmabipha *n.* bull

mongmachong• *n.* ANIM. caterpillar

mongmachong•su *n.* ANIM. giant caterpillar

mongmamathai ~ mungmamathai *n.* ANIM. bachelor elephant

mongmawa• ~ mungmawa• *n.* BODY. elephant tusk

mongnal *n.* PLANT. lotus

mongreng ~ mongyoreng *n.* ART. very big knife on a long pole (see Photo 26)

monok- *v.* to swallow, to devour. *Goilapan chym•aimu monokbo*. After chewing the betel nut and paan, swallow it. *Sa•gyrai mylgabami dadadarangawdo janggal-awan monokokno*. *Phylgym chunggaba monokrumokno myng• korokawan*. As for the brothers of the small child, they were devoured. The big eagle had devoured them all, the six of them.

montyri *n.* PERS. minister

morot₁ *n.* PERS. (< Hindi) *Clf. myng•*. (1) person, people, human, human being *Morot myng• sa ganangno*. *Uba jyw•taraa-nokno, wa• ni•okno*. There was a person. She was a single mother, there was no more father. "Angdo morot myng• seneaw wetsachi so•otna man•gaba" *nookno*. "I am [someone] who can kill seven people in one blow", he said. (2) someone. *Te•ewba song dam sachi Thengthon mynggaba morot myng• sa ganangno*. Now, in a village, there was someone called Thengthon. (3) man. *Ge•thengdo morot wa• sa•agaba*. He is a tough guy. (Literally 'He is a man who eats bamboo'.)

morot₂ *v.* to grate

mosa ~ mawsa *n.* KIN. *c, ref, a, rec.* (1) male cross-cousin: father's sister's son or mother's brother's son (2) the relation of male cousins from intermarriageable families

(3) a male friend belonging to an intermarriageable family

mosathangmaran ~ mawsathangmaran *n.* KIN. *set.* two boys of different *maharis* (lineages), for example Marak and Sangma, in two possible relationships depending on the gender of the speaker. Male speaker: my elder sister's son and my son. Female speaker: my elder brother's son and my son.

mot- *v.* to shake a fixed object. *Manjuri cha•dyl dymphinaidokno. Motchaaidongano; gudukchaaidongano.* The king post had grown roots again. They were shaking it, but it did not budge.

motorajip *n.* ART. electric fan

mrimri ~ rimirimi *adv.* when squinting. *Hyiawe morot re•enggabawdo jan•dugaaimung, mrimri nuketariokte.* That person going way over there is too far, I can only see him when I squint. *Mykren rimirimi takaidong.* My eyes are almost closed because I'm so tired.

=**mu** ~ =**myng₄** ~ =**mung** ~ =**mungna** ~ =**muna** *encl.* (sequential) and, after. (see =**myng₄**)

mu•- *v.* (1) to stay, to sit (be in sitting position), to sit down, to be at, to live somewhere. *Phylgyndo nukanchano. Atongba sa•ai mu•arongno.* The giant eagle did not see him. He was sitting and eating something. *Dakangdo Dawa maharisa ichi mu•wanokhone.* Perhaps in the past the Dawa family lived here. *Chokichi mu•bo.* Sit down on the chair. *Dakanggaba Turachi mu•wachi Mobbinaw gorongwa.* The first time I stayed in Tura I met Mobbin. (2) to keep V-ing, durative verb. *Bengblokmyngdo sangumuk pywdyngdyngaimyng mongmamyng mykyranaw syw•chekchekai mu•okno mang ni.* The two of them, the banana-sucking bird and the toad, had been fighting the whole day, and had kept repeatedly picking at the elephant's eyes.

mu•chonchyron- ~ mu•choncholon- *v.* to squat. *Gari hapalchi mu•chonchyroai*

chaibo. Look under the car squatting. (see Photo 43)

mu•dap- *v.* to sit on something

mu•khuchok *n.* BODY. nipple

mu•peng- *v.* to sit and block someone's view

mu•pyret- *v.* to crush by sitting on something

mu•rong- *v.* to shit on

mu•si- *v.* to stay somewhere uncomfortably

mu•symblek- ~ mu•symblek- *v.* to sit on the floor (with one's bum touching the floor)

mu•ten- *v.* to look after, to watch, to keep company

mu•thai *n.* BODY. breast (of woman), bosom

mu•thai hal- to breastfeed

muchi *n.* ANIM. species of fish (see Photo 100)

muchot *n.* ANIM. mouse, rat. *Abeknyng•chi muchotsa•gyrai mang byryi chepchap chepchap parawthokaidonga.* Inside the *abek* are four baby mice squeaking eek eek.

muđu *n.* PLANT. papaya

muja *n.* ART. sock

muk- *v.* to smoke (to produce smoke, like a fire does)

mukta *n.* ART. perl

mukthai *n.* PLACE. asperity, protrusion

mula *n.* PLANT. white radish

muluwa• *n.* PLANT. species of bamboo

=**mung** ~ =**mungna** ~ =**myng₄** ~ =**muna** *encl.* (sequential) and, after. (see =**myng₄**)

mungma ~ mongma *n.* ANIM. elephant

mungmabipha ~ mongmabipha *n.* ANIM. bull, male elephant

mungmamathai ~ mongmamathai *n.* ANIM. bachelor elephant

mungmawa• ~ mongmawa• *n.* BODY. elephant tusk

muni *n.* ACT. a magic spell. *Ma• pynwasama muni ma• ang mykrenaw, ma• nang•chi gan ang atongba jadu.* (Wilseng S. Marak) Whether my eyes are covered by a magic spell, you have something magical.

mura *n.* ART. stool (to sit on) (see Photo 38)

muri *n.* FOOD. popped rice

musuri *n.* ART. mosquito net

mychym- *v.* to smile at someone. *Gawi angaw mychymaidok.* A girl is smiling at me.

myia *dtw.* yesterday

myk₁ *clf.* forearm length: the length from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger; ell, cubit

myk₂ *v.* to tell lies

mykasyrep *n.* PLANT. species of plant

mykbu *v.* to be jealous, to be envious

mykbyryw - **mykbryw** - **mykbyru** *v.* (1) to have itchy eyes (2) to be jealous

mykbyruk - **mykburuk** *v.* to be jealous of one another. *Ue gam pang•wamigymyn kam pang•wamigymyn ge•thengtheng mykburukno.* Because of all the wealth and riches, they had become jealous of one another.

mykcha *v.* to like somebody, to fancy somebody

mykchagaba *n.* PERS. sweetheart, girl or boy that you fancy

mykchel *v.* to shine in the eyes. *Rangsan angaw mykchelaidong.* The sun is shining in my eyes.

mykchep *v.* to look down upon, to despise, to scorn, to underestimate. *Atakna nang•do angaw mykchepa?* Why do you despise me?

mykdaw - **mykdo** *n.* CORP. night blindness

mykgythal *n.* ABSTR. reality. *Mykgythaldo dong•cha, jyw mangsa.* It's not reality, it's just a dream.

mykha badri *n.* GEO. long period of incessant heavy rainfall.

mykhal *v.* to be older than someone. *Ge•theng ang mykhalgaba.* He is my elder.

mykhang₁ *n.* (1) BODY. face. (2) PLACE. front, in front of. *Kyi• nokmykhangchi mu•ai-donga.* The dog is sitting in front of the house.

mylhang₃ *n.* TIME. future. *Nang•ba mykhangsangba ytykyi takna bai.* Don't you ever do that in the future.

mykhang₂ *v.* to face. *Isang mykhangbo.* Face this way. *Mykhangrukbo.* Face each other. *Ang ge•thengsang mykhangaidong.* I'm facing him.

mykjiw *v.* to doze off

mykkep *n.* BODY. temple

mykkhi *n.* CORP. slime from the eyes

mykpeng *v.* CORP. cross-eyed. *Ie morot mykpengok.* This person is cross-eyed.

mykpeng mykpeng *n.* PERS. name to call a cross-eyed person

mykphylp *v.* to blink with one's eyes

mykrak *v.* to hold a wake (often used with the incorporated noun *wal* 'night'). *Wa•gaba thyigabana sa•dyrangba jyw•gabamyng wal mykrakaidonga.* The children and the mother are holding a wake for the dead father.

mykraket *v.* to warn. *Ang nang•aw mykraket-arong.* I'm warning you.

mykren - **mykyren** *n.* BODY. eye

mykren wa•thok songphin - to gaze in amazement. *Bandiba manjuriaw kawraw bytjasaaimu, phalthang phagongmachi paiai rai•aaidonganote, Bandiba. Bandi paianggabaaw mykren wa•thok songphinai Gryngrang chaisymaidongano.* Bandi pulled the king post out with ease, and came carrying it on his shoulder, I'm telling you, it was Bandi. Gryngrang gazed at the carrying Bandi in amazement. *mykren ronronok.* My eyes are almost closed because I am so tired *mykren rimirimi* - *mrirmi takaidong.* My eyes are almost closed because I'm so tired.

mykren tan• - to wink

mykren nuk - *vpan.* to see. *Nang• walchi mykren nukama?* Can you see at night?

myksepe *n.* BODY. corner of the eye

myksolkhare *n.* BODY. ring finger

myksong *v.* (1) to plan, to intend *Ang kymna myksongarongchym ytykchiba man•ni ma man•chabai kymna.* I intend to get married but maybe I will not be able to. (2) to decide *Baba na•a ha•gylsakchi angaw watai bisang alagachi nokhor hitgabatykyi na•a parangna myksongaidong?* Son, why did you decide to leave me and wander and work as a slave in someone else's house? (3) to mean. *Nokma asolaw ha•kynggore nokgaaw myksongwa dong•cha.* The word *nokma*, really, does not mean the owner of all the land.

myksu *v.* to wash one's face. *Angdo phangnan jasa•aimyng myksua.* I always wash my face after getting up.

myksul *n.* next. *Myksulmu jahas chawpat-manwachi gorongaioik madamaw.* He sure met her when he crossed over with the next ship, his teacher.

myksymyl ~ **myksmyl** *n.* BODY. eyebrow

myksyram ~ **myksram** *n.* BODY. eyelash

mykthoram *n.* BODY. middle finger

myktoksi *n.* PLANT. plant with beautiful white flowers with a yellow heart that look like big jasmine flowers

myktyi *n.* CORP. tear. Clf. *thothak. myktyi thothak ni.* two tears/teardrops

myktyiwatram *n.* BODY. side of the hand under the index finger

mykyren ~ **mykren** *n.* BODY. eye (for examples, also of the sub-entries, see *mykren*)

mykyren wa•thok songruk- to look with wide open eyes

mykyren tan•- to wink

mykyren ronronok to close one's eyes because you are tired

mykyren rimirimi ~ **mririri takaidong.** my eyes are closing because I'm so tired.

myl- *adj.* small, little. *Rukwakdo pan mylgaba paiai takaimu rong•aw julokno.* The toad, carrying a small piece of wood, levered a stone. *Ie nok myla.* This house is small. *Sala! mylteng te•ewan jora chaina, roalan jokkhucha!* Damn! You're too little right now to see your lover; you haven't even finished primary school!

mylthai *n.* BODY. small bosom. *Rong sa mylthai, rong sa chungthai.* One big bosom, one small bosom. *Phak sa mylthai, phak sa chungthai.* On one side a big bosom on the other a small bosom.

mym•₁ *n. autoclf.* BODY. a fist

mym•₂ *clf.* classifier for fists and things that are like a fist

mym•₃ *v.* to be like a fist

myn- *vintr.* ripe, cooked, ready. *Mai mynokodo maidan syla thoka.* When the rice is ripe, we celebrate the new rice festival. *Ie pan-chung mynkhucha.* This jackfruit is not yet ripe. *Ja•bek mynok.* The curry is ready.

myn• *n.* BODY. body hair (of humans), fur (of animals)

myn•dyluk *n.* PERS. person without body hair (this word is used jokingly)

myn•sym- *v.* to be hairy with small hairs

myn•symok *n.* BODY. a small body hair

myn•tyi *n.* SUBST/CORP. puss; resin; latex of jackfruit, thick fluid of various fruits. *Myn•tyi gumukan takapa.* All thick fluids are sticky. / All puss/resin/latex is sticky.

myndyni *adv.* a certain way to wicker a bamboo mat (*damdyl*). *myndyni khepa* to wicker the *damdyl* in a *myndyni* way

myng, *clf.* classifier for spoken things, games and for the words *chol* and *bostu*. *golpho myng sa.* one story. *khata myng ni.* two words. *chol myng sa.* a plan. *bostu myng tham.* three things

myng- *v.* to call someone/somebody a name. *Williamagalaw symsanggre noai mynga.* Williamnagar used to be called Symsanggre. *Angmi bimung Braiton myngwa.* My name is Braiton. *Angmyng amaaw Goje M Sangma myngwa.* My mother is called Goje M Sangma.

=**myng₃** ~ =**mi** *encl.* (genitive). (see =**mi**)

=**myng₄** ~ =**mung** ~ =**mu** ~ =**munnga** ~ =**muna** *encl.* (sequential) and, after. *Babami tangka ratja banga piaimung jalangok.* He asked five hundred rupees from his dad and ran away. *Manapmian mai ja•bek rymaimungna re•engariok.* After cooking rice in the morning, she just left.

=**myng₅** ~ =**mung** ~ =**mu** *encl.* (comitative) and, with. *Te•ewe rukpekmyng amakmyng bai•siga kha•wano.* Now, the frog and the monkey are friends. *Na•sawmung alumung soda dywaimyng rymai sa•a.* We cook and eat it with fermented fish, potatoes and soda. *Jahasnamu, cha ryngnamu, bagajinamu raja ni tangka jamok.* The two hundred rupees were all spent on the ship, on drinking tea and on the fortune-teller.

myng• *clf.* classifier for humans. *myng• thamkhua.* there are still six persons left

mynga- *v.* to call upon someone or something. *Mani myngwaan, hapawan dyngthangdyngthang myngaa, thokthok myngaa.* *Ie cha•masangmi wai khurutcho ue hyisangmiaw Banggladesmi thyl•*

Kongosmi jaria ha•gyrsakgumukawan myngani. As for what we call the worshipping, different places are called upon, they are called upon according to the division. When he summons the downstream spirit, the priest will call upon the influence of all those faraway places up till Bangladesh and the influence of Kongos, all of them.

myngkhelek- *v.* to call somebody by a nickname. *Ang nang•aw Matsumoto myngkheleka.* I call you by the nickname Matsumoto.

myngkheleka *n.* ART. nickname

myngnang- *v.* suitable

myrumyru *adv.* not clearly

myryng myryng *adv.* barely. *Hyiawchi ha•banokba ganang, myryng myryng nuketaria.* There is also a rice field house, it is barely visible.

mysepai chai- *v.* to look/watch with one eye

myt- *v.* to extinguish, to be extinguished, to be out. *Wal•mytok.* The fire is out.

myte *n.* SUPER. deity, god

mythel- *adjl.* to appreciate, to thank, to be thankful, to be grateful. *Nang•taksagaaw mythela.* I appreciate your help. *Anga nang•tymaw mythelbiok.* I thank you very much.

N

na₁ *v.* to hear. *Kyrynggaaw naakno.* She heard the noise.

na₂ *interj.* nah. Expresses disapproval. *Kynsang phalthangaw chonnykgabaaw naaimyng, alsia rajae: “Na! anga ytykyi cholie cholisemchaaidok” noaimyng* Having heard those who scorned him, the lazy king says: “Nah! I won’t succeed”.

=na₃ ~ =ona *encl.* (1) marker of a Beneficiary. *Hanep anga nang•na golpho balni.* Tomorrow, I will tell you a story. (2) marker of Recipient. *Na•a angna tangka hyn•chama?* Won’t you give me any money? (3) marker of the Standard of Comparison in comparative clauses. *Ang nang•na chungkhala.* I am taller than you. *Khaw kan•wana daiaido na•nange ichi chaiai mu•waan ga•sukhal-*

naka. It is better that we sit here and watch than that you cut hair. (4) marker of a Spatial or Temporal Limit. *Dada chungkhalgado, nokchina phetangokno.* The elder brother reached home. *Nygylyti ni tyi thamchina hongkhotanchakno ue.* He didn’t come out for two or three weeks. (5) marker of a Destination. *Bisangnasa nang•tyme?* Where exactly are you going to? (6) marker of an Emotor. *Ang nang•na kha•gala.* I love you. *Machana makbulna mongmana paichaimung byldyng byldang jalna ha•bachengok.* Not bearing the tigers, bears and elephants anymore, they started to run away all over the place. (7) marker of the complement of the postposition *dakang*. *Nang•tymmi nanggabaaw nang•tymmi pi•aidongabaaw, nang•na dakangan phetangok, nang•na dakangan udo re•engsawok.* [The curse] which you needed, which you were asking for, had arrived before you and it has certainly left before you. (8) marker of a Desiderative Clause *Bisang rai•na bai•siga?* Where do you intend to go, friend? *Hai bai•siga, biskut sa•khawna.* Come on, friend, I want to steal the biscuits. “*Cha•masangba chaio!* *Khambaisangawba chaio!* *Cha•masangmi chaichiba matdam sa•ak, khambaisangmi chaichiba matdam sa•ak.* *Biaw chaikhuna?* *Angna ni•ok!*” *nookno.* “I looked downstream, I looked upstream! Whenever I looked downstream, the otters had eaten it. Whenever I looked upstream, the otters had eaten it. Where else am I supposed to look? I have nothing else!” he said. (9) marker of a Purpose Clause. *Ning ue phylgymaw kawna re•engnane.* We are going to shoot that eagle, okay? *Biana wak khatna raw•aidonga.* We are searching a pig to slaughter for the wedding. *Bandiaw watetna chanchiaidokno.* He was thinking about sending Bandi. (10) Marker of a Complement Clause of Primary-B and Secondary Verbs. *Ang phalthangan re•engnado sykaidokchym.* I would like to go myself, but I can’t. (11) marker of Complement

Clauses of intransitive verbs. *Mamung tangka ni•wa aro sa•na ryngnaba ni•wa*. I have no money and I have nothing to eat or drink. (12) marker of a Reason Clause. *Balphakram ha•byrigumukokona rai•sotna man•cha*. Because Balphakram is all hills, you cannot go there directly.

na• *n.* ANIM. fish

na•pun- to fish, to catch fish

na•chan *n.* ANIM. firefly

na•cheng *n.* ANIM. river shrimp or river prawn

na•garang *n.* ANIM. species of electric fish

na•gungphel *n.* ANIM. species of fish

na•jek *n.* ANIM. species of fish

na•jekwa• *n.* PLANT species of bamboo that causes irritation when you touch it.

na•kha *n.* ANIM. species of fish

na•lam *n.* ANIM. species of blue, purple river fish that tastes particularly good when prepared in a bamboo tube (see *bering-*) (see Photo 103)

na•lamsusyarakdyl *n.* PLANT. species of liana

na•langtaupal *n.* ANIM. species of fish

na•luk *n.* ANIM. tadpole (see Photo 105)

na•matsa *n.* ANIM. species of fish

na•nang *ppron.* we, first person plural inclusive

na•nyl *n.* ANIM. electric eel

na•pat *n.* ANIM. species of fish

na•phok *n.* ANIM. species of fish

na•rong *n.* ANIM. species of fish (see Photo 103)

na•ru *n.* ANIM. fish poison

na•rym *n.* ANIM. species of fish

na•rymkhu *n.* ANIM. species of fish (see Photo 102)

na•sak *n.* ANIM. species of red fish

na•saw *n.* FOOD. fermented fish

na•wachak *n.* ANIM. species of fish

na•wak *n.* ANIM. species of fish

nabak *n.* ART. knot

nadanggap *n.* ANIM. flat blood sucking parasite on humans and animals

nadanggorot *n.* BODY. oesophagus, food pipe, gullet

nadekaram *n.* BODY. earlobe

nagok *adj2.* deaf

nai• *n.* KIN. *drel*, *c*, *ref.* aunt: father's sister. (addressed as *anyng*, *anai*, or *mani*)

nai•maran *n.* KIN. *set.* my *nai•* (father's elder or younger sister) and her (elder or younger) brother's unmarried child

nai•nokhol *n.* KIN. *d*, *ref.* mother-in-law (addressed as *mani* or *anai*)

nai•nokholburung *n.* KIN. *set.* a group of mothers-in-law and daughters-in-law

nai•nokholthangmaran *n.* KIN. *set.* my *nai•* (father's elder or younger sister) and her (elder or younger) brother's married child

naija *dtw.* next year, at some time in the far future

nak- *adj1.* black

=**naka** ~ =**ka** *encl.* (imperious/certain-future modality). *Cha rynaïmyng, mai sa•aïmyng, rai•naka*. After drinking tea and eating rice, we will go. “*Aia dugaphinok bai•siga! Angaw thogiwado. Tai•nido tanchomotchaka anga ge•thengaw kakai sa•naka*” *nookno pherue*. “It's too much, friend! You have betrayed me. Today, I will certainly not spare him. I will certainly devour him.

nakamai *n.* ART. small basket to sow rice from

nakhal *n.* BODY. ear. *nakhal sam sa* one ear

nakhal ruru- to have an ear infection

nakhal na- *vpan.* to hear. *De•thengmi balgab-aaw nakhal ta na!* Don't listen to the things he says!

nakhalcha•dan *n.* BODY. part of the head behind the ear

nakhalthek *n.* ART. earring

nakhong *n.* BODY. backside of the ear

nakhung *n.* BODY/CORP. nose, snot (liquid), mucus (from the nose). *nakhung goi• sa* one nose

nakhung ra•taw- *v.* to snort

nakhungdi• *n.* CORP. hard piece of snot

nakhungkhal *n.* BODY. nostril. *Clf. khal. nakhungkhal ni.* two nostrils

nakhungmyn• *n.* BODY. nose hair

nakhungthek *n.* ART. nose piercing

nal- *v.* to gorge, to stuff one's face

nalbas *adv.* (< English) nervous. *Nalbas sa•akno, ue sa•gyraie*. The child was nervous.

nalsasang *n.* PLACE. the other side

namakai ~ **nakamai** *n.* ART. small basket used to sow rice out of

nambal ~ **nombol** *n.* ABSTR. (< English) number

namchyk *n.* KIN. *d, ref, a.* niece: (1) female's brother's daughter (2) male's sister's daughter (Denotes the same relation as *namgaba*.)

namchyksyw *n.* KIN. *d, ref.* grand-niece or great-niece: (1) the daughter of my husband's sister's daughter (2) the daughter of my brother's wife's daughter

namgaba *n.* KIN. *d, ref.* niece: (1) male's sister's daughter (2) female's brother's daughter (addressed as *namchyk*)

namnokhol *n.* KIN. *d, ref, a.* daughter-in-law

namnokholburung *n.* KIN. *set.* group of daughters-in-law

-nang₁ *evsp.* *V* in a beautiful or nice way

nang₂ *v.* to bear fruit

nang₃ *v.* to hang (down from). *Pan gongdang takgabachi ne• nangwanote. Ne• nanggaba okumwachi jywsawthiriokno.* Bees were hanging from a bent tree. Under the hanging bees lay the deer, fast asleep again.

nang₄ *v.* (1) to need, to have to, must. *Nang•na atakgaba sylldaraidarangaw nangni?* What kind of sword would you need? Then, you need/have to prepare some liquor for the priest. *Ido pherudo ang sa•awdo poresemetchagaba kakai sa•na nangok ido*” noaimung chanchichypai gorialba. This fox, who certainly did not teach my children, must have devoured them, the crocodile thought. *Umi chywba sym•ai rymna nangni, ue kamalna.* (2) to have to call someone by a certain term. *Nang•do ge•thengaw mani nanga.* You have to call her *mani*.

nang• *ppron.* you (singular), second person singular

nang•tym *ppron.* you, second person plural

nangchomot- *adjl.* important

nanggandai₁ *adv.* naked

nanggandai₂ *n.* PERS. naked person

nanggodolong *n.* PERS. naked person

nangthaigaba *n.* CORP. swelling, abscess

-nap *evsp.* *V* with all one's heart. *Anga baba-sangan jalnapaimu anga songthangsangan waiphinnaka.* I will run back to my father with all my heart, and I will return to my own village.

napit *n.* PERS. hairdresser

narang *n.* PLANT. orange

narot *n.* PLANT. species of edible tuber

narykel ~ **narykhel** *n.* PLANT. coconut

narykeltyi *n.* PLANT. coconut water

nasengkhet *n.* ANIM. tick

nasi- *v.* to be annoying to listen to, to hurt one's ears. *Kyi• parawchido ang nasia.* It's annoying to hear the dog bark. *Kyi•parawga nasia.* The barking dogs make my ears hurt.

nat- *v.* to scrub, to scour, to clean by scrubbing, to remove by scrubbing. *Wa natbo.* Brush your teeth. *Nang• nonoe tyigatchi nataidok.* Your younger sister is washing the dishes at the water place. (see Photo43)

nathek *n.* ART. earring

natheng *n.* BODY. cheek and cheekbone, side of the head

nathyra *n.* ANIM. tick

natym- *v.* to listen (to). *Golpho balna pang•cha natymthokbo.* I want to tell a story, everybody listen.

naw₁ *n.* KIN. *drel, d, ref, a.* (1) younger sister. (2) Also used to address a younger female cousin or (3) an unrelated woman younger than the speaker.

naw... bai... *coll, n.* younger sister. *Waiphinwami gesepchi baratdugaaimu, wa•na jyw•na baratai, bai•na tyngna baratai, nawna bai•na baratai, de•thengdo dang•a-naa chaithylaisa mu•arongno, gopijyrujyru-tykyi.* Upon his return, he felt very much ashamed, he shied away from his father and mother, he shied away from his blood relatives; upon entering, he sat only looking away into the distance, his head bent.

naw-₂ *v.* to scold. *Tura re•engni, dongchachido angaw baba nawni.* I will go to Tura, otherwise father will scold me.

naw... jai... *coll, v.* to scold, to quarrel.

nawang *n.* PERS. retard, half-brain, fool, stupid, confused person

nawchak *n.* ANIM. species of fish

nawmyl *n.* PERS. marriageable girl

nawsyri *n.* KIN. *d, ref, a.* sister-in-law: (1) spouse's younger sister (2) younger brother's wife (Elder brother's wife is *ja•chung* or *bochi*.)

=**ne** *encl/prtcl.* (affirmation-seeking tag) (1) *encl.* *Uchi Nepaldo*: “*Na•a ang ma•su mang rajasaaw tynangsegabone*” *nookno*. “*Ym*” *noaimyng Thengthonba tynango-kno*. Then the Nepali said: “You lead my hundred cows away, ok?” “Yes”, he said and Thengthon led them away. (2) *prtcl.* *Nemai re•engbo bai•siga, ne*. Go carefully, my friend, ok?

ne• *n.* ANIM. bee (possibly also wasp and/or hornet, see also *ne•kat*)

ne•balang *n.* ANIM. species of mantis (see Photo 84)

ne•kat *n.* ANIM. species of bee, or general name for a type of insect (bees, wasps, hornets) (see Photo 108). More research is necessary to find out which species called *ne•* are bees, which are wasps and which are hornets.

ne•katthup *n.* ART. hive, bee's nest (see Photo 107)

ne•wal *n.* ANIM. species of bee

Nedyran *n.* PLACE. (< Dutch) The Netherlands, Dutch

Nedryanmorot PERS. (< Dutch and Hindi) Dutchman, Dutchmen

nek- *adjl.* close, near. *Rame tyi nekokno*. The road is very close to the water. Literally: As for the road, the water is very near.

neksem- *adjl.* to be very near

nem- *adjl.* (1) good. *Umi golpho nemate*. His stories are good. *Nang•rai•awa nema*. It was good of you to come. *Nemarini*. It's ok. / It's all right. (2) to stop (of rain). *Rang nemchengama na•nang chyw jamchenga?* Will the rain stop first, or will we run out of liquor first?

nemai *adv.* well. *Ang ge•thengaw nemai tynga*. I know her well.

nemcha *v.* bad, wrong. *Ie madam nemchate. Angaw tokwa*. This teacher is bad. She hit me. *Ie cha•ba nemjolanchak, uching kakaimu thyi jokok*” *nookno*. There is something wrong with his leg; leeches have bitten it and blood has leaked out”, he said.

nem- *v.* to get better, to heal. *Ytykyimu, khurutaimu chanchichypai nemok*. So then, having performed the incantation, [the patient] has supposedly healed/gotten better.

nemkhal- *v.* to get better, to improve. *Wai khurutaimu, sa•ai ryngaimu, nemkhalchiba nemkhalchachiba ue morotnado dykdyksa chaisakni*. Having performed the incantation, having eaten and drunk, he will observe the patient for a short while, to see if he has improved or not.

nemen *intens.* very. “*Te•ew wen sa rypa nang•do nemen sylbaka*” *noaidongano pherue*. “If you go into the water once more you will certainly be very beautiful” said the fox.

nemgyni *n.* ABSTR. advantage, good fortune, good luck

nemnuk- *v.* to like. *Songmyng nokmyng morotdarang ge•thengaw bylongen nemnukano*. The villagers liked him a lot.

neng•- *adjl.* (1) tired (after making an effort) *Sangumuk taw•reksyrumyng bengblokmyng nge myng•ni thopaimyng neng•ba neng•o-kno*. The whole day, banana-sucking bird and the toad, the two of them, had ganged up on it, and it had become tired. (2) difficult. *Hapsan nokkhung raja sa mu•chido man•ai sa•na neng•oknowa*. If [they] would stay together in the hundred houses, [it] would be difficult to get rich.

neng•- *vsec.* to lack, to fail to. *Ha•chamai Bandi, byl neng•chiba chak neng•chiba iaw ryngetphabo!* Take this sweetheart Bandi, when you lack strength, when your hands are tired, drink this! *Wak rakhiwami gesepchian de•thenge maimynawan man•ai sa•na neng•okno*. When he was herding pigs, he lacked proper food.

neng•thak- ~ ning•thak- *v.* to rest, to take a rest, stop for a while

Nepal *n.* PERS/ART/PLACE. Nepali (person and language), Nepal (country)

nesynyl haiwe *n.* PLACE. national highway

net₁ *n.* ART. basket worn on the waist to put in the harvested rice (see Photo 27 and Photo 28)

net₂ *v.* to shine. *Changba bydyi myng• sa khen• raw•arongnote wal• netaimu.* Some old person was catching river crabs, shining a light (made by fire).

netwak *n.* network

ni₁ *num.* bound. two

=ni₂ *encl.* (uncertainty modality). *Morot so•ot-gabaaw gobormen so•otsigani.* Murderers will be killed by the government. *Atong-sang balchido san kolgyksa noai myngni-chym.* If you speak Atong, you would say *san kolkjik sa.*

=ni₃ ~ **=nyi** *encl.* (< Hindi) (privative, indicates a referent that has been left out). without. *Chininyi-cha takbo.* Make tea without sugar. (see also =ri)

ni•- ~ **nyi•-** *v.* (< Hindi) (negative locative/existential verb) to not exist, not have, there isn't, there aren't, there wasn't, there weren't etc. *Songma Songgni mynggaba songba ni•ok.* The so-called village of Songma Songgyni does not exist anymore. *Mamung tangka ni•wa aro sa•na ryngnaba ni•wa* I don't have any money, and I don't have anything to eat or drink. *Ang sa• ni•wa.* I don't have children. *Te•ewe, Bal-phakramchi mongma nyi•wa.* There are no elephants in Balphakram now. *Dakangdo, Garo Hillschi Banggal ni•wa.* In the past, there were no Bengals in the Garo Hills. *Ning songsyrekdo ning atongdo dakangdo mamying thoromaw ni•wami somaichido waiaw mania.* We pagans, we the Atong, in the past, in times when there was no religion, we worshipped spirits. *Somaido nyi•ok* There's no time left.

ni•et- *v.* to switch off, to turn off. *Lait ni•etbo.* Switch off the light!

ni•wa *expr.* it's nothing, never you mind. "Atong khaiwa?" "Ni•wa na•a." "What are you carrying?" "It's nothing." "Bisang

re•engni?" "Ni•wa." "Where are you going?" "Never you mind." *Ni•wa na•a!* It's none of your business!

niam *n.* ACT. custom, law, tradition

ning *ppron.* we, us, first person plural exclusive

nisan- *v.* to aim. *Bunduk ra•aimuna matsaaw kawna noaimuna nisanaroknotyi.* Having taken the gun, he said he wanted to shoot the tiger, he aimed, to our surprise.

nisi- *v.* to poison. *Sanarai sa•chido ang nang•aw nisina man•chaka.* If you eat a centipede, I will certainly not be able to poison you.

no-₁ *v.* (1) to say. "Dadapara sandijolni anga" *noaimu re•engarokno.* I'll quickly search my elder brothers", he said, and went on his way. *De•thengdo "ang re•engchawa" noai balwa.* He said that he would not go. *Mai sa•akma nobo* Say: "mai sa•akma?". (2) to call. *Mama nobo.* Call him mama.

=no₂ ~ **=nowa** *encl.* (hearsay evidential predicate enclitic, termed quotative, that indicates that the information in the clause was not witnessed by the speaker, but that the speaker has the information from hearsay). *Song dam sachi morot myng• sa man•ai sa•bigyba ganangnochym.* In a village was supposedly a very rich man, it is said. *Rong•khasang galaimyng thyiokno.* He fell down a cliff and died, they said. "Man•okma bai•siga, biskute?" *noaidon-ganowa.* "Did you get the biscuits, friend?" he was saying, it is said.

nobembyl ~ **nobembol** *n.* TIME. (< English) November

noga *n.* ART. tree-house (see Photo 8)

noga ~ **nogaba** *expr.* so-called. *Dakangmi somaido ning pi•sa mylbutungchido nokma nogado man•ai sa•gasa.* In the past, in our childhood, when we were small, so-called *nokma* were only rich persons

nogek₁ *n.* ART broom

nogek₂ *n.* PLANT. the cut off part of the plant of which brooms are made (see Photo 34)

nok *n.* autoclf. PLACE. house. *nok tham.* three houses (see Photo 7)

song... nok... coll. *n.* village (see song)

nokbanthai *n.* PLACE. bachelors' house.

Before Christianity each village had a Bachelors' house for every clan that lived in the village. In this house lived young, unmarried men. They would practice fighting, hunting, singing, storytelling and all kinds of things that young men would have to learn before getting married. Women and members of other clans were not allowed to enter the bachelors' house. (see Photo 14)

nokchama *n.* KIN. *d.* *ref.* the relationship of the parents of a married couple

nokchina ~ nokna *n.* KIN. *ref.* (Siju dialect, *nokrom* in Badri dialect) the heiress of a household or her husband.

nokchol *n.* ART. door, entrance

nokdang *n.* PERS. the family that live together in one house

nokgaba *n.* PERS. landlady, landlord, house owner, God

nokha•pal *n.* PLACE. outside, outside the house

nokhama₁ ~ hama *n.* PLACE. under, underneath, below, space between the floor or the base of something and the ground. *Ang tankabek palongnokhamachi.* My wallet is under the bed. *Taw•sa•grai nokhamaaw jalphakangaidonga.* The chicks are running under the house (from one side to the other).

nokhama₂ *n.* ART. a supporting structure

nokhap *n.* PLACE. a level piece of land on which a house is built

nokhol ~ nokhor *n.* PERS. slave

nokkhap *n.* ART. door

nokkhung ~ nukkhung *n.* *autoclf.* ART. roof (see Photo 9)

nokma *n.* PERS. village headman, rich man, respected man. *Dakangmi somaido ning sa•gyrai mylbutungchido nokma nogado man•ai sa•gasa, gam pang•gasa nokma mynga.* As for the past, when we were small children, a so called *nokma* was a wealthy person, only someone with a lot of wealth was called *nokma*.

nokna ~ nokchina *n.* KIN. the heiress of a family or her husband

nokphandai *n.* PLACE. bachelors' house

nokphin- *v.* to return home. *Nokphinniba utymdo.* They will return home.

nokrom *n.* KIN. *ref.* (Badri dialect, *nokna ~ nokchina* in Siju dialect) the heiress of a household or her husband. *Nang•do ie nokchian mu•na nangni. Nang•an ie nokmi nokrom.* You have to stay in this house. You are the heiress.

noksam *n.* ART. (1) wall of a house. *Noksamchi simen, tota, tin pirinai hama.* They build the walls of their houses with a mix of cement, planks and corrugated iron. (2) the piece of land a house is built on. *Nang• baba noksamchi tangka gopgaba ganangno.* Under your father's house lies buried money.

noksuk *n.* PLACE. the side of an object that faces the wall

noktapa *n.* ANIM. species of small gecko that creeps up the walls of houses at night

nokthai *n.* ART. a small house separate from mother's house, small house next to the main house

nokwa• ha•chak *khjyks, n.* bamboo used to build a house.

nokwek₁ *n.* ART. broom (made from *nokwek₂*). *Clf. kun. nokwek kun tham.* three brooms

nokwek₂ *n.* PLANT. the cut off part of the plant of which brooms are made (see Photo 34)

nokweng *n.* ART. floor

nol *n.* ART. fence, fenced enclosure

nol kha•- to make a fence

nom•-₁ *adj1.* soft, weak, easy. *Dam nom•a.* It's cheap. *Tam•ai chaichie te•do byirakhem hongkhotruruaimu kaksyrangokno pheruawdo. Nom•angaidokno udo.* When he tried to hit it, the bees all came out and bit the fox all over. The fox became weak.

nom•-₂ *v.* to loosen. *Gethengdo majuriaw bytai nom•ok.* He loosened the king post by pulling it.

nombok- *v.* unconscious, tired after eating a lot. *Tai•sa nombokok.* A little while ago he was unconscious.

nombok thyibok *khjyks, adj2.* unconscious, almost dead. *Uchian ne• thopai kakokno pheruawdo. Nombok thyibok.* At

that moment, the bees swarm and sting him, the fox. He is unconscious.

nombol ~ **nambal** *n.* ABSTR. (< English) number

nong- *v.* to apply, to put (on the skin or body, like a cream or medicine), to smear, to spread, to crush and smear. out *Khu•chul pisak nongwa lepstik* She has put lipstick on her red lips. *Ja•ryt chamussang non-gaidong*. I'm crushing and smearing out the chillies with a spoon. *sam nong-* to put medicine (on a wound or on the skin).

nono *n.* KIN. *c, ref, a.* (1) younger sister. (2) Also used to talk about or address a related younger female of one's generation: cousin or (3) to address a young unrelated female person younger than the speaker.

norok *n.* PLACE. (< Hindi) hell

nosto dong•- *v.* damaged, defective

nuk- *v.* (1) to see. *Uchie phylgym chunggabaaw nukokno*. Then he saw a very big eagle. (2) to look (like), to resemble. *Ie kyi• mat-satykyi nuka*. This dog looks like a tiger. *Sa•banthaigaba noaian tynganchakno*. *Kan•jotokno*. *Morottykyi nukanchakno*. He did not recognise his so called son. He was very skinny. He did not look human anymore. (3) to find. *Nang• Atonggawiaw sylai nukama?* Do you find Atong girls pretty? (4) to know, to see something coming. *Ytyknaka nogabaaw nuksawai-an anga nang•aw peng•wachym*. If I had known what was going to happen, I would have prevented you.

nukcham- *v.* to predict, to see into the future

nukhu *n.* PLACE. courtyard

nukkhung ~ **nokkhung** *n.* ART. roof (see Photo 9)

nygyl *n.* PLACE. market

nygyltyi *n.* *autoclf.* TIME. week. *Nygyltyi rai•agadyrangchi rai•ani*. He will come sometime next week. When this word is quantified two or more times in a row, after the first time, the word *tyi* is used instead of the word *nygyltyi* for each iteration, e.g. *nygyltyi sa tyi ni*. a week or two
nygyltyityi. every week.

nyi•₁ ~ ni•- *v.* (< Hindi) to not exist, not have, there isn't, there aren't, there wasn't, there weren't etc. (see *ni•-*)

=nyi•₂ ~ =ni *encl.* (< Hindi) (privative, indicates a referent that has been left out). without. *Chininyi•cha takbo*. Make tea without sugar. (see also =*ri*)

nyng *n.* KIN. *d, ref.* (1) aunt: father's sister (2) sister-in-law: husband's elder sister (addressed as *anyng*)

nyng• *n.* PLACE. inside. *Noknyng•chi* inside the house

nyng•thyw- *adjl.* thorough. *Haida nyng•thy-wai balchido pang•bia somai nangnagaba ganang, sotkat anga baletariok*. I don't know, if I would tell it too thoroughly, would there be enough time; so I just told a shorter version.

O

O *interj.* (attention seeking) hey! o...! "O jojong! Rai•bo. Hey, younger brother! Come here.

ooo *interj.* (acknowledgement) oh. *Bisang re•engwa, nangmi bajue?* "Nygylsang." "Ooo." "Where did your friend go?" "To the market." "Oh."

obosta *n.* ACT. event. *Te•ew sansachi ge•thenge ytykgaba obosta dong•wano*. One day, such an event happened to him.

odek *n.* PERS. baby

=odo ~ =do *encl.* (topic). (see =*do*)

ogynang- ~ **oknak-** ~ **oknang-** ~ **okgynang-** *v.* to be pregnant

ogynanggaba ~ okgynanggaba *n.* CORP. pregnancy

oi *interj.* oi! hey! interjection to draw someone's attention. *Oi, na•a atakaidonga?* Hey you! What are you doing?

oikor *n.* ART. alphabet, letter

oja *n.* PERS. medicine man, traditional herbal doctor

=ok₁ ~ =ak ~ =k *encl.* (change of state) (1) change-of-state interpretation. *Nang• ie tupi bimi ra•ak?* Where did you get that cap? *Bisang re•engok?* Where did he go? *Churi matanchak*. The knife is not sharp

anymore. (2) intensifier interpretation (on Type 1 adjectives). *Ja•bekan thawok!* The curry is very tasty! *Ie lekha chatok.* This book is very thick. / This book has become very thick.

ok₂ *n.* EMO. hunger

okgynanggaba ~ ogynanggaba *n.* CORP. pregnancy

okha- *v.* to be full after eating. *okhaakma, bai•siga?* Are you full, friend?

okhi- *v.* to be hungry. *Mai okhiedok angdo.* I'm hungry. Alternative spelling: *Mai okh-aidok angdo.*

okhuchak *n.* CORP. stomach pain

okhynnyng- *v.* to break a round hollow object in half (crosswise)

okma *n.* BODY. the front of the body, belly, underside. *Nawgabaaw ja•nawgaba okma chi ba•aidok.* The elder sister is carrying her younger sister on the front of her body.

okmyng- *v.* to starve

oknak- ~ ogynang- ~ oknang- *v.* to be pregnant

oksephang *n.* CORP. pain in the lower abdomen

oktobyl *n.* TIME. October

oktyk *n.* PLACE. bottom of ravine or cliff

ol- *v.* to speak, talk. *Uba sa•gyraiba sengjolaa-knoai. Ba•jolwamian khu•chuk olna sap-jolariokno.* The child had quickly become intelligent, really! It could just speak as soon as it was born. *Aia ta oldugasi!* Hey! Don't talk too much!

oltho ~ ortho *n.* ABSTR. meaning
=ona ~ =na *encl.* (see =na₃)

ong ang *n.* ANIM. big edible frog that makes the sound *ong ang*. The old spelling was *ong•ang*.

ong *n.* ANIM. wasp

opis ~ ophis *n.* PLACE. office

opiser ~ ophiser *n.* PERS. officer

ortho ~ oltho *n.* ABSTR. meaning

Ostrelia *n.* PLACE. (< English) Australia

ostro *n.* ART. weapon

oto *n.* ART. auto rickshaw

otorewain *n.* ACT. (< English) auto rewind

P

pa•-₁ *adj.* low, plain, flat, thin (of things)

pa•-₂ *v.* to perch. *Sympak chunggabachi phylgym pa•ai mu•sawaidongano.* The eagle is perching in a *sympak* tree.

pagawa *n.* PLANT. the white, spongy inside of a banana tree

pai-₁ *v.* to carry by hand. *Banggal myng•sa biskut chyrymbiai paiaidonganote.* A Bengal is carrying a heavy load of biscuits.

pai-₂ *vgoal.* to support, to tolerate, to bear. *Ang khol rangsanna paicha.* My skin does not tolerate the sun. *Uchisa matsana makbulna mongmana paichaaimung byldyng byldang jalna ha•bachengok.* Then, not bearing the bears and elephants anymore, they started to run away all over the place.

pai•ra ~ phai•ra *n.* ART. type of basket (see Photo 28)

paila *n.* ART. scale (for weighing)

paip *n.* ART. (< English) water pipe (see Photo 43)

paitaw- *v.* to lift up

pakara ~ pakyra *n.* PLANT. stalk of a fruit, cord for *kukuri*

pakrai ~ pakri *n.* ART. horizontal beam that runs perpendicular to the *bylbang* under the roof to form the base of the roof of a house (see Photo 9, Photo 10, Photo 11)

pakyl *n.* ART. centre strap of a sandal

pal₁ *n.* PLANT. flower. *Pal man•ok.* The flower is blossoming. *pal mochoka* a flower bud

pal-₂ *v.* to bloom. *Pan palaidonga.* The tree is in bloom. *Balgyto• palaidonga.* The orchid is in bloom

palak *n.* ART. bamboo spoon: piece of bamboo split in half and used to stir (see Photo 36)

palengma *n.* PLANT. *barebina-xariegata*, tree with beautiful white flowers that smell very nice, like magnolia, and are edible

palong *n.* ART. bed

palyng *n.* PLACE. jungle

pan₁ *n.* PLANT. tree, firewood. *pan phan sa* one tree *pan dot sa* one log

pan wa• khjyks, n. PLANT. plants, vegetation, plants and trees.

pan... wa•... *coll. n.* plants, vegetation, plants and trees. *Bandi balaidongano: “Panaw wa•aw khi•wama phalthangawan khi•wama? Bandi said: “Did you hit a tree, or did you hit yourself?”*

pan₂ *clf.* classifier for apparatus, appliances, mechanical and electrical things or gad gets, cars, bikes, bicycles, mortars and umbrellas. *gari pan sa.* one car. *redio pan sa.* one radio. *satha pan sa.* one umbrella. *thep pan sa.* one tape. *tibi pan sa.* one TV. *asam pan tham.* three mortars

pan•pyrak- *v.* to cut breadthwise

panachol *n.* PLANT. mushroom (not edible)

panbai *n.* PLANT. firewood

panchak *n.* PLANT. leaf

panchan *n.* PLANT. species of plant

panchengrong *n.* PLANT. species of tree plant

panchoka *n.* PLANT. small log

panchong *n.* PLANT. tree trunk

panchung *n.* PLANT. jackfruit

panchungchong•su *n.* ANIM. species of black hairy caterpillar that lives on jackfruit trees (see Photo 99)

panchyksi *n.* PLANT. twig *panchyksi goi•sa* one twig

panchyreng *n.* ART. non-supporting horizontal beam that forms part of the structure of the side of a house and to which the *damdyl* can be attached (see Photo 11)

pandala *n.* PLANT. twig

pandawsik *n.* PLANT. species of tree

pang•- *adj1.* a lot, many, much. *Aia bai•siga, nang•chido sa• pang•ate!* Wow, friend, you have a lot of children! *pang•a byl-sidarangmi kysangang* many years later.

pang•aiba (1) a lot as well, also a lot. “Tyyyk!” *achudo: “Na• man•wa” noga-bana pang•aiba tanangaidonganowa.* “Soooo”, at his grandfather’s, who says “you got fish”, he also leaves a lot behind. (2) ever. *Nang•mi janggi kheng-wagumuk kha•galwamu na•a khakhetaw na•a takchido nang•mi janggigumukchi pang•aiba na•a kanggal dong•chawa.* When you love your whole life and are honest, you won’t ever be poor.

pang•cha not many, not a lot of, a little, a little bit, a few. *Sa•aknoai magachakdo man•ai man•thing man•ai man•thing bis-kutaw biskut pang•chaanokno.* The deer was eating the biscuits in great amounts as fast as possible, and there weren’t many left. *Anga Durakhalmigymyn pang•cha balna sykaidonga.* I want to tell a little about Durakhal.

pan wa• khijys, *n.* PLANT. plants, vegetation, plants and trees.

pang•wami *n.* ABSTR. quantity, abundance

pangköl *n.* PLANT. guava

pangkollipa *n.* PLANT. species of tree

pangkywal *n.* PLANT. guava

pangyrym *n.* PLANT. jungle thicket

panju *n.* PLANT. firewood

panjyl *n.* PLANT. species of tree

pankhol *n.* PLANT. bark (of a tree)

panmaikung *n.* PLANT. species of tree

panmang *n.* PLANT. species of tree

panmatha *n.* PLANT. species of tree

pannok *n.* wood shed, woodstore, wood stock house (see Photo 11)

panphek *n.* PLANT. sapling, young tree

panrasun *n.* PLANT. species of tree

pansok *n.* PLANT. terminal bud, end of a branch where the tree grows

panthai *n.* PLANT. type of fruit

panthjong *n.* PLANT. species of tree

panthong *n.* ART. wooden stick

panтики *n.* PLANT. wood chip

pape *n.* ANIM. species of big, brown gecko

papol *n.* FOOD. (< Indic) pasta

papret- *v.* to throw to death

para *n.* GEO. river junction

=**para** *encl.* (associative plural). X and company, X and those associated with him/her. *Nang•dadaparado usang phylgym chunggaaw kawna re•engwanote.* Your elder brothers went that way to shoot a giant eagle. *amapara* mother and those in her household.

parang₁ *n.* PLANT/ART. reed, thatch (see Photo 7)

parang₂ *v.* to wander, to go astray

-parang₃ *evsp. V* without destination, *V* without goal, *V* aimlessly, *V* absentmindedly, *V* inat-

tentively. *Chaiparangai tokaimyng, bipha-gaba nakhungaw tokgakmanaimyng th-isyrangokno*. While she was beating him, she was looking away, and she accidentally hit her husband's nose, and he died on the spot. *Gumukan jalparangok*. Everybody wandered off.

parap- ~ **pyrap** *adj1*. to be (too) salty

paraw- *v*. to call (of animal), to shout (of animal and human)

parawchyrlik- *v*. to shout loudly. *Morot sorokchi khapai parawchyrlikaidong*. The man was shouting loudly on the road because he was angry.

pargunja *n*. TIME. (archaic) (< Indic) February

pat₁ *v*. to cross *Sikhar kha•na re•engokno re•engokno re•engokno*. Tyikhal *goi•saaw patna nangokno*. They went hunting, they went and went. Then they had to cross a river.

-pat₂ *evsp*. *V* across. *Te•edo jahastaw chawpa-tangokno*. Now he sailed the boat away to the other side.

patal ~ **phatal** ~ **phathal** ~ **pathal** *n*. GEO. (< Indic) stone

patyl *n*. ART. slingshot

pawai *n*. ART. bowl to serve curry in or its volume, bowlful, classifier for curries. “*Atong ja•bek sa•ak?*” “*Alu na•saw pawai sa, taw• khirip pawai sa.*” “What curry did you eat?” “Potatoes with fermented fish and chicken with *khirip*.”

pawdyr *n*. SUBST. (< English) powder, baby powder

peel ~ **pheel dong-** ~ **dong-** *v*. (< English) to fail. *Ge•theng lekha nemai poreancha, ytykyimu poreka peel dong•ok*. He did not study the book well, so then he failed his exam.

peket *clf*. (< English) classifier for packets. *Sigyret peketsa ganangkhuama?* Do you still have a packet of cigarettes?

peking ~ **pheking** *n*. ART. (< English) luggage, packing

pekpek *ideo*. croak! ribbit! the call of a frog

pel- *v*. to copulate, to fuck

pelang ~ **peleng** ~ **pylang** ~ **pyl•eng** *adj2*. flat

peleng- ~ **pel•eng-** *v*. to deflate

peleng ~ **pelang** ~ **pylang** ~ **pyl•eng** *adj2*. flat

pen *n*. ART. (< English) pen

peng ~ **peng-**₁ *v*. to prevent, to hinder, to obstruct. *Ytyknaka nogabaaw nuksawaian anga nang•aw peng•wachym*. If I had known what was going to happen, I would have prevented you. *Ang mykhangchi mu•pengna bai. Ang nukcha*. Don't obstructively stand in front of me. I can't see. *Nang• lekhaaw komputyrchi tanpengna bai*. Don't obstructively put your book on the computer.

peng-₂ *v*. to curse. *Takgaba Rywgabasang Phatigaba Raronggabasang phalthang peng•ai tananggabaaw ra•phinkha•na dengetkhalna*. The supreme god wanted to lift the curse that he himself had put on the village.

penta *n*. PLANT. species of plant

pepylok *n*. ANIM. species of bird

pereng- *adj1*. straight

peret- ~ **pheret-** *v*. to split, to crack, to burst, to explode

pering tongtong *adv*. straight

pering- *v*. straight

-pha *evsp*. (1) *V* also, *V* in addition, *V* along with, *V* together. *Na•a abundryangtykyi kam kha•ai chaiphabota!* You! Try to do some more work, like other people! *Na•tyme goi•byisyk man•phawa ie bylsie?* How many [baskets full of rice] did you get altogether this year? (2) please. *Amuka-wae, cha•masang chaichengphabo!* Father of Amuka, please look down below first! (3) intensifier suffix. *Saphawdo patna man•phachano*. The rabbit could not possibly cross.

pha- *v*. to dare. *Noksang rai•naba pha•phinchaaidok*. I really don't dare to go home.

pha•at- ~ **pha•et-** *v*. to apply, to put on, to put on a wound, to apply to a wound. *Sam-banggyri akaiočno, tokdepdepaimu pha•a-tokno*. He plucked *sambanggyri*, crushed it and put it on the wound. *Jyw•gaba sa•ga-raiaw di•thap pha•etaidonga*. The mother is putting a diaper on the child.

pha•lak *n.* ART. piece of old cloth used to clean things

pha•lap *n.* PERS. whore, prostitute

phadyr *n.* PERS. (< English) Father (priest)

phagongma ~ phagungma *n.* BODY. shoulder

phai•- *vtr.* (1) to break. *Taw•reksyrup mang sa, ge•thengmyng thupaw phangnan mongma phai•ai sa•rongwa.* A banana-sucking bird's nest always got broken and eaten by an elephant. (2) to translate. *Atongsang phai•bo* Translate it into Atong.

chaksi phai•- to wring one's hands. *Ha•sang bamai, chaksi jotai, chaksi phai•ai nemen chanchiaidongno.* With his head bent to the ground, fidgeting with his fingers and wringing his hands he was in deep thought.

phai•ra ~ pai•ra *n.* ART. type of basket (see Photo 28)

phai•thong- *v.* to break a solid object in half (crosswise)

phaikana ~ paikhana ~ phaikhana *n.* PLACE. toilet

phaithawa ~ phaithopa *n.* BODY. cheek

phak₁ *n.* SHAPE. (1) side (2) half (which is the result of a longitudinal section, i.e. a cut along the length of something).

phak₂ *clf.* classifier for halves of objects cut lengthwise

-phak₃ *evsp.* (1) *V* lengthwise. *Wa•aw tan•phakbo.* Cut the bamboo lengthwise. (2) *V* vertically, *V* upright. *Khi•okno udo, parang goi•sado. Aro goi•tham songpha•kokno. Goi•tham songphakgaawba uawba kawthiriokno.* He hit it, the culm of reed. The stuck three more into the ground. He shot all three, which she had put up. (3) *V* off, *V* to get rid of someone or something. *Bengblok-myngdo sangumuk pywdyngdyngaimyng mongmamyng mykyranaw syw•chekchekai mu•okno mang ni. Ytyki tokphakchiba man•chakno. Ytyki satphakchiba man•chaknowa.* So then, the two of them, the banana-sucking bird and the toad, had been fighting the whole day, and had kept repeatedly picking at the elephant's eyes. He could not beat them off anymore.

He could not fight them off anymore. (4) *V* around. *Dypyw ang chakaw wenangphakwa.* The snake would itself around my arm. (4) indicates that the action or part of the action takes place at a side or the sides of something. *Rai•phakangok na•a angmi rygynaw.* (Wilseng S Marak) I'm telling you, she passed behind me. *Taw•sa•gyrai nokhamaaw jalphakangaidonga.* The chicks are running under the house (i.e. they go under at one side and come out from underneath on the other side). (5) *V* for a little while (6) *V* together in one blow. *Angtyki wetsachi morot myng• sene so•otphakna man•gabaaw atyki hitramna?* Why are you trying to command a person like me, who can kill seven persons at once?

phak₄ *v.* to throw out, to empty, to gush out

phakdemel *n.* PLANT. species of plant

phakphaklak- *v.* to spill

phakset- *v.* to throw away (for solid substances and things)

phakthangthang *n.* PLACE. side by side. *Nok thai• ni phakthangthangsang* Two houses standing side by side.

phakwal *n.* BODY. armpit

phakwil phakwal ~ phakwyl phakwal *coll., adv.* side by side

phakweng- *v.* to row *wa•rok phakwengaidong* rowing a bamboo raft (see Photo 124)

phal₁ *n.* ABSTR. (1) share, shift of work (2) instead of. *Ang re•engsigama nang•mi phal?* Shall I go instead of you?

phal₂ *v.* to sell. *Ang ie narykhel te•en nygylsang raangaimyng phalni.* I will bring these coconuts to the market and sell them later.

phalong ~ phalwang *n.* PLANT. species of plant
phalthang *ppron.* self

phalthangthang *ppron.* selves

phalwang ~ phylwang *n.* PLANT. species of tree

phan *clf.* classifier for trees; classifier for food packed in bundles. *rai•chakpan phan sa.* one tree

phang *clf.* classifier for grass, trees and flowers. *narang phang sa.* one orange tree. *narang rong sa.* one orange

phangnan *adv.* (1) always. *Phangnan rukpek mu•gabachido tyi ganang.* There is always water where there are frogs. (2) never. *Thawgaba syngaba phangnan sa•rong-chagaba jilami bostudyrangaw raai hyn•aimung khasin khasin gumukawan palyngchi jalgabadyrangaw jykthangthangaw jumuphynaakno.* Having brought and given tasty and sweet things from the district, which are usually never eaten, they slowly recollected all their husbands who had run away into the jungle.

phangphyl *adj.*2. upside down. *phangphyllok* to be turned over, to be upside down

phanthai *n.* PLANT. type of sour fruit

phari *n.* (< Indic) a wound

phas *n.* ABSTR. (< English) the first one

phasgaba *n.* ABSTR. (< English) first, the first one. *Phasgaba ha•haw•chenga. Umungsa ha•haw•aimungsa wa•cham tan•a.* First we clear the jungle. Then, having cleared the jungle, we cut the old rice stalks. *Angdo phasgaba.* I am the first.

phat₁ *clf.* classifier for clothes. *ri•pan phat sa.* one loincloth

phat₂ *v.* to chuck away, to throw out

phathi *v.* to bless, to bestow upon

phatsai *n.* ART. woman's dress

phaw•jong ~ phawjong *n.* KIN. *drel, c, ref, a.* (1) elder brother. (2) Also used to address an older male cousin or (3) a man older than the speaker.

dada... **phaw•jong-phawjong...** *coll, n.* elder brother (see *dada*)

phaw•jongmaran ~ phawjongmaran *n.* KIN. *set.* two elder brothers

phe *v.* to disembowel, to gut (fish),

phe•ep ~ phep *n.* PLANT. banyan tree

phe•epmisi ~ phepmisi *n.* PLANT. species of tree

phe•phong *n.* BODY. floater organs of a fish

phebaw *n.* PERS. person with a swollen cheek or swollen tonsils

phebuari *n.* TIME. (< English) February

pheel dong- ~ pheel dong- ~ peel dong- ~ peel dong- *v.* (< English) to fail. *Ge•theng lekha nemai poreancha, ytykyimu poreka*

peel dong•ok. He did not study the book well, so then he failed his exam.

phek₁ *clf.* classifier for smaller branches of trees. *dala phek sa.* one branch

phek₂ *v.* drunk. *Ge•thengdo phekok.* He is drunk. / He was drunk.

=phek₃ *qtf. encl.* (distributive). *Palengma burung banga banga haw•waan pungphek phingano.* They cut five bushes of *palengma* (the tree *Barebinia xariegata*) each and one rice stock house each was filled. (This means that the soil was so fertile that they could cultivate a lot of rice on a relatively small piece of land.) *Wa•tyng tyngphekna ma•su mangphek hyn•wa.* For every bamboo strip, [they] gave [me] one cow.

=phekphek (reduplicated form of the distributive enclitic) More fieldwork research is needed to find out if there is a difference in meaning between the simple and reduplicated forms of the distributive enclitic. *Myng•phekphekan bunduk ra•angrumokno.* Each to them took a gun.

pheking ~ peking *n.* ART. (< English) luggage, packing

phekphek *v.* flipping and turning (like fish do on dry land or in a dammed-up fishing place). *Na•rongdo phekphekrampheinadoknowa.* The fish are flipping and turning a lot.

phel *clf.* classifier for flat, baked things and coins. *biskut phel sa.* one biscuit. *tangka phel sa.* one coin

pheng•chang- *v.* to hold something in front of something else

phep ~ phe•ep *n.* PLANT. banyan tree

pheret₁ *- ~ peret-* *v.* to split, to crack, to burst, to explode

pheret₂ *n.* CORP. crack in the skin

pheru *n.* ANIM. fox

-phet₁ *evsp. V* detrimentally, *V* scandalously much. *Man•gabaaw sa•phet ryngphet.* The rich eat and drink scandalously much.

phet₂ *v.* (1) to arrive (at), to reach. *Ue raja nygylchina phetokno.* The king arrived at/reached the market. *Jenetne rajamyng noksang phe-tangokno.* He somehow reached the house

of the king. (2) to come out of the water, to emerge. *Bewal rypaimyng phetaakno*. Having been in the water for some time, he emerged. (3) to rise (of the sun and the moon) *Ja phetok*. The moon has risen. **phet... dong•... coll.** v. (1) to arrive, to reach. (2) to succeed. *Bytnaan san sa wal sa phe-tachawana dong•achawana...* Because they had been pulling for one day and one night, and did not succeed, ...

phet₃ v. to swell up

-phetphet *evsp.* V repeatedly and intensely, V like your life depends on it. *Sipaidyrang dang•wachie kan•tyra gulinyi kawphetphetai rai•aaknokhon*. When the soldiers had entered the village, they started repeatedly firing blanks. *Dykhimi balgabaaw sung ra•aisa jalphetphetangaidongano*. Remembering what Dykhi has said, he ran like his life depended on it.

phi- v. to invite. *Beanbebe montyridyrngba Bilaw phina takyi hongkhotangthokokno*. The ministers truly all went out to invite Bil.

philm ~ philym ~ philim n. ART. (< English) film, movie

-phin ~ -phyn *evsp.* (1) directional event specifier. V backward, V back, V again. *Hai! Noksang rai•phinaka*. Come on! Let's go back home. *Ytykyi taw•phinbo*. Go back up like that. (2) intensifier suffix. V fully, obviously V, V fully, V totally, V completely, over-V, etc. *Ge•theng nang•na ytykphinai kha•galano*. She loves you so much, she says. *Phylgym gungami tokkyrengaw man•aimungna ha•china wuuuuuuk dym! takram•phinoknotyi phylgym gal•waan*. Having hit the giant eagle's neck, [it] [fell] right down to the ground "woooshshsh ... boom!" to [our] surprise.

phing- v. full. *Gylaschi tyi phingok*. The glass is full of water. *Gylas phingok, diphingna man•chaka*. The glass is full; you cannot fill it anymore. *Nang•mi kha•thong bang-bang dong•chido ang phingetni*. If your heart is empty, I will fill it.

phingpyryt- ~ phingpurut- v. to overflow

pho•ot ~ phot n. ANIM. mythical black amphibian like a salamander

phok- v. to lift up, to uproot, to swell

phone ~ phoon n. ART/ACT. (< English) telephone, telephone call. *Angna phone kha•etboto!* Call me (on the phone)!

phong, *clf.* classifier for cylindrical objects and for long sharp or pointy objects

phong₂ *ideo.* brap! blarp! the sound of someone farting

phong₃ n. ART. wooden handle of big knives, axes and spears

phong• n. ART. fire place for cooking

phong•khal n. ART. stones to put a cooking pot on

phong•thu n. ART/PLACE. stones to put a cooking pot on, fire place for cooking

phoren n. PERS/PLACE. (< English) (1) white foreigner (2) country of white foreigners

phot ~ pho•ot n. ANIM. mythical black amphibian like a salamander that eats people.

phowa n. the span between the tip of the thumb and the tip of the index finger when spread out and placed on a surface

phryngphrang askui n. GEO. the morning star

phu•chul n. ANIM. monitor lizard (see Photo 14, Photo 106)

phuk- ~ puk- v. to be stuck. *Tokkyrengchi asu phukaidonga*. There is a fishbone stuck in my throat.

phulis ~ pulis n. PERS. (< English) police

phulkobi n. PLANT. cauliflower

phuruk- v. (1) to become uprooted. *Bildo kyry-iaimyng pandyrangchi pyi•chiba panba baiariokno, wa•chi pyi•chiba wa•ba phurukariokno*. As for Bil, because he was afraid, when he held on to the trees, the trees would break, when he held on to bamboo, the bamboo would just become uprooted. (2) to break (for plants and trees)

phuset- v. to spit out

phuthi n. ANIM. species of fish

phutsul n. ANIM. species of water monitor (lizard) that supposedly can eat humans, also called water dragon. *Kha Dawa*

nochachido phutsul ra•arianoro. If you don't say "*Kha Dawa*" the *phutsul* will get you.

phyl•- *v*Ø. to transform, to change into. *Imi wa• juw• wak phyl•wa*. Her father and mother have changed into pigs.

phylgym *n*. ANIM. eagle

phyltawtaw *adv*. jerkingly (over a rough road)

phylwang ~ phalwang *n*. PLANT. species of tree

phylp- *v*. to blink (with one's eyes). *Mykrenmi phylp chaiwaan*. (Gostar R. Sangma) I looked at her with blinking eyes.

-phyn₁ ~ -phin *evsp*. *V* backward, *V* back, *V* again, over-*V*, *V* overtime, *V* fully, obviously *V*, *V* fully, *V* totally, *V* completely

phyn₂ ~ pyn- *v*. to cover. *Ang kombol phynai-donga*. A blanket is covering me. / I am lying under a blanket.

phyryw₁ *adj*2. to have a hole in it

phyryw₂ *v*. hollow

phyt- *v*. to slice

phywra *n*. FOOD. rice powder

pi•- *v*. (1) to ask, to request. *Pherudo*: "*Te•ewba nang• sa•aw atana nokchi tana?*" *noaimung, ue myng• tham myng• byryigaba pi•dapokno*. The fox said: "Now why would you keep your children at home?" and he asked for three or four more. (2) to beg. *Pherudo*: "*Haito mosa, na•a angna hyn•chakama?*" *noaimu ytyki chaitawai pi•ai mu•arokno*. The fox said: "Come on, friend, won't you give anything to me?", and sat like that looking up and begging. (3) to pray. *Isolaw sung ra•a*. I pray to God.

pi•sa *n*. TIME. childhood

pi•thyn ~ bi•thyn *n*. BODY. liver

pi•ti ~ pi•tyi *n*. FOOD. rice beer (gold coloured)

pi•tyng *n*. ART. thread, necklace

pibok *adj*2. white, unripe, very light green

picham *adj*2. old (of things)

pidan *adj*2. new

pidio *n*. ART. (< English) video

pido *n*. ACT. game played with small stones. The game can be played by just one person or a small group of people. The player has to throw first one, than two, than three etc.

stones up into the air, make difficult hand gestures, and catch the stone again, sometimes, via first juggling them on the back of their hand. A player's turn is over when they fail to catch the stones.

pijyw *n*. PLANT. rice seeds for sowing, newly harvested rice, unhusked rice that is thrown away when cleaning a portion of rice before cooking it

pikheng *adj*2. alive

piktiyr *n*. ART. (< English) picture, photo

pinak *adj*2. black

ping- *v*. to block the way

piong *n*. ANIM. species of bird

pipuk *n*. BODY. belly, intestines, bowels, stomach

pirin- *v*. to mix

piryt *n*. BODY. gall bladder

pisak *adj*2. red, blond

piseri *n*. (< English) fishery

piit *cl*f. the length of two fists and two thumbs when one joins them

po•tolong *n*. PERS. person with a naked chest

plak *n*. ART. (< English) plug

pok- *v*. to swell

pokotia *n*. PERS. freeloader, sponger, person who takes advantage of the kindness of others

poop *n*. FOOD. (< Indic) triangular pastry eaten with tea

porai- ~ pore- *v*. (< Indic) to read; to study

poram- *v*. to fly over

pore- ~ porai- *v*. (< Indic) to read; to study

porika *n*. ACT. (< Indic) exam, examination

pot- *v*. to plant by sticking a sprout in the mud.

cha•ri pot- to plant paddy

powa ~ pywa *n*. QUANT. a bowl of rice

puk- ~ phuk- *vintr*. to be stuck. *asu pukok* the fishbone is stuck

puksuk *n*. BODY. waist, side of the body

puktyng *n*. BODY. small intestine

pulis ~ phulis *n*. PERS. (< English) police

pun- *v*. to catch with a fishing rod and fishing hook

na• pun- to fish, to catch fish

pung *n*. ART. granary, rice stock house. *Mai bytwamyngdo pungchina songchina khairata*.

We carry the rice harvest down to the rice stock house, to the village. (see Photo 13)

purun *n.* ANIM. goat

pusipusi ~ **puspup** *interj.* (< English) interjection to call a cat. Here, kitty kitty!

pyi•- *v.* (1) to touch. *Kopiuterskrin pyi•na bai.* Don't touch the computer screen. (2) to grasp, to grab, to hold onto. *Uchie song-myng morotmyng jyrym thymaimyng Thengthonaw raw•okno pyi•goropokno.* Then the people of the village, having quietly lain in ambush, caught Thengthon, they grasped him all together. *Pherue jaraw jaraw rong•chi pyi•thataimyng rypaidokno.* The fox is staying submerged, holding on to a rock with all his force.

pyi•khap- *v.* to catch with one's hands

pyi•khep- *v.* to hold firmly

pyi•khyrep- *v.* to crush with one's hand

pyi•ram- *v.* to feel for, to search by feeling

pyi•ru- *v.* to collapse

pyi•thyng- *v.* to hold on to, to grasp

pyjyw- *v.* to sow seeds by scattering them

-pyl *evsp.* *V* rapidly

pylang- ~ **peleng** ~ **pelang** *adj*2. flat. *Gari bengbylokaw depylengok, ytykyimu bengbyloke pylengok.* The car flattened the toad so the toad was flat. *rong•pelang* a flat stone

pyn- ~ **phyn**- *v.* to cover. *Ooo mykgythaldo dong•cha jyw mangsama, ma nang•bimang sylwaai! Ma pynwasama muni ang mykrenaw, ma nang•chi ganang atongba jadu.* (Wilseng S. Marak) Ooo, it's not real, it's only a dream, but your body is really beautiful! Are my eyes covered by a spell, or do you have something magic?

pyn•-1 *adj*1. dense, thick

pyn•-2 *v.* to pack, to wrap up, to pack in a banana leaf, to cook in a banana leaf. *Manapmian mai ja•bek rymaimungna, mai ja•bek mynmanaimungna rymai sa•aimungna, maisangumuk pyn•aimungna, hai•aw garu balagachi ramai tanangokno.* It was early in the morning, when she cooked rice and curry, and when the rice and curry were ready, and she had eaten,

and packed lunch, she put some mustard leaves out to dry in the sun.

pyndap- *v.* to cover

-pyrak *evsp.* *V* and cut, *V* to pieces *Atakna ie chola chetpyrakok?* Why is this shirt ripped to pieces?

pyrap- *adj*1. to be too salty

pyryi- *v.* mature

-pyryt *evsp.* over-*V.* *Tyi glaschi phingpyrytok.* The glass is too full of water.

pyryw- ~ **pyru**- *v.* to pierce, to make a hole in something

pyt- *v.* to wrap neatly as a present

pyw- *v.* (1) to fly. *Daw•khado, pywramangarokno.* The crow just flew away. (2) to flee. *Tankaaw sa•khawaimyng, pulis ge•then-gaw sandiaimyng, song sulsang pywangok.* After stealing the money, because the police were searching for him, he fled to the neighbouring village. (3) to jump. *Atongbatykyi ang kha•petaimyng goremmyng pywratna nangokodo goreba ni•ni nang•tymba ni•ni.* If I'll somehow get angry, and if I need to jump off my horse, the horse won't survive, and you won't survive.

jal... **pyw...** *coll.* *v.* to flee (see *jal*-)

pywa ~ **powa** *n.* QUANT. a bowl of rice

pywgak- *v.* to crash (in flight)

pywtaw- *v.* to jump over something. *Muraaw ang pywtawa.* I jump over the small stool.

R

ra- *v.* (1) to bring. *Ytykyimu nukwachie phalthangmi gawigaba cha raaknoro.* So then, when he looked, his wife had brought tea. (2) to take to. *Ang ie bostuaw te•en nygylsang raangaimyng phalni.* I will take these things to the market later, and sell them.

ra•- *v.* (1) to get, to buy. *Wai chunggaba dong•chido purun ra•a.* If it is a big spirit, you get a goat. *Kha Dawa nochachido phu•chul ra•ariano.* When you don't say "Kha Dawa!", the monitor lizard will just get you. "Nang•ie tupi bimi ra•ak?" "Turami ra•ak." "Where did you buy that cap?" "I bought it in Tura." (2) to take

(from). *Ge•thengdo uaw thymai chaaimyng ue morot re•engman•wachi, uaw tangkaaw ra•akno*. Having hidden and watched him, when that person left, [he] took that money.
bebe ra•- *vtr.* to believe. *Ang nang•aw bebe ra•cha*. I don't believe you.

hapsan ra•- *Gumukan hapsan ra•na nanga*. We have to consider everybody as being the same.

hogol ra•- *v.* to snore. *Jywchengwachi nang• hogol ra•wa*. When you were asleep first, you snored.

katha ra•- *vtr.* to listen to, to heed someone's advice. *Wa•mi jyw•mi balgabaaw katha ra•chagabae anga ytykgachina dong•ok*. Because I did not listen to the words of my parents, I have become like this.

ra•ai sa•- *vtr.* to marry off, to marry someone to someone else. *Mamathang-gaba sa•mynchykana khyrethangaw ra•ai sa•naka*. Mother's brother will marry his daughter to her cousin.

sung ra•- *v.* (1) to remember (2) to praise (when used in relation to *Isol* 'God')

ra•ang- *v.* to take (away), to bring. *Thengthondo tangkaaw ra•angokno songsang*. Thengthon took the money home. *Mai okhiaiimyng sa•na ra•anggaba maisanaw sa•na re•engbutungchi sa•butungchi ...* They were hungry, and while those who left to eat went away to eat the lunch they had brought with them, ...

ra•gat- *v.* to collect. *Chengwami achuambido khemaw rangaw ra•gatnaan*. Our first ancestors wanted to collect drums.

ra•rung- *v.* to revoke, to take back.

ra•sak- *v.* (1) to welcome. *Tyinyng•sangba nawmyl sylsylvagaba ra•saksawa*. Under water, only beautiful girls welcomed me. (2) to accept, to receive. *Angdo myng•sa agrai ra•sakchawa*. I will not accept/receive more than one person.

ra•sek- *v.* to snatch

rabak ~ rabak rabak *adv.* quickly, fast

rabal *n.* PLANT. (< English) rubber tree

Rabuga *n.* SUPER. god who created the world according to ancient religion

rai *n.* PLANT. reed

rai•- *v.* (1) to go. *Hai, rai•naka* Come on, let's go. (2) to come. *Alsia rajado phepchi synthibutungchi te•ewe napit myng•sa rai•phaaknoro*. While the lazy king was lamenting in the banyan tree, a barber came along.

rai•a- *v.* to come. *Phorenmi morot rai•adonga, phorensangmi rai•aidonga*. Foreign people are coming, they come from foreign countries. *"Angdo hanep nang•sang re•engni."* *"Rai•abo."* "I will go to your place tomorrow." "Do come."

rai•byt- *v.* to carry around

rai•chak *n.* ART. big leaf used to pack food (see Photo 45, Photo 46, Photo 47)

rai•ganggang- *v.* to go/drive/ride over things on a bumpy road. *Rong•aw rai•ganggangwa*. I bumped over a stone while going.

rai•phak- *v.* to go through; to hit with one's elbow while walking. *Amakdo songjinma rai•phakangaiknowa*. The monkey is going through the whole village.

rai•ram- *v.* a motion like shit coming out of the body

rai•sotwa *n.* ACT. a shortcut

rai•wil- *v.* to walk around something. *Kynsangdo matsado morotsyn man•aimyng rai•wilokno alsiado. Rai•wilwilokno*. Later, having caught the smell of a human, the tiger walked around the Lazy King. He went round and round.

raidi *n.* PLANT. turmeric

raima *n.* PLANT. cane

raithai *n.* PLANT. tree with thorns on its stem

raityng₁ *n.* PLANT. rattan

raityng₂ *n.* ART. clothes line, washing line. Clf. *tyng. raityng tyng tham*. three washing lines. *Raityngchi kha•dian phingsawok*. The clothes line is full of clothes.

raja₁ ~ ratja- *bound. num.* hundred. *raja sa ~ ratja sa* one hundred. Despite being written as separate orthographic words, this numeral is phonologically bound to the following multiplier, e.g. *raja sa* [radza'sa ~ rad:za'sa] 'one hundred'.

raja₂ *n.* PERS. king

rajami khu•syang ~ rajamyng khu•sy-mang *n.* PLANT. species of light green creeper, which overgrows trees (see Photo 71)

rak- *adj1.* (1) hard. (a) of materials, the opposite of soft. *Biskutdo rakokte. Sa•na man•anchak.* These biscuits are hard. You can't eat them anymore. (b) with great effort. (The translation depends on the context in English). *Rakai thetokno.* He pulled hard. *Montyridyrangba kyryiaimying cha•aw thik dongaian rakai kha•akno.* The ministers, because they were afraid, tied his legs tightly, exactly as he had asked. (c) difficult. *Atong balna raka.* It's hard to speak Atong. (d) performed with force or vigour. The translation depends on the complement of *raka* used in the sentence. *Na•a angna nang•myng gore jalna rakkhalgabaaw hyn•etaribo.* Just give me your fastest running horse. (2) strong (of natural phenomena). *Tai•ni balwa rakai balwaangok.* The wind blew strong today. / There was a strong wind today. (3) loud. *Jan•rukaimu rakai olrukokno.* Because they were far away from each other, they spoke loud.

raka *n.* ART. the first letter of the Atong alphabet, glottal stop, glottalisation

rakhi- (1) *vgoal.* to protect from, to guard against. *Ning ha•bachi mongmana amakna mai sa•niwana rakhiaronga.* We are protecting our rice field against elephants and monkeys, so that we will eat rice. (2) *v.* to guard “*De, na•a ichi mu•sigabone bai•sigane, biskut rakhibone*” *nookno.* Okay, now you stay here friend, Okay, guard the biscuits, okay?”, he said. (3) *v.* to look after. *Myng•sa morot man•ai sa•gabachi wak rakhina ga•akoknoaro.* He was forced to look after the pigs of a rich person.

rakhigaba *n.* PERS. guard, caretaker

ram₁ *bound. n.* PLACE. place. With this meaning, the word is only found in names of places, e.g. *Balphakram* ‘the place where the wind blows’.

ram₂ *n.* PLACE. road, way, path. Clf. *chol. ram chol tham.* three roads, paths, ways. *Ram watbo!* Get out of the way!

ram- ₃ *v.* to dry in the sun, to put in the sun to dry. *Garu balagachi ramai tanaimuna, ha•basang ha•kamna re•engokno.* After she had put the mustard leaves outside to dry in the sun, she went to work in the rice field.

ram rai•- *vpan.* to go. *Ytykyimu ie ha•byritykyi ram rai•ano.* So they went over this mountain.

ram•- ₁ *v.* (1) to search. *Bai•sigathanggaba pheruaw ram•aimyng nukaikno.* Having searched his friend the fox, he found him. (2) to try. *Mongma ytykyi ha•kha wylna ram•butungchi thik thak saphawba tharapaiokno.* When the elephant tried to go down the hill side, the rabbit caught up with it.

-ram•₂ ~ -ram₄ *evsp.* *V* inadvertently, *V* unintentionally, *V* by accident. *Phulistykyi nukramphinokno bunduk paigana.* They inadvertently looked like the police, because they were carrying guns.

ramga *n.* PLACE. the side of an object that faces away from the wall

ramram₁ *adj2.* normal, ordinary. *Ramram rangawdo mykha badri myngcha.* Normal rain is not called *mykha badri*. *Ie ramram dong•cha.* This is not normal. *Bai•sigathangmaran tyi dukungokno. Na•do ramramanchakno.* The friends dammed up the water. There was an unusual quantity of fish. *Nang•garido ramramchagaba kyryngwa.* Your vehicle is making an abnormal sound.

-ramram₂ *evsp.* *V* normally, *V* usually, *V* naturally, *V* commonly. *Umigymyn te•ew na•nang ha•gylsakchiba phorenchiba, Igy-lanchiba, Kalkata, Delhichi, Bambechiba, Badrichiba, Khychuchiba man•ramram khymcha.* Therefore, now, we don't usually get and marry someone from a foreign place, from England, Kolkata, Delhi, Mumbai, Badri or Khychu.

ran•- *adj1.* dry. *Kha•di nokha•palchi ramaimu ran•ok.* After drying the clothes outside in the sun, they are dry.

randai *n.* FOOD/BODY. (1) meat, flesh (2) body
rang₁ *n.* ART. type of traditional brass drum
 (see Photo 120) or gong

rang₂ *n.* GEO. rain. *Rang waaidong*. It's raining.
Rang nemok. The rain has stopped. "*Rang nemchengama na•nang chyw jamchenga*"
noai rangmu chyw ryngsusaie range san chi byri wawano. "Will the rain stop first or will we finish our liquor first?" they said and while competing in drinking with the rain, the rain fell for fourteen days.

rang•set- *v.* to breathe

rangbyrym₁ ~ **rangbrym** *n.* GEO. cloud

rangbyrym₂ *v.* to be shrouded in clouds, to be blocked by clouds. *Rangsang rangbyrymai-donga, rang wanikhon*. The sun is blocked by the clouds, it might rain.

rangchinek *n.* GEO. cloud

rangdylekpa *n.* GEO. lightning

ranggorai *n.* ANIM. macaque. Monkey with a long tail, brown body and a red face.

ranggyl *n.* CORP. fungus infection

rangkha *n.* ART. type of traditional metal gong or drum

rangra *n.* GEO. sky

rangrai *n.* PLANT. species of tree

rangrengchongcheng rangrengchangcheng
adv. swaying from one side to the other

rangsang *n.* GEO. sun. *Te•ew una rangsando saniarokno*. Now the sun was setting. *Rangsang dang•angwachian, taw• dang•kyrymanga*. At sunset, all the birds rest. *Rangsang jamangaidok*. The sun is setting. *Rangsang ma•angaidok*. The sun is setting. *Rangsandi•mai phai rewetangwachian, Raka Motbandaaw byletwa*. When the sun was setting, he slew Strong Motbanda.

rangsyl *n.* ART. type of traditional metal gong or drum

rani *n.* PERS. queen, also used to call one's daughter when she is a little child, like in English 'little princess'

rap- *v.* to thatch, to roof

=rara *encl.* (1) exclusively, only. *Chanchia ang nang•awrarasa*. I think only of you. (2) among, amongst. *Ge•thengthengdo bobarara myng• ni golpho kha•rukokno*.

They, all the fools amongst themselves, started fabricating stories. (3) all. *Uchian Bildo thyi•rara phariraratakai rai•aidongano*. Then, Bil was coming, all blood and wounds. *Utyme morote gawigababa biphagababa bobirara bobararanowa*. They, these people, the wives and husbands, are all crazy women and crazy men. (4) intensifier enclitic. *Thengthone bylongen chalakno, morot. denggurano ue*. Thengthon was very cunning, a pure scoundrel of a man.

rasi *n.* star sign, good fortune

rasong *n.* ACT. (1) praise. *Jisuna rasong* Praise Jesus. (2) blessing. "*De achudyrang, ytykchido re•enganchyibo. Nang•tymba rasong dong•naba ganang. Re•engari*" *nookno*. "Very well then, grandsons, in that case, try to go. You have my blessing." (3) compliment. *Amakan rai•ai takaimungna "Mykhangba syma dymbrubru. Di•maiba raw•a dymbrubru"* *noaimuna balai takokno. Rasong man•ai takarokno haiaw daw•khaaw, amakansega*. The monkey came and said: "Your face is sweet and shiny. Your tail is long and shiny", he said. He gave it many compliments, to the crow, the monkey. (4) boasting. *Rasong man•ai takokno usa, chungchunggarangsa, udo phylgymawdo jonggaba kawwano*. The eldest ones boasted a lot (about themselves) although it had been the younger brother who had shot the eagle.

rasong... gal... coll. *n.* praise and pride. *Bakbak rasong taknado thapthap galchanado man•chawa*. It's not easy to quickly get praise, to get pride.

rasun *n.* PLANT. onion. *rasun pibok* garlic *rasun pisak* red onion *rasun tyisuk* species of onion

rasuntyisuk *n.* PLANT. spring onion

rat₁ *v.* to throw *Matsa rong ratwa*. A tiger threw a stone.

-rat₂ *evsp.* (1) *V* downward. *Mai bytwamungdo pungchina songchina khairata*. Having harvested the rice, it is carried down to the granaries, to the village. (2) *V* downstream.

Ie gorialdo khengna nanga ido Chaw•ratat-donga ido. This crocodile has to be alive. It is swimming downstream.

ratat- *v.* to take out

ratsok- *v.* to miss the mark

raw•₁ *adjl.* tall, long.

raw•₂ *v.* to catch, to grasp. *Changba bydyi myng• sa khen• raw•arong* Somebody, an old man, is catching river crabs. *Uchie songmyng morotmyng jyrym thymaimyng Thengthonaw raw•okno pyi•goropokno*. Then the people of the village, having quietly lain in ambush, caught Thengthon, they grasped him all together.

raw•reng₁ *adjl.* slender and long

raw•reng₂ *n.* PERS someone who is slender and long

raw•soksok- *v.* to fail to catch

-rawraw *evsp.* continue to *V*, continuously *V*, increasingly *V*. *Kysangdo rai•wachie napitdo mongma matsana nekarawrawna kyrethyingaimyng phepmymng gal•syrangokno napitdo*. Later, when the animals were coming, he feared the tigers, the elephants, the ones that were continuously/increasingly getting closer, so much, he fell out of the banyan tree, the barber.

rawsykot- *v.* to slip out of the hand

re•eng- *v.* (1) to go (away), to leave. *Garu bal-agachi ramai tainaimuna, ha•basang ha•kamna re•engokno*. Having put the mustard leaves outside to dry, she went to the *ha•ba* to weed. *Kysange nygyltyi ni re•engwachi thik thak jahas kanachina dong•angok*. Later, when she had been going for two weeks, she arrived exactly at the ship and the harbour. *Ytykyimu manapmi jinmamu songsangmyng re•engokno*. So then, the group left the village in the morning. (2) to come from. *Bisang re•engwa na•a?* “*Usang nalsasang re•engwa*.” “Where do you come from?” “I come from the other side of the river.”

re•eng... jok... *coll, v.* to go back. *Re•engphinariibo dada, jokangphinaribo phaw•jong*. Go back, elder brother; run back, elder brother
re•eng... taw... *coll, v.* to go away, to leave. *Beanbebe Bandiba re•engbebeaidokno*,

tawangbebeaidokno. Bandi truly went, he truly left.

re•koksi *n.* PLANT. species of plant

redio *n.* ART. (< English) radio

reel *n.* ART. (< English) train, rail, stud of a fence (see Photo 9)

reelgari *n.* ART. (< English and Indic) train

rek *n.* PLANT. banana tree

rekhep *n.* PLANT. species of huge beans

rekhep- *v.* dry (of plants), wrinkled (of person)

rekun *n.* PLANT. banana flower

rekphang *n.* PLANT. banana tree

rekphul *n.* PLANT. non-edible banana flower

rekthai *n.* PLANT. banana

rens *n.* ART. (< English) wrench

repa chepa khjyks. *adv.* in various places. *Raka Gryngrangba rangsetwa, biba jokgaba dam bangaakno repa chepa matgaba charanga dong•okno*. Strong Gryngrang breathed, [and] had gotten wounded in five places, [and he] had fifteen cuts in various places.

reprep- *v.* to rub the clothes while doing the laundry

ret *n.* ACT. children's game played in a grid. There are hunters who may only move along the lines of the grid. The other children have to try to cross the grid without being touched by a hunter.

rewet *n.* PLACE. riverside, riverbank

=ri ~ =ryi *encl.* (privative, indicates a referent, usually kin, that that was lost). without. *Ha•gylsakchi anga jykri mu•waba, uanarinaka, sa•ri parangwaba, uanarinaka*. I lived in the world having lost a wife, and it will just be like that, and I wandered around having lost my children, it will just be like that.

ri• *n.* BODY. penis. Clf. *goi• ri•goi• ni*. two penises

ri• gang- to have an erection

ri• sa• to suck, to perform fellatio

ri• selsoksok- to masturbate

ri• sepsep- to masturbate

ri•ambanthai *n.* BODY. glans penis

ri•baw *n.* PERS. person with one testicle bigger than the other

ri•gan•thong *n.* BODY. erect penis, erection, hard-on. *Nangchi ri•gan•thong ganang*. You have an erection. / You have a hard-on.

ri•gol *n.* PERS. penis (used as swearword for men), dick

ri•karan ~ ri•keren *n.* BODY. testicle, balls, scrotum. Clf. *rong*. *ri•karan rong ni*. two balls, testicles

ri•khu•chul *n.* BODY. foreskin

ri•kun *n.* BODY. glans penis

ri•myn *n.* BODY. pubic hair of a male

ri•pan *n.* ART. a short dress that women wear around the waist

ri•ros *n.* CORP. cum, sperm, semen

ri•sokop *n.* BODY. scrotum

ri•tyi ~ ri•ti *n.* CORP. cum, sperm, semen

rijap *n.* PLACE. (< English) forest reserve

rimirimi ~ mrimri *adv.* squinting. *Hyiawe morot re•enggabawdo jan•dugaaimung, rimirimi nuketariokte*. That person going way over there is too far, I can only see him when I squint. *Mykren rimirimi takaidong*. My eyes are almost closed because I'm so tired.

rimyl- *adj1.* slippery

rin- *v.* to keep as domestic animal

ring *n.* PLANT. taro, species of edible tuber with green stems (see Photo 62)

ringaba *n.* PLACE. (1) place where domestic animals are kept (2) fishery

ringgong *n.* PLANT. species of plant that looks like *ring*, but is not edible.

ringgythyng *n.* PLANT. species of plant that looks the same as *ring* but has black stems and is not edible. (see Photo 63)

riphi- ~ ryphi- *v.* to plaster (with a mix of clay and cow dung). *Chula riphiaidong*. I'm plastering the cooking place. (see Photo 17)

riprrip- *v.* to rub

=ro ~ =aro *encl.* (declarative modality). I'm telling you! *Ningdo thomungdo jaw•chaaro*. We don't fry with mustard oil. So then, he forgetfully wound his loincloth around his head, I'm telling you! The use of this enclitic in Atong does not always need to be translated into English. (see also =aro₂)

roal *n.* PLACE. (lower) primary school

robol *n.* ART/ACT. football

robolphil ~ robolpil *n.* PLACE. (< English) football field, playground

rochok ~ rotchok *n.* ART. stud, vertical beam that forms part of the side of a house to which the *damdyl* can be attached (see Photo 11)

rochong *n.* PLANT. tree stump

=rogoi *encl.* (reciprocity). *bajurogoi* friends

rok- *v.* to shave. *Ka•myn• rokai matok*. I cut myself while shaving my beard.

rokhom *n.* ABSTR. shape, type

rokset- *v.* to wipe off

romrom- *v.* to roll

romthom- *v.* spherical. *Robol romthoma*. A football is round.

rong₁ *clf.* classifier for small round objects, money, small stones, seeds, stones in a game (when they have a value) and fruits, default classifier for counting. *buchuot rong sa*. one mango. *tangka rong chek*. ten rupees
-rong₂ *evsp.* usually V. *Thawgaba syngaba phangnan sa•rongchagaba jilami bos-tudyrangaw raai hyn•aimung kha•sin kha•sin gumukawan palyngchi jalgabadyrangaw jykthangthangaw jumuphynetaaknowa*. Having brought and given tasty and sweet things from the district which are usually never eaten, they slowly recollected all their husbands who had run away into the jungle.

rong₃ *n.* ABSTR. colour

rong₋₄ *v.* (see *cha•su rongaimu mu•a*)

rong• *n.* GEO. stone. *rong• thut sa* one stone
rong• rong sa one small round stone in a game

rong•baram *n.* GEO. type of rock

rong•cheret ~ rong•chyret *n.* GEO. pebble-size stone

rong•chun *n.* SUBST. lime stone

rong•chung *n.* GEO. big rock. *rong•chung thut sa* one rock, one big stone

rong•chyret ~ rong•cheret *n.* GEO. pebble-size stone

rong•dep- *v.* to crush with a stone

rong•gyrym ~ rong•rymrym *adj2.* GEO. being full of big rocks, stony land. *Ie ram ronggyrymrara, angdo rai•chawa*. This road is full of big stones, I will not go.

rong•han•cheng *n.* GEO. sedimentary rock

rong•ka *n.* PLACE. cliff

rong•khal *n.* PLACE. (1) space under a stone, cave. *Ichi rong•khalchi khen• ganangthel-naba ganang.* Here in the spaces under the stones there are river crabs for sure. (2) cave

rong•khobok ~ rong•bok *n.* SUBST. chalk

rong•khol ~ rong•khal *n.* GEO. cave

rong•misi *n.* GEO. very small stone

rong•patal *n.* GEO. big rock

rong•phek *n.* GEO. a grain of sand or very small stone

rong•rymrym ~ rong•gyrym *adj2.* GEO. being full of big rocks, stony land. *le ram ronggyr-mrara, angdo rai•chawa.* This road is full of big stones, I will not go.

rong•sa *n.* ART. whetstone, flat stone for sharpening knives or edged tools (see Photo 26)

rong•syl *n.* GEO. flint stone

rong•syrek *n.* GEO. small stone

rong•thai₁ *n.* ART. base stone on which a house is built (see Photo 9 and Photo 10)

rong•thai₂ *n.* GEO. a rock

rong•thyk *n.* GEO. a big rock

rongkhym *n.* ANIM. species of yellow beetle

rongmesak *n.* SUBST. uranium-containing mineral

rongmyng- *v.* to shuffle cards

-rongreng *evsp.* *V* while spinning around.

Ytykimuan rung chawchiba rung bytron-grengarinowachie, sangkhyning noaimung. So, when you want to row the boat, and the boat is just driven round and round, it is the water dragon.

rongrengchangcheng *adv.* swaying from one side to the other

rongrong- *v.* to slide over something

rongthal- *v.* to clean, to clarify, to explain

rongthala- *adj1.* clean

rongtyk *n.* ART. large clay pot to keep rice in, rice pot

ronok- *adj1.* smooth

ronronok *expr.* eyes almost closed. Used in the expression *Mykren ronronok*. My eyes are almost closed because I am so tired

rophil- ~ **rophyl-** *v.* to joke

rophyl... khele... *coll.* *v.* to joke around, to play around. *Angai tai•sami ytykni nochido,*

rophylchawachym khelechawachym. If I would have told you what just happened, you would not have joked around, you would not have played around.

roprop- *v.* to crumble

ros *n.* PLANT/FOOD/CORP. (1) sap, juice (of meat and fruit) (2) cum, sperm, semen

rot- *v.* to boil (something in water). *Sa•na dakang alu rotchengbote!* Boil the potatoes before eating them!

rotchok ~ rochok *n.* ART. stud, vertical beam that forms part of the side of a house to which the *damdyl* can be attached (see Photo 9, Photo 11)

rothop *n.* PLANT. species of plant, whose seeds can be used to make a type of popcorn (see Photo 55)

rubibal *n.* TIME. (< Bengali) Sunday

ruchut- ~ **ruchu-** *v.* to join, to connect. *Sa•gyraiaw ga•dakchichiaimuna singsingkhonglongsang typsetyi tanangokno, typsetyi tanangokno.* *Ytykimung, kynsangdo ruchuphinaimu noksang rai•akno.* Having cut the child up into pieces, they threw him into a deep hole in the ground and left him there. But then it came home after it had joined together again.

ruda *n.* PLANT. species of cactus (see Photo 70)

rugung *n.* PLACE. edge. *Te•do hawchi chiakol rugungchi jywsawaidongnote, magachakdo.* Now, he was lying at the edge of a deep well, the deer.

-ruk *sfx.* (reciprocal). *Na•nange song jan•rukok.* Our villages are very far apart from each other. *“Nang•tyme goi• byisyk man•phawa ie bylsie?” noai syng•rukthoka.* “How many did you get this year?” everybody asks each other.

rukchok ~ lukchokchok *n.* ANIM. species of frog

rukpek ~ lukpekpek *n.* ANIM. species of small frog which says *pekpekpekpek*

rukwak ~ lukwak *n.* ANIM. toad (see Photo 104)

-rum *evsp.* all, everyone, everybody, everything *V.* This suffix indicates that the action is done or undergone collectively as a group, at the same place and time. *Myn-g•phekphekan bunduk ra•angrumokno.*

They all took a gun. (-*rum* cross-references the Agent *Myng*•=*phekphək*=*an* (CLF:HUMANS=DISTR=FOC.) *Phylgym chunggaba monokrumokno myng*•*korokawan*. (-*rum* cross-references the Patient *myng*•+*korok*=*aw*=*an* (CLF:HUMANS+six=ACC=FOC 'the six of them'.) The big eagle had swallowed all six of them together. *Wa*•*bai*•*rumok*. All the bamboo is broken. (-*rum* cross-references the Theme *wa*• 'bamboo'.)

rum• *num*. twenty. This word is only used in compound numerals *rum*• *tham* sixty.

rumal *n*. ART. head band

rung *n*. ART. logboat, dugout boat. river boat made out of a hollowed tree trunk. *rung khan sa* one boat

rungkhut *n*. FOOD. broken rice

runi *n*. BODY. brains

-**rura** *evsp*. *V* up and down, *V* back and forth, *V* and the opposite motion. *Te*•*do rai*•*sotwae tawangaimu ue Grip nok hamgabatykyisa wylangthiriokno*. *Ytykyimu rai*•*rurairai*•*ruraaimu noai*. Now, having gone up the shortcut via the Grip House, he went down again. So he went up and down, up and down.

runong- *v*. GEO. to landslide. *ha*• *runonga* there is a landslide

-**ruru**•, *evsp*. more and more, *V* around, *V* all over the place, *V* through. *Tam*•*ai chaichie te*•*do byirakhem hongkhotruruaimu kaksyrangokno pheruawdo*. When he tried to beat it, the bees swarmed out and stung the fox all over.

ruru-*2* *v*. to make liquid come out

rychup- *v*. to fall on one's face, to fall head first.

rydym- *v*. to sprout leaves. *le nang*•*myng gore angmyng aluchak rydymgabaaw kobichak rydymgabaaw sa*•*jyrynga*. This horse of yours eats my sprouting potato leaves and sprouting cabbage leaves every day.

rygyn *n*. PLACE. side. *rygynchi* near, next to *Ang choki rygynchi chapaidonga*. I'm standing next to the chair.

=**ryi** ~ =**ri** *encl*. (privative, indicates a referent, usually kin, that that was lost). without. (see =*ri*)

ryk₁ *n*. ART. necklace (see Photo 114)

ryk-*2* *v*. (1) to chase. "*Tai*•*ni kakai sa*•*chong*•*motnaka*" *noaimyng rykaidokno magachakaw banggale*. "Today I will really devour it", the Bengal said and chased the deer. (2) to herd. *Sa*•*gyrai ma*•*su rykarok*. The children are herding the cows. (3) to run to meet someone. "*O ie ang sa*•*banthai chong*•*motan bebe*" *nookno*. *Ytykyimu de*•*thenge rykangaimu khabakokno, khu*•*tymokno*. "Oh! This is really and truly my son", he said. So then, he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him.

rym- *vtr*. to cook, to prepare food. *Mai ja*•*bek rymna sapama*? Do you know how to cook food?

rymkhap- *v*. to cook without *mai*•*tyi* ~ *mai*•*ti*. *Angdo ja*•*bek rumkhapni*. I will cook curry without *mai*•*tyi* ~ *mai*•*ti*.

rymreng rymreng *adv*. dazed

rymrym- *v*. to roll. *Jemi sanchi rong*• *rymrym dapetaimung Warma sep nogaba jagysimi chak bai*•*thongokno*. One day, a rock rolled down and broke so-called Warma sahib's hand/arm.

rymyl *n*. KIN. (1) marriageable female cousin (2) the relation of female cousins from intermarriageable families (3) the relation of the parents of a married couple (4) girlfriend, lover, sweetheart

rymyt *adj*₂. yellow, orange

ryng- *v*. (1) to drink *Tyi ryngbo*. Drink water. (2) to smoke *Sigyret ryngbo*. Smoke a cigarette. (3) to celebrate (by drinking). *Dakangdo, mamung khem ni*•*wachido, dymchyangsangsa chywgyng ryngwano, achu ambi niamdo*. Long ago, where there were no drums, our ancestors used to celebrate *chywgyng* only with string instruments.

ryng•- *v*. to sing. *Dilsengdo git ga*•*sugaba ryng*•*wa*. Dilseng sings awesome songs.

ryng•**chyw** *n*. FOOD. flat-rice. **ryng**•**chyw sa**•- to celebrate the flat-rice festival, or, to eat flat rice.

ryng•**chyw syw**•**ai sa**•- to celebrate the flat-rice festival

ryngchyw ~ ryngchu *n.* FOOD. flattened rice
ryngkhaw- *v.* to drink sneakily
ryngkhele- *v.* to drink for fun
ryngreng- *v.* to shake one's head
ryngring- *v.* to wiggle, to move back and forth, up and down
ryp- *v.* to dive, to be/stay under water, to be submerged. *Thorokangaimyng hawtyi rypokno magachake. Bewal rypaimyng phetaakno.* Having jumped in, he stayed under water for some time, the deer. Having stayed under water for some time, he emerged.
ryphi- ~ rhipi- *v.* to plaster (with a mix of clay and cow dung). *Chula riphiaidong.* I'm plastering the cooking place. (see Photo 17)
ryt- *v.* to pick up, to collect, take back, pick back up. *Ge•theng garu ramgabaaw rytokno.* She had taken the sun-dried mustard leaves back in.

S

sa₁ *num. bound.* (1) one. *Ue gawichi sa• myng• korok ganangnoro aro de•theng pipukchi ganangkhuwa myng• sa.* That woman had six children, and in her belly she had one more. (2) a/an. *Uchie ramchi pheru mang sa gorongwano.* Then they met a fox on the road. **sagaba** (1) first. *Unasa boba myng• sagaba te•ew abun boba nukaisigaakno.* Then the first fool saw another fool. (2) one... another/the other... *Song sagabaaw Songmong myngwanowa, song sagabaaw Songgadal myngwanowa.* One village was called Songmong, the other village was called Songgadal.
sa₂ *v.* (1) to be ill, to be sick. (2) to hurt, to be in pain. *Nawengawmu Kumiriawba kham-oknowa, tyi. Ytykyimu gumukan thaphuoknowa sawa man•oknowa.* Naweng and Kumiri, got scalded, by the water. They had blisters everywhere, and they (the blisters) hurt. / They had blisters everywhere, and they (Naweng and Kumiri) were in pain.
dykym sa- to have malaria. *De•theng dykym saaidong.* She has malaria.
han•dykmai sa- to be ill with jungle fever
sa•ba•na sa- to go into labour. *Jyw•gado noksangdo oganangarok nookona, sa• ba•na saarokno.* The mother was at home, pregnant, and she was going into labour.
sa₂ *vtr.* to put in place, to set as a trap, to do. *Ja•ga saakno uchie, taw• pang•ai banokno.* They set traps and then caught many birds.
gool sa- to score a goal
ra•ai sa- *expr.* to marry off, to marry someone to someone else. *Mamathang-gaba sa•mynchykgana khyrethangaw ra•ai sa•naka.* Mother's brother will marry his daughter to her cousin
=sa₃ *encl.* (delimitative). *Nang•mi jorado nang•mi madamsate!* Your lover is no one other than your teacher! *Morot myng• sasa bytangwano.* Only one man led him away, they said. *Dakanggabado jinalmiting-chengni. umungsa songgumuk thom•aimung ha•ba ha•ryn ha•rynow sowalni.* In the beginning they begin with a general meeting. Only then, after the whole village has gathered together, they will divide the rice field plot by plot. *Songgumukan ue mongmawana waikhurutaisa boli hyn•aisa man•ai sa•thokwano.* The whole village, precisely because they prayed to the elephant tusk and precisely because they gave offerings, they all became rich.
sa₄ *interj.* interjection to chase away a chicken
sa•₁ *n.* KIN. *ref.* child, offspring. *Clf. myng•.* *Ue gawichie sa• myng• korok ganangno aro de•theng pipukchi sa• myng• sa ganangkhuano.* That woman had six children, and in her belly, there was another child.
sa•₂ *v.* (1) to eat. *Maijyng sa•cha, wakna.* You don't eat dried rice, it's for the pigs. (2) to celebrate (by eating). *Nang•e bichi krismas sa•nima?* Where will you celebrate Christmas?
man•ai sa•- *expr.* (1) to eat in great amounts. *Uchian magachakdo biskutaw man•ai man•ai man•ai man•ai sa•aidokno.* Then the deer ate the biscuits in great

amounts. (2) rich, wealthy. *Song dam sachi morot man•ai sa•gaba ganangnochym*. In a village supposedly lived a rich man.

haw•ai kamai sa•- *expr.* to work hard to survive. *Ue songmi morot haw•ai kamai sa•gaba gumukan*. The people of that village are all people who work hard and struggle to survive.

wa• sa•gaba *expr.* though (of persons). *Ge•thengdo morot wa• sa•agaba*. He is a tough person. (Literally 'He is a person who eats bamboo').

warem sa•- *expr.* to rust. *Darai warem sa•ak*. The sword has rusted.

sa•a siwa *khjys*, *v.* famine, starvation. *Ue songchi mu•aiphachi jalangpha•chiba songmi nokmi morotdarange kanggal dongwana sa•a siwana morot myngpha•chano, chonnykariano, che•ephaariano*. While living in that village, having run away, the villagers did not respect them because they were poor and starving, and they just looked down on them.

sa•banthai *n.* KIN. *drel*, *c*, *ref.* (1) son. (2) nephew: male's brother's son or female's sister's son

sa•burung jyw•burung ~ sa•byrung jyw•byrung *khjys*, *n.* KIN. *set.* a mother and her children

sa•daiburung *n.* PERS. child born out of an incestuous relationship

sa•dap- *v.* to spill, to take more and more

sa•gyrai *n.* PERS. child. *Sa•gyraiwana khymchawa*. Because she's a child I will not marry her.

sa•gyrai odek *n.* PERS. baby

sa•khaw- *v.* to steal. "*Hai bai•siga biskut sa•khawna*" *noaidongano*. "Come on, my friend, let's steal the biscuits", he said.

sa•khele- *v.* to eat for fun

sa•lak- *v.* to lick

sa•ma *n.* PLANT. species of tree

sa•mynchyk *n.* KIN. *drel*, *c*, *ref.* (1) daughter (2) niece: male's brother's daughter or female's sister's daughter

sa•nal- ~ sa•nyl- *vgoal.* to be jealous of. *Ge•theng angna sa•nala*. He's jealous of

me. *Ge•theng angna jama sa•nyla*. He's jealous of my shirt.

sa•rong *adj2.* of the same age

sa•thup *n.* BODY. uterus, womb

sa•thyra *n.* KIN. stepchild

sa•wynja *n.* TIME. (archaic) July

sabisi *n.* CORP. disease

sabun *n.* ART. (< Hindi) soap. *Clf. thut. sabun thut ni*. two bars of soap

sadai *n.* PLANT. species of tree

sadu *n.* KIN. *d*, *ref. a*. brother-in-law: the relation of men whose wives are sisters.

sadu chunggaba the elder brother of a *sadu*.

sadu mylgaba the younger brother of a *sadu*

saduthangmaran *n.* KIN. *set.* two or more men whose wives are sisters

sagal *n.* GEO. (< Indic) sea

sagaltyisam *n.* PLACE. beach, seaside

sai₁ *n.* PERS. husband

sai₂ *v.* to choose, to select, to elect. *Morot sengbatgabaaw saioik*. The most intelligent person got chosen.

sai₃ *v.* to write. *Ang nang•na pang•gaba khathadrangaw saiai baletna*. I want to write a few words to you.

saido *n.* ART. fishing line

saigon *n.* PLANT. teak tree

saigyn *n.* ACT. the third weeding of the *ha•ba*. *Mai kai•manwamungsa ha•jagara kama. Ha•jagara kamaisa kamaimung kysange jakun kama. Jakun kamaimungsa nobembyl, oktobylsomaichi saigyn khan•a. Umungdo mai mynokodo maidan syla thoka*. Having planted the rice, we weed the land for the first time. Having cleared the weeds for the first time, we will clear them for a second time. Having weeded the land for a second time, in October or November we do a third weeding. Then, when the rice is ripe, we celebrate the new rice festival.

saikhiribudu *n.* PLANT. species of creeper

sainokgaba *n.* PERS. author

saip ~ saep *n.* PERS. (< Hindi) European, white person, British military commander

sajin *n.* CORP. illness that makes everything taste bitter

sak₁ *adj*. red

-sak₂ *evsp*. *V* appropriately, *V* adequately, *V* well. *Takrukangwa man•sakchaaimyng, Relaragondi balaidongano. Warasakangaribo*” noaimu, *baletaidongano*. Not being able to fight appropriately, Relaragondi spoke. “Defend yourself well”, he said, and talked. *Unasa Ketketa Burae pheruna jai•sakna chol man•cha cho•motaimyng* [...]. Because Ketketa Bura could really not come up with an idea to adequately oppose the fox [...]

sak₃ *v*.(1) to bear, to persevere, to endure, to hold out. *Rangsan sakna man•chaaimyng nokchi dang•ok*. Not being able to bear the sun anymore, he went into the house. *Na•a ie sastiaw sakna man•chido jokangni*. If you can endure this punishment, you will go free. (2) to suffer. *Aiaw! Biskynba bylisi nidyrang dong•phinai duk sakwachido de•thengna mamyng tangka poisa, de•thengmi duk sakwana, wak rakhiganaba, tangka poisa hyn•chano*. Oh! Approximately two years have passed in which he suffered from sorrow, he got no money for his suffering and for the pig keeping they gave him no money either. (3) to be patient. *Choi•sa sakkhubo. Ang rai•aphinnaka*. Be patient a little longer. I will come back. **balwa sak-** *expr*. to enjoy the wind. “*Gongwanasa balwa sakai mu•arong*” *noatakokno amakba*. “I’m just sitting here enjoying the wind because I want to”, said the monkey.

sak₄ *v*. to fit. *Angdo maja 13 tarikchi chaphang phang 99 ang nok rygynchi kai•ok. Te•ew phang 150-darang sakkhunichym*. A few days ago, on the 13th, I planted 99 tea plants near my house. Now I might fit another 150 or so more.

sak₅ *v*. to make a rope by rubbing thread between one’s hands

sak₆ *vgoal*. to depend on. *Ang maharina sakaidong*. I’m depending on my family.

sakchyk- *v*. to endure, to hold out, to be patient, to have patience, to behave well. *Ie sa•gyrai sakchykna man•cha*. These children cannot behave well.

saket- *v*. to insert, to plug in. *Waiyraw saketbo*. Insert the wire. *Pluk saketbo*. Plug in the plug.

sakhap *n*. PLANT. species of tree

sakhapnathyng *n*. PLANT. species of tree

sakhi *n*. PERS. witness

sakhyna- *v*. wounded

saknaram ~ salnyram *n*. PLACE. east

sakrem- *v*. to twist

sal•tareng *n*. broom (made from the veins of coconut leaves) (see Photo 33)

sal•wareng *n*. PANT. species of plant to make brooms to sweep the compound outside the house

sal•wek *n*. ART. broom

salam₁ ~ **selem-** ~ **serem-** ~ **saram-** *v*. to break/tear easily, to be easily damaged. *Ie mudupan serema*. This papaya tree breaks easily.

salam₂ *interj*. (< Arabic) hello

salam₃ *n*. (< Arabic) greeting. *Barbara, nang•na Miksrang salam baletwa*. Barbara, Miksrang greets you.

salgypeng *n*. PLACE. south

salgyro *n*. PLACE. north

Saljong *n*. SUPER. sun god

salniram *n*. PLACE. west

salnyram ~ saknaram *n*. PLACE. east

sam₁ *clf*. classifier for hands, arms, legs, feet, ears and tires. *nakhal sam sa*. one ear. *cha•sam sa*. one leg/foot. *taiyr sam ni*. two tires

sam₂ *n*. PLANT/FOOD. weed, medicine

sam₃ *v*. to wait. *Mosa na•a sambota. Hyn•niba nang•na te•en*. Hey friend, wait! I will give it to you, ok, later.

samalmaisirong *n*. ANIM. very small species of ant

samanggri ~ samanggyri *n*. PLANT. species of plant

sambanggyri ~ samanggri *n*. PLANT. medicinal plant that stops bleeding. *U•ching cha•aw kakaimu, sambanggyri tokdepdepaimu pha•wa*. Because a leech bit him on the foot, he crushed *sambanggyri* and put it on the wound.

sambarat *n*. PLANT. touch-me-not, *mimosa pudica*. Species of plant that closes its leaves when you touch it (see Photo 67)

samchak *n.* FOOD/PLANT. vegetable
samkong *n.* PLANT. high grass
sampattar *n.* PLANT. species of plant
samphat *n.* ART. fee paid to a medicine man (*oja*) for his services
samsai *n.* PLANT. low grass
samsi *n.* PLANT. grass
samsin *n.* CORP. big boil, abscess
samsin maiphara *n.* CORP. small boil
samthai *n.* PLANT. species of plant
samtokjang *n.* PLANT. species of plant
samycheng ~ sasyri *n.* CORP. bladder infection
san₁ *n.* *autoclf.* TIME. day. *Range san chi bri wawano.* The rain fell for fourteen days.
sansan every day, daily. *Kynokholthang-gabado sansanan Dabatwarisang dinggarai sana re•engronganoro.* The son-in-law went to Dabatwari every day to set fish traps.
san₂ *v.* to heal
san₃ *v.* to put in a bag
samarai ~ sanyrai *n.* ANIM. centipede
sandi- *v.* (1) to search (for). *“Abu, angdo dadaparaaw sandiedongachym” nookno.* “Nang• dadaparado usang phylgym chunggaaw kawna re•engwanote.” “Grandma, I am searching in vain for my elder brothers” he said. “Your elder brothers went that way to shoot the big eagle!” (2) to inquire (about). *Phulisophischi nang• dadaw sandiaidokno.* People are saying that they are inquiring about your brother at the police station.
sanglas *n.* ART. sunglasses
sang₁, *bound.* side, place (see also *sangphak*). *cha•masang* downstream, bottom of a hill
khambaisang ~ khambaisang upstream, top of a hill
sang₂ *v.* to burn. *Je pan nemai sangni.* This wood will burn well.
=sang₃ *encl.* (mobilitative/instrumental/locative). (1) mobilitative interpretation. *Songsang re•engnima?* Will you go to the village? (2) instrumental interpretation. *Ang rong•sang depywaw ratwa.* I hit the snake with a stone. *Ang ie biskutaw tangkasang ra•wa.* I bought the biscuits

with money. (3) locative interpretation. *Uchi rupeke hyiawe rong•ka otyknyng•sang* “pekpek pekpek” *noai parawaidoknowa.* Then, the frog, way over there at the bottom of the cliff, is calling “pekpek, pekpek”. *Dakang ha•haw•a Baljongsangaw.* In the past, they were tilling the soil in Baljong.

sangkhyning ~ sangkhyni *n.* SUPER. mythical water dragon that lives in the Symsang river.

sangori *n.* GEO. fog

sangphak ~ samphak *bound.* side. *isangphak* this side. *usangphak* that side. *ha•byrisangphak* the side of the mountain. *gasamsangphak ~ sagasamsamphak* evening, afternoon, evening, later part of the day.

sangwal- *v.* to forget. *Ang nang•aw sangwalchawa.* I won't forget you.

sanmaji *tw.* noon, midday

sanyrai ~ sanarai *n.* ANIM. centipede (see Photo 96)

sap₁ *vsec.* to know a skill. *Bildo te•ewba gore dungna sapchanotyi.* Bil does not know how to ride a horse to my surprise. *Je ja•bek nemen rymna sapa.* She knows how to cook a good curry.

sap₂ *v.* to swoop down (of birds of prey)

saphairam *n.* PLANT. species of medicinal plant

saphang *n.* ACT. first rice harvest (in August)

saphaw *n.* ANIM. rabbit

sapset- *v.* to drain. *piseri sapsetbo* drain the fish-tank

sarai *n.* CORP. a cut, a wound

sarai mat- to wound someone. *Thalasang satetok. Chybym thyi• hongkhotokno.* *Sarai matok.* She hit him with a plate. Blood came out of his forehead. She had wounded him.

saram₁ *n.* ACT. new rice offering festival in which the first rice is offered to the gods or spirits

saram₂ *n.* FOOD. dry rice grains. *Saram syw•aisa•a.* Dry rice grains are flattened (by pounding them with an *asam* in an *aman*, and eaten.

sarat *n.* PLANT. species of plant

saraw- *v.* to borrow. *Bengmi tangka sarawni angdo.* I will borrow money from the bank. *Ang nang•na tangka sarawai hyn•ni.* I will lend you the money.

sare *bound.* (< Indic) half past (only used in telling the time). *Sare das baji dong•ok.* It's half past ten.

sari- *vgoal.* to shun, to ignore someone (out of shame or hatred). *Ang ge•thengna saria.* I ignore him.

sari- *vtr.* to hide something, to keep something secret

sasep *n.* CORP. chicken pox, smallpox

sason *n.* ACT. reign, rule

sasti *n.* (< Indic) ACT. punishment. *Sa•khawchido na•a sasti man•ni.* If you steal, you will be punished.

sastro *n.* PERS. (< Indic) student

sasyk sasyk tak- *expr.* feeling unwell, feeling a small pain, feeling an urge. *De•thengdo disunaba sasyk sasyk takarong.* He needs to piss.

sasyri ~ samycheng *n.* CORP. bladder infection

sat *clf.* classifier for bundles. *garu sat tham.* three bundles of mustard leaves

sat- *v.* to hit with something and wound, to cut with a sword. *Thalasang satetok.* *Chybym thyi• hongkhotokno.* *Sarai matok.* She hit him with a plate. Blood came out of his forehead. She had wounded him.

sat- *v.* to spill, to flush out

satha ~ sytha *n.* ART. umbrella. *Clf. khung.* *satha khung byryi* four umbrellas

sathup *n.* PERS. sick person

satkhap- *v.* to box, to slap

satpyret- *v.* to hit with the open hand

-saw *evsp.* *V* expectantly, *V* and wait, keep *V*-ing, *V* and stay, *V* patiently, *V* certainly, *V* persistently, be busy *V*-ing, fully occupied/preoccupied, engrossed. *Abu bydyi parang khan•sawarongno.* An old woman was busy cutting trees. *Beanbebe usangdo So•redo Relwakmadareaw khym sawaimyng nok-thaichi chairatai balwa ryngai mu•aimyng, khyryk chaisawaidongano.* Truly, So•re had

married Relwakmadare, and in their small house, they were looking down, enjoying the breeze, and were fully occupied spotting lice.

saw- *v.* rotten

saw- *v.* to curse at (use bad words)

saw•- *v.* to dig. *Nokdanggumuk gopram saw•wa habryi nalsasang.* The whole family dug graves at the other side of the hill. *Thengthon khudalsang ha•aw saw•aidongano.* *Saw•aidongano, thyw•angaidokno, cha•kyw chy-igykdarangdo.* Thengthon is digging in the ground with a chopper. He is digging and he is getting deep, about ten knees deep.

saw•- *vtr.* (1) to burn, to rage (of fire). *Nok-phandaidyurangaw saw•aimung nok pha ndai do•khakhuchi khachapai tangaba mongma wa dora byryi dong•gabaaw ra•ai jalangokno.* Having burnt the bachelors' houses, they took the 20 kg weighing elephant tusks which were tied to the *do•khakhu* and ran away. *Ramchi agal saw•gaba ganang.* On the road is a raging forest fire. *Ja•ryt saw•ai, mantaw saw•ai, mai•cheng-mung na•lammung thiksa berengai sa•a.* (2) to roast on the hot ashes of the fire. We roast the chilli pepper, we roast the brinjal and cook it until it is well done with *mai•cheng* (a species of leafy green) and *na•lam* (a species of fish) in a bamboo tube and eat it. *ang nok saw•ok* I have burnt the house down.

saw•khyn ~ sawkun *n.* ANIM. vulture

saw•myk- *v.* to smell rotten, to smell foul

saw•saw- *v.* be able to cause a burning sensation

sawel ~ sawyl ~ jingka ~ jingkha *n.* PLANT. species of luffa or loofah vegetable (see Photo 51)

sawkun ~ saw•khyn *n.* ANIM. vulture

sawn *n.* GEO. sound

sawthal *n.* PERS. dirty person, person who never washes

=sega ~ =siga *encl.* (alternative modality).

(1) the other, each other, one another. *Morotmi morotsigaaw jongmi jongsigaaw bai•sakarara kakrukok.* Fellow men and

brothers fought with each other among friends. (2) next. *Sunibal sanchi Jadi re•engwano biphagabae. Uchie sanseg-achi phetano*. On Sunday, the lad went to Jadi market. Then, he arrived the next day. *Song sami songsigachina nawrukot tan•rukot*. From one village to the next, people scolded each other and slew each other. (3) in turn. *Matsa kherengwachido, wa•chung byryidarangdo thangaaidongano Bandiba. Bandi kherengwachido, wa•chung byryi wawa wawa thangasigaaidongnote*. When the tiger made an effort, it threw Bandi four bamboo lengths away. When Bandi made an effort, [he] threw [it] four bamboo lengths in turn! (4) instead of. *Nepaldo chepgabaaw dengaimyng, Thengthon hongkhotokno. Ytykimyng Thengthondo Nep alaw khaaimyng koksephi chepetsigaak-noro*. The Nepali untied the prisoner, and Thengthon came out. So then, Thengthon tied up the Nepali, and locked him up in the cage instead of himself.

-sek *evsp.* to *V* and steal

sekari *n.* ART. pin lock

sekyn *n. autoclf.* TIME. second

sel- *v.* to leak. *Tenkimi mobil selarong*. Oil is leaking from the tank.

sel•- *v.* to pour into

selsoksok- *v.* to masturbate, to wank. *Ri• selsoksokni angdo*. I'll wank.

selu *n.* ANIM. cockroach

-sem *evsp.* certainly *V*. *Gorialdo iskyn san somai jarawachina duk man•aidokno. Ni•wa ido pherudo. "Ang sa•awdo pore-semetchagaba kakai sa•na nangok ido" noaimung chanchichypai gorialba*. The crocodile was sad for a long time. The fox was gone. "He must have eaten my children, who are certainly not studying", the crocodile thought.

-seme *evsp.* *V* reluctantly

sendel ~ sendyl *n.* ART. (< English) sandal. *sendel jora sa* a pair of sandals

sene *num.* seven

seneng *n.* ANIM. species of red beetle with black dots, black wings with white tips,

black legs with red joints and black antennae (see Photo 90)

seng-₁ *adj1.* clever, intelligent

seng-₂ *v.* to stay awake **walseng-** *v.* to stay awake all night

seng•-₁ *v.* to bother by misbehaving

seng•-₂ *v.* to shine, to dawn, to become light. *Wal seng•wachi Sijunygylsang re•engni*. At dawn we will go to Siju market.

seng•khi *n.* ART. traditional belt made of ivory beads

seng•sot- *v.* to abbreviate. *Ue ha•byriawe seng•sotai Matsa Chang•kui myngsigaar-iok*. That mountain is just called Matsa Chang•kui for short.

sengki *n.* PLANT. type of fruit

sengsyp *n.* ANIM. species of small fish

sentimityr *clf.* (< English) centimetre

sep-₁ *v.* to be stuck. *Wang•ai sa•chido abon-grandai wa•chi sepn*. If I eat the cob by turning it, the corn will get stuck between my teeth.

sep-₂ *v.* to wring, to squeeze out

sepjyrot- *v.* to wring

sepsep- *v.* to masturbate, to wank. *Ri• sepse-pni angdo*. I will wank.

septembyl *n.* TIME. (< English) September

serabera *n.* SUBST. dirt

serabera tak- dirty. *Ang longpen rai•tyngmi gal•aimu serabera takthiriok*. Because my trousers have fallen off the clothes line they have become dirty again.

serek *n.* PLACE. surface, balcony of a rice field house

serekmyk *n.* MSRE. the length of one forearm
serem- ~ **salam-** ~ **selem-** ~ **saram** *v.* to break/tear easily, to be easily damaged. *le mudupan serema*. This papaya tree breaks easily.

serembut *n.* ANIM. species of fish

-set *evsp.* *V* and do away with, *V* so as to dispose of, *V* away. *Palyngchi songsetokno, ha•thapyra hanggaldarangawdo*. In the jungle, he stored the ashes and cinders away. *Tokkyreng tan•thongaimungna kyn-sangdo dykymawdo jytsetetokno*. After cutting its throat, he moved the head out of the way. *Sa•gyraiaaw ga•dakchichiaimuna*

singsingkhologsang thypsetai tanango-kno. They cut the child in pieces, and threw them away in a deep hole in the ground, where they left them.

si₁ *v.* to starve. *Ang pi•sachi amapara babapara kanggal dong•wana sa•a siwa*. When I was a child, because my mother and father and their families were poor, we starved for food.

kha•thong si- to feel pity. *Angdo ue sa•gy-raina kha•thong sia*. I feel pity for that child.

si₂ *v.* to peel

-si₃ *evsp.* *V* uncomfortably. *nasi-* to be irritating to listen to, *mu•si-* to stay somewhere uncomfortably

=si₄ ~ **=syi** ~ **=thai** ~ **=tyi** *encl.* (mirative modality, indicates an emotion of surprise, annoyance or anger on the part of the speaker). (see =*syi*.)

si•- *v.* to sharpen (a pointy object)

si•wil- *v.* to carve, to sharpen a pointy object
sial *n.* ANIM. (< Indic) jackal

sidai *n.* PLANT. species of tree

sidikeset *n.* ART. CD, compact disc

=siga ~ **=sega**₁ *encl.* (alternative modality). the other, each other, one another, next, in turn, instead (of), see =*sega* ~ =*siga*.

sigyret *n.* FOOD. (< English) cigarette

sigyret ryng- to smoke a cigarette. *Sigyret ryngnaan thawano*. He said that smoking is tasty. *Sigyret rynga bai*. Don't smoke.

Sijyw *n.* PLACE. Siju

sik- *v.* to scratch, to pinch

sikol *n.* ART. a chain

siksik- *v.* to scrape, to rub

silongket *n.* PLANT. Shillong tree

sima *n.* PLACE. boundary, limit

simen *n.* SUBST. (< English) cement

sin- ~ **sin•** ~ **syn•** ~ **syn-** *v.* to lay, to lay out, to spread out on something. *Thymanggami manggisaiw synai tanok*. We have lain the dead person's corps on the bed. *Ang nono jywna synai tanok*. I have lain my younger sister on the bed to sleep.

singho *n.* ANIM. (< Assamese or Bengali) lion

singsingkholong *n.* PLACE. deep hole in the ground

singsip *n.* ANIM. species of fish

sinthong•- *v.* to cut/break in two pieces, to cut/break in half, to sever

sintongtong- *v.* to cut up in many pieces

sip- *v.* to smell (to use one's nose to sense smells)

sipai *n.* PERS. (< Indic) soldier

sipyling ~ spyling ~ spling *n.* ACT. (< English) spelling. *Atong khu•chukmyng sipyling/spyling/spling rakancha*. The spelling of the Atong language is not difficult.

siri₁ ~ **suri** *n.* GEO/SUBST. snow

siri₂ *v.* this is the decorative part of the collocation *jyw- siri-*, see *jyw-*

sirimynmyn *tw.* at the break of dawn, at the creak of dawn, very early in the morning, at daybreak

sirong *n.* BODY. scrotum

sisawkhyli *n.* PLANT. species of tree

sisawmotgram *n.* PLANT. species of tree

sit₁ ~ **syt**- *v.* to clean out the shit from an animal's intestines. *Angdo ma•su pipuk sytai-dong*. I'm cleaning out the shit from the cow's intestines. *Nang•do na• pipuk sitbo*. Clean the shit out of the fish's intestines. (see Photo 44)

sit₂ *interj.* interjection to chase a cat away

sitbyryt- *vtr.* to scratch someone or something

sithi *n.* SUBST. fermented rice from which *chyw* is drawn by adding water (see Photo 2)

siwi ~ **gylarong** *n.* PLANT. species of sea bean or its pod (see Photo 69)

siwyl- *v.* to carve

ski- ~ **syki-** *v.* to learn, to teach

skrin ~ **sykrin** *n.* ART. screen

skul *n.* PLACE. (< English through Garo) school

so•ot- *v.* to kill, to murder. *Chigachakchi Dib-angkongdang Umangchalmangsa mon-gmaaw so•otai matsaaw so•otai mu•tynwano*. At Chigachak Dibangkogdang Umangchalmang, killing the tigers and killing the elephants, lived as the leader.

so•re *n.* SUBST. mica, precious stone

so•sorot- *v.* to slip. *Ramchi so•sorotok*. I slipped on the road.

soal- ~ **sual-** *v.* (1) to divide. *Songgumuk thom•aimyng ha•ba ha•ryn ha•rynow sowalni*.

The whole village gathers and will divide the *ha•ba* parcel by parcel. (2) to share. *Je ha•ryn ni•gababado uan soalrukai haw•a*. As for those who do not have a plot, they share the land and clear it together.

sojana *n.* PLANT. species of long thin vegetable, probably a species of ridged luffa or loofah. (see Photo 52)

sok₁ *n.* PLANT. the new young leaves of a plant (but not a tree) or vegetable, a shoot, sprout

sok₂ *v.* (1) to succeed, to win. *Rang sokchawanasa te•ewchinakhyngkhyng rangmu chyw ryngsusawanasa Mykha Badri bimung myngwanowa*. As the rain hadn't won, because they still drink and compete with the rain, they call it Mykha Badri, it is said (2) to hold out. *Phalthang sokwa dabatdo tyinyng•chi rong•chi pyi•aimyng wa khu•chengphinai sakchykaidokno*. Until he could not hold out any longer, he sat under water as long as he could bear it, holding on to a stone and biting his teeth firmly together.

sokchuman ~ sokchuwan *n.* PLANT. species of tree with rotten-smelling white flowers

sokhop *n.* ART. cover, sheath

sokjong *n.* PLANT. species of tree

sokrop ~ sokyrop *n.* BODY. lung

soksek *v.* to shake something without picking it up

soksok (1) *v.* to masturbate, to wank (2) *n.* wanker, someone who masturbates

sokwa *n.* endurance

soldi *n.* CORP. a cold, common cold. *Soldi man•ok*. I have caught a cold.

sombal *n.* TIME. (< Bengali) Monday

somphi *n.* ACT. a joke, a riddle

sona *n.* SUBST. (< Indic) gold

song₁ *n.* PLACE. village, area that can comprise several *gythym ~ gythum ~ guthum*. *Song dam sachi alsia raja myng•sa ganangnochym*. In a village, there supposedly was a lazy king.
song... nok... *coll. n.* village. *Ue songchi mu•aiphachi jalangpha•chiba songmi nokmi morotdarange kanggal dongwana sa•a siwana morot myngpha•chano, chon-*

nykariano, che•ephaariano. While living in that village, having run away, the villagers did not respect them because they were poor and starving, and they just looked down on them.

song₂ *v.* to elect, to appoint. *Songchi nokchi raja songna angawtara nukariokno. Angaw bytangaidonga, song dam sachi angaw raja songnino*. In the village the people wanted to elect/appoint a king and they just saw only me. They are carrying me away; they will elect/appoint me king in a certain village.

song₃ *v.* to keep, to store

song₄ *v.* to set up post, to dig a hole and stick something in it so that it keeps standing up, to raise. *Wa•sung ha•bykungchi songbo*. Dig a hole in the sand, and put the bamboo stick in it.

mykren wa•thok song•phin- *expr.* gazing in amazement. (see *mykren*)

song•khot- ~ songkhot *v.* to come out of a small opening or narrow space, to squeeze out of

Songdu *n.* PLACE. the Brahmaputra River. *Symsangdo Gohatichigaba Songduna mylkhal*. The Symsang is smaller than the Brahmaputra in Guwahati.

songga₁ *n.* PLACE. another village. *songga-myng morot* a person from another village

songga₂ *strange*

songkhamphek *n.* ART. forked branch or post

songkhel *v.* to roll head first

songkhot- ~ song•khot *v.* to come out of a small opening or narrow space, to squeeze out of

songmong *n.* PLACE. main village

songrai- ~ songre- *v.* to travel

songrat- *adjl.* bent

songre- ~ songrai- *v.* to travel

songsal *n.* ABSTR. society

songsykhep *n.* ART. big pincher

songsyrek ~ songsarek *n.* ABSTR/PERS. animism, an animist (someone who practices animism); pagan, heathen. *Ning songsyrekdo, ning Atongdo, dakangdo mamying thorom ni•wami somaichido waiaw mania*. We heathens, we the Atongs, in the past, in

times when there was no religion, we worshipped spirits.

sorea ~ soraia *n.* ART. big metal tub used to wash one's hands before and after eating, and to put dirty dishes into (see Photo 43)

sorkar *n.* PERS. (< Indic) government

sorok, *n.* PLACE. road, path, way. Clf. *chol. sorok chol ni.* two ways/roads/ paths

sorok-₂ *v.* to re-pound the rice

sorong-₁ *adj1.* straight *khaw soronga* straight hair

sorong-₂ *adj2.* straight

sorot- *v.* to hold a ceremony or celebrate in commemoration of a dead person one year after they died. *Ning achuaw sorotaidong.* We are celebrating/holding a ceremony in commemoration of our dead grandfather.

sosila *n.* PLANT. plant of the Arum family with a pink inflorescence consisting of an elongate or ovate spathe (a sheathing bract) which envelops the pink spadix (a flower spike with a fleshy axis). This plant looks remarkably like the *Amorphophallus bulbifer*.

-soso *evsp.* *V* to/on the ground *Neng•dugaaimyng mu•sosoangokno.* Having gotten tired, he sat down on the ground.

-sot₁ *evsp.* *V* directly, *V* straight. *Cha•aw re•engwae hyiawe maibachi* Kol India *hapchi rai•sotgabachi ge•thengdo nekkhala noaimyng rai•sotwanochym.* He went on foot, way over there, maybe at Coal India, via a shortcut, he could have gone straight.

sot₂ *n.* ANIM. species of very small fly that comes out in the evening and at night and cause itchiness

sot-₃ *v.* to spit. *Ainachi sa•gyrai khu•ti sotjaak.* The child has spat on the mirror again.

sot₄ *num.* ten. this word is only used in compound numerals. *sot bri* forty, *sot bonga* fifty, *sot dok* sixty, *sot syni* seventy, *sot chet* eighty, *sot sykhu* ninety.

sothonthara *n.* CORP. cancerous swellings all over the body

sotkat *n.* ABSTR. (< English) (1) shortcut (2) a short version. *Sotkat anga baletariok.* I just told a short version.

sotmai *n.* ANIM. housefly

spiit *n.* GEO. (< English) speed. *De•theng gari bytbutungchi bylongen spiit dong•ok.* When he was driving, he went very fast.

spling ~ spyling ~ sipyling *n.* ACT. (< English) spelling. *Atong khu•chukmung spyling/sipyling/spling rakancha.* The spelling of the Atong language is not difficult.

spun *n.* ART. (< English) spoon

-srang ~ -syrang *evsp.* intensifier suffix. *V* very much, *V* strongly, *V* completely, wholly *V*, *V* till the end. This suffix is also used to make things sound more emphatic or slangy. (see *-syrang*)

ss *interj.* interjection to chase away a chicken

stel *n.* EMO. (< English) haughtiness, arrogance. *Ge•thengchi stel pang•a.* He/she is very haughty. This word probably comes from English 'style'.

stem *n.* ART (< English) stamp. Clf. *rong. Stem rong chi dok tanaimu chiti wateta.* You put sixteen rupees worth of stamps and post the letter.

stulkhabar *n.* ART. (< English) tablecloth

su- *v.* to scold

su₁ *n.* BODY. vagina

su₂ ~ **syw**- *v.* to pound, to punch, to prod, to inject, to crush. *Ang khawchi mu•gaba khyrykaw su•bone.* Crush the lice in my hair, will you? *Hospytysang biji su•na re•engnima?* Are you going to the hospital to get an injection?

-su₃ *evsp.* intensifier suffix. very. "Awamyng nakhaldo thawsu thawsu nukwa" noaidon-ganowa amak sa•ai. "Father's ears looks very tasty indeed", the monkey's children were saying.

su•bylok- *v.* to mash, to beat to a pulp. *Beringwa mynwachido su•byloka.* When the food cooked in the wa•sung is ready, we mash it.

su•gol *n.* PERS. vagina (used as a swearword for women), bitch

su•kherek- *v.* to crash down. *Jariaimu su•kherekaimu wa khaw•sa bai•okno, mongm-aba.* Because he was startled, the elephant crashed down and broke one tusk.

su•myn *n.* BODY. pubic hair of a female

su•nadylep *n.* BODY. clitoris

su•pyrong- *v.* to punch a hole through something

su•that- *v.* to prod, to poke

su•ut- *adjl.* damp

sua *n.* ACT. profanation

sual- ~ **soal-** *v.* to divide, to share. *Songgumuk thom•aimyng ha•ba ha•ryn ha•rynow sowalni.* The whole village gathers and will divide the *ha•ba* parcel by parcel. *Je ha•ryn ni•gababado uan soalru kai haw•a.* As for those who do not have a plot, those mutually share and clear the land.

suiss *n.* ART. (< English) switch

suit *n.* PLANT. species of tree

suitbipha *n.* PLANT. species of tree

suk₁ *n.* (< Indic) happiness, comfort. *Baba, ha•gylsakchi angmi sukdo ni•ok.* Father, I have no happiness in this life. *Ichi mu•ai suk dong•ama?* Is your stay here comfortable? *Juwna suk dong•ancha.* We did not sleep enough.

suk₂ *v.* (< Indic) well, comfortable, to enjoy. *Phalthangthangrara golpho kha•rukai takarokno, jywai sukai takaimu.* They were talking amongst themselves, and comfortably asleep. *Na•a gawi khu•thymchido sukama?* Do you enjoy it when you kiss a girl?

suk₃ *v.* to insert, to stitch

sukrung ~ **sykrung** ~ **sukyrung** ~ **sykrung** *n.* ANIM. river snail

suksai *n.* PLANT. species of plant of which traditional umbrellas are made (see Photo 61)

suksak *adv.* uncomfortably, tossing and turning

suksuk *adv.* comfortably. *Myng•korokawan monokaimu kysangdo utymdo suksuk jywarokno pipuknyng•chi, phylgym pipuknyng•chi.* After it had swallowed all six of them, they had fallen asleep comfortably inside its belly, inside the belly of the giant eagle.

suksyrui *n.* PLANT. species of tree of which the fruits can be eaten

sukulbal ~ **sykulbal** ~ **sykubal** *n.* TIME. (< Bengali) Friday

sukyrung ~ **sykrung** ~ **sukrung** ~ **sykrung** *n.* ANIM. river snail

sul₁ *adjl.* next, neighbouring *song sul* the next/neighbouring village

sul₂ *v.* to stretch out, to stick out, to extend. *Chak raw•khalai suletkhubo.* Stretch your arm out further.

thylamphak sul- to stick out one's tongue

sun₁ ~ **sundul** *n.* PLANT. tree trunk

sun₂ *v.* to move, to shift. When many people are sitting on a bench, and someone wants to join them, they can say: *Choi•sa sunbo.* Move a little.

sung₁ *clf.* classifier for hollow cylindrical objects or tubes. *wa•sung sung tham.* three bamboo tubes

sung₂ *n.* ACT/ABSTR. remembrance, thought, mind, brain, intelligence, spirit, life. *Ge•thengchi sung ganang.* He is intelligent.

sung ra•- *v.* (1) to remember, to think (of, about), to keep in mind. *Dykhimi balgabaaw sung rai•aia jalphetphetangaidongano.* Remembering what Dykhi had said, he ran quickly. (2) to praise (when used with God). *Isolaw sung ra•ai je Kristen donggabado Isol phi•aia sa•chengna.* Thinking of God, anyone who is a Christian will pray to God and start eating.

sung•- *adjl.* short (of time, person, thing)

sungchal- *v.* to support (a structure)

sungman- (1) *vgoal.* to remember. *Nokchi ang dyngdang mu•chiba, sungmaneta anga nang•na.* (Aristo J Momin) Whenever I'm sitting at home alone, I think of you. (2) *v.* to fantasise (about). *Nokchi ang dyngdang mu•chiba, sungmaneta anga nang•aw.* When I'm sitting at home alone, I fantasise about you.

sunibal *n.* TIME. (< Bengali) Saturday

suri ~ **siri** *n.* SUBST. snow

-susa *evsp.* *V* competitively, compete in *V-ing.* *Ue hapchi mu•wachi rangmu chyw ryngsu-sawanaa Ha•chykkhu•chuksang mykha badri noyi myngwano.* When they stayed in that place, because they held a drinking competition with the rain, they called it *mykha badri* in Garo.

suset- ~ **susut-** ~ **susyt-** *v.* to wash

susu *n.* BODY. penis

suthul *n.* BODY. comb of a rooster

suting *n.* ACT. taking pictures, photo shooting. *Balphakramchi suting kha•akma?* Did you take pictures in Balphakram?

sutuk- *v.* to put over, to cover, to hide. *Mykhang baketchi sutuka.* She's hiding her face in the bucket.

swis *n.* ART. a switch

syi, *n.* KIN. *drel*, *ref.* aunt: mother's younger sister (addressed as *asyi* ~ *asi* or *ama*)

=**syi**₂ ~ =**si** ~ =**thai** ~ =**tyi** *encl.* (mirative modality, indicates an emotion of surprise, annoyance or anger on the part of the speaker). *Atongtykyi tai•ni ja•bek thawoksyi?* Why is the curry so tasty today? I'm surprised. *Nukoknotyi phylgym chungga•aw.* So then, he suddenly saw the giant eagle! *Rang nemchie ataknakasyi?* Now that the rain has stopped, what the heck shall we do? *De•thengba re•engok-thai!* To my surprise, she also went!

syimaran *n.* KIN. *set.* my syi (mother's younger sister) and her elder sister's child

syithai- ~ **syithyi-** ~ **syithi-** *v.* to hang. *Syithai tanarong raityngchi.* It's hanging on the washing line.

syk-₁ *v.* to insert, to be inserted, to press, to push

syk-₂ *vsec.* to want. *Jywna sykaidongkhua.* I still want to sleep. *Nang•syka* It's up to you.

sykdep- *v.* to press (with one's finger)

syket- *v.* to insert

sykhathang *adv.* disorderly, carelessly, simply, for nothing, for free, wherever.

sykhu *num.* nine. this number is only used in the compound numerals *chi sykhu* nineteen and *sot sykhu* ninety.

sykhy- *v.* to moan, to complain, to feel sorrow, to mourn

syki- ~ **ski-** *v.* (1) to learn. *Atakna Atongkhu-chukaw sykiaidonga na•a?* Why are you learning Atong? (2) to teach. *Angmyng sasona Atongkhu•chukaw sykia.* I teach my students Atong.

sykjyret- *v.* to crush with one's hand

sykrin ~ **skrin** *n.* ART. screen

sykrom- *v.* to grasp someone. *Thot thyng•thot takwachina dabat sykromaimyng khanetsi-gaaidongno.* He (Bandi) grasped her (So•re) and poured the liquor into her mouth to the last drop.

sykrung ~ **sukrung** ~ **sykurung** ~ **sukyrung** *n.* ANIM. river snail

sykulbal ~ **sykubal** ~ **sukulbal** *n.* TIME. (< Bengali) Friday

sykup- *v.* to fold

syl-₁ *adjl.* beautiful, pretty, handsome. *Atong-nawmyl sylate.* Atong girls are pretty! *Ang nang•dadaaw sylai nukwa.* I think that your elder brother is handsome.

syl₂ *n.* SUBST. iron

syl•et- *v.* to pour into

syladyn *n.* ART. traditional necklace

sylasyng *n.* ART. necklace

syldangkhep *n.* ART. big pliers to take pans off the fire

sylet- *v.* to make beautiful

sylgythym *n.* SUBST. iron

sylkeng *n.* ART. hoop, ring

sylkengkun *n.* ART. stick to drive a hoop

syltyi *n.* GEO/SUBST. hail, ice

sym₁ *adjl.* sweet

-**sym**₂ *evsp.* *V* and follow, consequently, imitate in *V-ing*, *V* attentively. *Amakba rukpekmyng bai•sigathanggaba budiaw tyngsymai takwa.* The monkey was following/imitating his friend the frog's idea. *Bandi paianggabaaw mykren wa•thok song•phinai Gyrynggyrang chaisymaidongano.* Gyrynggyrang is attentively watching the carrying Bandi, gazing in amazement.

sym₃ *v.* to follow. *Ang nang•aw kyn kyn symni.* I will follow you closely.

sym•₁ *n.* SUBST. salt

sym•₂ *v.* to soak, to make wet, to make *chyw* by pouring water on the *sythi* ~ *sithi*. *Chyw sym•ai ryngwa.* We sat around and drunk *chyw*.

symgong *n.* PLANT. species of plant of which the red flowers are edible and produce a lot of nectar which you can shake out (see Photo 76)

symjin- *v.* to have the sour-sweet taste of a half-ripe fruit

sympak *n.* PLANT. species of tree

symphak *n.* ART. type of blanket

symsak- *vgoal.* to care for/about, to be careful about. *Phalthangthangna symsakaribo, jalthikaribo!* Just care for yourselves, just run away! *Nang•mi amana kha•dangai symsakbo.* Take care of your mother.

Symsang *n.* PLACE. the Symsang River, also called Someswari, the Standard-Garo spelling is Simsang.

-symsym *evsp.* *V* continuously

syn₁ ~ **syn**•- ~ **sin**- ~ **sin**•- *v.* to lay, to lay out, to spread out on something. *Thymanggami manggisaiw synai tanok.* We have lain the dead person's corps on the bed. *Ang nono jywna synai tanok.* I have lain my younger sister on the bed to sleep.

syn₂ *n.* GEO. a smell. *Syn man•aidong.* He smells something.

syng•- *v.* to ask. *Edinchi syng•bo.* Ask Edin.

syng•gaba *n.* ACT. question

synggera *n.* BODY. handle moustache (a moustache that sticks out from the face to the sides)

synggi *n.* ANIM. species of fish

syngsyngkhol *n.* PLACE. deep hole in the ground

syngsyngkholong *n.* PLACE. deep hole in the ground

syni *num.* seven. this word is only used in the compound numerals *chi syni* seventeen and *sot syni* seventy.

synthi- *v.* to suffer, to regret, to repent, to lament, to moan, to whine. *Phepchi synthi-butungchi te•ewe napit myng• sa rai•phak-noro.* While he was suffering in the banyan tree, a barber came by.

sypsak- *v.* to be scratched. *Ha• khamaimu chak sypsakarok.* After working in the field my arm is scratched.

syraksyrak *adv.* exactly, just. “*Nang• syrak-syrak takgaba, cha•ba nang• takwa, bim-angba nang• takwa, chakba nang• takwa, tyi khaw•etwa*” nowano. “Someone who looks exactly like you, with legs like you, with a body like you, with arms like you is getting water”, he said.

-syrang ~ srang *evsp.* intensifier suffix. *V* very much, *V* strongly, *V* completely, wholly *V*, *V* till the end. *V* very much, *V* strongly, *V* completely, wholly *V*, *V* till the end. *Jeba-dong anga takruksyranarinaka.* Somehow I will just fight to the end. This suffix is also used to make things sound more emphatic or slangy. *Hai! Sigyret hyn•etsyryang na•a, uaw!* Come on! Give the cigarettes, those ones!

-syret *evsp.* to *V* wrongly, mistakenly

syrong- ~ **syryng-** *v.* to stretch (out) (rope etc.), to reach out, to build a bamboo bridge

-syruk *evsp.* to *V* secretly

syruk *v.* to suck

syryng₁ ~ **syryng-** *v.* to stretch (out) (rope etc.), to reach out, to build a bamboo bridge

syryng₂ *adv.* not clearly. *Angdo ge•thengmi balgaba syryng syryng nawa.* I did not hear clearly what he said.

syryng₃ *n.* BODY web (of spider)

syt₁ ~ **sit**- *v.* to clean out the shit from an animal's intestines. *Angdo ma•su pipuk sytai-dong.* I'm cleaning out the shit from the cow's intestines. *Nang•do na• pipuk sitbo.* Clean the shit out of the fish's intestines. (see Photo 44)

syt₂ *interj.* interjection to chase away a cat

sytha ~ satha *n.* ART. umbrella

syw•-₁ ~ **su**•- *v.* to pound, to crush, to punch, to prod, to inject. *Ang khawchi mu•gaba khyrykaw syw•bone.* Crush the lice in my hair, will you? *Hospytylsang biji syw•na re•engnima?* Are you going to the hospital to get an injection?

syw•₂ *n.* KIN. *drel, d, ref.* grandchild

syw•muri *n.* KIN. *c, ref.* great-grandchild

T

ta₁ (prohibitive word) don't. *Na•a ta dykyryn-gto!* Don't make noise! *Ta ie nok dyngdang ham.* Don't build this house alone. *Ta bong!* Don't lie!

=**ta₂** ~ **=to** *encl.* (emphatic imperative modality, used when the speaker is impatient, or wants to beseech the addressee for something). *Na•a abundyrangtykyi kam kha•ai chaiphabota!* Try to do some more work like other people! *Rai•aboto!* Come here already! *Haito mosa!* *Na•a angna hynchakama?* Come on, buddy! Aren't you going to give me some?

tai•nep *dtw.* this morning

tai•ni *dtw.* today *Ge•theng tai•nidarang rai•anikhon.* He might come sometime today.

tai•sa *dtw.* (1) a little while ago (today), just now, just. *Uan tai•saba anga uaw golphochiba baletok.* That's what I also just told in the story. *Awangdo tai•samian ichi mu•aidong.* Uncle was just sitting here. (2) (a little while) before, earlier. *Tai•sa phaw•jonggadarang goronggano, ue achu bydyiaw gorongokno.* He met the old grandpa whom his elder brothers had met before. **tai•satykyi** just like before. *Uan tai•satykyi kantaraaw kyryk kyryk re•engaimyng syng•etthiokno.* Just like before, he hurried away to an empty place and asks again.

tai•sympyak *n.* PLANT. species of tree

taia- *v.* to pull

taija *dtw.* last night. *Taija walchi jywachi jywangsang banggirigaba nukwa.* Last night at night when I was sleeping, I saw an earthquake in my dream.

tainalap *n.* PLANT. algae

tairakrak *adv.* not too big and not too small. *Amakdo ge•theng bai•sigathanggabamyng kynaw rongpatal syltengbigabachi kepre-prep bamai hyn•butungchi pantong myk sa donggabasang tairakrak takgabasang tep tep tep tokaidoknoa.* The monkey hit his friend who was lying flat on his belly on the very beautiful flat stone with a stick of one *myk*, which was made not too long not too short, tap, tap, tap, tap on the back.

taisypak *n.* PLANT. species of tree

taiyr *n.* ART. (< English) tire. *Clf. sam/rong/goi•.* *taiyr sam/rong/goi• tham.* three tires

tak₋₁ *vB.* (1) to do. *le khamaw krymkraw takna nangni.* We will have to do this work together. (2) to make, to build. *Uchi song dam ni takwano.* There they built two villages. (3) to pretend, to act like. *Te•do magachakan khora takaidongano.* Now the deer is pretending to be lame. (4) to be like, to resemble. *Pipuke moinachongchang takariokno.* His belly was like a bird cage. (5) support verb (see van Breugel 2014: 362–363) “*Ang denggu takni na•a. Na•a paiai jalbone*” *noaidongano magachakan.* “I will do some extortion. You carry the biscuits and run away, ok?” said the deer. *Ha! wen•ni rypwachian miniksuru takokno sylokno magachakmi nyn•do.* So then, ha! when he had bathed twice, his fur was flat, it was beautiful, the deer's fur. (3) to fight

takwa rukwa khjyks, *n.* activities, customs, traditions

=**takai** ~ **=tykyi** *encl.* (perlative/similative). (see =tykyi)

takal ~ **dakal** *n.* SUPER. witch, demon

takap- *v.* to stick

takbewal *n.* ABSTR. tradition

Takgaba Rywgaba Phathigaba Ra•rung-gaba *n.* SUPER. supreme god

takruk₋₁ *v.* (1) to fight. *Rongdyngmi olthoe, dakang somai Jaksongram matsa nok phandaimi matsamu Rongdyng maharimu takrukwanowa.* As for the meaning of Rongdyng, in times long ago, the tigers of Jaksongram's tiger's bachelors' house fought with (alongside?) the Rongdyng clan. (2) to have an orgasm (for a woman)

taksak- *v.* to help. *Angaw taksakboto!* Help me! *Ama, baba, angdo byl ni•pha•chiba taksakai hyn•aini*” *noaimung, re•engphaa-idongano.* “Mother, father, although I have no strength, [I] will offer to help”, [he] said and went.

takwa rukwa khjyks, *n.* activities, customs, traditions

tala *n.* ART. a lock (< Hindi) *Tala thekbo*. Lock the lock.

tam₋₁ *v.* to trim, to prune

tam₋₂ *v.* to wait, to stop

tam[•] *v.* to beat a drum, to play an instrument

tam[•]**a toka** *khjyks*, *v.* to play an instrument

tam[•]**o** ~ **tam**[•]**aw** *procl.* Wait!

tama *n.* SUBST. (< Bengali) copper

tan⁻ *v.* (1) to put. *Ie garuaw ramai tanbo*. Put these mustard leaves outside to dry in the sun. (2) to leave. *Thengthon tangkaaw ra*[•]*aimyng*, *uaw kerengaw palyngchi gopai tansigaakno*. Thengthon took the money and left those bones buried in the jungle. (3) to keep. *So*[•]*reba morot man ra*[•]*ai takmykai*, *bylsi sene abek akankhambaichi tangaba...* *So*[•]*re*, is pretending to respect the man i.e. Bandi, and with a seven-years-old *abek*, which is kept on top of a rack above the cooking fire... (4) to spare. *Dugaphinok bai*[•]*sigaba angaw thogiwaba tam*[•]*ai ge*[•]*thengawba tanchawa*. This is too much, friend; you have betrayed me, when the opportunity presents itself, I will not spare him. (5) to leave *V. Kelkhi dawai tanaimu*, *daw*[•]*kha nokmi ruti sa*[•]*khawokno*. Because somebody had left the window open, a crow had stolen bread from the house. (6) to put off. (7) to pass (a law). *Ain niamawtakai tanangaimyng Mongri chara Thokhang Sangmaaw loskor songai tanangokno*. A law was made and passed that the elder brother of Mongri, Thokhang Sangma, would be appointed *loskor* it is said. (8) completive-verb. *Balai tanangok*. I have already said it. *Angdo ytykyi balaimyng tanarinaka*. As for me, having spoken like this, I will just stop now. **tanang**⁻ *v.* to leave behind, to leave alone.

tan[•]₋₂ *v.* to slaughter, to slay, to cut, to cut up, to chop, to chop up. *Una phalthangmyng ma*[•]*suthangthangaw tan*[•]*aimyng nygylsang khaiangokno*. Then, having slaughtered their own cows, they carried them to the market.

tan[•]₋₁ *v.* (see *mykren tan*[•]-)

tan[•]**chekchek**⁻ *v.* to cut into small pieces

tan[•]**choleng**⁻ *v.* to cut a piece out of something

tan[•]**pat**⁻ *v.* oblique

tan[•]**pyrak**⁻ *v.* to cut open. *Tokkyreng tan*[•]*thongaimyngna kysangdo dykymawdo jytsetetokno*, *ytykymyngna pipkaw tan*[•]*pyrakokno*. After having decapitated (the eagle), he pushed the head out of the way. Then, he cut its belly open.

tan[•]**set**⁻ *v.* to cut out, to cross out

tan[•]**thong**⁻ *v.* to decapitate, cut off the head; to cut off. *Gal*[•]*aimuna kysangdo phylgy-maw uan rykjolaimuna kukuri byk hotaimuna tokkyrengaw tan*[•]*thongokno*. After the eagle had fallen to the ground, he ran and unsheathed his knife and cut off its head.

tanang⁻ *v.* to leave behind, to leave alone

tandap⁻ *v.* to be on top, to cover

tang *clf.* classifier for *koktang* baskets. *Ytykymyng te*[•]*do ge*[•]*thengthengdo na*[•]*khynaimyng bai*[•]*sigathangmaran rukpekba tang sa*, *amakba tang sa*[•]*khaiaknowa*. So then, now, as for them, having collected the fish, the frog and the monkey carried one basket each.

tang[•]**dap**⁻ *v.* to splash on. *Tyi angchi tang*[•]*dapwa*. The water splashed on me.

tangka *n.* ART. (< Assamese or Bengali) money. *Clf. phel/khung/rong. tangka phel sa* one coin *tangka khung sa* one banknote *tangka rong chykyhw* nine rupees

tangka poisa *khjyks*, *n.* ART. (< Assamese or Bengali) money

tankynyng⁻ *v.* to cut up in many pieces

tannet *n.* ART. measure basket

tanset⁻ *v.* to abandon, to leave behind. to throw down. *Jaksongrammi matsadu chaw*[•]*kyi wa*[•]*khu tansetai jalangwanasa, ue ha*[•]*byriawe te*[•]*ewchinakhynghyng Atongkhu*[•]*chuksang Matsachaw*[•]*kyiasetram myngwanowa*. Be cause the *matsadu* of Jaksongram threw down their knives and choppers and ran away, that hill is still now still called *Matsachaw*[•]*kyiasetram* in Atong.

tap *n.* *autoclf.* time, turn. *tap sa*. once. *tap ni*. twice. *tap tham*. three times

=**tara** *encl.* (1) only, exclusively, alone. *Anga mamungawan dywanchate. Uan phywramu garutara dywariwate.* I did not add anything, I'm telling you! I put in only rice powder and muster leaves. *Morot myng•sanoromo. jyw•taraanokmo, wa•ni•ok.* There once was a person. She had become a single mother, there was no more father. (2) myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves. *Bil phalthangdo goreawtara watetaimying phalthangdo thyigabamying degaldyragaw ra•akno.* Bill sent the horse away by itself and collected the weapons of those who had died.

tarai *dtw.* this year. *Angdo tarai Shillongsang re•engchawa.* I won't go to Shillong this year.

tarak- *adjl.* quick, fast, swift. *Anga noksang tarakai rai•na nangaidong.* I need to go home quickly. *Tarakbo na•a!* Hurry up!

tarang *n.* PLACE. layer. *Angdo ie rajami khemna jywthumaidonga, damana. Ram-ramchagaba kyryngwa ido. Ha•nyng•tarang chinina imying kyryngwado rajami dama*". I am lying here guarding the royal drum. It has an unusual sound, this thing. The sound of it reaches twelve layers inside the earth.

tarik *n.* TIME. (< Indic) date. *Angdo maja 13 tarikchi chaphang phang 99 ang nok rygynchi kai•ok.* A few days ago, on the 13th, I planted 99 tea plants near my house.

tas *n.* ACT. (< Assamese or Bengali) cards (the game). *Tas keleni ningdo.* We are going to play cards.

-tat₁ *evsp.* compulsorily, inevitably, bound to *V.* *Uchie jyw•changna nangwachie, matsa gorongtatoknotyi, maikapchi jywwachie.* Then, when he suddenly had to sleep, he was bound to meet that tiger again, which was sleeping on the hay.

tat₂ *v.* to drive in (as with a nail in wood)

tatkhapgaba *n.* stud (used in the construction of a house, see Photo 9)

taw₁ *v.* to go up, to ascend **re•eng...** **taw...** *coll. v.* to go away, to leave (see **re•eng-**)

-taw₂ *evsp.* *V* upward, *V* upstream. *Sijyw song mu•aidonggaba hapchi bondykaw paiai panaw jap kha•gabaaw kawtawna thymokno.* Those who lived in the village of Siju got their guns, made a defence wall out of wood and lay in ambush to shoot upward. *Hare! Phangnan dakang ang nukgaba gori-aldo chaw•sa chaw•tawwachym.* Huh?! In the past, the crocodiles I saw always swam upstream.

=**taw₃**, ~ =**aw** *encl.* (accusative). (see =**aw**)

taw• *n.* ANIM. chicken, bird

taw•cha•si *n.* PLANT. species of liana

taw•di•mai *n.* BODY. tail feathers

taw•gurung *n.* ART nest

taw•gylyk *n.* ANIM. species of jungle bird

taw•karang *n.* BODY. bird's wing

taw•khasi *n.* ANIM. capon, castrated rooster

taw•kurung *n.* PLACE. the nest of a chicken, a chicken that is about to lay an egg

taw•myn• *n.* BODY. fluff, body feathers

taw•nok *n.* ART. chicken cove, coop

taw•pachi ~ to•pachi *n.* ART. the triangular bamboo mat under the roof of a house between the *khyntyri*, *byrym* and *bylbang* (see Photo 10)

taw•pachi *n.* ANIM. swallow (Family of *Hirundinidae*)

taw•pak *n.* ANIM. bat, butterfly, moth

taw•pakcha *n.* PLANT. species of tree

Taw•pakkhal *n.* GEO. Bat Cave (in Siju)

taw•paktyi *n.* ANIM. caterpillar

taw•pal *n.* CORP. freckles

taw•palyng *n.* ANIM. jungle fowl

taw•puk *n.* ANIM. the innards of a chicken

taw•pynchyrep *n.* ANIM. common tailorbird *Orthotomus sutorius* (see Photo 112)

taw•reksyrup *n.* ANIM. banana bird, if translated literally its name is 'banana tree sucking bird'

taw•sa•gyrai *n.* ANIM. chick

taw•thup *n.* ART. nest, bird's nest

taw•ti ~ taw•tyi *n.* BODY. egg

tawa *n.* ART. frying pan

tawel *n.* ART. towel

=**te** *encl.* (declarative modality). I'm telling you! really! (The declarative enclitic is

usually not translated with a specific word or phrase in English, but just with a declarative sentence, or statement sentence.) *Tai•nido ja•bek thawokte. Na•a phangnado thawai rymcha. Atongtykyi tai•ni ja•bek thawoksyi?*” *nookno. “Atong dywwa ama?” nookno. “Hy? Ni•wate baba. Anga mamungawan dywanchate. “The curry is so tasty today. You don’t usually cook tasty. Why is the curry so surprisingly tasty today?” he said. “What did you put in it, mother?” he said. “Huh? Don’t mention it, son. I did not add anything.” “Thol•aidongkhonne babado. Awangdo tai•samian ichi mu•aidong. Re•engkhucha te•ewba.” “Nang•awang myng•sagami nokchisate!” “Dad might be lying. Uncle was just here. In fact, he hasn’t left yet.” “I was at you other uncle’s house, I’m telling you!”*

te•aw ~ te•ew *dtw.* now. **te•awmangmang ~ te•ewmangmang** just now, only now **te•awrawraw ~ te•ewrawraw** (1) nowadays *Ytykaria, te•ewrawrawmi gawido. They do just like that, the girls of nowadays. (2) up till now, still Te•ewrawraw morot nemchabatsyranggaba. People are still extremely bad. Angdo te•ewrawrawdo isykynmi dukna khyngkhyngdo nemai mu•phaaidonga. I am still well, despite my continuing suffering. (3) not yet. Angdo sawamigymyn te•ewrawrawdo re•engna man•khuchaaaidonga. As for me, I cannot yet go to school because of my illness.*

te•en *dtw.* later today

te•ew ~ te•aw *dtw.* now. (see **te•aw**)

tebyl *n.* ART. (< English) table

tek *v.* to tie

telephon *n.* ART. (< English) telephone

-teng₁ *evsp.* still too *V “Balbo, atakna re•engwa. Balchachido tokni”, madame. “Jora chaina.” “Sala! mylteng te•euan jora chaina, roalan jokkhucha!” “Tell me, why did you go away? If you don’t tell me, I’ll beat you”, said the teacher. “I saw my lover.” “Damn! You are still too small now to see your lover, you have not even finished primary school yet!”*

teng₂ *ideo.* the sound of falling coins. plink! clang! plunk! ching ching! *Thengthondo nokchina dongwachie rongtykchi “rong sa rong ni” noai tangkaaw khithyriokno, “teng, teng” noaimyng. When Thengthon reached his house, he counted the money again in a rice barrel, saying “one rupee, two rupees”; clang! clang! it went.*

tengchypchyp *v.* to shine, to glitter. *Ue sona bi•chamchymaw nok ryphiokno. Nok ryphiwamyng kysangdo te•ew ge•theng nokawan alaga morotdyrangdo tengchypchypai nukariokno. He plastered his house with the golden flakes. After plastering his house now, other people saw how his house was shiny.*

-tengteng *evsp.* still much too. *V Sala! Na•a myltengteng. Ang isykyn madam kam kha•phinok, nawmyl dong•phinok, nang•do mylaidongkua. Damn! You are still much too small. I work as teacher, mind you, I am a marriageable girl, you are still small.*

tenki *n.* ART. (< English) tank

teraka *dtw.* last year. *Na•a teraka ie songchi mu•wama? Did you stay in this village last year?*

tha•gat *v.* to carry a child on one’s back. *Sa•angchi tha•gatetbo. Give me the baby to carry on my back.*

tha•gythyng *n.* PLANT. species of vegetable

tha•let *v.* to explain. *Ang nang•na Atong khu•chuk saina tha•letni. I will explain to you how to write the Atong language.*

tha•makhu ~ tha•mykhu *n.* PLANT. tobacco

tha•malang ~ tha•mylang *n.* PLANT. sweet potato

tha•malangchak ~ tha•mylangchak *n.* PLANT. leaf of the sweet potato plant

thaba *n.* ANIM. bedbug

thaba• *vtr.* to make someone carry a child (in a cloth on the body). *Odek nang•chi thabani I give you this baby to carry.*

thabai• *vtr.* to break

thabarati *vtr.* to make someone feel ashamed

thabisi *n.* ART. amulet, antidote

thagal• *v.* to drop. *Ang chabiaw bichiba thagal•ok. I have dropped my keys somewhere.*

=**thai**₁ ~ =**tyi** ~ =**syi** ~ =**si** *encl.* (mirative modality, indicates an emotion of surprise, annoyance or anger on the part of the speaker). (see =**syi**₂)

thai•₁ ~ **thai**₂ *n.* PLANT. fruit

thai•₂ *clf.* classifier for receptacles. *boiom thai*• *sa.* one jug. *khap thai*• *sa.* one cup.

thai•**gundai** ~ **thai**•**ma**•**thaigundai** *n.* PLANT. species of bright orange fruit that grows in creepers high in the jungle trees in the rainy season. The round fruits are about seven centimetres in diameter. The outside consists of a thick, uneven leathery rind while inside there are about eight sweet orange carpels each containing a smooth stone. (see Photo 82)

thai•**rokron** *n.* CORP. swollen lymph nodes in the arm pits

thai•**symphak** *n.* PLANT. species of plant

thai•**thuka** ~ **thaikhungka** *n.* PLANT. species of tree

thai•**thuka** *n.* PLANT. species of plant

thaikhungka ~ **thai**•**thuka** *n.* PLANT. species of tree

thaikuka *n.* PLANT. species of plant

thajyri- *v.* to make trouble

thal- *adjl.* clear, explicit *thalai hyn*•- to explain

thali *n.* ART. (< Indic) (1) plate (for eating)

thali *clf.* plateful

tham₁ *num.* bound. three

-**tham**₂ *evsp.* barely *V*

thama₁ *n.* ACT. divination

thama chai- to see the future, to practice divination. *Kamalchi thama chaia.* At a priest's house, divination is practiced.

thama-₂ *vtr.* to make lost

-**thamak** *evsp.* *V* barely, *V* excessively

thamat ~ **thamotn**. PLANT. green plant that grows in the jungle and of which the side of the leaves, the young leaves, and the fruits cause irritation when touched

than•**khoana**- *v.* to gut lengthwise, to cut longitudinally

thang-₁ *v.* to fall down on

thang-₂ *v.* to throw away with great force, to come out with great force. *Matsa kherengwachido wa*•*chung byryida*-

rangdo thang•*aaidonga Bandiba. Bandi kherengwachido wa*•*chu byryi wawa wawa thangasigaaidoknote.* When the tiger makes a great effort, he throws Bandi four bamboo lengths away. When Bandi makes a great effort, he throws the tiger whooooooh! four bamboo lengths away, I'm telling you!

=**thang**₃ *encl.* (possessive). (1) marks noun phrases to indicate that the referents are someone's own. *Amakdo nokthangchina dongangwachido na*•*ni*•*oknowa.* When the monkey reached his own house, he had no more fish. *Magachakmyng pherumyng bai*•*sigathangmaran nowa.* The fox and the deer are friends. (2) When used on kinship terms, this enclitic presumably indicates that the kin is biological or consanguineal rather than classificatory, although more fieldwork research is needed to confirm this hypothesis. *Ang abithang uchi mu*•*a.* My elder sister lives over there. (3) This enclitic occurs on verbs nominalised with the factitive enclitic =*wa*. *Anga nawathangtykyisa balaiwa.* I told it like I myself heard it. (4) Reduplication of this enclitic indicates that the referent is plural. *Gumukawan palyngchi jalgabadyrangaw jykthangthangaw jumuphynaakno.* They recollected all their husbands who had run away into the jungle.

thang•**chichat**- *v.* to drain

thangguduk *adv.* suddenly

thanglang *n.* PLANT. species of tree

thangphytphyt- *v.* to spatter, to splash.

Na•*lam gudukwachie te*•*ewdo tyi thangpytpytaimying jyksaiaawan Nawengawmu Kumiribaawma*•*khamoknowa.* When the *na*•*lam* (species of fish) wiggled, water splattered on the married couple Naweng and Kumiri and burned them.

thangtaw- *v.* to squirt out

thanthong- *adjl.* blunt (of pointed things)

thanyng *n.* BODY. brain

thap-₁ *adjl.* savoury, umami

thap₂ *ideo.* hit! slap! a hitting sound

thap₋₃ v. to beat, to beat up, to destroy.

“Phangnan ning nokaw thaparonga” noai balokno. Ytykyimying myng• tham re•engokno mongma mathaiaw thapna. “He always destroys out houses” he said. So then the three of them went on their way, to beat up the elephant.

thaphu₁ n. CORP. blister, sore

thaphu₋₂ v. to blister, to be blistered or to have a sore. *Khu•chul thaphua.* My tongue has a sore.

thapthap adv. quickly

thapyra n. SUBST. ashes

tharai- v. to change, to exchange, to swap.

Ge•theng chola ga•chawana nygylmyngaw tharaiok. He changed the bad shirt for a new one from the market.

tharam n. PLANT. species of tree

tharamdaw•phit n. PLANT. species of tree

-tharap₁ evsp. as soon as

tharap₋₂ v. to catch up with, to be on time.

“Aia! Udo magachakdo khorate” noaimying rykoknowa. Tharapna guduk takwachiba tarakai jalariano magachake. “Hey, this deer is lame!” he said and chased after it. When he almost caught up with the deer, it ran away fast, the deer.

thari- v. (1) to prepare. (2) to arrange. *Uaw*

wa•phekgumuk, wa• pangumuk tharithy-longaimusa, san sa dyngthangmancha thariaisa, kamalna rykaisa, wai khuruta. Only after having prepared all that small bamboo, only after having nicely prepared the bamboo and the fire wood, only on an especially arranged day, you call for a priest, and perform the spirit incantation. (3) to repair. *Ang baik nosto dong•aimu, Turachi tharietwa.* Because my bike was damaged, I got it repaired in Tura.

thasa- vtr. to wake somebody up. *Thasabo uaw.* Wake him up!

-that evsp. V excessively

thatthongthong- v. to tear to pieces

thaw₋₁ adjl. tasty

thaw₂ *ideo.* bang! pow! the sound of a gun firing

thaw•jyw n. PLANT. type of fruit

thawal n. CORP. scab

the•met- v. to fold

the•myt n. PLANT. cucumber (see Photo 59)

thebajaw- ~ **thebejaw**- v. to tickle. *Nang• angaw thebajawwa, ang bejawok.* You tickled me and I feel tickled.

thek₋₁ v. to block off, to lock *Tala thekbo.* Lock the lock.

thek₋₂ v. to insert. *Waiyr karenchi thekbo.* Put the wire into the electric socket.

-thel evsp. surely V. *Ichi rong•khalchi khen• ganangthelnaba ganang.* Here in the spaces under the stones there are river crabs for sure.

thel•- v. to tie

them *ideo.* pow! bang! the sound of a gunshot. *Myng• sagado them! kawokno.* The first one shot, pow! it is said.

them•- v. to fold up (clothes, blankets etc.)

them•taw- v. to roll up. *Longpen them•tawbo.* Roll up your pants.

theng clf. classifier for pieces food (especially meat)

theng• n. autoclf. knot. *Sa•mung sa•gyraichie kanwani chunwani kalai kharutchugab-aan theng• chidokno.* In his childhood, he walked around half naked in a loin cloth tied together by sixteen knots.

-thengtheng evsp. still too V *mylthengtheng* still too small

thep clf. classifier for heaps and small packets

thep gaw *ideo.* stamp, stamp! the sound of many animals stampeding through the forest

thep thup *ideo.* clog clog. tap tap tap.

-theri ~ **-thiri** evsp. V again. *Myng• sa them! kawoknotyi. khi•anchano. Sagaba:* “Angdo nemkhalancha” nochido, aro kamalsang thama chaithiria. If the sick person says: “I am not better”, they will practice divination again at the place of another priest.

thet- v. to pull, to pull out. *Ang phakwalmyn• theta.* I pull out the hair in my armpit.

thetchot- v. to tear or break by pulling. *Ning kara thetchotok.* We broke our rope.

thik₁ ~ **kuythik** n. ANIM. lice (on dogs)

thik₂ adv. (< Indic) (1) exactly, precisely. *Kaw-butungchi thik thokyrengaw man•okno.*

When he shot [the giant eagle] he got it exactly in the neck. (2) well cooked, well done. *Ja•ryt saw•ai, mantaw saw•ai, mai•chengmung na•lammung thiksa berengai sa•a*. We roast the chilli pepper, we roast the brinjal and cook it with *mai•cheng* and *na•lam* in a bamboo tube until it is well done, and then eat it.

thik dong• - ~ **dong•** v. (< Indic) correct. *Morot chanchichypai thik dongokodo, uchian rajaan uaw ajot nosawnaka*. Suppose someone gets it right, then the king will tell him *ajot*.

thik kha• - v. to fix a date and time. *Takrukna san somai thik kha•wachym*. They supposedly fixed a time and a day to fight.

thik thak *khjyks*, *adv.* (< Indic) exactly, precisely. *Thik thak phangnado chykhyyw bajichi sa•aidonga*. He always eats at exactly nine o'clock. *Thik thak kawoknotyi ue sa•gyraie*. *Kawbutungchi thik thokyren-gaw man•okno*. That child shot very precisely. When he shot [the giant eagle] he got it exactly in the neck.

thikthik• v. (< Indic) to instruct. *Uchie kyi•kutukaw pheruaw kakat sa•khalna Ketketa Bura thikthikokno*. Then, Ketketa Bura instructed his dog to devour the fox.

thimimi• vtr. to make someone smile

thin• v. to climb a rope that is either vertically hung or horizontally strung.

kara thin• to climb a rope

thing thing thing *ideo*. pling, pling, pling! clang, clang, clang! the sound of something falling made of metal

thintaw• v. to climb up

-thiri₁ ~ -theri *evsp.* V again. *Myng• sa them! kawoknotyi. khi•anchano. Aro myng• sa kawtheriokno. Them!* One of them, pow! took a shot. And another one shot again. Pow! (see also =*theri*)

thiri₂ n. ART. bow (of a bow and arrow)

thirikun• n. ART. arrow (of bow and arrow)

thiriphong n. ART. part of an elephant trap

-thirithiri *evsp.* V again and again, V once again. *"Sala! ue sa•gyrai te•ewba rai•athiriok"* noaimuna, gyniga phaw•-

jongga. Uawbathiri ga•dakchichiaimuna thypsetthiriokno. Ytykma•chiba uba sa•gyraiba jumu kha•thirithirioknotyi. Ruchuthirithiraiimu rai•arongno. "Damn! That child is coming back again", the second elder brother said. He again cut it into pieces and disposed of it. But the child reassembled once again!

tho₁ n. FOOD. mustard oil

tho₂ v. to compare

tho•ma n. PERS. group

tho•theng n. SUPER. forest creature that looks like a person with his feet pointing backwards, so that it looks like you are following his footsteps in the direction he is going, while in fact he was walking the other way.

thogi• v. to betray, to cheat (on), to deceive. *Gawi angaw thogiok*. The girl has betrayed me. / The girl has cheated on me.

thojekjek• v. to shake a fixed object. *Ie panaw thojekjekchido thai•gal•khalni*. If you shake this tree, fruit will fall down.

-thok *evsp.* everybody V, all of them V. This suffix indicates that a group of individuals all do or undergo the same thing, but not necessarily together at the same place or at the same time. *Ytykyisa dyngthang-dyngthang songchina hapchina jalthokna ga•akok*. So they were all forced to run away to different villages and places. *Nang•tyme goi• byisyk man•phawa ie bylsie? noai syng•rukthoka*. "How many [baskets full of rice] did you get altogether this year?" everybody asks each other.

thokbyrang *adj2*. multi-coloured, many coloured

thokbyrym *adj2*. multi-coloured, many coloured

thokthok *adv.* precisely

thol n. COPR wrinkles

thol• v. to lie, to tell lies. *"Anga Ketketa Bura nogaawan tyngkhucha" noaimyng Ketketa Burae phalthangawan pheruna thol•okno*. "I don't know this so called Ketketa Bura yet", lied Ketketa Bura about himself to the fox.

thol•wami thol•- *vpan.* to lie, to tell lies. *Umigymyn te•ew na•nang ha•gylsakchiba phorenychiba, Inglangchiba, Kalkata, Delhi-chi, Bambechiba, Badrichiba, Khychuchiba man•ramram khymcha, thol•wami thol•ancha.* That's why, now, we, in the whole world, in England and in Kolkata and in Delhi, and in Mumbai and in Badri and in Khychu, do not marry just anyone, I'm not lying.

thol•am *n.* PERS. liar

thom *clf.* classifier for things in heaps or piles. *jjw• thomsa.* a pile of flattened bamboo used to make mats

thom•- *v.* (1) to gather, to come together *Songgumuk thom•aimung ha•ba ha•ryn ha•rynow sowalni.* The whole village comes together and they will divide the *ha•ba* plot by plot. (2) to make a heap. *Rong• thom•aidonga.* He's making a heap of stones.

-thong•₁ ~ -thong *evsp.* *V* in half (crosswise), *V* off. *Wa• bai•thongok.* The bamboo is broken in half (crosswise).

thong•₂ *clf.* classifier for cylindrical objects. *betyri thong• byryi.* four batteries

thong•₃ *n.* SHAPE. half which is the result of a cross section or a cut across the width or a crosscut

thongmatchang *n.* ANIM. snake with many colours like the rainbow, when someone sees this snake, they know that someone in their family will die

thongthong *adv.* straight

thop₁ *ideo.* thok! thunk! a hitting sound:

thop•₂ *v.* to gang up on. *“Watna bai iaw alagaaw!” noaimyng rykathokaidongano, Bandiaw thopna.* “Don't let this stranger go!” they said and they were chasing him, they wanted to gang up on Bandi. **thop... tung... coll.** *v.* to mob, to gather around. *Bawen sene bawenaimung thopangaidongano, tungangaidongano Ban diaw.* They gathered around Bandi in seven circles.

thore- *v.* to cry out the name of the *mahari* of one's enemy, for example *Kha Marak!*

thorok- *v.* to jump (down from/out of/into). *Alsia raja phe•pmyng thorokokno.* The lazy king jumped out of the banyan tree. *Magachakdo biskutaw tyisamchi tanaimyng chaw! thorokangokno.* H having put the biscuits by the side of the water, the deer splash! jumped into the water.

thorom *n.* ABSTR. (1) religion. *Ning song-syrekdo ning atongdo dakangdo mamyng thoromaw ni•wami somaichido waiaw mania.* We pagans, we the Atong, in the past, in times when there was no religion, we worshipped spirits. (2) denomination.

thot thyng•thot *adv.* to the last drop. *Thot thyng•thot takwachina dabat sykromaimyng khanetsigaaidongno.* He (Bandi) grasped her (So•re) and poured the liquor into her mouth to the last drop.

thot- *v.* to hit, to bump into something or against something. *Cha• rong•chi thotwa.* I hit my foot on a stone.

thothak *n.* QUANT/MSRE. a drop, classifier for drops *myktyi thothak ni* two tears/two teardrops *mykrensam thothak ni* two drops of eye medicine.

thotphyret- *v.* to smash by hitting against or on something

thu•- *v.* to put in one's mouth

thuk•₁ *v.* to enclose with a fence.

nol thuk- to fence (off)

thuk•₂ *v.* to weave a bamboo mat. *Damdyl thukaimu nok hama.* Having made the bamboo mats, they build the house.

-thum *evsp.* *V* on behalf of someone else, instead of someone else, instead. *“Atakna kyrewa, morotma•dyrangna? Hai ang ganang. Angan raja. Angan balthumni” nooknoro pherue.* Why are you afraid for these people? Come on! I am here. I am the king. I will speak on your behalf”, said the fox. *Ue alsia rajae jykba myng• ni khyma-noro. Ytykimyng sa•naba jyk paithumna nangano, jyw•naba jyk paina nangano.* That lazy king had married two wives. So, to eat, his wives had to carry him, and to sleep, his wives had to carry him too.

thumu• *vtr.* to sit someone down (used for children)

thunuk *v.* to show

thup₁ *ideo.* thunk! slap! a beating sound

thup₂ *n.* PLACE. nest.

thup₃ *v.* to nest. *Te•edo ue mongmaai rekchi thupai thupai mu•gabaaw phangnan phai•ai pha•ai sa•ronga.* Now this elephant always breaks and eats the place in which the bird nests in the banana tree. *Ne•kat pankhambaichi thupaidonga.* Bees are nesting in the top of a tree. (see Photo 108)

thup₄ *v.* thick (of fog or mist). *Guri thupa.* The fog is thick.

thup thup *ideo.* pitapat! the sound of footsteps

thurung *n.* ANIM. species of flying insect that comes out after the first rain and fills the air in big swarms like a mist. They come out at the same time as the species of ant called *hang•kyn*

thut ~ thun *clf.* classifier for big, lumpy things like stones, bricks, rocks, heads, hills, mountains and bars of soap. *rong thut tham.* three rocks. *ha•byri thut sene.* seven hills, mountains. *sabun thut sa.* one bar of soap. *dykym thut sa.* one head

thy•yk *v.* to have the hiccups

thyi *v.* to die

thyi• *n.* CORP. blood

thyikhop *n.* ART. dried fruit in which water is stored for consumption

thyiwami *n.* ACT. death

thyk *v.* to be fixed sideways

-thyl *evsp.* *V* and avoid, *V* ahead

thyl•₁ *postp.* (takes genitive-marked complement) up to, until (spatial). *Ie cha-masangmi wai khurutchido ue hyisang-miaw Banggladesmi thyl• Kongosmi jaria ha•gyrsakgumukawan myngani.* When he summons the downstream spirit, the [priest] will call upon the influence of all those faraway places up till Bangladesh and the area of Kongos, all of them.

thyl•₂ *v.* to go very far *Ga•thyngaimuna thyl•angok.* Because I kicked it, it went very far.

thylampak ~ thylapak *n.* BODY. tongue

thylamphak sul- to stick out one's tongue

-thylong *evsp.* *V* nicely. *Uaw wa•phekgumuk, wa• pangumuk tharithylongaimusa, san sa dyngthangmancha thariaisa, kamalna rykaisa, wai khuruta.* Having prepared those small bamboo stalks, having nicely prepared all the bamboo and wood, one special day you need to prepare that, search for a priest and perform the incantation.

thym₁ *v.* to lie in ambush, to lie hidden, to hide so that you can still watch what is happening.

thym₂ *v.* to take revenge

thymbylong *adj₂.* to have a hole in it, damaged (of roads, bridges and wooden planks)

thymyn *v.* to ripen. *Panchung thymytetbo.* Keep the jackfruit so that it can ripen.

thymyt- *v.* to put out (fire), to switch off, to extinguish

-thyn *evsp.* intensifier suffix. *Kyn jungthynai mu•arokno.* She was sitting with her back turned away from him

-thyng *evsp.* intensifier suffix. *V* so much. *Khu•thipna harataimying ka•wakai mu•gabamying manamthynggabana sotmai dumaai pang•phinokno.* Because he was so lazy that he did not want to close his mouth, and because he sat there with his mouth open, which stank so much, flies swarmed into it.

thyng₂ *v.* to kick

thyngel- *v.* to tilt

thyngpyret- *v.* to kick

-thyngthyng *evsp.* intensifier suffix. *V* so much, *V* continuously, *V* all the time. *Aiaw! Thaijrythyngthyng!* Ow! You make trouble all the time!

thyp- *v.* to throw (sidearm), to throw into. *“Ha• kerengaw sa•bo!” noai thypratetokno.* “Take this, eat the bones!” he said and threw them down. *Ge•theng nokhapchina tangkaaw thypai thypai khiaidongano,* “Rong sa, rong ni, rong tham” noaimying. He is counting the money, throwing it on the ground saying: “One rupee, two rupees, three rupees”. *Ga•dakchichiamuna sings-*

ingkhologsang thypsetyi tanangokno.
Having cut him into pieces, they threw them in a deep hole in the ground, and left them there.

thyrgyryw *v.* to shake something large and unmovable

thyw• *adj1.* deep. *Dabatwari thyw•ama?* Is Dabatwari deep?

thywkhong *adj2.* globular, protruding, bulging

Tibet *n.* PLACE. Tibet

tibi *n.* ART. television

ticher ~ tichyr *n.* PERS. teacher

tiititi *interj.* interjection to call a chicken

tika *n.* ART. payment

tiktik- *v.* to make last. *Tangkaawba tiktika. Na•nangachido tiktikcha. Sa•bongbong ryngbongbong.* They make their money last. As for us, we don't make it last. We are gluttons and drunkards.

tin *n.* ART. (< English) corrugated iron sheet used to make roofs. *tin kap sa* one sheet of corrugated iron (see Photo 9)

tintyrin *n.* PLANT. tamarind

tiup *n.* ART. (< English) tube

=to ~ =ta *encl.* (emphatic imperative modality, used when the speaker is impatient, or wants to beseech the addressee for something). (see =*ta*)

toilet ~ toilyt *n.* PLACE. (< English) toilet

tok- *v.* (1) to beat, to beat up. *Kyi•aw tokbo!* Beat the dog! *Taw•reksyrup mang sa ge•thengmyng thup phangnan mongma phai•ai sa•rongwana, mongma mathaiaw tokna re•engaidongano.* Because the nest of a banana bird always gets broken and eaten by an elephant, it is on its way to beat up the bachelor elephant. (2) to crush, to grind. *Amakmyng rukpekmyng:* “*Hai bai•siga, na•ru tokna*” *noaidonganowa, myng•ni.* The monkey and the frog, both of them, said: “Come on, friend, let's grind some fish poison”. (3) to play an instrument.

tokbaw *n.* CORP. goitre ~ goiter

tokdepdep- *v.* to crush, to grind. *Sambanggyri akaikno, tokdepdepaimu pha•atokno.* He

plucked *sambanggyri*, crushed it and put it on the wound.

tokdyl *n.* BODY. vocal cords

tokgepgep- *v.* to beat to a pulp

tokkhynnyng- *v.* to smash into pieces

tokkhyphu ~ tokyphu ~ tokybu *n.* BODY. gullet, oesophagus, throat

tokkyreng *n.* BODY. neck

tokphyrong- *v.* to take a powdered substance in the palm of one hand and softly tap on it with the other hand

tokpyret- *v.* to crush by hitting

tokset₋₁ *v.* to cough, to have a cold

tokset₋₂ *v.* to pull loose

tokta *n.* PLANT. type of wood

toktai- *v.* to hang oneself

tokthining ~ tokthynnyng *n.* BODY. neck

tokthong• *v.* to smash in half

tokthynnyng ~ tokthining *n.* BODY. neck

toktokkylek ~ kokkylek *n.* PLANT. species of plant (see Photo 65)

tong- *v.* to copulate, to fuck

tota *n.* ART. (Assamese or Bengali) plank. *tota kap sa* one plank *tota khaw• sa* one plank

totyp *adj2.* bent. *Bandi mu•etwachian dakhamba ha•china chaksi ni dong•na guduk totyp totyp takaidonganote.* When Bandi sits on the *dakhm* it bent almost completely to but two fingers from the ground.

tu• ~ ty• *v.* to feed (by putting food or drink into the mouth). *Sa•gyraina mai tu•wa.* I fed the child rice.

tuk- *v.* overgrown, dense (of vegetation). *Ram tuka.* The road is overgrown. *Palyng tuka.* The jungle is dense.

tum *clf.* classifier for places and packets. *Hap tumbyisyk?* How many places?

tun- ~ tyn- *v.* to lead, to guide to lead, to guide. *Na•a ang ma•su mang rajasaaw tynangsegabone.* You lead my hundred cows away, OK?

tung₋₁ *adj1.* hot, warm

tung₂ *clf.* classifier for objects like bridges. *dolong tung ni.* two bridges

tung₋₃ *v.* to gather

thop... tung... *coll.* *v.* to mob, to gather around. *Bawen sene bawenaimung thopangaidongano, tungangaidongano Bandiaw.* They gathered around Bandi in seven circles.

tungbul- *v.* to have a warm body (not of fever)

tungkyryi ~ tyngkyryi *n.* TIME. hot season

tupi *n.* ART. (< Indic) cap, hat

ty•- ~ tu•- *v.* (see *tu•-*)

tyi *n.* SUBST/CORP. water, (fruit) juice, sweat
tyi hung- *vpan.* to swim. *Na•a tyi hungna sapama?* Do you know how to swim?

tyi karan- *vpan.* thirsty. *Aia! Tyiba karanok bai•siga angdo, ang tyi cho•sa ryngna.* Jeez! I am certainly thirsty, friend. I want to drink some water.

=**tyi ~ =thai ~ =syi ~ =si** *encl.* (mirative modality, indicates an emotion of surprise, annoyance or anger on the part of the speaker). (see =*syi*₂)

tyi•₁ *n.* BODY egg

tyi••₂ *v.* to lay an egg

tyibal *n.* GEO. wave

tyibasal *n.* GEO. whirlpool

tyibek *n.* ART. traditional bottle used to drink water out of, and made of a dried vegetable also called *tyibek*

tyichabakram *n.* GEO. waterfall, cascade

tyichang *n.* PLACE. island

tyichaw- ~ tyichaw• *v.* to drown. *Ie morot tyi hungna sapchaaimu tyichaw•wa.* Because this person did not know how to swim, he drowned.

tyigat *n.* PLACE. place in a river or at the end of a water pipe where the people get drinking water, take a bath and wash their clothes and dishes. (see Photo 43)

tyigum *n.* ART. waterpot, water container usually made of metal and shaped like a big vase used to store water in the kitchen. Its place in the house is in the *tyinok*. (see Photo 43)

Tyihanggal *n.* PLACE. Stream on the way to Balphakram. When the spirit of a dead person takes his bath in that river, he forgets everything about his life. This stream is also called *Chidymak* or *Tyitykmak*.

tyikhal *n.* GEO. river. *Clf. chol. tyikhal chol ni.* two rivers

tyikhop *n.* ART. dried fruit used for the storage of water

tyikhyrep- *v.* to be wrinkled because of being in the water for a long time. *ang chaksi tyikhyrepok* my fingers are wrinkled because they were in the water for a long time *chak tyikhyrepok* dry leaves

tyimong *n.* GEO. main river

tyimuk *n.* GEO. source, spring (of a stream)

tyinala *n.* PLANT. algae

tyinok *n.* ART. place in the kitchen where the water pots (*tyigum*) and other utensils like plates, cups and glasses are stored. (see Photo 16)

tyiphek *n.* GEO. tributary river, the smaller one of two rivers that flow together

tyiribok *n.* PLANT. species of creeper poisonous to cows

tyis ~ tys ~ yis ~ hyits ~ hys ~ hyis *interj.* Ugh! Yikes! What the...?! Expresses disapproval or indignation.

tyisam *n.* PLACE. river bank, water's edge.

tyisang *n.* CORP. piss, urine. *tyisang rai•khuna* I need to piss

tyisi- *adjl.* wet. *Magachakmi myn•do tyisiwachian miniksuru takjolarianoro.* When the deer's fur is wet, it just quickly gets flat-haired.

tyisuk *n.* CORP. pneumonia.

tyisuk ra•- to have a pneumonia

tyisurung *n.* GEO. rainwater that streams over the ground

tyithai *n.* ART. water scoop made of a hollow, dried gourd.

Tyitykmak *n.* PLACE. Stream on the way to Balphakram. When the spirit of a dead person takes his bath in that river, he forgets everything about his life. This stream is also called *Tyihanggal* or *Chidymak*.

tyk *n.* ART. pot, barrel

tykha *n.* SUBST. white clay not useful to make pots

tykhal *n.* PERS. person who goes around eating in lots of other people houses

tyksyl ~ dyksyl *n.* ART. metal pot for cooking rice (see Photo 43)

=tykyi ~ =takai *encl.* (perlative/similative). (1) perlative interpretation. *Na•nang Bagmara-tykyi re•engni*. We will go via/through Bagmara. *Na•nang itykyi ma utykyi re•engni?* Shall we go this way or that? (2) similative interpretation. *Phulistykyi nukramphinokno bunduk paigana*. They inadvertently looked like the police because they were carrying guns.

tykyw *n.* ART. water pot

tym *clf.* classifier for fields. *ha•ba tym ni*. two dry rice and vegetable fields on the slope of a mountain

-tym *sfx.* (personal pronoun plural). used to form the second person plural exclusive personal pronoun from the second person singular: *nang•tym* you (plural exclusive). Also used to form the third person plural from the proximal and distal demonstrative: *itym, utym* 'they'.

ty₁- ~ tun- *v.* to lead, to guide. *Na•a ang ma•su mang rajasaaw tynangsegabone*. You lead my hundred cows away, OK?

-ty₂ *evsp.* lead/bring to V, be the leader of the action. *Sipaidyrangaw jaltynokno*. He led his soldiers in running away. *Chigachakchi Dibangkongdang Umangchalmangsa, mongmaaw so•otai matsaaw so•otai mu•tynwano*. At Chigachak, Dibangkongdang Umangchalmang, having killed the elephants and tigers, stayed as the leader.

tyng₁ *clf.* classifier for long thin objects like ropes, chains, hairs etc. *kara tyng sa*. one rope

tyng₂ *v.* (1) to know (a fact or person). *Ketketa Bura? Anga Ketketa Bura nogaawan tyngkhucha*. Ketketa Bura? I don't know this so called Ketketa Bura yet. *Ang ie khata dakangdo tyngchachym, te•ewdo nemen tyngok*. I did not know this word before but now I know it well. (2) to understand. *Angmi balgaaw tyngama?* Do you understand what I say? (3) to recognise. *Nang•baletgaba morote atongtykyi angawe tyng-*

sawnaka? How will the person you talk about certainly recognise me?

-tyng₃ *evsp.* intensifier suffix. *Ge•theng pyi•tynggaba pandala wa•cheksi pang•aimyng morotaw nukphinanchak, pan wa•balwana balphakgabatkyi nuksawphinokno*. Because of the many things he had held onto, twigs and bamboo, you could not see the person at all anymore, because of the blown-away plants, [he] totally looked like something that had been blown away [by the wind].

tyngcheng- *v.* to know first, to discover

tyngen *adv.* very. *Ue raja kam kha•naba tyngen haratachym*. That king was supposedly very reluctant to do work.

tynggetwami ~ tynggetwamyng *n.* ART. announcement, notice

tyngkarang *adv.* in one go

tyngkhalang *adv.* with one blow

tyngkyryi ~ tungkyryi *n.* TIME. hot season

-tyngtang *evsp.* V all over the place

tyngtet- *v.* to hang someone. *Tyng•tet kha•aitan•!* Hang him up! / Kill him by hanging him!

tyngwami *n.* ABSTR. knowledge, understanding

tyret- *v.* to bathe someone else

tyru- ~ tyiru- ~ tyiryw- *v.* to bathe, to take a bath, to wash oneself

tys ~ tyis ~ yis ~ hyits ~ hys ~ hyis *interj.* Ugh! What the...?! Expresses disapproval or indignation. *Tys sala! Damn!*

tyt- *v.* to pour. *Ue tyigummi tyi tytbo dipotchi*. Pour water from that tyigum into the teapot.

U

u•ching ~ ukching *n.* ANIM. leech

u•chingrawri ~ ukchingrawri ~ batro *n.* ANIM. species of brown leech that lives in the soil and mud

uchi₁ *dem.* there

uchi₂ *discon.* then

uchiba *discon.* but then. *Una myng• sagaba sa•banthai sa•banthai myng• sagaba bychymokno, uchibapatangphaariok, dang• angphaariokno.* Then one son pulled the other out from the water, but then they just crossed and they all just drowned.

ue ~ **u-** *dem.* distal demonstrative. (1) modifier function. that, those. *Ue rong•khalaw Durakhal myngwa.* That cave is called Durakhal. *Ue song dam niaw Songma Songgyni Khychu Badri myngwa.* Those two villages were called Songma Songgyni Khychu Badri. (2) pronoun function. that (one), those (ones). *Ue Symsangtyikhal.* That is the Symsang River. *Ue Rongsumyng komyla.* Those are oranges from Rongsu. *Bie baik ra•na nemkhalni? Ie ma ue?* Which bike is better to buy? This one, or that one? *Bie biskut ra•ni? Ie ma ue?* Which biscuits shall I buy? These ones, or those ones? (3) he, she, it Only with this meaning is there a plural form *utym* 'they'.

umi ~ **umido** ~ **umisa** ~ **umyng** ~ **umung** ~ **umyngdo** ~ **umyngsa** *discon.* then. *Phasgaba ha•haw•chenga. Umungsa ha•haw•aimungsa wa•cham tan•a.* First we clear the jungle. Then, having cleared the jungle, we cut the old rice stalks.

umigymynchi ~ **umynggymynchi** *discon.* for that reason, therefore, because of that. *Umigymynchi iawdo Dabatwari myngwano.* That's why it's called Dabatwari.

umyng ~ **umung** ~ **umyngdo** ~ **umyngsa** ~ **umi** ~ **umido** ~ **umisa** *discon.* then. (see *umi*)

una *discon.* therefore, then. *Jetakai patangchiba rung bytrongrengangariano, sangkhyanian. Unasa rung chawna dakangan ytykyi rung dykymaw ga•tyngaimuna "kha Dawa!, kha Dawa!" noaimusa rung chawaimu patronganoro.* Whatever you do whenever you cross, the boat will spin. That is the water dragon. Therefore, before you cross by boat, because you stamp on the head of the boat saying "Kha Dawa! Kha Dawa!" and then having gone by boat, you usually cross.

uph *ideo.* oof!

utyk udong *expr.* let it be

utykwachido *expr.* when it was like that.

Dakangmi pichammi kamdyrangdo gum ukan songsyrek dong•butungchido bylongen han•senga. Dukba ni•wa. Chywgyn rynga, wai khuruta, kana teka. Utykwachido gumukan, bai•damdo, man•ai sa•a kamai sa•a, pungchi phaka, rang ra•a, ryk ra•a. As for how things were in the past, when everybody practiced animism, we were very happy. There was no sorrow. We celebrated *chywgyn*, performed spirit incantations, there was food and drink. When it was like that, everyone, some people, where rich, had full granaries, got brass drums and necklaces.

utykyi *dem.* like that. *Una sa•banthaigababa wa•gaba utykyi noetwana, noksang-samsang khudal paiaimying, bulai hyn•etokno.* Thereupon, because the father had spoken like that to his son, he went into the house carrying a spade, dug it up, and gave it. *Ha•aw pang•ai sa•na man•chano ha•nyng•khan•syruiba. Phalthangchi wa•churek sa•na man•arinoa. Na•nangba utykyi.* Earthworms cannot eat a lot of soil. They can only eat as much lies within their capacity. We are also like that.

utym ~ **ytym** *ppron.* third person plural personal pronoun, they, them, their. *Utymdo sima ganang, waiba, nang•mi jol thokthoktykyi.* As for them, spirits also have boundaries, just like our places.

W

wa₁ *n.* BODY. tooth, tusk (of elephant). Clf. *khaw•. wa khaw ni.* two teeth, two tusks

wa₂ *vs1.* to rain. *Rang waaidok.* It's raining. This verb can only take the noun *rang* as its argument.

=wa₃ *encl.* (factive). (1) on independent-clause predicates. *Angmyng bimung Nykseng myngwa.* My name is Nykseng. *Bisang re•engwa?* Where have you been? *Uchian rajado khusi dong•aimyng: "Na•a*

atongaw nangni?" nookno. *Uchie Bildo*: "Angna mamyingawan nangchawa." Then the king was happy. "Do you need anything?" he asked? Then Bil said: "I don't need anything." "Nang•mi tangka angna hyn•bo!" "yhy• hyn•chawa!" "Give me your money!" "No, I won't give it!" (2) on the predicates of Complement Clauses. *Chalmanwa machotwamungsa mai kai•chenga*. Only after the sowing is finished, rice is planted. *Ningba ytyki takwa ga•nima?* Will it be good if we do it like this? *Mai sa•wa jamkhucha*. I have not finished eating rice yet. *Morot dykymchi tokwa ga•cha*. Hitting a person on the head is not good. *Mungma angaw ga•phyneknawana kyryia*. I'm afraid that an elephant will stamp me to death. (3) on Type 1 adjectives. *Ooo! Mykgythaldo dong•cha jyw mangsama, ma nang• bimang sylwaai*. (Wilseng S. Marak) *Ooo! Is it real or is it a dream, but your body is really beautiful!* (4) on adjunct-clause predicates before semantic-role enclitic. (a) Reason Clause. *Sa•gyraiwana kymchawa*. Because she is a child, I will not marry her. (b) Temporal Location Clause. *Turasang re•engwachi angna topi ra•bone*. When you go to Tura, buy me a hat, okay? (c) indicating simultaneous events. *Uchian anga nang•aw nukjyryngwachian nang•na kha•galwa dang•ok*. Then, when I saw you every day, I started loving you. (d) Similitative Clause. *Ian maja nang•balwatyki de•theng gam jamok*. This is like you said in the past, his wealth is finished. (5) indicating an action nominalisation. *Thogidugagabaaw ra•chie ra•chido thyiwamyng ga•akanowa*. If you believe people who lie to much, you will die. *Ian ha•ba haw•wamung itihas machotaido bytwagumuk khairataisa machota*. Finishing this story about the cultivation of the rice field, they finish by carrying the whole harvest down. *Umigymynchi anga nang•aw khymana daidaido asetwaan nemkhalnaka*. Therefore it will certainly be much better to divorce you than to be married to you.

(6) indicating object nominalisation. *Ian ha•ba haw•wamung itihas machotaido bytwagumuk khairataisa machota*. Finishing this story about the cultivation of the rice field, they finish by carrying the whole harvest down. *Pankhambaichi pywaimuna ytyki sa•khuchano sa•wawdo*. Having flown up in the treetop like this, he had not yet eaten any food. (7) marking complement clauses of postpositions. *Jaraw jaraw ge•theng sokwa dabatdo sakchykaidongano pheruba*. For a long time, until he did not hold out any longer, he was holding out as long as he could, the fox.

wa•₁ *n.* KIN. *drel, d, ref.* biological father (addressed as *awa* or *baba*)

wa•₂ *n.* PLANT. bamboo. **wa•dot** *sa* one culm of bamboo **wa•khaw•sa** one long half of a bamboo **morot wa•sa•gaba** a strong and tough person

pan... wa•... coll, n. plants, vegetation, plants and trees (see *pan*)

wa•sa•gaba *expr.* though (of persons). *Ge•thengdo morot wa•sa•agaba*. He is a tough person. (Literally 'He is a person who eats bamboo').

wa•byrek *n.* ART. horizontal beam under the length of the roof underneath the **wa•khaw**. Together, the **wa•byrek** and **wa•khaw** form part of the structure of the roof of a house that keeps whatever covers the roof in its place. (see Photo 11)

wa•cham *n.* PLANT. stubble, old rice stalk which is left over after harvesting the rice

wa•chan *n.* PLANT. species of fungus that glows in the dark

wa•cheksi *n.* PLANT. bamboo stalk or twig

wa•chu ~ wa•chun *n.* MSRE. the length of a bamboo pole

wa•churek *n.* ABSTR. capacity, capability

wa•chyrík- *v.* to be startled. *Gari horn kha•wanasa wa•chyrík, ge•thenge*. Because the car blew its horn he was startled.

wa•da *n.* PLANT. species of bamboo of which each culm comes out of the ground individually instead of in a bush. It is used in the construction of houses. (see Photo 68)

wa•daweng *n.* GEO. star sign of three stars in a straight line
wa•dokolong *n.* ART. water pipe made of bamboo
wa•gaba *n.* PERS. someone else's biological father
wa•gat *n.* ART. bamboo shoulder yoke
wa•gatram *n.* BODY. shoulder, literally: 'the place where you put the bamboo shoulder yoke'
wa•gydok *n.* ART. water pipe made of bamboo
wa•gylok *n.* ART. a cut-off piece of bamboo
wa•jong *n.* PLANT. species of bamboo
wa•jongmagal ~ wa•jongmagar *n.* PLANT. species of plant (see Photo 79)
wa•kai *n.* PLANT. species of big bamboo
wa•khal *n.* ANIM. grasshopper-like insect
wa•khaw₁ ~ wa•khu *n.* ART. purlin, horizontal beam on the outside over the length of the roof, that has the *wa•byrek* as its inside counterpart. Together, the *wa•khaw* and *wa•byrek* form part off the structure of the roof that keeps whatever covers the roof in its place Other speakers call a purlin a *khyntyri*. (see Photo 11)
wa•khaw₂ *n.* ART. one long half of a bamboo split lengthwise. *wa•khaw sa* one long half of a bamboo
wa•khel- *v.* to be stuck in one's teeth
wa•khelsep- *v.* to be stuck in one's teeth
wa•kholchik- *v.* to show one's teeth
wa•khu ~ kudal ~ khudal *n.* ART. chopper (tool used in agriculture) (see Photo 26)
wa•khu *n.* ART see *wa•khaw₁*
wa•khynta *n.* PLANT. species of bamboo
wa•lai *n.* PLANT. species of bamboo that grows in the jungle, is very long and thin and can be more than one hundred joints long
wa•lung *n.* PLACE. place where stuff is burnt
wa•maran *n.* KIN. *set.* a father and his child (son or daughter)
wa•mychym *n.* ANIM. fire fly
wa•phek *n.* PLANT. bamboo, branch, small bit of bamboo
wa•phuk *n.* ART. white half of a strip of bamboo used to make rope
wa•puk *n.* PLANT. the inside of a bamboo tube

wa•rap *n.* ART. bamboo strip that runs underneath the bamboo floor of a house, and has *engsyri* as its counterpart on top of the floor to keep the bamboo strips that make up the floor in place
wa•ri ~ wa•ryi *n.* PERS. child who lost its father
wa•rok *n.* ART. bamboo raft. Different verbs used to say that you are going by *wa•rok* are: *phakweng-*, *gebeng-*, *rongret-*, *geching-* (see Photo 124)
wa•rung *n.* PLANT. young bamboo
wa•sung *n.* ART. bamboo tube used as container, and used to cook *bering* in. Clf. *sung. wa•sung sung ni.* two bamboo tubes
wa•syl *n.* ART. (1) green half of a strip of bamboo used to make rope (2) the outside of a bamboo tube
wa•tana *n.* ART. part of an elephant trap
wa•thai *n.* PLANT. species of bamboo smaller than *wa•thyrail*
wa•thaibok *n.* PLANT. species of bamboo that is white from the ground a little up
wa•thok *n.* PLANT. hollow bamboo stick.
wa•thyrail *n.* PLANT. species of bamboo that grows one by one, not in a bush
wa•tyng *n.* ART. bamboo strip used to make baskets, and other woven utensils as well as rope. Clf. *tyng/jyw•. wa•tyng tyng tham / wa•tyng jyw• tham.* three bamboo strips. (see Photo 46)
wach *n.* ART. watch
wachyw *n.* BODY. incisors (the four front teeth used for biting)
wadi• *n.* CORP. plaque
wagyleng ~ wagylok *n.* PERS. person who is missing one or more teeth
wai₁ *n.* SUPER. spirit
wai khurut- vpan. to perform an incantation. *le cha•masangmi wai khurutchido ue hyisangmiaw Banggladesmi thyl• Kongosmi jaria ha•gyrsakgumukawan myngani.* When you perform an incantation for the Downstream Spirit, you call upon the whole area up to Bangladesh way over there, upon the influence of Kongos, you call upon the whole area, everything.

wai₋₂ *v.* to plough. *Bydyi myng• sa ma•su-sang ha•pal waiaidongano*. An old man is ploughing the field with a cow.

wai₋₃ *v.* to return, to go/come back. *Sikharba kha•chypanchakno, ytykthyngai somai jamchypaimuna jyksang sa•sang waian-gokno*. The hunting had failed and having done all this, having wasted time, he went back to his wife and children.

wai₋ *v.* to scoop (of liquid). *Angna chyw gylaschi wai•bo*. Scoop some liquor into the glass for me. *Tyikhalmi tyi wai•aimu ge•theng ryngok*. He scooped out some water from the river and drank it. (see Photo 2)

wai•cheng *n. ART.* longest type of knife

wai•seng *n. ART.* very big knife traditionally used to kill tigers and men. Clf. *mang. wai•seng mang sa one wai•seng*

Waimong ~ Waimongha•byri ~ Waimong Ha•bri *n. PLACE.* most prominent and highest hill in the Atong-speaking area. The Standard-Garo name for this hill is Chutmang A•bri. (see Photo 24 and Photo 25)

waiphin, *n. ACT.* return. *Waisa waiphin lak sa nanga*. To go and come back you need one hundred thousand rupees.

waiphin₋₂ *v.* to go back, to return. *Nang•mi sa•banthai waiphinaakte*. Your son has returned, I'm telling you.

waisa *n. ACT.* the going (to somewhere). *Waisa waiphin lak sa nanga*. To go and come back you need one hundred thousand rupees.

waiset *v.* to drain a little bit of water, to scoop out water. *Chamussang waisetbo*. Scoop it out with a spoon.

waiyr *n. ART.* (< English) wire

wak *n. ANIM.* pig, pork

wakam *n. BODY.* molar (tooth)

wakeng *n. ART.* axe

wakhol ~ wakholong *n. PERS.* person who is missing one or more teeth

waknok *n. ANIM.* domestic pig

waknol *n. ART.* pigsty

wakpalyng *n. ANIM.* wild pig

wakpuk *n. BODY.* the innards of a pig

wal, *tw.* night.

wal₋₂ *vs1.* to be night *Walangaidok*. It's getting night. *San walok*. It has become night. (Literally: The day has become night.)

wal_• *n. GEO.* fire, torch. *Nokha•palchi wal•chakbo*. Light a fire outside the house. *Na•nang walchi wal•netaimu khen•rawna re•engni*. We will light a torch and go catch river crabs at night.

wal_• **chak**- to make fire. *Kumirian wal•chakthiraiamyng te•do na•lam garanawan rymthiraidongano*. Kumiri rekindled the fire, and cooked the dried fish again.

wal_• **kham**- *v.* to burn down. *nok wal•khamgabamyng hanggal ha•thapyra* ashes and charcoal from a burnt-down house

wal•bek *n. FOOD.* burnt curry. *Mai sa•naan ja•bek wal•bek thawchawanaan*. As far as eating rice is concerned, the curry was burnt, it was not tasty.

wal•byt *n. ART.* match (to make fire)

wal•cham *n. ART.* bamboo torch

wal•di_• *n. SUBST.* ambers, glowing pieces of burnt wood

wal•khu, *n. SUBST.* smoke

wal•khu₋₂ *v.* to produce smoke

wal•kungki *n. SUBST.* black ashes

wal•mak *n. PLACE.* future rice field where the jungle has just been burnt

wal•sam *n. PLACE.* fireside

wal•tum_• *n.* fire that is burned outside the house during winter to sit around and keep warm.

wala- *v.* to arrive at night, to be late so that it is already night. *"Ma•, baba, atykyimu walawa?" nookno amakaw, amakmi sa•dyrange*. "But daddy, why are you so late? It is already night", the monkey's children said.

walchak- *v.* to kindle the fire with one's breath by blowing

walmykrak- *v.* to hold a vigil or watch over the body of a dead person.

walseng- *v.* to stay awake all night

walsymsym *n. GEO.* twilight, dusk. *Walsym-sym takok*. It's dusk.

wang *n. KIN.* *drel, d, ref.* (addressed as *awang*) (1) uncle: father's younger brother (2) step-

father (3) the inverse relation of *biawthang*: wife's mother's brother

wang^{•-1} v. to bite a bit out of something, to take a mouthful. "*Jebadong anga takruk-syngaranginaka*" *noaimyng, matsami cha•phungaw wang•joloknoaro, khabakaimyng*. "Somehow I will just fight to the end", he said, and he quickly bites the tiger on the thigh, having grasped him tightly.

wang^{•-2} v. to turn, to wind

wang•kok- v. to eat without using one's hands, with one's mouth. *Ha•aw pang•aisa•na man•chano ha•nyng•khan•syruiba. Na•nangba utyki. Ha•awe wang•kokai sa•ancha*. Earthworms cannot eat a lot of soil. We are also like that. We don't eat mouthfuls of soil.

wanggaba n. KIN. *ref.* (1) the inverse relation of *biawthang*: wife's mother's brother (2) the derelationalised form of *wang* (someone else's *wang*)

wanggala n. ACT. (< Garo) biggest Garo festival

wangmaran n. KIN. *set.* my *wang* (father's younger brother) and his elder brother's child

wara- v. to defend (oneself), to shield (oneself), to protect (oneself). "*Bawbyl chambyl nochiba, kha•sinai re•engna bai. Waras-akangaribo*" *noaimu, baletaidongano*. If there are any enemies, don't go slow. Defend yourself well", he said, and talked.

warem n. SUBST. rust. *Darai warem sa•ak*. The sword has rusted.

wari n. PLACE. deep place in the river where you can swim or take a bath. *Tyi ga•gaba wari thyw•gaba tyisamchi hap sylgabachi myng•ni bai•sigathangmaran* "*chang tyry-wchengnaka*" *noaidongano*. At the water-side of a place in the river where there was nice and deep water, in a beautiful place, the two friends are arguing about who will take a bath first.

waribul- v. to fish at the festival of *waribula*

waribula n. ACT. the Siju fishing festival in the Symsang river at Dabatwari

warung n. PLANT. young or immature bamboo

wasam n. PLANT. species of plant

wat⁻¹ v. (1) to send away, to banish, to let get away, to get rid of. *Ge•thengmi nokaw ge•theng watok, ytykimu dynthang nokchi mu•arok*. His family sent him away, so now he is staying in another house. *Ramchi hampyi na•nangdo watchaka ge•thengawdo, sala! Ge•thengaw watkhuna so•otthelarinaka*. This evening, on the way, we will certainly not let him get away, the bastard! We will kill him. (2) to let go. *Byiraaw watbo!* Let go of the cat! (3) to avoid. *Joraawdo watna man•cha*. You cannot avoid your match in love. (4) to switch on an electrical appliance like a radio, TV, computer etc. *Tibi watbo*. Switch on the TV. (5) to play music on an electrical device (on the radio / a tape / a CD etc.). *Git watbo*. Play some music. (6) to cum. *Su•nyng•chi ri•tyi watchawa*. I will not cum inside her vagina.

wat⁻² v. to weave things from reed or bamboo, to make a mat or basket from bamboo or reed. *Ge•theng koksep watna sapa*. He knows how to weave a bamboo cage.

watbyrak- v. shameless. *Ge•theng tawel watbyrakai kana* He was wearing his towel shamelessly (i.e. not caring to cover up his private parts). *Ge•theng watbyrakai mimirongwa*. He was laughing shamelessly (i.e. without covering his mouth with his hand).

watet- v. to send (away), to post, to mail. *Ang songthangchina dong•angwachi nang•tymna chiti watetni*. When I have arrived in my own country I will send you letters.

watwa watwa adv. scattered all over the place

watyi n. TIME. rainy season

wawa *ideo*. the sound of someone throwing something. *Bandi kherengwachido wa•chu byryi wawa wawa thangasigaaidoknote*. When Bandi resisted, he was thrown four bamboo lengths, I'm telling you!

wek₁ *ideo*. squeal! oink! the sound a pig makes

wek⁻² v. to sweep

wekwak- *adj.*1. very soft (like mud), sloppy. *Ram wekwakok*. The road is very soft like mud.

wel- *v.* to burn (as a sensation). *Ja•ryt wela* chillies burn. *Mykren wela wal•khumigy-myn.* My eyes burn because of the smoke.

wel• *v.* to turn left and right, to zigzag

wel•ang ~ wel•ang wel•ang *adv.* quickly, fast

welet- *v.* to flash

wen•₁ ~ wen- *v.* to wind around, to wrap around, make as a coil

wen•₂ ~ wet *n. autoclf.* MSRE. time, turn. *wet sa ~ wen• sa.* once. *wen• ni* twice. *wen• tham.* three times

wen•₃ ~ wyn• ~ wyt- ~ wot *v.* to sharpen, to whet

weng• *n.* PLANT. node (of bamboo), joint

wengwang ~ gorweng *n.* ANIM. species of cicada that makes the noise of a screaming baby or a woman being murdered

wenphak- *v.* to wind around something. *Dypw ang chakaw wenphakwa.* The snake wound itself around my hand.

wenwen- ~ winwin- *v.* to wind around. *Panchi kara wenwena.* to wind a rope around the tree.

wet ~ wen• *n. autoclf.* MSRE. time, turn. The allomorph *wet* only occurs before the numeral *sa* 'one', and according to many speakers, it is the only appropriate morph in this environment. According to other speakers, the allomorph *wen•* can also appear before the numeral *sa* 'one' The allomorph *wen•* also occurs in all other environments. *wet sa ~ wen• sa* once. *wen• ni.* twice. *wen• tham.* three times

wetanchian ~ wetantian *adv.* every time

wil-₁ ~ wyl- *v.* to go down, to descend, to get off

-wil-₂ *evsp.* *V* around. *Kynsangdo matsado morotsyn man•aimyng rai•wilokno alsiao.* *Rai•wilwilokno.* Later, the tiger got the scent of the human and walked around the king. He walked round and round.

-wilwil *evsp.* *V* round and round, *V* around. *Kynsangdo matsado morotsyn man•aimyng rai•wilokno alsiao.* *Rai•wilwilokno.* Later, the tiger got the scent of the human and

walked around the king. He walked round and round.

winwin- ~ wenwen- *v.* to wind something around something

wongong- *v.* to stir

wongwet- *v.* to dangle

wot- ~ wyt- ~ wen•- ~ wyn•- *v.* to sharpen, to whet

wungwung- *v.* to stir

wuuuuk *ideo.* wooosh! the sound of something big falling down

wyi• *n.* KIN. *drel, c, ref.* grandmother (archaic, addressed as *abu*)

wyiset- *v.* to wipe off

wyl- ~ wil- *v.* to go down, to descend, to get off

wylang- *v.* to go down, descend

wyn• ~ wen• ~ wyt- ~ wot- *v.* to sharpen, to whet

-wyng *evsp.* with a swinging motion

wynget- *v.* to dangle

-wyngwang₁ *evsp.* *V* in a confused way

wyngwang-₂ *v.* to wag. *Kyi• di•mai wyngwangidong.* The dog is wagging its tail.

wyngwet- *v.* to swing, to move back and forth

wyt- ~ wot- ~ wen•- ~ wyn•- *v.* to sharpen, to whet

Y

yh *interj.* interjection of hesitation, er..., uhm..., uh... . *Isangdo morotdo napit - yh - maibado alsia rajado morottaraanno.* Here however, as far as the species of humans is concerned, the barber - uh, what's it? - the Lazy King is the only human.

yhy• ~ hy• ~ hy•y *procl.* I don't agree, no, yes. "Una tanka hyn•na bai!" "Yhy•, hyn•ni." "Don't give her the money" "Yes, I'll give her." "Nang•do re•engchawa?" "Yhy•, re•engniba angba." "You're not going?" "Yes, I am going." "Nang•ba re•engni?" "Yhy•, re•engchawa angdo." "You're going?" "No, I'm not."

yis ~ hyits ~ hys ~ hyis ~ tyis ~ tys *interj.* (interjection that expresses disapproval or indignation) Hey! Ugh! What?! Tsk-tsk!

"Hai bai•siga, biskut sa•khawna." *"Hyt man•cha nang•ba atong budi"*. "Come on, friend, I want to steal those biscuits." "What?! No! What kind of idea is that?!"

ym ~ **am** *procl.* affirmative, okay, sure, yes, no. This proclause is used to acknowledge another person's statement. "*Ichi taw•banok*" *nookno*. "*Ym. Raw•bo*" *nookno*. "There's a bird trapped here" he said. "Yes, catch it", he said it is said. "*Ang jywcheng-nine*" "*Ym.*" I will go to bed now. "Okay." "*Na•nang myng•ni re•engni, mo?*" "*Ym.*" "The two of us will go together, right?" "Sure." *Nang•do sigyret ryngchamo?* "You don't smoke, do you?" "No, I don't."

ymbuuu *ideo.* moo! the sound a cow makes

ymbying *n.* ART. bamboo flute

ympong *adj2.* lopsided, convex, having a surface or boundary that curves or bulges outward, as the exterior of a sphere. *Tyibekan ympong*. A traditional water bottle is lopsided.

ymyi *interj.* huh?! what?! interjection of surprise

yndyn *adv.* in vain, for nothing, for nought, for free, simply.

ytyk- *v.* to do like this/that. *Ytykaria, te•ewrawrawmi gawido*. They do just like that, the girls of nowadays.

ytykchiba *discon.* but, however, in that case. "*Acha babaji, angmi joraaw chaina man•nima?*" "*Man•niba. Ytykchiba raja sa nangnine*". "Ok, fortune teller, can you see my match in love?" "I can, but I will need one hundred rupees." *Angna mamyinga-wan nangchaw. Ytykchiba na•a angna aro angmyng jykna nang• khengwa dabat ang thyicha dabat angaw mu•ai sa•na hyn•bo*" *nookno*. "I don't need anything. However, you keep giving me and my wife something to eat as long as you live until I die", he said.

ytykchido *discon.* in that case, this/that being the case, so, but. "*Nang• dada re•engok*" "*Ama, angba re•engni ytykchido*". "Your elder brother has left". "So, I'll also go, mom."

ytyken *adv.* like this/that. "*Atakna rai•awa?*" "O, *gylgylarong ytyken, haratwanasa*." "Why have you come?" "Oh, I am just roaming like this, just because I'm lazy."

ytykgaba *n.* QUAL this kind of, like this, such. *Angba ytykgaba kha•di ra•nichymte*. I would also buy clothes like these.

ytykkhal *expr.* it doesn't matter

ytykma•chiba *discon.* but, however. *Ga•dakchichaiumuna thypsetthiriokno. Ytykma•chiba uba sa•gyraiba jumu kha•thirithirioknotyi*. He cut it into pieces again and disposed of it again. But that child reassembled once again!

ytykram•phinai *expr., intens.* so (much). *Uchi Ketketa Burae pheruna balsakwano: "Aia anga kan•jotate. Ang ytykram•phinai kan•jota na•a atyki kakai sa•na?"* Then Ketketa Bura answered the fox: "Jeez, I'm thin. I am so thin, why would you eat me?"

ytykyi *adv.* like this/that. "*Ma•, man•ni dongchido ie parang kun• sa•aw kawanchyi*" *noai hyn•okno. Ytykyi songtawai hyn•okno*. "Well, you could do it, try to shoot this culm of reed", she said and gave one. She chose one and put it upright like this.

ytykyimying ~ ytykyimu ~ ytykyimuna ~ ytykyimung ~ ytykyimungna *discon.* so then. *Te•ewe alsia rajano song dam sachi. Ytykyimying jykba myng• ni khyma-noro*. Now, there is a lazy king, in a certain village. So then, he is married to two wives.

ytykyisa (1) *discon.* therefore, then, that's why, so. *Arong nokma chaikhawwachi Arong nokmami mukhangaw khiemu thyiokno. Ytykyisa ue Arong nokma thyiwa-misa saepe bondyk paiaimu sipaidyrang dang•na man•okno*. When headman Arong took a peek, he was hit in the face, and died. That's why, because of headman Arong's death, the gun-carrying white soldiers were able to enter the village. (2) *adv.* like this/that. *Ytykyisa Bandie balaidon-gano [...]* Bandi spoke like this [...]

ytyym ~ uytm *ppron.* third person plural personal pronoun, they, them, their. (see *utyym*)

yyy *interj.* uhm, eh. Expresses hesitation.

PART 2: ENGLISH – ATONG DICTIONARY

What do we see in the English-Atong dictionary?

When we read the English-Atong dictionary we see the headwords, followed by an abbreviation in *italics*, and an Atong translation in **bold face**. The abbreviation in *italics* indicates the word class of the English headword (see below). These abbreviations are listed in the Prologue. For example:

yesterday,	<i>adv.</i>	myia
headword	<i>word class</i>	translation

Indication of the word class of English entry words permits the reader to choose the most appropriate translation in cases where two words have the same spelling, but belong to a different word class. For example, the English word *close* has a different translation as a verb, than as an adjective, as we can see in Example (1).

(1) Different word classes may prompt different translations:

close, *adj.* **nek-**

close, *v.* (1) **chep-** ~ **chyp-** (2) **kap-** (3) **kak-** ‘close with a lid’ (4) **chugup-** ‘close with a lid’ (5) **khup-** ~ **khep-** ~ **khyp-** ‘close, cover, put on clothes, spread out’ (6) **khu•tip-** ‘close one’s mouth’ (7) **buthu-** ‘seal, close a receptacle by putting something in the opening’

The reader should be aware that an English word and its Atong translation do not necessarily belong to the same word class. For example, the English word *accidentally* is an adverb, whereas its Atong translation *-gak* is an event specifier (see van Breugel 2014: 376–385); the English word *strong* is an adjective, whereas its Atong translation *rak-* belongs to the sub-class of verbs within the predicative word classes of Atong (see van Breugel 2014: 65–69). The word classes of Atong translations are not indicated in the English-Atong dictionary, but can be found in the Atong-English dictionary.

When an English headword can be interpreted as one word class or another without consequences for its translation into Atong, the word classes are separated with a slash (/), for example:

complete,	<i>v/adj.</i>	jam-
headword	<i>word classes</i>	translation

We can read this example as follows: the headword *complete*, in its meaning as verb or adjective is translated as *jam-*.

When there is more than one Atong translation of an English headword, the different translations are numbered, and, if possible, accompanied by an English gloss between single inverted commas, specifying the meaning of the different translations if this meaning deviates from the meaning of the headword, for example:

bamboo shoot, <i>n.</i>	(1) mai•wa (generic) (2) mai•wakhyi ‘fermented bamboo shoots’
headword	<i>word class</i> (1) first translation (2) second translation ‘gloss’

Atong words separated by the tilde (~) represent variations in pronunciation and hence in the spelling of the same lexical item, for example:

banyan tree, <i>n.</i>	phe•ep ~ phep
headword	<i>word class</i> translation with variation in spelling

This dictionary only contains Atong words that the author has recorded. If a particular word of variation of a word does not occur in this dictionary, it does not necessarily mean that this word or variation does not exist, but only that it is not recorded. For example, in this dictionary, the translation of the expression *scoop out* is recorded as *waiset-*. It is possible that the pronunciation *wyiset-* also exists. This pronunciation is not given in this dictionary, because it has not been recorded, and therefore, the author cannot be certain of its existence. Continuing research will hopefully add more words to the dictionary, as well as remedy the many shortcomings in the precision with which variation is presented.

Example sentences are not provided in the English-Atong dictionary, because the use of most Atong words is exemplified in the Atong-English dictionary. Only when an English word needs to be translated with a grammatical construction in Atong, instead of with a lexical expression which can be found in the Atong-English dictionary are examples provided to exemplify the grammatical construction. All examples are followed by a morphemic analysis and glosses. For example, because Atong does not have articles, the English indefinite article *a ~ an* cannot be translated lexically into Atong. However, Atong does have a grammatical or syntagmatic construction to mark a noun phrase as indefinite. This construction, marked in **bold face**, in addition to some useful pragmatic information about the interpretation of noun phrases as indefinite, is proved in the article of the headword *a ~ an*, as can be gauged from the copy of the entry here below.

a ~ an *art*. To mark the indefiniteness of a noun phrase in Atong, the construction **CLASSIFIER+sa** can be used. This construction is usually used when the referent of the noun phrase is introduced for the first time in the discourse, e.g. *Song dam sachi alsia raja myng• sa ganangnochym*. *Song dam+sa=hi alsia raja myng•+sa ganang=no=chym*. (village CLF:VILLAGES+one lazy.person king CLF:HUMANS exist=QUOT=IRR) ‘In a village supposedly lived a lazy king.’ Otherwise, an unmarked noun phrase can also be interpreted as being indefinite. *Sympak chunggaba nukoknotyi*. *Sympak chung=gaba nuk=ok=no=tyi*. (SPECIES.OF.TREE big=ATTR see=COS=QUOT=MIR) ‘They saw a big *sympak* tree, to our/their surprise.’ (See van Breugel 2019: 239, sentence 119)

The English-Atong dictionary does not translate any English bound morphemes, such as the possessive apostrophe s (’s), the comparative suffix *-er*, or labels of grammatical notions like *plural*, or *instrumental*. Grammatical categories found in Atong are listed in PART 4, §9 of the Prologue. In order to know how Atong functions grammatically, the reader is referred to *A grammar of Atong* (van Breugel 2014).

How to use the English-Atong dictionary

In order to translate an English word into Atong, first find the English word you wish to translate, and see what translations are available. When in doubt which translations to use, when there is more than one, look in the Atong-English dictionary for more information about the Atong words. This will not always solve the problem, because the author was not always able to ascertain the differences in meaning or usage of different Atong words with the same English translation. An example of a situation where consulting the Atong-English dictionary does help to provide more information about different translations of an English headword is the following.

take, v. (1) **ra•**- ‘take from’ (2) **ra-** ‘take to’

The English headword is the verb *take*, and there are two translations in Atong, viz. *ra* and *ra•*. Some extra information is given to each of the translations, in the form of English glosses between single inverted commas. This extra information already provides some minimal differentiation between the two translations. When looking up each Atong word in the Atong-English dictionary, the reader will see the following.

ra- v. (1) to bring. *Nukwachie phalthangmi gawigaba cha raaknoro*. When he looked, his wife had brought tea. (2) to take to. *Ang ie bostuaw te•en nygylsang raangaimyng phalni*. I will take these things to the market later, and sell them.

ra•- v. (1) to get, to buy. “*Nang• ie tupi bimi ra•ak?*” “*Turami ra•ak.*” “Where did you buy that cap?” “I bought it in Tura.”. *Kha Dawa nochachido phu•chul ra•ariano*. When you don’t say “Kha Dawa!”, the monitor lizard will just get you. (2) to take (from). *Ge•thengdo uaw thymai chaiaimyng ue morot re•engman•wachi, uaw tangkaaw ra•akno*. Having hidden and watched him, when that person left, [he] took that money.

Examples sentences illustrating the use of each word with its relevant meanings can be found. In addition, it can be seen that the words *ra* and *ra•* are polysemous. All the information the articles of the Atong headwords provide, can help the reader choose which Atong word to use to translate the English word *take* in the context in which it occurs.

An example where the Atong-English dictionary does not offer any help in deciding which Atong word to use in a certain translation, is *grind*. The English entry is as follows, with two Atong translations.

grind, v. (1) **tok-** (2) **tokdepdep-**

No extra information to each of the two Atong words is given here. When consulting the entries of each of the Atong words in the Atong-English dictionary, the reader will see the following.

tok- v. (1) to beat, to beat up. *Kyi•aw tokbo!* Beat the dog! *Taw•reksyrup mang sa ge•thengmyng thup phangnan mongma phai•ai sa•rongwana, mongma mathaiaw tokna re•engaidongano*. Because the nest of a banana bird always gets broken and eaten by an elephant, it is on its way to beat up the bachelor elephant. (2) to crush, to grind. *Amakmyng rukpekmyng*: “*Hai bai•siga, na•ru tokna*” *noaidonganowa, myng•ni*. So then, now, the monkey and the frog, both of them, said: “Come on, friend, let’s grind some fish poison”. (3) to play an instrument.

tokdepdep- v. to crush, to grind. *Sambanggyri akaikno, tokdepdepaimu pha•a-tokno*. He plucked *sambanggyri*, crushed it and put it on the wound.

The word *tok* is polysemous, and its second meaning is the same as the meaning given for the word *tokdepdep*. However, the examples sentences for the meaning ‘to grind, to crush’ under *tok-* (2) and the example sentence given for *tokdepdep* do not provide enough information to know if there is a difference in meaning

or usage between the two verbs. In other words, the two words could be exact synonyms, or not, but the reader cannot know. Moreover, if one assumes that *tokdepdep* consists of the root *tok* and a suffix *-depdep*, and one searches for this suffix in order to see if its meaning can differentiate the verbs *tok* and *tokdepdep*, one sees that no such suffix is recorded, and again, not enough information exists in the dictionary to know whether or not the two verbs are exact synonyms.

Some English expressions consisting of more than one word are often given under the most important headword in that expression. For example, the Atong translation of the English expression *cut in half* can be found under the English headword word *cut*.

When an English word is not in this dictionary, the reader is advised to consult the appendices. If that fails, the desired word does probably not occur in the English-Atong dictionary. Continuing research in the field of Atong lexicography will hopefully add many more word to future editions of this dictionary.

English-Atong Dictionary

A

a ~ an *art.* To mark the indefiniteness of a noun phrase in Atong, the construction **CLASSIFIER+sa** can be used. This construction is usually used when the referent of the noun phrase is introduced for the first time in the discourse, e.g. Song *dam sachi alsia raja myng•sa ganangnochym*. Song *dam+sa=hi alsia raja myng•+sa ganang=no=chym*. (village CLF:VILLAGES+one lazy.person king CLF:HUMANS exist=QUOT=IRR) 'In a village supposedly lived a lazy king.' Otherwise, an unmarked noun phrase can also be interpreted as being indefinite. *Sympak chunggaba nukokno-tyi*. *Sympak chung=gaba nuk=ok=no=tyi*. (SPECIES.OF.TREE big=ATTR see=COS=QUOT=MIR) 'They saw a big *sympak* tree, to our/their surprise.' (See van Breugel 2019: 239, sentence 119)

a few, *det.* **pang•cha**
 a few days ago, *adv.* **maja**
 a little, *det.* **pang•choi**
 a little bit, *adv.* (1) **choi•sa** (2) **alamyla**
 a little while ago today, *adv.* **tai•sa**
 a long time ago, *adv.* **dakang**
 a lot of, *det.* **pang•-**
 abandon, *v.* **tanset**
 abbreviate, *v.* **seng•sot-**
 abdominal membrane, *n.* **bichylap**
 abduct, *v.* **bytsek-**
 about, *prep.* **gymyn**
 about, *adv.* =**darang** ~ =**dyrang**
 about to, *adv.* **-dykdyk**
 about to lay an egg, *adj.* **khurung**
 abrasion, *n.* (1) **gusylak** (2) **khosylak**
 abscess, *n.* (1) **samsin** (2) **nangthaigaba**
 absentmindedly, *adv.* (1) **awan awan**
 (2) **-parang**
 abundance, *n.* **pang•wami**
 abundantly, *adv.* **-bongbong**
 accept, *v.* **ra•sak-**
 accidentally, *adv.* (1) **-gak** (2) **-jol**
 according to, *adv.* **kri**

accuse of adultery, *v.* **jykrat-**
 across, *adv.* **-pat**
 act like, *v.* **tak-**
 activity, *n.* (1) **kam** ~ **gam** (2) **takwa rukwa**
 add, *v.* **dyw-**
 address, *n.* **edres**
 advantage, *n.* **nemgyni**
 aeroplane, *n.* **alupren**
 afraid, *adj.* **kyryi-**
 affirmative, *n.* (1) **ym** ~ **am**
 Africa, *n.* **Efrika**
 after, *prep.* **kynsang**
 afternoon, *n.* (1) **gasam** (2) **gasamphang** ~ **gasamphak**
 afterwards, *adv.* **kynsang**
 again, *adv.* **-theri** ~ **-thiri**
 again and again, *adv.* ~ **thirithiri**
 ago, *adv.* **dakang**
 agree, *v.* **bam-**
 ahead, *adv.* **-thyl**
 aim, *v.* **nisan-**
 aimlessly, *adv.* **-parang**
 air, *n.* **balwa**
 algae, *n.* (1) **tainalap** (2) **tyinala**
 alive, *adj.* (1) **khengaidong** (2) **kheng-** (3) **pikheng**
 all, *det.* (1) =**gumuk** (3) **gumukan** (3) **janggal**
 (4) **janggalan** (5) **-thok** (6) **ha•gyrsak** ~ **ha•gylsak** (7) =**khakhet**
 all over the place, *adv.* (1) **dymbyra dymbyra**
 (2) **watwa watwa** (3) **byldyng byldang** (4) **-tyngtang** (5) **-ruru**
 all the time, *adv.* (1) **-jyryng** (2) **-thyngthyng**
 alligator, *n.* **mejakbal**
 allowed, *adj.* **man•-**
 almost, *adv.* **guduk tak-**
 alone, *adv.* (1) **dyngdang** (2) **-chep** (3) =**tara**
 along with, *adv.* (1) **-chap** (2) **-pha**
 alphabet, *n.* **oikor**
 already, *adv.* **-man** ~ **-man•**
 also, *adv.* (1) **aro** (2) **-dap** (3) **-khan** (4) **-pha**
 (5) =**ba**
 alternatively, *adv.* (1) =**sega** ~ =**sig**
 aluminium, *n.* **elmoni**

always, *adv.* (1) **phangnan** (2) **jyryngnam** (3)

jyryng jyryng (4) **-barai**

ambers, *n.* (1) **wal•di•**

America, *n.* **Amerika**

amulet, *n.* **thabisi**

anaconda, *n.* **dypwtnokma**

ancestors, *n.* (1) **achuambi**

and, *conj.* (1) **aro** (2) **=myng ~ =mung ~ =mu ~ =mungna ~ =muna**

angle, *n.* **gyching ~ giching**

angry, *adj.* **kha•pet-**

animal, *n.* (1) **mat** (2) **matburung ~ mat-palyng**

anime, *n.* **jokal**

announcement, *n.* **tynggetwami ~ tyngget-wamyng**

annoyed, *adv.* **chaisi-**

another, *det.* (1) **alaga** (2) **abun**

another village, *n.* **songga**

answer, *v.* **khu•sak-**

ant, *n.* **kabin, butsa, kaltheik, gompara ~ gompyra, samalmaisirong, melanggaw**

antenna, *n.* **kakmyn•** (of an insect)

antidote, *n.* **thabisi**

anus, *n.* **di•khal**

any, *det.* **je**

anybody *pron.* **darangba**

anyone, *n.* (1) **darang ~ dyrang** (2) **changba** (3) **darangba**

anyway, *adv.* (2) **=ari** (2) **dymdym damdam**

anywhere, *adv.* **jechiba**

appearance, *n.* **bimang**

apple, *n.* **epyl**

apply, *v.* (1) **nong-** (2) **pha•at- ~ pha•et-**

appoint, *v.* **song-**

appreciate, *v.* **mythel-**

appropriate, *adj.* (1) **ke-** (2) **mili-**

appropriately, *adv.* (1) **=darang ~ =dyrang** (2) **-sak** (3) **chacha**

April, *n.* (1) **epril** (2) **boisaja**

area, *n.* **jol**

arm, *n.* (1) **chak** (2) **chakphong ~ chakphung** 'arm, upper arm'

armful, *n.* **khabak**

armpit, *n.* **phakwal**

around, *adv.* (1) **-phak** (2) **-ruru** (3) **-wil** (4) **-wilwil** 'around and around'

arrange, *v.* **thari-**

arrive, *v.* (1) **phet-** (2) **phetang-** (3) **pheta-** (4) **dong•-** (5) **dongang-** (6) **wala-** 'arrive at night'

arrogance, *n.* (1) **gal** (2) **bawra** (3) **stel**

arrogant, *adj.* **bawra tak-**

arrow (of bow and arrow), *n.* **thirikun•**

arse, *n.* **di•khal**

arse crack, *n.* (1) **di•sep** (2) **di•sepra**

as best you can, *adv.* **-mangmang**

as long as you can, *adv.* **-chik ~ -chyk**

as soon as, *adv.* **-tharap**

as well, *adv.* (1) **aro** (2) **-dap** (3) **-khan** (4) **-pha**

as well as, *adv.* **aro**

ascend, *v.* **taw-**

ashamed, *adj.* **barat-**

ashes, *n.* (1) **thapyra** (2) **ha•thapyra** (3) **wal•kungki** 'black ashes'

Asia, *n.* **Esia**

ask, *v.* (1) **syng•-** 'ask something' (2) **pi•-** 'request, beg'

aslant, *adj.* (1) **ching•pheng** (2) **gyching ~ giching** (3) **khingcheng**

asperity, *n.* **mukthai**

assemble, *v.* **mili-**

astral projection, *n.* **jasyri** 'the experience that one sees oneself in a different place while one is asleep as if one's soul leaves one's body'

Atong *n./adj.* **Atong**

attempt, *n.* **joton**

attempt, *v.* **joton kha•-**

attend, *v.* (1) **ganang** (2) **chairok-**

attentively, *adv.* **-sym**

August, *n.* (1) **agos** (2) **badolja** (archaic)

aunt, *n.* (1) **akai** (2) **ama** (3) **syi** (4) **asyi ~ asi** (5) **nyng** (6) **anyng** (7) **mani** (8) **nai•** (9) **anai**

Australia, *n.* **Ostrelia**

author, *n.* **sainokgaba**

auto rewind, *n.* **otorewain**

auto rickshaw, *n.* **oto**

averrhoa carambola, *n.* **galdai**

avoid, *v.* (1) **jok-** (2) **kyl-** (3) **-thyl**

away, *adv.* **-ang**

axe, *n.* (1) **kulal ~ kular ~ kural ~ kurar** (2) **wakeng**

B

baby, *n.* (1) **odek** (2) **sa•gyrai odek** (3) **babu** (term of address) (4) **chame** ‘lover, sweet-heart’ (5) **gogyrek** ‘baby with its neck bent sideways while it is being carried on the back’

bachelor, *n.* **banthai**

bachelor elephant, *n.* (1) **mathai** (2) **mong-mamathai** ~ **mungmamathai**

Bachelor’s degree, *n.* **Bechylyrdygri**

bachelors’ house, *n.* **nokbanthai**

back, *n.* **kyn**

back and forth, *adv.* **-rura**

back of the hand, *n.* (1) **chakphakhung** (2) **chaksikhum**

backside of the ear, *n.* **nakhong**

backwards, *adv.* (1) **kynbyret** (2) **-phin** ~ **-phyn**

bad smell, *n.* **manam**

bag, *n.* (1) **dokra** (2) **bosta** (3) **bek**

bagful, *n.* **chatom**

balcony of a rice field house, *n.* **serek**

ball, *n.* (1) **robol** ‘football’ (2) **ri•karan** ~ **ri•keren** ‘testicle’

bam, *ideo.* (1) **dam** ~ **dym** (2) **gyp**

bamboo, *n.* (1) **wa•** ‘generic’ (2) **wa•phek** ‘small bit of bamboo’

bamboo flute, *n.* **ymbyng**

bamboo shoot, *n.* (1) **mai•wa** (generic term) (2) **mai•wakhyi** ‘fermented bamboo shoots’

bamboo stalk or twig, *n.* **wa•cheksi**

bamboo strip, *n.* (1) **wa•tyng** (2) **engsyri** (3) **jyw•** (4) **khiil** (5) **kyryw** (6) **wa•syl** (7) **wa•phuk**

bamboo torch, *n.* **wal•cham**

bamboo tube, *n.* **wa•sung**

banana, *n.* **rekthai**

banana bird, *n.* **taw•reksyrup**

banana flower, *n.* (1) **rekun** (edible) (2) **rekphul** (not edible)

banana tree, *n.* (1) **rek** (2) **rekphang**

bang, *ideo.* (1) **thaw** (2) **them**

Bangladesh, *n.* **Bangglades**

Bangladeshi, *n.* **Banggal**

banknote, *n.* **tangka khung sa**

banyan tree, *n.* **phe•ep** ~ **phep**

barber, *n.* **napit**

barebina-xariegata, *n.* **palengma**

barefoot, *adv.* **cha•kantara**

barely, *adv.* (1) **-tham** (2) **myryng myryng**

barely, *adv.* (1) **-mangmang** (2) **-thamak**

barf, *v.* (1) **chisat-** (2) **kha•rekrek-** (3) **khawakwak-**

bark, *v.* **khong•-**

bark (of a tree), *n.* (1) **mawkhoh** (2) **pankhoh**

barking deer, *n.* **magachak**

barrel, *n.* (1) **tyk** (2) **dram**

base stone on which a house is built, *n.* **ron-g•thai**

basket, *n.* (1) **kok** (2) **asok** (3) **chokhoi** (4) **katha** (5) **khugyri** ~ **koksi** (6) **kokbal** (7) **kokcheng** (8) **kokdam** ~ **koktang** (9) **koksep** (10) **nakamai** ~ **namakai** (11) **net** (12) **pai•ra** ~ **phai•ra** (13) **tannet**

bat, *n.* **taw•pak**

bathe, *v.* (1) **tyru-** ~ **tyiru-** ~ **tyiryw-** ‘take a bath, wash oneself’ (2) **tyret-** ~ **tyiret-** ‘bathe/wash someone else’

battery, *n.* **betyri**

be, *v.* (1) **dong•-** ~ **dong-** (2) **ganang** ‘be’ (3) **ni•-** ‘not to be, there isn’t/aren’t’

be able, *v.* **man•-**

be an orphan, *v.* **ma•chot-**

be at, *v.* **mu•-**

be in pain, *v.* **sa-**

be like a fist, *v.* **mym•-**

be on top, *adj.* **tandap-**

beam, *n.* (1) **gandai** (2) **han•dyng** (3) **jagy-beng** ~ **jagebeng** (4) **khyntyri** (5) **pakrai** ~ **pakri**

bean, *n.* (1) **biins** (2) **kha•rek** (3) **bai•khoh** (4) **rekhep** (5) **siwi** ~ **gylarong**

bear, *n.* **makbul**

bear, *v.* (1) **sak-** (2) **nang-** ‘bear fruit’

beard, *n.* (1) **ka•myn•** (2) **khu•symang** ‘beard, moustache’

beat, *v.* (1) **thap-** ‘beat, beat up’ (2) **tok-** ‘beat, beat up’ (3) **tam•-** ‘beat a drum’ (4) **tokge-pgep-** ‘beat to a pulp’ (5) **su•bylok-** ‘beat to a pulp’

beautiful, *adj.* (1) **syl-** (2) **chaithawa-**

beautifully, *adv.* (1) **sylai** (2) **-nang**

because (of), *conj.* (1) **genitive-marked noun phrase + gymyn** (2) **=ok=ona** (3) **=ai=mu ~ =ai=mung ~ =ai=mungna ~ =ai=myng** (4) **=tykyi=myng**
 become light, *v.* **seng-**
 become more and more, *v.* **dairukruk-**
 become uprooted, *v.* **phuruk-**
 bed, *n.* **palong**
 bedbug, *n.* **thaba**
 bedroom, *n.* **din**
 bee, *n.* **ne•** (generic), **ne•kat**, **byirakhem**, **ne•wal**
 bee's nest, *n.* **ne•katthup**
 beer, *n.* (1) **beer** (2) **chyw** 'rice beer, liquor'
 beetle, *n.* (1) **gogak** (2) **ambisuthyk** (3) **rong-khym** (4) **gongchit**
 before, *adv.* **dakang**
 beg, *v.* **pi•-**
 begin, *v.* **ha•bacheng-**
 beginning, *n.* **ha•bachenggaba**
 behave well, *v.* **sakchyk-**
 behind, *prep.* (1) **kynchi**
 believe, *v.* **bebe ra•a**
 belly, *n.* **pipuk**
 bellybutton, *n.* **gandyru**
 belong to, *v.* **=mi ~ =myng**
 belongings, *n.* **chakra**
 beloved person, *n.* **daldi**
 below, *prep.* (1) **cha•machi** (2) **hama ~ nokhama**
 belt, *n.* (1) **seng•khi** (2) **khalpak** 'belt of a basket'
 bend, *v.* (1) **gom-** (2) **bam-** 'bend one's head' (3) **bamkhu** ~ **bangkhylok-** 'bend one's head' (4) **gonggong-** 'bend over' (5) **khomchuk-** 'bend over'
 Bengali, *n.* **Banggal**
 bent, *adj.* (1) **kompyl ~ kongpyl** (2) **gongdang** (3) **totyp** (4) **songrat-** (5) **chogop-** 'fully bent but not touching the ground (used only with plants)'
 beside, *adv.* **-phak**
 bestow upon, *v.* **phathi-**
 betel nut, *n.* (1) **goi** (2) **goichara** 'betel nut sapling'
 betel nut and paan/pan, *n.* **goilapan**
 betray, *v.* **thogi-**

between, *n.* **matji ~ maji**
 Bible, *n.* **Baily**
 biceps, *n.* (1) **biambong** (2) **jagydok**
 biconcave, *adj.* **jang•jot**
 bicycle, *n.* **baisyky**
 big, *adj.* **chung-**
 Big Dipper, *n.* (1) **ma•suchawkhol** (2) **do•jenjok**
 bigger, *adj.* (1) **chungkhal-** (2) **dai-**
 bike, *n.* **baik**
 bird, *n.* **taw•** (generic), **taw•gylyk**, **taw•pynchyrep**, **ma•rek**,
 bird cage, *n.* **chongchang**
 bird's nest, *n.* (1) **thup** (2) **taw•thup**
 biscuit, *n.* **biskut**
 bit, *n.* (1) **choi•sa** 'a little bit' (2) **bi•cham-chym** 'fragment' (3) **alamyla** 'a little bit, somewhat, ordinary, normal'
 bitch, *n.* (1) **kyi•gawi** (2) **su•gol** (swearword)
 bite, *v.* (1) **kak-** (2) **kakdep-** 'bite on something' (3) **kakkhap-** 'bite down on, firmly hold between the teeth or in the beak' (4) **wang-** 'bite a bit out of something' (5) **khu•cheng-** 'bite one's teeth firmly together'
 bitter (taste), *adj.* **ka• ~ kha•-**
 bitter gourd, *n.* **kolachita**
 bitter-sweet, *adj.* **kha•sym-**
 blabbermouth, *n.* **khuchylep**
 black, *adj.* (1) **pinak** (2) **nak-**
 bladder infection, *n.* (1) **samycheng** (2) **sasyri**
 blame, *n.* **dosi**
 blanket, *n.* (1) **kombol** (2) **symphak**
 blarp, *ideo.* **phong**
 bless, *v.* **phathi-**
 blessed, *adj.* **pathigaba**
 blessing, *n.* **rasong**
 blind person, *n.* **kana**
 blink (with one's eyes), *v.* (1) **phylyp-** (2) **myk-phylyp-**
 blister, *n.* (1) **chichugaba** (2) **thaphu** 'blister, sore'
 blister, *v.* (1) **chichu-** (2) **thaphu-**
 blistered, *adj.* **thaphu-**
 block, *v.* (1) **ping-** (2) **thek-** (3) **bythyw-**
 blond, *adj.* **pisak**
 blood, *n.* **thyi•**

blood relative, *n.* (1) **bai•** (2) **bai• tyng** (3) **bai•siga ~ bai•sega**
 bloom, *v.* **pal-**
 blow, *v.* (1) **haphu-** (of a person) (2) **balwa-** '(of the wind)' (3) **balphak-** 'blow away'
 blow one's nose, *v.* **het-**
 blue *n./adj.* **bylu**
 blue, *adj.* (1) **khengchek** (2) **blu**
 blunt (of pointed things), *adj.* (1) **thanthong-** (2) **kek-**
 boast, *v.* (1) **galcha-** (2) **rasong dong•- ~ rasong dong-**
 boasting, *n.* **rasong**
 body, *n.* (1) **bimang** (of a human) (2) **kan•** (of a human) (3) **randai** 'meat, flesh, body'
 body hair, *n.* **myn•**
 body odour, *n.* **dil**
 body smell, *n.* **dil**
 boil, *v.* (1) **buthu-** ~ **buthyw-** ~ **bythyw-** (of water) (2) **rot-** 'boil something in water'
 boil, *n.* (1) **samsin** 'large boil' (2) **samsin maiphara** 'small boil'
 bold person, *n.* **kokalang ~ khokalang**
 bond, *n.* **ha•khym**
 bone, *n.* **kereng**
 book, *n.* (1) **lekha** (2) **kitab**
 border, *n.* **bai**
 born, *adv.* (1) **achi-** (2) **ba•-**
 borrow, *v.* **saraw-**
 bosom, *n.* (1) **mu•thai** (2) **chungthai** 'large breast of a woman' (3) **mylthai** 'small breast of a woman' (4) **chel** 'breast or bosom of a man'
 both, *det.* **CLASSIFIER+ni**
 bother by misbehaving, *v.* **seng•-**
 bottle, *n.* (1) **botol** (2) **tyibek**
 bottom, *n.* (1) **di•khal** (2) **oktyk** 'bottom of ravine or cliff'
 bougainvillea, *n.* **getphul ~ lekphapul**
 bouncily, *adv.* **-gangang**
 boundary, *n.* **sima**
 bow, *n.* (1) **thiri** (2) **pawai**
 bowels, *n.* **pipuk**
 bowl for curry *n.* **pawai**
 bowl of rice, *n.* **powa ~ pywa**
 box, *v.* **satkhap-**
 boy, *n.* **bipha**

boyfriend, *n.* **chame ~ chamai**
 bracelet, *n.* (1) **chaksan**
 bracket, *n.* **breket ~ brekyt**
 Brahmputra, *n.* **Songdu**
 brain, *n.* (1) **runi** (2) **thanyng** (3) **sung**
 branch, *n.* (1) **dala** 'not directly attached to the trunk' (2) **phek** (classifier for smaller branches of trees)
 brap, *ideo.* **phong**
 brawler, *n.* **gunda**
 breadth, *n.* **gebeng**
 break, *v.* (1) **bai•-** (2) **thabai•-** (3) **phai•-** 'break, translate' (4) **gyrym ~ gyrum-** 'break off and fall down' (5) **phuruk-** (for plants and trees) (6) **khorop-** (only used for bamboo) (7) **okhynyng-** 'break a round hollow object in half' (8) **phai•thong-** 'break a solid object in half' (9) **chogyp** 'break off and fall down (for branches and big leaves)' (10) **salam- ~ selem- ~ serem- ~ saram-** 'break/tear easily, be easily damaged'
 break of dawn, *n.* **sirimynmyn**
 breakfast, *n.* **maimanap**
 breast, *n.* (1) **mu•thai** 'breast or bosom of a woman' (2) **chel** 'breast or bosom of a man'
 breastfeed, *v.* **mu•thai hal-**
 breath, *n.* **biba**
 breathe, *v.* **rang•set-**
 brick, *n.* **itha ~ ita**
 bridge, *n.* **dolong**
 bright, *adj.* **chyng•-**
 bring, *v.* **ra-**
 British *n./adj.* **Britis**
 British military commander, *n.* **saip ~ saep** (from *sahib ~ saheb*)
 broken rice, *n.* **rungkhut**
 bronchitis, *n.* **leng**
 brood, *v.* **bam-**
 broom, *n.* (1) **nokwek** (2) **cha•wek** (3) **sal•wek** (3) **sal•tareng** (4) **nogek**
 brother, *n.* (1) **dada** (2) **phaw•jong ~ phaw-jong** (3) **jong** (4) **jojong**
 brother-in-law, *n.* (1) **gumi** (2) **jongsyri** (3) **bonyng** (4) **biawthang** (4) **sadu**
 brown, *adj.* **ha•mangrong**
 brush, *v.* **nat-**
 bucket, *n.* (1) **baket** (2) **baltin**

budge, v. **guduk-**
 bug, n. **chong•** (generic)
 bubulcus ibis (cattle egret), n. **alabok**
 build, v. (1) **ham-** (2) **chanpat-** 'build a bamboo bridge'
 building, n. (1) **bilding** 'house made with masonry, building' (2) **dolan** 'big house, big building'
 building ground, n. **nokhap**
 bulbul bird, n. **daw•blok**
 bulging, *adj.* **thywkhong**
 bulky, *adj.* **chat-**
 bullock cart, n. **ma•sugari**
 bum, n. **di•khal**
 bump, v. (1) **cha•duk-** (2) **godot-**
 bumpily, *adv.* **-gangang**
 bunch, n. (1) **bada** (2) **chok**
 bundle, n. (1) **khasot** (2) **chok** (3) **sat**
 burn, v. (1) **kham-** (2) **saw•chyng•-** (3) **sang-** (3) **ha• kham-** 'burn the land' (4) **chem•-** 'burn up'
 burn (as a sensation), v. (1) **wel-** 'like chillies' (2) **bol-** 'like the sensation of a being stung by a stinging nettle' (3) **basak-** 'burn and cause a rash'
 burned rice, n. **maikhyt**
 burnt curry, n. **wal•bek**
 burst, v. **phet-** ~ **peret-**
 bury, v. **gop-**
 bus, n. **bas**
 bus stop, n. **basneng•thakgaba**
 bush, n. (1) **gyrym** (2) **burung**
 but, *conj.* (1) **utykchiba** (2) **utykwachido** (3) **ytykma•chiba**
 but then, *conj.* **uchiba**
 butterfly, n. **taw•pak**
 buttock, n. **di•phathai**
 button, n. **baton**
 buy, v. **ra•-**
 by accident, *adv.* **-ram•**
 by which way?, *inter.* **bitykyi**

C

cabbage, n. (1) **kobi** (2) **laisak**
 cable, n. **kebyl**
 cake, n. **kek**
 calf (part of the leg), n. **cha•pathai**
 call, n. (1) **kol** 'telephone call' (2) **phone ~ phoon** 'telephone call'
 call, v. (1) **hok** (2) **myng-** 'to call someone a name' (3) **kol kha•-** 'to make a phone call' (4) **phone ~ phoon kha•-** (5) **mynga-** 'to call upon' (6) **myngkhylek-** 'to call someone by a nickname'
 camera, n. **kemyra**
 campfire, n. **wal•tum**
 can, v. **man•-**
 cane, n. **raima**
 cancer, n. **sothonthara** 'cancerous swellings all over the body'
 candle, n. **kendyl ~ kendel**
 candy, n. **choklet**
 canine teeth, n. **kyi•wa**
 cannibal, n. **dykyl**
 cap, n. **tupi**
 capability, n. **wa•churek**
 capacity, n. **wa•churek**
 capon, n. **taw•khasi**
 capture, v. **watcha-**
 car, n. **gari**
 carambola, n. **galdai**
 carapace, n. **khung**
 cards (game), n. **tas**
 care, n. **khel**
 care, v. (1) **kha•dang-** (2) **symsak-**
 careful, v. **symsak-**
 carelessly, *adv.* (1) **dymdym damdam** (2) **sykhathang**
 caretaker, n. **rakhigaba**
 carrot, n. **gajol**
 carry, v. (1) **khai-** 'carry on one's back with a strap tied around the head' (2) **pai-** 'carry by hand' (3) **ba•-** 'carry a child in a cloth on the body' (4) **gogat-** 'carry on one's shoulders' (5) **tha•gat-** 'carry on one's back' (6) **rai•byt-** 'carry around'
 cartoon, n. **jokal**
 cartoon figure, n. **jokal**
 carve, v. (1) **ry-** (2) **si•wil-**
 cascade, n. **tyichabakram**
 cassava, n. **khan**
 cassette, n. **keset ~ kheset**
 castrate, v. **khasi-**

castrated rooster, *n.* **taw•khasi**

cat, *n.* **byira** (generic), **byira amanthong** (jungle cat)

catch, *v.* (1) **pyi•khap-** 'to catch with one's hands' (2) **pun-** 'to catch with a fishing rod and fishing hook' (3) **na• pun-** 'to fish, to catch fish' (4) **raw•-** 'to catch' (5) **kap-** (6) **joi•-** ~ **doi•-** 'to catch by dragging a net through the water' (7) **khaw•-** 'to catch water in the palms of one's hands' (8) **man•-** 'to catch a disease' (9) **wal• kham-** 'to catch fire'

catch, *v.* (1) **raw•-** 'catch, grasp' (2) **khap-** 'catch in one's hands' (3) **pyi•khap-** 'catch with one's hands' (4) **dirikhap-** 'catch and clasp with one's hands' (5) **ban-** 'catch in a trap' (6) **doi•-** ~ **joi•-** 'catch in a fishing net' (7) **pun-** 'catch fish' (8) **na• pun-** 'catch fish' (9) **khaw•-** 'catch water in the palms of one's hands' (10) **wal• kham-** 'catch fire' (11) **kap-** 'catch, close' (12) **raw•soksok-** 'fail to catch'

catch up with, *v.* **tharap-**

caterpillar, *n.* **chong•su** (generic), **mongma-chong•**, **taw•paktyi**, **asalchong•**, **pan-chungchong•su**

catfish, *n.* **galjak** ~ **kaljak**

cattle egret, *n.* **alabok**

caught, *adj.* **chep-** ~ **chip-** ~ **chup-** ~ **chyp-**

cauliflower, *n.* **phulkobi**

cause, *n.* **gymyn**

cause a burning sensation, *v.* **saw•saw-**

cause irritation, *v.* **basak-**

cause itching, *v.* **basak-**

cave, *n.* (1) **rongkhol** ~ **rong•khal** (1) **hang•khal** (3) **kep**

caw, *ideo.* **aak**

CD, *n.* **sidikeset**

celebrate, *v.* (1) **ryng-** (2) **sa•-** (3) **chywgyn-** 'celebrate the festival of the dead'

cement, *n.* **simen**

centimetre, *n.* **sentimityr**

centipede, *n.* **sanyrai** ~ **sanarai**

central government, *n.* **jyw•mrong solkari** ~ **jyw•myrongsorkar**

centre strap of a sandal, *n.* **pakyl**

certainly, *adv.* (1) **-chong•mot** ~ **cho•mot** (2) **-saw** (3) **-sem**

chaff, *n.* (1) **cha•wek** (2) **kokpylak**

chain, *n.* (1) **chen** (2) **sikol**

chair, *n.* **choki** ~ **chuki**

chalk, *n.* **rong•khobok** ~ **rong•bok**

change, *v.* (1) **bodol-** (2) **tharai-** 'change, exchange, swap' (3) **phyl•-** 'transform, change into'

change into, *v.* **phyl•-**

chaos, *n.* **golmal** ~ **gormal**

chase, *v.* (1) **bak-** (2) **ryk-**

cheat (on), *v.* **thogi-**

cheek, *n.* (1) **phaithawa** ~ **phaithopa** (2) **natheng** 'cheek, cheekbone'

cheekbone, *n.* **natheng**

chest, *n.* (1) **chelbak** (2) **kha•phak**

chew, *v.* **chym•-**

chick, *n.* **taw•sa•gyrai**

chicken, *n.* (1) **taw•** (2) **taw•kurung** 'chicken about to lay an egg'

chicken coop, *n.* **taw•nok**

chicken cove, *n.* **taw•nok**

chicken heart, *n.* **kha•rongthai**

chicken pox, *n.* **sasep**

chicken's nest, *n.* **khurung**

child, *n.* (1) **sa•** 'offspring' (2) **sa•gyrai** (3) **babu** (term of address) (4) **sa•daiburung** 'child born out of an incestuous relationship' (5) **bakdongmi sa•** ~ **bakdongmyng sa•** 'child from a forbidden marriage' (6) **wa•ri** ~ **wa•ryi** 'child who lost its father' (7) **jyw•ri** ~ **jyw•ryi** 'child who lost its mother'

childhood, *n.* **pi•sa**

chilli pepper, *n.* **ja•ryt**

chin, *n.* **ka•dymbai**

Chinese rose, *n.* **joba**

ching ching, *ideo.* **teng**

chip (of wood), *n.* **pantiki**

chirp, *ideo.* **chipchip**

chocolate, *n.* **choklet**

choose, *v.* **sai-**

chop, *v.* (1) **khan•-** (2) **kek-** 'chop wood'

chopper, *n.* (1) **khudal** ~ **kudal** (2) **wa•khu**

Christian, *n.* **kristan** ~ **kristen**

Christmas, *n.* **krismas**

church, *n.* (1) **gyljanok** (2) **gylja** (3) **mondoli** 'the Christian Church, congregation, church community'

church community, *n.* **mondoli**
 cicada, *n.* (1) **ganthi** ~ **ganthai** (2) **gorweng** ~ **wengwang**
 cigarette, *n.* (1) **sigyret** (2) **biri**
 circle, *n.* **bawen**
 circular, *adj.* **dawel-**
 clam, *n.* **kapangsi**
 clan, *n.* **mahari**
 clang, *ideo.* **teng**
 clang, clang, clang, *ideo.* **thing thing thing**
 clarify, *v.* **rongthal-**
 class, *n.* **klas**
 claw, *n.* **khen•khorong** ‘crab’s claw, crab’s pincher’
 clay, *n.* (1) **ha•mang** (2) **tykha** ‘white clay’
 clean, *adj.* **rongthala-**
 clean, *v.* (1) **rongthal** (2) **het-** ‘clean an orifice or hole’ (2) **sit-** ~ **sy-** ‘clean out the faces from an animal’s intestines’
 cleaning cloth, *n.* **pha•lak**
 clear (be free from doubt or confusion), *v.* **rongthal-**
 clear (free from doubt or confusion), *adj.* (1) **kyryk-** (2) **thal-** (3) **rongthal-**
 clear (remove vegetation), *v.* (1) **kam-** (2) **ha•kam-** both (1) and (2) mean ‘clear the field, cut the jungle make a field, tear out or cut weeds’ (3) **haw•-** ‘clear or cut the jungle to make a rice field’
 clever, *adj.* (1) **seng-** (2) **chalak**
 cliff, *n.* **rong•ka**
 climb, *v.* (1) **ga•kat-** (2) **man-** (3) **dung•-** (4) **thin-** ‘climb a rope that is either vertically hung or horizontally strung’ (5) **thintaw-**
 clip, *n.* **kilip** ~ **kylip**
 clitoris, *n.* **su•nadylep**
 cloaca, *n.* **di•chongkhamai**
 clog, clog, *ideo.* **thep thup**
 close, *adj.* **nek-**
 close, *v.* (1) **chep-** ~ **chyp-** (2) **kap-** (3) **kak-** ‘close with a lid’ (4) **chugup-** ‘close with a lid’ (5) **khup-** ~ **khep-** ~ **khyp-** ‘close, cover, put on clothes, spread out’ (6) **khu•tip-** ‘close one’s mouth’ (7) **buthu-** ‘seal, close a receptacle by putting something in the opening’
 close to, *prep.* (1) **gychingchi** (2) **nek-**

close together, *adv.* **chapchap**
 close one’s mouth, *v.* **khu•tip-**
 closely, *n.* **kyn kyn**
 cloth, *n.* (1) **gamsa** (2) **ba•sek** ‘cloth to carry a baby in’
 clothes, *n.* **kha•di**
 clothes line, *n.* **raityng**
 cloud, *n.* (1) **rangbrym** ~ **rangbyrym** (2) **rang-chinek**
 coal, *n.* **koila**
 coal truck, *n.* **koilagari**
 coalmine, *n.* **jul**
 cob, *n.* **borong**
 cobra, *n.* **dypypwoda**
 cock, *n.* (1) **gogylek** ‘rooster’ (2) **taw•khasi** ‘castrated cock/rooster’ (3) **ri•** ‘penis’
 cockroach, *n.* **selu**
 cockscomb, *n.* (1) **chyngmat** (2) **suthul**
 coconut, *n.* (1) **daba** (2) **narykel** ~ **narykhel**
 coconut water, *n.* **narykeltyi**
 coffee, *n.* **kopi**
 coil up, *v.* **wen•-** ~ **wen-**
 coin, *n.* (1) **bisyl** (2) **tangka phel sa**
 cold, *n.* **soldi** (disease: common cold)
 cold, *adj.* **chek-** ~ **chyk-**
 cold rice, *n.* **maichek** ~ **maichyk**
 cold season, *n.* **chekkyryi**
 collapse, *v.* (1) **pyi•ru-** (2) **gurum-** ~ **gyrum-** (3) **dangkhym-** ~ **dangthym-** (for roads and bridges)
 collect, *v.* (1) **jumu-** (2) **ra•gat-** (3) **gyl-** (4) **ryt-** (5) **khyn-** ‘collect, gather, pick up’ (6) **ha•khyn-** ‘collect the remaining cinders after burning the field make it ready for agriculture’
 colony, *n.* **kolani**
 colour, *n.* **rong**
 comb, *v.* (1) **chok-** (2) **chyngmat** ‘comb of a rooster’ (3) **suthul** ‘comb of a rooster’
 come, *v.* (1) **rai•-** (2) **rai•a-** (3) **thom-** ‘come together’ (4) **mili-** ‘come together’ (5) **wai-** ‘come back’ (6) **dang•-** ‘come in’ (7) **kholthyrar-** ‘come off (of skin)’ (8) **hong-khot-** ‘come out’ (9) **jok-** ‘come out’ (10) **song•khot-** ~ **songkhot-** ‘come out of a small opening or narrow space, squeeze out of’

come on **hai**
 comfort, *n.* **suk**
 comfortable, *adj.* **suk-**
 comfortably, *adv.* **suksuk**
 comic strip, *n.* **jokal**
 command, *v.* **hit-**
 commit adultery, *v.* **dari-**
 commonly, *adv.* (1) **-ramram** (2) **-rong**
 compact disc, *n.* **sidikeset**
 compare, *v.* **tho-**
 compelled, *adj.* **ga•ak-**
 compete, *v.* **-susa**
 competitively, *adv.* **-susa**
 complain, *v.* **sykhym-**
 complete *v./adj.* **jam-**
 completely, *adv.* (1) **-chyp** (2) **-phin ~ -phyn**
 (3) **-syrang ~ -srang**
 complicated, *adj.* **man•dyk-**
 compliment, *n.* **rasing**
 compulsorily, *adv.* **-tat**
 computer, *n.* **kompiutyr**
 confusedly, *adv.* **-wyngwang**
 confusion, *n.* **jajyrenng**
 congregation, *n.* **mondoli**
 connect, *v.* **ruchut- ~ ruchu-**
 consequently, *adv.* **-sym**
 conspire, *v.* **khu•mong-**
 construct, *v.* (1) **ham-** (2) **chanpat-** 'construct a bamboo bridge'
 continent, *n.* **kontinen**
 continue, *v.* **-rawraw**
 continuing, *adj.* (1) **=khu** (2) **-khyngkhyng**
 continuously, *adv.* (1) **-thyngthyng** (2) **-rawraw** (3) **-symsym**
 contractor, *n.* **kontrektyr**
 convenient, *adj.* **dong•- ~ dong-**
 convex, *adj.* **ympong**
 cook, *v.* (1) **rym-** (2) **bering- ~ bereng-** 'cook in a bamboo tube' (3) **rymkhap-** 'cook without *mai•tyi ~ mai•ti*' (4) **pyn•-** 'cook in a banana leaf'
 cooked, *adj.* **myn-**
 cooked without *mai•tyi ~ maiti*, *adj.* **khap-**
 cooking place, *n.* **chula**
 cooking pot, *n.* **dyksyl ~ tyksyl**
 cooking stone, *n.* **phong•khal**
 coolish, *adj.* **chekjyrym-**

coop, *n.* **taw•nok**
 co-operatively, *adv.* **krymkraw**
 copper, *n.* **tama**
 copulate, *v.* (1) **pel-** (2) **tong-** (3) **hat-** (4) **chom-**
 cord, *n.* **pakara ~ pakyra**
 corn, *n.* **abong**
 corner of the eye, *n.* **myksepe**
 corner of the mouth, *n.* **khu•sep**
 corps, *n.* **manggisi**
 correct, *adj.* **thik dong•- ~ thik dong-**
 corrugated iron, *n.* **tin**
 cotton, *n.* **kylchap**
 cough, *v.* (1) **gusu-** (2) **tokset-**
 could, *v.* **=chym**
 count, *v.* **khi-**
 courageous, *adj.* **kha•dong-**
 court, *v.* **bot-**
 courtyard, *n.* **nukhu**
 cousin, *n.* (1) **chamai ~ chame** (2) **mawsa ~ mosa** (3) **dada** (4) **ja•naw** (5) **abi** (6) **naw** (7) **nono** (8) **jong** (9) **jojong** (10) **phaw•jong ~ phawjong**
 cover, *n.* (1) **kabal ~ kabar** (2) **sokhop**
 cover, *v.* (1) **pyn- ~ phyn-** (2) **dap- ~ dep-** (3) **pyndap ~ phyndap** (4) **tandap-** (5) **gyryp-** (6) **chugup-** 'cover with a lid' (7) **gop-** 'cover up, bury'
 cow, *n.* **ma•su**
 cow fly, *n.* **begyri**
 cow shed, *n.* **kuti**
 crab, *n.* (1) **hen•** (river crab) (2) **khen•jasyri** 'river crab that is walking on the road'
 crabs, *n.* **kakhirok** (head and pubic lice)
 crack, *v.* **pheret- ~ peret-**
 crack, *n.* (1) **pheret** 'crack in the skin' (2) **cha•pheret** 'crack in the callous skin of the heel' (3) **mai•byram** 'cracks in the skin of the cheek' (4) **sirimynmyn** 'at the crack of dawn'
 crash, *v.* (1) **su•kherek-** (2) **pywgak-** (in flight)
 crawl, *v.* (1) **man-** (2) **manram-**
 crazily, *adv.* **kingreng kingcheng**
 crazy person, *n.* (1) **boba** (male) (2) **bobi** (female) (3) **bobylawthok** (male or female) (3) **jabyra**
 credit, *n.* **baki**
 creep, *v.* **man-**

cricket, *n.* **mangkung**, **achepchep**, **mangk-hung**, **che•et**

crime, *n.* **denggu**

criminal, *n.* **gunda**

crippled, *adv.* **lengla**

croak, *ideo.* **pekpek**

crocodile, *n.* **gorial**

crore (2) **kror** (2) **krorsa**

cross, *n.* **chisol**

cross, *v.* (1) **pat**-‘go to the other side’ (2) **badai**- ‘cross a boundary’

crosscut, *n.* **thong•**

cross-eyed, *adj.* **mykpeng-**

cross-eyed person, *n.* **mykpeng mykpeng**

crosswise, *adv.* **-thong• ~ -thong**

crow, *n.* **daw•kha**

crow bar, *n.* **jomphol**

crowd, *n.* **duma**

crown feathers, *n.* **basu**

crumble, *v.* **roprop-**

crumpled, *adj.* **cho•chep-**

crush, *v.* (1) **kakpyret-** ‘crush by biting’ (2)

tok- (3) **tokpyret-** ‘crush by hitting’ (4)

mu•pyret- ‘crush by sitting on something’

(5) **dep-** ~ **-dap-** (6) **rong•dep-** ‘crush with

a stone’ (7) **ga•jyret-** ‘crush with one’s foot’

(8) **sykjyret-** ‘crush with one’s hand’ (9)

pyi•khyrep- ‘crush with one’s hand’ (10)

tokdepdep- ‘crush by grinding’ (11) **syw•-**

~ **su•-** ‘pound, crush’ (12) **ga•kynying-** ‘to

trample on, to crush, to destroy’ (13) **ga•-**

jonong- ‘to trample on, to crush, destroy’

(14) **ga•pyret-** ‘crush with one’s foot’

cry, *v.* (1) **khep-** ‘shed tears when sad’ **thore-** ‘cry out the name of the lineage of one’s enemy’

cubit, *n.* **myk**

cucumber, *n.* **the•myt**

cunning, *adj.* **chalak**

culture, *n.* (1) **ain niam** (2) **takwa rukwa**

cup, *n.* **khap**

cupboard, *n.* **jaljeng**

curl, *v.* **kunremrem-**

curly, *adj.* (1) **kun-** (2) **kunremrem-**

curry, *n.* (1) **ja•bek** (2) **wal•bek** ‘bunt curry’

curry juice, *n.* **mai•tyi ~ mai•ti**

curse, *v.* (1) **saw-** ‘use bad words’ (2) **peng•-** put a curse on someone’

custom, *n.* (1) **ain** (2) **niam** (3) **ain niam** (4) **takwa rukwa**

cut, *n.* (1) **sarai** ‘flesh wound’ (2) **mat** ‘a wound a cut’ (3) **matgaba** ‘a wound, a cut’

cut, *v.* (1) **tan•-** ‘cut, cut up, chop, chop up, slay, slaughter’ (2) **ga•dak-** ‘cut up’ (3) **a•**

haw•- ‘cut or clear the land make a rice

field’ (4) **khan•chot-** ‘cut hair’ (5) **khan•-**

phyt- ‘cut a solid object in half lengthwise’

(6) **khan•peret-** ~ **khan•pyret-** ‘split, cut

open’ (7) **khanpyrak-** ‘cut a hollow object

in half lengthwise’ (8) **khan•thong•-** ‘cut

in half’ (9) **khan•tongthong•-** “ (10)

pan•pyrak- ‘cut breadthwise’ (11) **sin-**

thong•- ‘cut/break in two pieces, cut/

break in half, sever’ (12) **sintongtong-** ‘cut

up in many pieces’ (13) **byl-** ‘cut and kill,

slay’ (14) **tan•chekchek-** ‘cut into small

pieces’ (15) **tan•choleng-** ‘cut a piece out

of something’ (16) **tan•pyrak-** ‘cut open’

(17) **tan•set-** ‘cut out, cross out’ (18) **tank-**

ynying- ‘cut up in many pieces’ (19) **mat-**

‘sharp, cut’ (20) **khan•-** ‘to slaughter, to

chop, to mince, to cut’ (21) **chot-** ‘tear, cut’

(22) **choka-** ‘cut off’ (23) **khep-** ‘cut with

scissors’ (24) **sarai mat-** ‘to cut someone’

cyclone, *n.* **balmundyri**

D

dagger, *n.* **kukuri**

daily, *adv.* **-jyryng**

dam, *v.* **dukung-**

damage, *v.* **benek-**

damaged, *adj.* (1) **thymbylong** (2) **nosto**

dong• ~ nosto dong-

dammed up, *adj.* **kung-**

damp, *adj.* **su•ut-**

dance, *v.* **byisa-** ~ **bysa-** ~ **bywsa-**

dandruff, *n.* **khawkhirik**

danger, *n.* (1) **kyrewami ~ kyryiwami** (2)

jajyrenng

dangle, *v.* (1) **dyngdai-** (2) **wongwet-** (3)

wynget-

dare, *v.* **pha•-**

dark, *adj.* **manak-**

dark green, *adj.* **khengsyryk**

darling, *n.* (1) **chame** ~ **chamai** (2) **daldi**
 date, *n.* **tarik**
 daughter, *n.* (1) **sa•mynchyk** (2) **ama** (3) **rani**
 'daughter-in-law, *n.* **namnokhol**
 dawn, *v.* (1) **seng•-** (2) **sirimynmyn** 'at the crack of dawn'
 day, *n.* (1) **san** (2) **rangsan**
 day after tomorrow, *adv.* **cheknai**
 daily, *adv.* **sansan**
 dazed, *adv.* **rymreng rymreng**
 dead body, *n.* **manggisi**
 deaf, *adj.* **nagok**
 deaf person, *n.* **kala**
 deal, *v.* (1) **badyng-** (2) **chiwal-**
 death, *n.* **thiywami**
 debt, *n.* **karaw**
 decapitate, *v.* **tan•thong-**
 deceive, *v.* **thogi-**
 December, *n.* (1) **disembyl** (2) **mai•raj** (archaic)
 decide, *v.* **myksong-**
 decoration, *n.* **dekoresyn**
 deep, *adj.* (1) **thyw•-** (2) **nyng•thyw-**
 deep place in the river where you can swim or take a bath, *n.* **wari**
 deer, *n.* **machok, magachak**
 defecate, *v.* **di•it-** ~ **de•et-** ~ **di•et**
 defective, *adj.* **nosto dong•** ~ **nosto dong-**
 defend, *v.* (1) **chanpheng-** (2) **wara-**
 definitively, *adv.* **-chong•mot** ~ **cho•mot**
 deflate, *v.* **peleng-** ~ **pe•leng-**
 degree, *n.* **dygri**
 deity, *n.* **myte**
 delay, *n.* **dile**
 demand, *n.* **dabia**
 denomination, *n.* **thorom**
 dense, *adj.* **pyn•-**
 dense, *adj.* **jyngjang**
 dense (of vegetation), *adj.* **tuk-**
 depend on, *v.* **sak-**
 deplete, *v.* **jam-**
 descend, *v.* (1) **wil** ~ **wyl-** (2) **wylang**
 despise, *v.* **mykchep-**
 destroy, *v.* (1) **ga•kynyng-** (2) **ga•jonong-** (3) **thap-**
 detached, *adj.* **doksylok-**
 determinedly, *adv.* **-chong•mot** ~ **cho•mot**

detrimentally, *adv.* **-phet**
 devour, *v.* (1) **kakai sa•-** (2) **monok-**
 diagonal, *adj.* **gyching** ~ **giching**
 diamond, *n.* **hira**
 diaper, *n.* (1) **di•thap** (2) **dempharai**
 dick, *n.* (1) **ri•** (2) **ri•gol** (used as swearword for men)
 dictionary, *n.* **diksyneri**
 die, *v.* (3) **thyi-** (2) **janggi thyi-**
 different, *adj.* **dyngthang**
 difficult, *adj.* (1) **rak-** 'mentally difficult' (2) **man•dyk-** 'physically difficult'
 dig, *v.* (1) **gat-** (2) **saw•-** (3) **bul-** 'dig up' **jul-** 'dig up'
 dining room, *n.* **dainingrum**
 dinner, *n.* **maigasam**
 directly, *adv.* **-sot**
 dirt, *n.* (1) **moila** (2) **serabera** (3) **chinik** 'dirt on the body'
 dirty, *adj.* **serabera tak-**
 dirty person, *n.* (1) **khalput** (2) **sawthal** 'person who never washes'
 disassemble, *v.* (3) **choka-** (2) **dok-**
 disco, *n.* **disko**
 discover, *v.* **tyngcheng-**
 disease, *n.* (1) **sabisi** (2) **gawak**
 disembowel, *v.* **phe-**
 dish out/up, *v.* **chok-**
 dislike, *v.* (1) **khu•bisi-** (2) **chaisi-**
 disorderly, *adv.* (1) **koksi kongdang** (2) **sykhathang**
 dispose of, *v.* (1) **aset-** ~ **asyt-** (2) **-set**
 dissolve, *v.* **jonong-** ~ **jorong-**
 distant relatives, *n.* (1) **bai•maran** (2) **bai•maran chingmaran**
 district, *n.* **distrik**
 disturb, *v.* **hala kha•-**
 ditch, *n.* **digi**
 dive, *v.* **ryp-**
 divide, *v.* (1) **soal-** ~ **sual-** (2) **hanthi-**
 divination, *n.* **thama**
 divorce, *v.* **jyk aset-**
 dizzily, *adv.* **chuwying chuwang**
 do, *v.* (1) **tak-** (2) **kha•-** (4) **sa-** (5) **ytyk-** 'do like this/that' (6) **atak-** 'do what?'
 do business, *v.* (1) **badyng-** (2) **chiwal-**
 dog, *n.* **kyi•**

doll, *n.* **dalibibi**
 don't, *v.* **ta•**
 donkey, *n.* **gada**
 door, *n.* (1) **nokchol** (2) **nokkhap**
 down, *adv.* **-rat**
 downstream, *n.* **cha•ma**
 downstream, *adv.* **-rat**
 downward, *adv.* **-rat**
 doze off, *v.* **mykjiw-**
 drag, *v.* (1) **bytruru-** (2) **doi•- ~ joi•-** 'drag through the water like a fishing net'
 dragonfly, *n.* (1) **maiijk** (2) **maimiijk**
 drain, *v.* (1) **jokset-** (2) **thang•chichat-** (3) **sapset-** (4) **waiset-** 'drain a little water, scoop water out' (5) **khyw-** 'drain, shake fluid out'
 draw a knife, *v.* **hot-**
 draw a line, *v.* **bytchirit-**
 draw or write scratchily, *v.* **bytjekjek-**
 dream, *n.* **jumang ~ jwumang**
 dress, *n.* (1) **dakmanda** (2) **ri•pan** (3) **phatsai**
 dress someone else, *v.* (1) **dakan-** (2) **dukhup- ~ dykhyup-**
 dressed, *adv.* **chup ~ chyp**
 dried rice grains, *n.* **saram**
 drink, *v.* (1) **ryng-** (2) **ryngkhaw-** 'drink sneakily' (3) **ryngkhele-** 'drink for fun' (4) **ka•syarak-** 'drink from the bottle' (4) **kana theka** 'drink liquor'
 drip out, *v.* **chokchok-**
 drive, *v.* (1) **byt-** (2) **bytganggang-** 'drive a vehicle over a bumpy road' (3) **tat-** 'drive in (as with a nail in wood)'
 drop, *n.* **thothak**
 drop, *v.* (1) **baphai-** (2) **thagal•-** 'lose'
 drown, *v.* (1) **chaw•** (2) **-tyichaw- ~ tyichaw•**
 drum (barrel), *n.* **dram**
 drum (instrument), *n.* (1) **dama** (2) **khem** (3) **rangkha** (4) **rangsyl**
 drunk, *adj.* (1) **phok-** (2) **rekhep-** (of plants)
 dry, *adj.* **ran•-**
 dry, *v.* (1) **ram-** 'dry in the sun' (2) **baw•-** 'make jerky, dry vegetables' (3) **hang-** 'dry meat or other things near the fire'
 duck, *n.* **daw•gep**
 dud jackfruit, *n.* **chichot**
 dugout boat, *n.* **rung**

dumb person, *n.* **khu•ma**
 dumbass, *n.* (1) **boba** (male) (2) **bobi** (female) (3) **bobylawthok**
 dung beetle, *n.* **di•but**
 duplicate, *n.* **dupliket**
 dusk, *n.* **walsymsym**
 dust, *n.* **busi**
 dustpan, *n.* **huksetgaba ~ huksetga**
 Dutch, *n.* (1) **Nedyran** (2) **Holen**
 Dutchman, *n.* (1) **Nedyranmorot** (2) **Holen-morot**

E

each, *det.* **-phek**
 each other, *adv.* **=ruk**
 eagle, *n.* (1) **daw•gamdot** (2) **phylgym** (3) **daw•phylgym**
 ear, *n.* **nakhal**
 ear infection, *n.* **nakhal ruru-** 'to have an ear infection'
 earlier, *adv.* **dakang**
 earlobe, *n.* **nadekaram**
 earring, *n.* **na•thek**
 earth, *n.* (1) **ha•** (2) **ha•mang** (3) **ha•gylsak ~ ha•gyrsak** 'the Earth'
 earthquake, *n.* (1) **banggyri- ~ banggiri-** (2) **banggyrigaba ~ banggirigaba**
 earthworm, *n.* **khansyrui, ha•mai**
 easily, *adv.* **kawrawraw**
 east, *n.* **saknaram ~ salnyram**
 easy, *adj.* (1) **nom•-** (2) **althu•-**
 easy to deal with, *adj.* **mal-**
 eat, *v.* (1) **sa•-** (2) **mai sa•-** (3) **wang•kok-** 'eat without using one's hands, eat with one's mouth' (4) **sa•khele-** 'eat for fun'
 eczema between the toes, *n.* **cha•sitokkyreng**
 edge, *n.* (1) **rugung** (2) **dareng** (3) **tyisam** 'edge of the water'
 edition, *n.* **edisyn**
 eel, *n.* **khuchina, na•nyl** 'electric eel'
 effortlessly, *adv.* **kawrawraw**
 egg, *n.* (1) **tyi•** (2) **taw•ti ~ taw•tyi**
 egg shell, *n.* **koplak**
 egret, *n.* **alabok**
 eight, *num.* **chatgyk**
 eighteen, *num.* **chi chat**

eighty, *num.* (1) **sot chet** (2) **rum• byryi**

(3) **khol chang byryi**

ejaculate, *v.* (1) **hongkhot-** (2) **wat-**

elbow, *n.* **chakchuk**

elbow pit, *n.* **chakkhawak**

elect, *v.* (1) **sai-** (2) **song-**

election, *n.* **ileksyn**

electric eel, *n.* **na•nyl**

electricity, *n.* (1) **karen** (2) **ilektrisiti**

elephant, *n.* **mongma ~ mungma**

elephant tusk, *n.* **mongmawa• ~ mung-mawa•**

eleven, *num.* **chitsa**

ell, *n.* **myk**

embrace, *v.* **khakhab-**

emerge, *v.* **phet-**

emptiness, *n.* **kantara**

empty, *adj.* **bangbang**

empty, *v.* **batpyret- ~ papret**

encircle, *v.* **bawen-**

enclose (with a fence), *v.* **nol kha•-**

enclose with a fence, *v.* **thuk-**

enclosure, *n.* **nol**

encourage, *v.* **jut-**

end, *v.* (1) **machot-** (2) **jam-**

end of a pointy object, *n.* **chokdeng**

endure, *v.* (1) **sak-** (2) **sakchyk-**

endurance *n.* **sokwa**

enemy, *n.* (1) **bawbyl** (2) **bawbyl chambyl**

engagement, *n.* **inggeech**

engine oil, *n.* **mobil**

England, *n.* **Inggylan**

English, *adj.* **Ingglis ~ Inglis**

engrossed, *adj.* **-saw**

enjoy, *v.* **sak-**

enjoy, *v.* (1) **suk-** (2) **han•seng-** (3) **han•saw-**

(4) **suk dong•- ~ suk dong-**

enough, *det.* **dong•- ~ dong-**

enter, *v.* (1) **dang•-** (2) **dangkhyim-** ~ **dan-**

gthym- 'enter a hole'

entrance, *n.* **nokchol**

envious, *v.* (1) **mykbyryw-** ~ **mykbryw-** ~ **mykbyru-**

er..., *interj.* (1) **yyy** (2) **yh** (3) **ah** (4) **ma•** (5) **ba•** ~ **ba** (6) **hai•e**

era, *n.* **chasong**

erect, *adj.* (1) **gang-** (2) **chenggang**

erect something, *v.* **song-**

erection, *n.* **ri•gan•thong**

escape, *v.* **jok-**

especially, *adv.* **dyngthangmancha**

eternal, *adj.* **khengkhang**

Europe, *n.* **Iyrop**

European, *n.* (1) **Iyropmorot** (2) **saip ~ saep**

even, *adv.* **=mangmang**

evening, *n.* (1) **gasam** (2) **gasamphang ~ gasamphak**

event, *n.* (1) **dong•wa** (2) **obosta**

ever, *adv.* **pang•aiba**

every, *det.* **=gumuk**

every time, *adv.* **wetanchian ~ wetantian**

everybody, *n.* (1) **gumukan** (2) **=gumuk** (3)

janggal (4) **janggalan**

everybody *pron.* (1) **gumukan** (2) **=gumuk** (3)

=khakhet (2) **-thok**

everyone, *n.* **darang ~ dyrang**

everyone *pron.* (1) **gumukan** (2) **=gumuk** (3)

=khakhet (2) **-thok**

everything, *n.* (1) **jaggal** (2) **ha•gyrsak ~ ha•-**

gylsak

everything *pron.* (1) **gumukan** (2) **=gumuk** (3)

=khakhet (2) **-thok**

everywhere, *adv.* **gumuksangan ~ gumuk-sang**

exactly, *adv.* (1) **thik thak** (2) **thik** (3) **syrak**

syrak (4) **chacha**

exam, *n.* **porika**

excessively, *adv.* (1) **-duga** (2) **-thamak** (2)

-that

exchange, *v.* **tharai-**

exclusively, *adv.* (1) **=rara** (2) **-mangmang** (3)

=mangmang (4) **=tara** (5) **khali**

exclusively, *adv.* (1) **=rara** (2) **=tara**

exist, *v.* (1) **ganang** 'exist' (2) **ni•-** 'not exist'

exit, *v.* **hongkhot-**

expectantly, *adv.* **-saw**

expenses, *n.* **koros**

expensive, *adj.* **damrak-**

experience the sensation of being tickled, *v.* **bejaw-**

experience the sensation of irritation or itching, *v.* **bosok-**

explain, *v.* (1) **rongthal-** (2) **thalai hyn•-**

explain, *v.* **tha•let-**

explicit, *adj.* **thal-**
 explode, *v.* **pheret-** ~ **peret-**
 extinguish, *v.* **myt-**
 extortion, *n.* **denggu**
 extract, *v.* **hot-**
 eye, *n.* **mykren** ~ **mykyren**
 eyebrow, *n.* **myksymyl** ~ **myksmyl**
 eyelash, *n.* **myksyram** ~ **myksram**
 eyelid, *n.* **kykgul**

F

face, *n.* **mykhang**
 face, *v.* **mykhang-**
 fail, *v.* (1) **-soksok** (2) **peel dong•** ~ **pheel dong•-** ~ **peel dong-** ~ **pheel dong-** (3) **nengo•-**
 fake, *n.* **dupliket**
 fall, *v.* (1) **galat-** (2) **gal•-** (3) **thang-** 'fall down on something' (4) **chygyp-** 'fall face down on the ground' (5) **rychup-** 'fall on one's face, fall head first' (6) **chabak** 'fall (of water in a waterfall)' (7) **da•rat-** 'fall down (for persons)' (8) **gal•ruru-** 'fall through something'
 famine, *n.* (1) **sa•a siwa** (2) **akal**
 familiar, *adj.* **mal-**
 family, *n.* **mahari**
 fan, *n.* (1) **bangka** ~ **bangkha** (2) **ajip** (3) **motorajip**
 far, *adj.* **jan•-**
 fart, *n.* **diphu**
 fart, *v.* **diphu-**
 fast, *adv.* (1) **joljol** (2) **-jol** (3) **bykbyk** ~ **bakbak** (4) **dykdyk** (5) **thapthap** (6) **bakrukarak** ~ **bakrukylak** (7) **rabak** ~ **rabak rabak** (8) **wel•ang** ~ **wel•ang wel•ang**
 fast, *adj.* **tarak-**
 fat, *n.* **bytym**
 fat, *adj.* **mel•-**
 fat, *adj.* (1) **mel•-** (person) (2) **chat-** (thing)
 father, *n.*
 father, *n.* (1) **awa** 'biological father' (2) **baba** (3) **wa•** 'biological father' (3) **wa•gaba** 'someone else's biological father'
 father-in-law, *n.* (1) **haw•nokhol** (2) **mama**
 fear, *n.* (1) **kyryi** (2) **kyryiwa**

February, *n.* (1) **phebuari** (2) **pargunj** (archaic)
 fee paid to a medicine man, *n.* **samphat**
 feed, *v.* (1) **hal-** (2) **tu•-** ~ **ty•-** 'feed by putting food or drink into someone's mouth' (3) **haldun-** 'feed, provide for'
 feel, *v.* (1) **tyng-** (2) **pyi•ram-** 'feel for, search by feeling' (3) **khonok-** 'search by feeling' (4) **kom-** 'feel like a loser' (5) **komok-** 'feel insulted' (6) **kha•thong si-** 'feel pity' (7) **han•tung-** 'feel secure' (7) **sykhym-** 'feel sorrow'
 feeler, *n.* **kakmyn•**
 female, *n.* **gawi**
 fence, *n.* (1) **bera** (2) **nol**
 fence, *v.* **nol kha•-**
 fermented bamboo shoot, *n.* **mai•wakhyi**
 fermented fish, *n.* **na•saw**
 fermented rice, *n.* **sithi**
 few, *det.* **pang•cha**
 fidget, *v.* **jot-**
 field, *n.* **ha•pal**
 fifteen, *num.* **charanga** ~ **chi banga**
 fifty, *num.* (1) **sotbonga** (2) **rum•ni chyigyk**
 fight, *n.* **golmal** ~ **gormal**
 fight, *v.* (1) **takruk-** (2) **dyng-** (3) **tak-**
 fighter, *n.* **gunda**
 fighting spirit, *n.* **kha•**
 fill, *v.* **diphing-**
 film, *n.* **philm** ~ **philym** ~ **philim**
 filter, *n.* **janti**
 filth, *n.* (1) **moila** (2) **serabera**
 fin, *n.* **gangthai**
 find, *v.* **nuk-**
 finger, *n.* **chaksi**
 fingernail, *n.* **chaksikhoh**
 finish, *v.* (1) **jam-** (2) **machot-**
 fire, *n.* (1) **wal•** (2) **wal•tum**
 fire place (for cooking), *n.* **phong•**
 fire place for cooking, *n.* **phong•thu**
 firefly, *n.* (1) **wa•mychym** (2) **na•chan**
 fireside, *n.* **wal•sam**
 firewood, *n.* (1) **pan** (2) **panbai** (3) **panju**
 firmly, *adv.* **-khep**
 first, *num.* (1) **phas** (2) **phasgaba** (3) **dakang-gaba**
 first *adv.* **-cheng**
 firstly, *adv.* (1) **dakanggaba** (2) **phasgaba**

fish, *n.* **na•**

fish, *v.* (1) **pun-** (2) **na• pun-** (3) **waribul-** ‘fish at the festival of *waribula*’

fish trap, *n.* (1) **dinggarai** (2) **asok** (3) **jolpi** (4) **jonggi**

fishbone, *n.* **asu**

fishery, *n.* **ringaba**

fishery, *n.* **piseri**

fishing basket, *n.* **chokhoi**

fishing hook, *n.* **apun**

fishing line, *n.* (1) **apunkara** (2) **saido**

fishing net, *n.* **chek**

fishing rod, *n.* **apunphong**

fist, *n.* **mym•**

fit, *v.* (1) **sak-** (2) **kyp-** ‘fit tightly, fit and close off’

five, *num.* **banga**

fix, *v.* (1) **thik kha•-** ‘fix a date and time’ (2) **thyk-** ‘fixed sideways’ (3) **chat-** ‘fixed together (like a stapled pile of paper or a pile of wood etc.)’

flash, *v.* **welet-**

flat, *adj.* (1) **pa•-** (2) **pylang ~ pelang ~ peleng ~ pyl•eng**

flat piece of hard material, *n.* **khap**

flat rice, *n.* **ryngchyw ~ ryngchu**

flatbread, *n.* **barata**

flat-haired (of animals), *adj.* **miniksuru-**

flatten, *v.* **dypyleng-**

flatter, *v.* **bot-**

flea, *n.* **kaithuk**

flesh, *n.* **randai**

flint stone, *n.* **rong•syl**

flip, *v.* **phekphek-** ‘flipping and turning (like fish do on dry land or in a dammed-up fishing place)’

float, *v.* **chaw•-**

floaters organs of a fish, *n.* **phe•phong**

floor, *n.* **nokweng**

flour, *n.* **ata**

flow, *v.* (1) **ban-** (2) **chaw•-** (3) **jokruru-** ‘flow into’

flower, *n.* **pal**

fluff, *n.* **taw•myn•**

flush out, *v.* **sat-**

flute, *n.* (1) **bangsi** (2) **ymbyng**

fly, *n.* **sot**

fly, *v.* (1) **pyw-** (2) **pywram-** ~ **poram-** ‘fly over’

fog, *n.* (1) **sangori** (2) **goira guri**

fold, *v.* (1) **dem•-** (2) **sykup-** (3) **the•met-** (4) **khatdep-** (5) **them•-** ‘fold up clothes, blankets etc.’

follow, *v.* **sym-**

following, *adj.* **abun**

food, *n.* (1) **sa•wa** (2) **sa•gaba ~ sa•ga** (3) **bering** (4) **beringwa ~ berengwa** ‘food cooked in a *wa•sung*’

food pipe, *n.* (1) **tokkhyphu ~ tokyphu ~ tokybu** (2) **nadanggorot**

fool, *n.* (1) **boba** (male) (2) **bobi** (female) (3) **bobylawthok** (male or female) (3) **jabyra**

foot, *n.* (1) **cha•** (body part) ‘foot/leg’ (2) **cha• pha** (body part and measurement) ‘foot’ *cha•pha tham* three feet long

foot of a tree, *n.* **ja•phang**

football, *n.* **robol**

football field, *n.* **robolphil ~ robolpil**

footprint, *n.* **cha•man**

footstep, *n.* **cha•gyl**

for a short while, *adv.* **dykdyk**

for a while, *adv.* (1) **bewal** (2) **-phak**

for example, *adv.* **jekhai**

for free, *adv.* (1) **sykhang** (2) **yndyn**

for fun, *adv.* **-khelek**

for instance, *adv.* **jekhai**

for no reason, *adv.* **ha•sel**

for nothing, *adv.* (1) **sykhang** (2) **yndyn**

for some time, *adv.* **hawtyi**

forbidden marriage, *n.* **bakdong**

forced, *adj.* **ga•ak-**

forehead, *n.* **chybym**

foreign country, *n.* (1) **phoren** (2) **phoren ha•song**

foreigner, *n.* **phoren**

foreskin, *n.* **ri•khu•chul**

forest reserve, *n.* **rijap**

forget, *v.* (1) **awan-** (used in Badri area) (2) **sangwal-** (used in Siju area)

forgetfully, *adv.* **awan awan**

forgive, *v.* **khema kha•-**

forgiveness, *n.* **khema**

forked branch or post, *n.* **songkhamphek**

fortune teller, *n.* **babaji**

forty, *num.* (1) **sothyri** (2) **rum•ni**

four, *num.* **byryi**

fourteen, *num.* **chi bri**
fox, *n.* **pheru**
fragment, *n.* **bi•chamchym**
freckle, *n.* (1) **dak** (2) **taw•pal**
freed, *v.* **jok-**
freeloader, *n.* **pokotia**
freely, *adv.* (1) **sykhathang** (2) **yndyn**
fresh, *adj.* **pikheng**
Friday, *n.* **sukulbal ~ sykulbal ~ sykubal**
friend, *n.* **baju**
frog, *n.* (1) **ong ang, kangkang** (2) **rukchok ~ lukchok, rukpekpek ~ lukpekpek ~ rukpek ~ lukpek** (3) **gandalak** (4) **me•mangkyi ~ mi•mangkyi**,
from, *prep.* (1) **=mi ~ =myng** (2) **dabat**
from time to time, *adv.* **gisep gisep ~ gysep gysep**
front, *n.* (1) **mykhang** (2) **okma** ‘front of the body’
fruit, *n.* **thai• ~ thai**
fruit fly, *n.* **kyimang**
fry, *v.* **jaw•-**
frying pan, *n.* **tawa**
fucker, *n.* **butang**
full, *adj.* (1) **phing-** (2) **okha-** (after eating)
full moon, *n.* **jarambong**
fully, *adv.* **-phin ~ -phyn**
fungus, *n.* **wa•chan** ‘species of fungus that glows in the dark’
fungus infection, *n.* **ranggyal**
fur, *n.* **myn•**
furthermore, *adv.* **aro**
future, *n.* **mykhang**

G

gain, *n.* (1) **lap** (2) **man•dapami ~ mandap-wami**
gain, *v.* (1) **lap-** (2) **man•dap-**
gall, *n.* **ke•ret**
gall bladder, *n.* **piryt**
game, *n.* **khelegaba**
gang up on, *v.* **thop-**
garbage, *n.* **jabol**
garbage heap, *n.* **jaboldam**
garden, *n.* (1) **bagan** (2) **bari**

garlic, *n.* **rasun pibok**
Garo *n./adj.* **Ha•chyk**
gather (around), *v.* (1) **duma-**(of people) (2) **dum-** ‘gather, swarm’
gather (something), *v.* (1) **jumu-** (2) **gyl-** (3) **khyn-**(4) **ryt-**
gay person, *n.* **hijra**
gear, *n.* **geer**
gecko, *n.* (1) **pape ~ baphe** (2) **keko ~ koke** (3) **lukchokchok** (4) **noktapa**
generation, *n.* **chasong**
get, *v.* (1) **man•-** ‘obtain, get’ (2) **ra•-** ‘get, take, buy’
get better, *v.* **nem-**
get up, *v.* **jas-**
gibbon, *n.* **hu•raw**
gift, *n.* **bot**
gill, *n.* (1) **kaw•warai** (2) **chengkhana**
ginger, *n.* **cheng•khu ~ cheng•khyw**
girl, *n.* (1) **gawi** (2) **nawmyl**
girlfriend, *n.* **chame ~ chamai**
give, *v.* **hyn•-**
give an injection, *v.* **biji su•-**
give birth, *v.* **ba•-**
gizzard, *n.* **di•thom**
glans penis, *n.* (1) **ri•ambanthai** (2) **ri•kun**
glass, *n.* **gylas ~ gilas**
glitter, *v.* (1) **chyng•chet-** (2) **tengchypchyp-**
globular, *adj.* **thywkhong**
glottal stop, *n.* **raka**
glove, *n.* **chakkhop**
glutton, *n.* **khalbong**
go, *v.* (1) **rai•-** ‘go/come’ (2) **ram rai•-** (3) **re•eng-** ‘go away, leave’ (4) **dangkhym- ~ dangthym-** ‘go into a hole’ (5) **waiphin-** ‘to back, return’ (6) **chaw-** ‘go by boat’ (7) **wil- ~ wyl-** ‘go down, descend, get off’ (8) **wylang-** ‘go down, descend’ (9) **rai•phak-** ‘go through’ (10) **taw-** ‘go up, ascend’ (11) **thyl•-** ‘go very far’ (12) **re•eng-** ‘go, go away, leave’ (13) **rai•ganggang-** ‘go/drive/ride over on a bumpy road’ (14) **hongkhot-** ‘go/come out’ (15) **sa• ba•na sa-** ‘go into labour’ (16) **parang** ‘wanter, go astray’ (17) **wai-** ‘go back’ (18) **dang•-** ‘go in’
goal, *n.* **gol ~ gool** (in football)
goat, *n.* **purun**

God, *n.* (1) **Isol** (2) **Nokgaba**
 god (pagan), *n.* (1) **myte** (2) **Rabuga** ‘god who created the world (according to ancient religion)’
 going (to somewhere), *n.* **waissa**
 goitre ~ goiter, *n.* **tokbaw**
 gold, *n.* **sona**
 gollop, *adv.* **lyp tak-**
 gong, *n.* (1) **rang** (2) **rangkha** (3) **rangsyl**
 good, *adj.* (1) **ga•** (2) **nem-**
 good fortune, *n.* (1) **nemgyni** (2) **rasi**
 good-for-nothing, *n.* **lapchagaba ~ lapchaga**
 gorge, *v.* **nal-**
 gossip, *v.* **golpho kha•**
 gourd, *n.* **mantaw**
 government, *n.* (1) **gobormen ~ golmen** (2) **sorkar**
 grab, *v.* **pyi•**
 grain of sand, *n.* **rong•phek**
 gram, *n.* **grem**
 grammar, *n.* (1) **gremyr** (2) **khu•hamgaba**
 granary, *n.* **pung**
 grandchild, *n.* (1) **syw•** (2) **achu** (3) **chuchu** (4) **abu**
 granddaughter, *n.* (1) **syw•** (2) **abu**
 grandfather, *n.* **achu**
 grandmother, *n.* (1) **abu** (2) **awyi** (3) **wyi•**
 grand-nephew / great-nephew, *n.* (1) **khyryi-thangsyw•** (2) **syw•**
 grand-niece / great-niece, *n.* (1) **namchyk-syw•** (2) **syw•**
 grandson, *n.* (1) **syw•** (2) **chuchu**
 grape, *n.* **drakha**
 grasp, *v.* (1) **sykrom-** (2) **pyi•**
 grass, *n.* **samsi**
 grasshopper, *n.* (1) **aguk** (generic) (2) **gukchep-chep** (3) **gukmadym** (4) **ha•chepchep** (5) **aguk** (6) **bukylek** (7) **gugyrengsa•** (8) **aganggi** (9) **gugyreng**
 grate, *v.* **morot-**
 gratuitously, *adv.* **dymdam**
 grave, *n.* **gopram**
 grease, *n.* **bytym**
 greater, *v.* **dai-**
 great-granddaughter, *n.* **syw•muri**
 great-grandfather, *n.* **achumuri**
 great-grandmother, *n.* **abumuri**

great-grandson, *n.* **syw•muri**
 green, *adj.* **khengchek**
 grind, *v.* (1) **tok-** (2) **tokdepdep-**
 groin, *n.* **cha•phak**
 group, *n.* (1) **jinma** (2) **dol** (3) **tho•ma** (4) **-burung**
 grow, *v.* (1) **chungtaw-** (2) **kek-** (3) **dym-** (of plants) (4) **buk-** ‘grow like a creeper or liana’ (5) **chunggalgal-** ‘grow up, become an adult’
 grunt, *ideo.* **•hm**
 growl, *ideo.* **gulgul galgal**
 guard, *v.* (1) **chaithum-** (2) **rakhi-**
 guava, *n.* (1) **pangkol** (2) **pangkywal**
 guide **tun-** ~ **tyn-**
 gullet, *n.* (1) **tokkhyphu ~ tokyphu ~ tokybu** (2) **nadanggorot**
 gun, *n.* **bonduk ~ bondyk ~ byndyk**
 gush out, *v.* **batpyret- ~ papret**
 gut, *v.* (1) **phe-** (2) **than•khoana-** ‘gut length-wise/longitudinally’

H

habit (1) **bewal** (2) **takbewal**
 hail, *n.* **sylyti**
 hair, *n.* (1) **khaw** ‘hair of the head’ (2) **myn•** body hair (of humans), fur (of animals) (3) **ri•myn** ‘pubic hair of a male’ **su•myn** ‘pubic hair of a female’ (4) **chachura** ‘hair on top of the head’ (5) **khawra** ‘hair that has fallen out of the head’ (6) **myn•symok** ‘small body hair’ (7) **khawchi ~ khawkhai ~ khawkhi** ‘grey hair’ (8) **khawchyryng** ‘scalpel hair’
 hairdresser, *n.* **napit**
 hairy with small hairs, *adj.* **myn•sym-**
 half, *n./det./adj.* (1) **atha** (2) **di•thap** ‘half of a volume’ (3) **thong•** ‘half which is the result of a cross section or a cut across the width’ (4) **phak** ‘half which is the result of a longitudinal section or a cut along the length’ (5) **hap** (6) **sare** ‘half past’ (only used to tell the time)
 half-brain, *n.* **nawang**
 halo of the moon, *n.* **baguriwa•**
 hand, *n.* (1) **chak** ‘hand/arm’ (2) **chak chok khjyks**, *n.* hand/arm

hand over, *v.* **ra-**
 handful, *n.* **chakwak**
 handkerchief, *n.* **engkal ~ ingkal**
 handle, *n.* (1) **gan•thong** (2) **phong**
 handle, *v.* **kha•at-**
 handwriting, *n.* **henraiting**
 hang, *v.* (1) **syithai- ~ syithyi- ~ syithi-** (2) **nang-** (3) **bijyrang-** 'hang when dry' (4) **ram-** 'hang in the sun to dry' (5) **nang-** 'hang down from' (6) **toktai-** 'hang oneself' (7) **khaithyi-** 'hang oneself' (8) **tyngtet-** 'hang someone'
 hanging root, *n.* **kyrydyl**
 happiness, *n.* **suk**
 happy, *v.* (1) **khusi dong•- ~ khusi dong-** (2) **han•seng-**
 harbour, *n.* **khana**
 hard-on, *n.* **ri•gan•thong**
 harelip, *n.* **khu•chit**
 harvest, *n.* (1) **bytwa ~ bytwami ~ bytwamyng** (2) **saphang** 'first rice harvest' (3) **maikung** 'second rice harvest'
 hat, *n.* **tupi**
 hate, *v.* (1) **khu•bisi-** (2) **chaisi-**
 haughtiness, *n.* **stel**
 have, *v.* (1) **ganang** 'have. there is/are' (2) **ni•-** 'not have, there isn't/aren't'
 have a cold, *v.* **tokset-**
 have a hole in a cloth or paper as the result of burning, *v.* (1) **khampyryw-** 'have a hole in a cloth or paper as the result of burning' (2) **khamthymbylong-** 'have a hole in a road or bridge as the result of burning'
 have a hole in it, *adj.* (1) **phyryw** (2) **thymbylong** (of roads, bridges and wooden planks)
 have a nutty taste, *v.* **jyryk-**
 have a sore, *v.* **thaphu-**
 have a warm body (not of fever), *v.* **tungbul-**
 have an orgasm, *v.* **takruk-** (of a woman)
 have an ulcer on one's skin, *v.* **matchirit-**
 have bronchitis **leng man•-**
 have diarrhoea, *v.* (1) **di•chyarak-** (2) **di•pyru-**
 have holes in it (of clothes), *adj.* **bukalang**
 have itchy eyes, *v.* **mykbryw- ~ mykbryw-**
 have malaria, *v.* **dykym sa-**

have rabies, *v.* **kong•-**
 have the hiccups, *v.* **thy•yk-**
 have the sour-sweet taste of a half-ripe fruit, *v.* **symjin-**
 have to, *v.* **nang-**
 hawk, *n.* **daw•reng**
 hay, *n.* **maikap**
 he *pron.* (1) **ge•theng ~ de•theng** (2) **ue** (3) **ie**
 head, *n.* **dykym**
 headmaster, *n.* **hetmastel**
 headmistress, *n.* **hetmadam**
 head band, *n.* **rumal**
 head cloth, *n.* (1) **khawkhuthuk** (for men) (2) **khophynga** (for women)
 headman, *n.* **nokma**
 heal, *v.* (1) **nem-** (2) **san-**
 heap, *n.* (1) **ali** (2) **chok** (3) **thep** (4) **thom**
 heap up, *v.* **thom•-**
 hear, *v.* (1) **na-** (2) **nakhal na-**
 heart, *n.* **kha•thong**
 heat, *v.* (1) **tunget-** (2) **chawarai-** 'heat meat on a frying pan without salt or water in order preserve it'
 heat up, *v.* **tunget-**
 heathen, *n.* **songsyrek ~ songsarek**
 heavy, *adj.* **chyrym**
 heel, *n.* (1) **cha•dok ~ cha•tok** (2) **cha•pakithyk** (3) **hil** (of a shoe)
 heiress, *n.* (1) **nokchina** (1) **nokna** (2) **nokrom**
 helicopter, *n.* **alukotar**
 hell, *n.* **norok**
 Hello? Is someone there?, *interj.* **huhu**
 help, *v.* **taksak-**
 her, *det.* (1) **get•theng ~ de•theng** (2) **get•thengmi ~ ge•thengmyng ~ de•thengmi ~ de•thengmyng**
 herd, *n.* **jinma**
 herd, *v.* **ryk-**
 here, *procl.* **ha•**
 here, *adv.* **ichi**
 heron, *n.* **alabok**
 hers, *pron.* (1) **get•theng ~ de•theng** (2) **get•thengmi ~ ge•thengmyng ~ de•thengmi ~ de•thengmyng**
 hey, *interj.* (1) **ha** (2) **chys** (3) **hyt** (4) **oi** (5) **o**
 hibiscus sabdariffa, *n.* **dachang**

hide, *n.* **khol**

hide, *v.* (1) **kel-** ‘hide behind or in something’

(2) **kyl-** ‘hide, avoid’ (2) **sari-** ‘hide something, keep something secret’ (3) **gop-** (4)

thym- ‘lie in ambush, lie hidden’

high, *adj.* **chyw•-**

high ground, *n.* **ha•kha**

hill, *n.* **ha•byri**

hillslope, *n.* **ha•kha**

hinder, *v.* (1) **peng ~ peng•-** (2) **khapeng-**

hinge, *n.* (1) **eskrup** (2) **khopja**

hip, *n.* **cha•pungdym**

his, *det./pron.* (1) **get•theng ~ de•theng**

(2) **get•thengmi ~ ge•thengmyng ~ de•thengmi ~ de•thengmyng**

history, *n.* **itihas**

hit, *n.* **byl•**

hit, *v.* (1) **khi•-** ‘hit a target, hit the mark’ (2)

sat•- ‘hit with a stick or bat, cut with a sword’ (3) **satpyret-** ‘hit with the open

hand’ (4) **chympyret-** ‘hit with one’s fist, crash head-on’ (5) **ga•phak-** ‘hit with one’s

foot while walking’ (6) **tap-** ‘hit, beat-up’

(7) **thot-** ‘hit, bump into something or against something’ (8) **chagak-** ‘hit, crash

into’ (9) **rai•phak-** ‘elbow, hit with one’s elbow while walking’

hit, *ideo.* **thap**

hive, *n.* **ne•katthup**

hoe, *n.* (1) **khudal ~ kudal** (2) **wa•khu**

hoist, *n.* **jomphol**

hold, *v.* (1) **diri-** ~ **dyri-** **diritat-** ‘hold firmly’

(2) **pyi•khep-** ‘hold firmly’ (3) **bala-** ‘hold in the beak’ (4) **pyi•thyng-** ‘hold on, grasp’

(5) **pheng•chang-** ‘hold something in front of something else’

hold a ceremony or celebrate in commemoration of a dead person one year after they died, *v.* **sorot-**

hold a meeting, *v.* **miting**

hold a vigil or watch over the body of a dead person, *n.*, *v.* **walmykrak-**

hold a wake, *v.* (1) **mykrak-** (2) **wal mykrak-**

hold out, *v.* (1) **sak-** (2) **sakchyk-** (3) **sok-**

hole, *n.* (1) **khal** (2) **singsingkholog ~ syngsyngkhol ~ syngsyngkholong** ‘hole in the ground’

Holland, *n.* **Holen**

hollow, *adj.* **gopgylang**

hollow, *v.* **phyryw-**

hollow between the roots of a tree, *n.* **cha•kok**

hollow part of the elbow, *n.* **chakkhawak**

hollow side of the knee, *n.* **cha•khawak ~**

cha•khok

holy, *adj.* **rongthalgaba**

home, *n.* **nok**

homosexual, *n.* **hijra**

hoop, *n.* **sykeng**

hope, *v.* **kha•dong-**

hopeful, *adj.* **kha•dong-**

hopscotch, *n.* **aiding**

horn, *n.* (1) **korong ~ kyron** (of an animal) (2)

ka (traditional instrument)

hornbill, *n.* **hynggek**

horse, *n.* **gorai ~ gore**

horseback riding, *n.* **gore dung•-**

hot, *adj.* **tung-**

hot season, *n.* **tungkyryi ~ tyngkyryi**

hour, *n.* **khanta ~ khantha**

house, *n.* (1) **nok** (generic) (2) **ilding** ‘house

built with masonry’ (3) **dolan** ‘very big house’ (4) **nokthai** ‘separate, small house

on a premises’

house builder, *n.* **mistyri**

house owner, *n.* **nokgaba**

housefly, *n.* **sotmai**

how?, *adv.* (1) **ataakai ~ atyki ~ atakai** (2)

atongtykyi

how come?, *interr.* **atongtykyi**

how many?, *interr.* (2) **biskyn** (2) = **byisyk**

how much?, *interr.* (1) **biskyn** (2) = **byisyk**

however, *adv.* (1) **ytykchiba** (2) **ytykchido**

however many/much, *adj.* **jesykyn**

huh?, *interj.* **ymyi**

human, *n.* **morot**

hundred, *num.* (1) **rajasa** (2) **rum•banga**

hunger, *n.* **ok**

hungry, *adj.* **okhi-**

hurt, *v.* **sa-**

husband, *n.* (1) **jyk** (2) **biphagaba** (3) **sai**

husband and wife, *n.* **jyksai**

husk, *n.* (1) **khoppalak ~ khoppylak** (2)

maikhol (of rice)

I

I *pron.* (1) **ang** (2) **anga**
 I agree. **ho•ong**
 I don't agree. (1) **hy•** ~ **hy•y** ~ **yhy•** (2) **hm•m**
 ~ **m•m** ~ **mm**
 I don't care. **chungai rai•cha**
 I don't know. **haida**
 ice, *n.* **syltyi**
 idea, *n.* (1) **chol** (2) **aidia**
 idiot, *n.* (1) **burbok** ~ **bulbok** (2) **ga•tha** ~
 gatha (male) (3) **gathi** (female) (4) **boba**
 (male) (5) **bobi** (female) (6) **bobylawthok**
 if, *conj.* = **chido**
 ignite, *v.* **chak-**
 ignoramus, *n.* (1) **boba** (male) (2) **bobi** (female)
 (3) **bobylawthok**
 ignore, *v.* **sari-** 'ignore someone out of shame
 or hatred'
 ill, *adj.* **sa-**
 illness that makes everything taste bitter, *n.*
 sajin
 imaginary, *adv.* **-chyp**
 imagine, *v.* **chanchichyp-**
 imitate, *v.* **-sym**
 important, *adj.* (1) **gamchat** (2) **nangchomot-**
 imprisoned, *adj.* **chep-** ~ **chip-** ~ **chup-** ~
 chyp-
 in a group, *adv.* (1) **-kyrym** (2) **-thok**
 in a pile, *adv.* **japrukruk**
 in accordance with, *adv.* **kri**
 in addition, *adv.* (1) **aro** (2) **-dap** (3) **-khan** (4)
 -pha
 in co-operation, *adv.* **krymkraw**
 in front of, *prep.* **mykhangchi**
 in half, *adv.* **-thong•** ~ **-thong** (crosswise)
 in one blow, *adv.* **-phak**
 in one go, *adv.* **tyngkarang**
 in reverse motion, *adv.* (1) **kynbyret** (2) **-phin**
 ~ **-phyn**
 in succession, *adv.* **-damdam**
 in that case, *adv.* (1) **ytykchiba** (2) **ytykchido**
 in the evening, *adv.* **hampyi**
 in the far future, *adv.* **naija**
 in the future, *adv.* **hambun**
 in the late afternoon, *adv.* **hampyi**
 in the past, *adv.* **dakang**

in the recent past, *adv.* **maja**
 in turn, *adv.* = **sega** ~ = **sig**
 in unison, *adv.* **krymkraw**
 in vain, *adv.* (1) **yndyn** (2) **magyna** (3) = **chym**
 in various places, *adv.* **repa chepa**
 inadvertently, *adv.* **-ram•**
 inattentively, *adv.* **-parang**
 incisors, *n.* **wachyw**
 inclination, *n.* **gyching** ~ **giching**
 inclined, *adj.* **gyching** ~ **giching**
 increase, *v.* **jel-**
 increasingly, *adv.* (1) **-ruru** (2) **-rawraw**
 indeed, *adv.* = **ba**
 index finger, *n.* **chaksijotram**
 India, *n.* **India**
 infection of the inner ear, *n.* **kholjisop**
 influence, *n.* **jaria**
 inherit, *v.* **man•symrukruk-**
 inject, *v.* **syw•-** ~ **su•-**
 injection, *n.* **biji**
 injection needle, *n.* **biji**
 innards, *n.* (1) **pipuk** (2) **taw•puk** (of a
 chicken) (3) **wakpuk** (of a pig)
 inquire, *v.* **sandi-**
 insect, *n.* **chong•** (generic), **buna**, **me•mesi**,
 wa•khal, **ganthai**, **thurung**
 insert, *v.* (1) **syket-** ~ **saket-** (2) **thek-** (3) **suk-**
 'insert, stitch'
 inside, *n.* **nyng•**
 inside out, *adj.* **bykphyl**
 insipid, *adv.* **dapet**
 inspect, *v.* **chai-**
 instead, *adv.* = **sega** ~ = **sig**
 instead of, *adv.* (1) **-thum** (2) **phal**
 instep, *n.* **cha•bykung**
 instruct, *v.* **thikthik-**
 insult, *v.* **chonnyk-**
 insurance, *n.* **insuren**
 intelligence, *n.* **sung**
 intelligent, *adj.* **seng-**
 intend, *v.* **myksong-**
 intensely, *adv.* **-phetphet**
 interest, *n.* (1) **lap** (2) **man•dapami** ~ **man-**
 dapwami
 interval, *n.* **gesep** ~ **gysep** ~ **gisep**
 intestines, *n.* (1) **pipuk** (2) **taw•puk** (of a
 chicken) (3) **wakpuk** (of a pig)

into pieces, *adv.* (1) **-chichi** (2) **-khynyng** (3) **-pyrak**
 invite, *v.* **phi-**
 iron, *n.* (1) **syl** (2) **sylgythym**
 irritated, *adj.* **bosok-**
 island, *n.* **tyichang**
 it doesn't matter **ytykkhal**
 itch, *v.* **bosok-**

J

jack up, *v.* **jul-**
 jackal, *n.* **sial**
 jackfruit, *n.* (1) **panchung** (2) **chichot** 'dud jackfruit'
 January, *n.* **januari**
 jaundice, *n.* **holdiasop**
 jaw, *n.* **chengkhyna ~ chengkana**
 jealous, *adj.* (1) **mykbyryw-** ~ **mykbryw-** ~ **mykbyru-** (2) **sa•nal-** ~ **sa•nyl-**
 jerk, *v.* (1) **bytjekjek-** 'give short jerks' (2) **soksok-** 'jerk off, masturbate'
 jerkily (over a rough road), *adv.* **phyltawtaw**
 jerky, *n.* **garan**
 jerry can, *n.* **galon**
 join, *v.* **ruchut-** ~ **ruchu-**
 joint, *n.* **weng•**
 joke, *n.* (1) **somphi** (2) **mimiwami ~ mimi-wamyng**
 joke, *v.* (1) **rophil-** ~ **rophyl-** (2) **chikyarak-** ~ **chikarak-**
 joyful, *adj.* (2) **han•seng-**
 judge, *n.* **loskor**
 jug, *n.* **boiom**
 juice, *n.* (1) **tyi** (2) **ros**
 July, *n.* (1) **julai** (2) **sa•wynj** (archaic)
 jump, *v.* (1) **ho-** (2) **thorok-** 'jump down from/out of/into' (3) **hochorokchorok-** 'jump like a deer' (4) **hopat-** 'jump like taking a step, i.e. with one's legs apart, not with both legs together' (5) **pywtaw-** 'jump over' (6) **hojokjok-** 'jump up and down' **jok-** 'jump because something startled you'
 June, *n.* (1) **jun** (2) **asalj** (archaic)
 jungle, *n.* **palyng**
 jungle fever, *n.* **han•dykmai**

jungle fowl, *n.* **taw•palyng**
 jungle goat, *n.* **matrong**
 jungle thicket, *n.* **pangyrym**
 just, *adv.* (1) **=ari** (2) **dymdym damdam** (3) **syarak syarak** (4) **-mangmang**

K

kangaroo, *n.* **kangguru**
 keep, *v.* (1) **song-** 'keep, store' (2) **rin-** 'keep as domestic animal' (3) **mu•ten-** 'keep company, look after, watch' (4) **rakhi-** 'keep, guard, look after' (5) **sung ra•-** 'keep in mind' (6) **rakhi-** 'keep, guard' (6) **mu•-** 'keep doing something (durative)' (7) **dep-** ~ **-dap-** 'keep together by force' (8) **-saw**
 kernel, *n.* **karan**
 key, *n.* **chabi**
 Khasi *n./adj.* (1) **Khasi** (2) **Dykyi** (pejorative)
 kick, *v.* (1) **ga•thyng-** (2) **ga•ryngreng-** (3) **thyng-** (4) **thyngpyret-**
 kidney, *n.* **kha•rongthai**
 kill, *v.* (1) **so•ot-** (2) **dythyi-**
 kilogram, *n.* **keji**
 kilometre, *n.* **kilomytyr**
 kind, *n.* **rokhom**
 kindle, *v.* **walchak-** 'kindle the fire with one's breath by blowing'
 king, *n.* **raja**
 king stud, *n.* **manjuri ~ manjyri**
 kiss, *v.* **khu•thym-**
 kitchen, *n.* **babelsi ~ babylsi**
 kite, *n.* (1) **lekadaw•reng** (2) **daw•reng**
 knee, *n.* **cha•kyw ~ cha•ku** (both the body part and the measurement: the length from the knee to the foot)
 knee pit, *n.* **cha•khawak ~ cha•khok**
 kneel, *v.* **cha•gywgyw-**
 knife, *n.* (1) **chang•kui ~ cheng•kui ~ chaw•kyi ~ chaw•ki** (2) **chang•khui nagap ~ chang•khui kaldap** (3) **chang•kuikatri ~ cheng•kuikatri ~ chaw•kyikatri ~ chawkuikatri** (4) **churi** (5) **mongreng ~ mongyrene** (6) **wai•cheng** (7) **wai•seng**
 knot, *n.* (1) **hen•** (2) **nabak** (3) **theng•**

know, *v.* (1) **tyng-** 'know a fact or person' (2)

sap- 'know a skill'

knowledge, *n.* **tyngwami**

knuckle, *n.* **chaksiweng**

L

labour, *v.* **sa•ba•na sa-** 'go into labour'

labyrinthitis, *n.* **kholjisop**

lace, *n.* **barat**

lack, *v.* **neng•-**

lad, *n.* **bipha**

ladder, *n.* (1) **guchung** (2) **dojanggre**

lady's finger, *n.* **dorai**

lakh (1) **lak** (2) **laksa**

lament, *v.* **synthi-**

land, *n.* (1) **ha•** (2) **kyndam** 'land behind a village' (3) **ha•khyng** 'land that belongs to a *nokma*'

landlord, *n.* **nokgaba**

landslide, *n.* **ruorong-**

language, *n.* **khu•chuk**

last, *adj.* (1) **las** (2) **lasgaba** (3) **kynpha-** (4) **jamkhamwa**

last, *v.* **kan•-**

last night, *adv.* **taija**

last year, *adv.* **teraka**

late, *adj.* **kynpha-**

later, *adv.* (1) **kynsang** (2) **te•en** 'later today' (3) **hambun** 'later, but not today'

latex, *n.* **myn•tyi**

laugh, *v.* **mimi-**

law, *n.* (1) **ain** (2) **niam**

lay (1) **syn-** ~ **syn•-** ~ **sin-** ~ **sin•-** 'lay, lay out, spread out on something' **dan-** 'spread out, lay out (mats etc.)' (6) **tyi•-** 'lay an egg'

layer, *n.* **tarang**

lazy person, *n.* (1) **alsia** ~ **halsia** (2) **halsia kongtoksi**

lead, *v.* (1) **dyl-** (2) **-tyn** (3) **tun-** ~ **tyn-**

leader, *n.* **dylgaba**

leaf, *n.* (1) **panchak** (2) **chak** (3) **chyw•** 'young leaf'

leak, *v.* (1) **sel-** (2) **chep-** (3) **jok-** 'leak out'

lean, *v.* (1) **dandan-** (2) **chanchok-**

learn, *v.* **ski-** ~ **syki-**

leave, *v.* (1) **re•eng-** (2) **tanang-** 'leave alone' **tanset-** 'leave behind' (3) **jagat-** 'experience that one's soul leaves one's body and temporarily enters an animal'

leech, *n.* (1) **uching** ~ **u•ching** ~ **ukching** (2)

gomga ~ **gomgaba** (3) **nadanggap** (4)

batro (5) **u•chingrawi**

left, *n.* **jagysi**

leftovers of cooked rice dried in the sun used to feed the pigs, *n.* **maiyyreng**

leg, *n.* **cha•** 'leg/foot'

lemon, *n.* (1) **chinara** (2) **gakji**

lengthwise, *adv.* **-phak**

leprosy, *n.* **khonchi**

let it be **utyk udong**

Let's go. **hai**

letter, *n.* **chiti**

liana, *n.* (1) **durymytdyl** (2) **karydyl** (3) **taw•cha•si** (4) **me•mangguchung** (5) **na•lamsusyrakdyl**

liar, *n.* (1) **bokbok** ~ **bongbong** ~ **bong** (2) **thol•am**

licence, *n.* **laisen**

lick, *v.* **sa•lak-**

lid, *n.* **kak**

lie, *v.* (1) **jyw-** 'lie down (both the movement and the position)' (2) **kapkap-** 'lie flat on one's belly' (3) **thym-** 'lie in ambush, lie hidden' (4) **jywdap-** 'lie on' (5) **jywkarang-** 'lie on one's back' (6) **jywbythyn-** 'lie on one's belly' (7) **jywkapkap-** 'lie on one's belly' (8) **jywgebeng-** 'lie on one's side'

lie (tell lies), *v.* **thol•-**

life, *n.* (1) **janggi** (2) **janggi khengwa** (3) **sung**

lift up, *v.* (1) **paitaw-** (2) **jul-** 'lift up, uproot, swell' (3) **phok-** (4) **gadaw-** 'lift one's chin up'

light, *n.* **lait**

light, *v.* **chak-**

light (not heavy), *adj.* **cheng•-**

light green, *adj.* **pibok**

lightning, *n.* **rangdylekpa**

like, *adv.* = **tykyi** ~ = **takai**

like, *v.* (1) **nemnuk-** (2) **mykcha-** 'fancy'

like that, *adv.* (1) **ytykyi** (2) **ytyken**

like this, *adv.* (1) **itykyi**

limb, *n.* **sam**

lime stone, *n.* **rong•chun**
 limestone, *n.* **chun**
 limit, *n.* **sima**
 line, *n.* **raityng**
 lion, *n.* **singho**
 lip, *n.* **khu•chul**
 lipstick, *n.* **lepstik**
 liquor, *n.* **chyw**
 listen, *v.* **natym-**
 litre, *n.* **lityr**
 little bit, *adv.* **choi•sa ~ cho•sa**
 little finger, *n.* **chaksirengma**
 live somewhere, *v.* **mu•-**
 livelihood, *n.* (1) **chol** (2) **chol chal**
 liver, *n.* **bi•thyn ~ pi•thyn**
 lizard, *n.* (1) **kangkylek** (2) **phu•chul** 'monitor lizard'
 lock, *n.* **tala**
 lock, *v.* **thek-**
 locked up, *adj.* **chep- ~ chip- ~ chup- ~ chyp-**
 log, *n.* (1) **gandi** (2) **panchoka** 'small log'
 logboat, *n.* **rung**
 loin cloth, *n.* **kalai**
 long, *adj.* (1) **raw•** - 'long, tall' (persons, things) (2) **jaraw-** (long time) (3) **-kham** (long time)
 long pants, *n.* **longpen**
 look, *v.* (1) **chai-** 'look at' (2) **mu•ten-** 'look after, watch, keep company' (3) **chairuru- ~ chairura-** 'look around' (4) **chonnyk-** 'look down on, mock, scorn, insult' (5) **mykchep-** 'look down on, despise, scorn' (6) **mysepai** (7) **chai-** 'look/watch with one eye' (8) **gopjyrujyru-** 'look down with one's head bent down' (9) **rakhi-** 'guard, look after, keep'
 look like, *v.* **nuk-**
 lopsided, *adj.* **ympong**
 lose (fail to win), *v.* **magana-**
 lose (unable to find), *v.* (1) **ma-** (2) **thama-** 'make unable to find'
 loosen *v.* **nom•-**
 lotus, *n.* **mongnal**
 loud, *adj.* **rak-**
 louse, *n.* **kakhirok, thik ~ kuythi** (on dogs), **khyryk**
 love, *n.* (1) **chame ~ chamai** (2) **daldi**

love, *v.* **kha•gal-**
 lover, *n.* (1) **chame ~ chamai** (2) **kha•wa**
 low, *adj.* **pa•-**
 low ground, *n.* (1) **ha•dawak** (2) **ha•rongrong**
 lower primary school, *n.* **roal**
 lower side of a hill, *n.* (1) **ha•dawak** (2) **ha•rongrong**
 luck, *n.* **nemgyni**
 luggage, *n.* **peking ~ pheking**
 lunch, *n.* **maisan**
 lung, *n.* **kha•sop ~ sokrop ~ sokyrop**
 lychee, *n.* **lechu**
 lying on one's back, *v.* **bathan**
 lying on one's belly, *v.* **byryp**
 Lyngam *n./adj.* **Megam**

M

macaque, *n.* (1) **amak** (2) **ranggorai**
 magic, *n.* **jadu**
 magic spell, *n.* **muni**
 magistrate, *n.* **mejistret**
 magnet, *n.* **chymbuk**
 main river, *n.* **tyimong**
 main village, *n.* **songmong**
 maize, *n.* **abong**
 make, *v.* (1) **tak-** (2) **-et**
 make a great effort, *v.* **khereng-**
 make a hole in a road or bridge by stamping, *v.* **ga•thymbylong**
 make a rope by rubbing thread between one's hands, *v.* **sak-**
 make a sound, *v.* **kyryng-**
 make an about turn, *v.* **kynjung-**
 make an angle, *v.* **gychingching mu•-**
 make barren, *v.* **bak-**
 make beautiful, *v.* **sylet-**
 make fire, *v.* **wal• chak-**
 make jerky, *v.* **baw•-**
 make last, *v.* **tiktik-**
 make liquid come out, *v.* **uru-**
 make noise, *v.* (1) **kyryng-** (2) **jykjak-** (3) **dyky-ryng-** 'make noise on purpose'
 make profit, *v.* **lap-**
 make someone be quiet, *v.* **jyrypet-**
 make someone carry a child, *v.* **thaba•-**
 make someone cry, *v.* **dykhep-**

make someone feel ashamed, *v.* **thabarat-**
 make someone smile, *v.* **thimimi-**
 make wet, *v.* **sym•-**
 male, *n.* **bipha**
 man, *n.* (1) **bipha** ‘man, male’ (2) **morot** ‘person,
 man, woman’ (3) **me•apha** ‘married man’
 mango, *n.* **bu•chot**
 mango tree, *n.* **buchotpan**
 many, *det.* **pang•-**
 many coloured, *adj.* **thokbyrang ~ thokby-**
 rym
 map, *n.* **maip ~ mep**
 March, *n.* (1) **mars** (2) **choi•etj** (archaic)
 market, *n.* **nygyl**
 marriage, *n.* (1) **bia** (2) **bakdong** ‘forbidden
 marriage, marriage between two people
 from the same *mahari*’
 marriageable boy, *n.* **banthai**
 marriageable girl, *n.* (1) **gawi** (2) **nawmyl**
 married couple, *n.* **jyksai**
 married man, *n.* **me•apha**
 married woman, *n.* **me•ama**
 marry, *v.* (1) **khym-** (2) **bia kha•-** ‘have a mar-
 riage ceremony’
 mash, *v.* (1) **jotkhyngkhyng-** (2) **su•bylok-**
 mason, *n.* **mistryi**
 Master’s degree, *n.* **Masteldygri**
 masturbate, *v.* (1) **soksok-** (2) **selsoksok-** (3)
 sepsep- (4) **ri• selsoksok-** (5) **ri• sepsep-**
 mat, *n.* (1) **dam** (2) **damlak** (3) **damthol** (4)
 dengdyl (5) **damdyl** (6) **dala** (7) **beraberi**
 (8) **taw•pachi ~ to•pachi**
 match (to make fire), *n.* **wal•byt**
 match in love, *n.* **jora**
 matter, *n.* **kam ~ gam**
 mature, *adj.* **pyryi-**
 May, *n.* (1) **mai ~ mei** (2) **jetj** (archaic)
 maybe, *v.* (1) **=khon** (2) **khon** (3) **maiba**
 me *pron.* **ang**
 mean, *v.* **myksong-**
 meaning, *n.* **oltho ~ ortho**
 meat, *n.* **randai**
 medial malleolus, *n.* **cha•muk**
 medicine, *n.* **sam**
 medicine man, *n.* **oja**
 meet, *v.* (1) **gorong-** (2) **mili-** (3) **ryk-**

meeting, *n.* (1) **miting** (2) **jinerall miting**
 ‘general meeting’
 Megam *n./adj.* **Megam**
 Meghalaya, *n.* **Mekalaia**
 melon, *n.* **chin•thai**
 melt away, *v.* **chem•-**
 meow, *ideo.* **mew**
 metre, *n.* **mityr**
 mezenga, *n.* **mai•cheng**
 mica, *n.* **so•re**
 midday, *n.* **sanmaji**
 middle, *n.* **matji ~ maji**
 middle finger, *n.* **mykthoram**
 might, *v.* **=khon**
 milk, *v.* **chep-**
 millet, *n.* **maisi**
 millimetre, *n.* **milimityr**
 million, *num.* **wan milion**
 millipede, *n.* **manggywak**
 mince, *v.* **khan•-**
 mind, *n.* **sung**
 mine, *pron.* (1) **ang** (2) **angmi ~ angmyng**
 mine, *n.* **jul**
 minister (in the government), *n.* **montyri**
 minute, *n.* **minit ~ minyt**
 mirror, *n.* (1) **aina**
 miss (feel the absence of someone or some-
 thing), *v.* **kha•pak-**
 miss the mark, *v.* **ratsok-**
 mist, *n.* **goira guri**
 mistakenly, *adv.* **-syret**
 mix, *v.* **pirin-**
 moan, *v.* (1) **ma•am-** ‘make a moaning noise’
 (2) **sykhyim-** ‘moan, complain, feel sorrow,
 mourn’ (3) **synthi-** ‘lament, complain’
 mobile phone, *n.* **mobail**
 mock, *v.* (1) **chonnyk-** (2) **che•e-**
 molar, *n.* **wakam**
 Monday, *n.* **sombal**
 money, *n.* (1) **tangka** (2) **tangka poisa**
 monitor lizard, *n.* **phu•chul**
 month, *n.* **ja**
 moo, *ideo.* (1) **ymbuuu** (2) **baaa**
 moon, *n.* (1) **ja** (2) **jajong** (2) **chang•ai** (3)
 jarambong ‘full moon’
 more, *adv.* (1) **=khu** (2) **-khal** (3) **-dap**
 more, *adj.* (1) **-khal** (2) **dai-**

more and more, *adv.* **-ruru**

moreover, *adv.* (1) **aro** (2) **daikhalaisa**

morning, *n.* **manap**

morning star, *n.* **phryngphrang askui**

mortar, *n.* **asam**

mosquito, *n.* **ganggawa**

mosquito net, *n.* **musuri**

moth, *n.* **taw•pak**

mother, *n.* (1) **jyw•** 'biological mother' (2) **ama**

(3) **jyw•gaba** 'someone else's biological mother'

mother, *n.* (1) **ama** (2) **jyw•**

mother's house, *n.* **jyw•para**

mother's household, *n.* **jyw•para**

mother-in-law, *n.* (1) **nai•nokhol** (2) **mani**

motor oil, *n.* **mobil**

moulded, *adj.* **dumut-**

mountain, *n.* **ha•byri**

mourn, *v.* **sykhym-**

mouse, *n.* **muchot**

moustache (1) **khu•symang** 'moustache, beard' (2) **synggera** 'handle moustache'

mouth, *n.* **khu•chuk**

mouthful, *adv.* **wang•-** 'to take a mouthful, to bite a bit out of something'

move (transitive/intransitive), *v.* (1) **jit-** ~ **jyt-** 'move' (2) **sun-** 'move, shift' (3) **bawen-** 'move in a circle, make a circle around something, encircle, be rolled up' (3) **ryn-gring-** 'move back and forth, up and down' (4) **hapjyt-** 'move house' (5) **guduk-** 'move unstably'

movie, *n.* **philm** ~ **philym** ~ **philim**

much, *det.* **pang•-**

mucus *n.* **nakhung** (from the nose)

mud, *n.* **doba**

multi-coloured, *adj.* (1) **thokbyrang** (2) **byrym-byrym**

multiplied by, *adv.* **-chang**

multiply, *v.* **jel-**

mumbling, *n.* **khu•thikhu•thyaiga(ba)**

murder, *v.* **so•ot-**

murky, *adj.* **bui-**

muscle, *n.* **byl**

mushroom, *n.* (1) **panachol** (not edible) (2) **mairugu** ~ **meringgu** ~ **meringgaw** ~ **merenggaw** (edible) (3) **dumuta** (edible)

(4) **chingchongphyrot** ~ **chomchom-phyrot** (edible)

must, *v.* **nang-**

mustard oil, *n.* **tho**

mustard plant, *n.* **garu**

my, *det.* (1) **ang** (2) **angmi** ~ **angmyng**

mythical black amphibian like a salamander which eats people., *n.* **phot** ~ **pho•ot**

N

nag, *v.* **lakkak-**

nah, *interj.* **na**

nail (finger), *n.* **chaksikhol**

nail (iron), *n.* **khiil**

naked, *adj.* **nanggandai**

naked, *adj.* **dymdam**

naked person, *n.* (1) **nanggandai** (2) **nang-godolong**

name, *n.* **bimung** ~ **bimying**

national highway, *n.* **nesynyl haiwe**

naturally, *adv.* **-ramram**

naughtiness, *n.* **denggu**

nauseating, *adj.* **khalthyng-**

navel, *n.* **gandyruui**

near, *adj.* (1) **nek-** (2) **gycheng**

neck, *n.* (1) **tokkyreng** (2) **tokthining** ~ **tok-thynyng** (3) **gyngjangiang**

neck feathers of a chicken, *n.* **mirang**

necklace, *n.* (1) **pi•tyng** (2) **syladyn** (3) **sylasyng** (4) **ryk**

need, *v.* **nang-**

neighbouring, *adj.* (1) **sul** (2) **abun**

Nepal, *n.* **Nepal**

Nepali *n./adj.* **Nepal**

nephew, *n.* (1) **khyryithang** ~ **khyrythang** (2)

sa•banthai

nervous, *adv.* **nalbas**

nest, *n.* (1) **thup** (2) **taw•thup** (2) **khurung** (3)

taw•gurung

nest, *v.* **thup-**

net, *n.* **chek**

Netherlands, *n.* **Nedryan**

network, *n.* **netwak**

never, *adv.* (1) **phangnan** (2) **bichiba**

new, *adj.* **pidan**

next, *adj.* **abun**

next, *adj.* (1) **sul** (2) **myksul**
 next to, *prep.* (1) **rygynchi** (2) **gychingchi**
 ‘next to, close to, near’
 next year, *adv.* **naija**
 nice, *adj.* (1) **nem-** (2) **ga-**
 nicely, *adv.* (1) **-nang** (2) **-thylong**
 nickname, *n.* **myngkheleka**
 niece, *n.* (1) **namchyk** (2) **namgaba** (3) **sa•mynchyk**
 night, *n.* **wal**
 night blindness, *n.* **mykdaw ~ mykdo**
 nine, *num.* **chykhyw**
 nineteen, *num.* **chi sykhu**
 ninety, *num.* (1) **sot sykhu** (2) **rum• byryi chyigyk** (3) **khol chang byryi chyigyk**
 nipple, *n.* **mu•khuchok**
 no one *pron.* **darangba**
 nobody *pron.* **darangba**
 nod, *v.* **gakgu-**
 node (of bamboo), *n.* **weng•**
 noise, *n.* (1) **kyryngwa** (2) **kyryngwami** (3) **chengchang bengchang** ‘loud noise’ (4) **sawn**
 noisy, *adj.* **jyjkjak-**
 noon, *n.* **sanmaji**
 normal, *adj.* (1) **ramram** (2) **alamyla**
 normally, *adv.* (1) **-ramram** (2) **-rong**
 north, *n.* **salgyro**
 nose, *n.* **nakhung**
 nose hair, *n.* **nakhungmyn•**
 nose piercing, *n.* **nakhungthek**
 nostril, *n.* **nakhungkhal**
 not be, *v.* (1) **ni•-** (2) **dong•cha ~ dongcha**
 not clearly, *adv.* (1) **myrumyru** (2) **syr yng**
 not exist, *v.* **ni•-**
 not have, *v.* **ni•-**
 not like and ignore, *v.* **kha•si-**
 not too big and not too small, *adv.* **tairakrak**
 not yet, *adv.* **te•ewrawraw ~ te•awrawraw**
 nothing, *v.* (1) **mamung ~ mam yng** (2) **ni•wa**
 notice, *n.* **tyngetwami ~ tyngetwamyng**
 November, *n.* (1) **nobembyl ~ nobembol** (2) **agynj** (archaic)
 now, *adv.* **te•aw ~ te•ew**
 nowadays, *adv.* **te•ewrawraw ~ te•awrawraw**
 nowhere *adv.* **bichiba**

number, *n.* **nambal ~ nombol**
 numerous, *v.* **jel-**

O

o'clock, *adv.* **baji**
 oar, *n.* **kewal ~ khewal**
 obey, *v.* (1) **kata ~ khatha ~ khata ~ katha ra•-** (2) **bam-**
 obligation, *n.* **karaw**
 oblique, *adj.* **tan•pat-**
 obstruct, *v.* **peng ~ peng•-**
 obtain, *v.* **man•-**
 obviously, *adv.* **-phin ~ -phyn**
 occupy, *v.* **khang-**
 October, *n.* (1) **oktobyl** (2) **katij** (archaic)
 oesophagus, *n.* (1) **tokkhyphu ~ tokyphu ~ tokybu** (2) **nadanggorot**
 of, *prep.* **=mi ~ =myng**
 offer to the dead, *v.* **chyn-**
 offering, *n.* (1) **boli** (2) **chyngaba** ‘offering to a dead person’
 office, *n.* **opis ~ ophis**
 officer, *n.* **opiser ~ ophiser**
 offspring, *n.* **sa•**
 often *adv.* **pang•ai**
 oh, *interj.* (1) **ah** (2) **aia** (3) **aia** (4) **aiu** (5) **atyw ~ atyyyw** (6) **baaa**
 oi, *interj.* **oi**
 oink, *ideo.* **wek**
 OK/okay, *adv.* (1) **ym ~ am** (2) **=ne** (3) **=de** (4) **dong•- ~ dong-**
 old, *adj.* (1) **bydy** (for persons) (2) **picham** (for things)
 old and crooked, *adj.* **kynkom-**
 old couple, *n.* **bydyi badai**
 old man, *n.* **bydyi**
 older, *adj.* (1) **bydyikhal-** (2) **mykhal-**
 omelette, *n.* **mamylet**
 on behalf of, *adv.* **-thum**
 on hands and knees, *adv.* **kepleplep ~ kepreprep**
 on its side, *adj.* **chugup-**
 on the ground **-soso**
 on top, *adv.* **-dap**
 on top of, *prep.* **khambaichi**

one, *num.* **sa**

one after the other, *adv.* **ha•chang ha•chang**

one after the other, *adv.* **-damdam**

one on top of the other, *adv.* **japrukruk**

onion, *n.* **rasun**

only, *adv.* (1) **=sa** (2) **=rara** (3) **-mangmang** (4) **=mangmang** (5) **=tara** (6) **khali**

oof, *interj.* **uph**

open, *v.* (1) **khuli-** ~ **kuli-** (2) **daw-** ‘open, peel’ (3) **kha•wak-** ~ **ka•wak-** ‘open one’s mouth, have one’s mouth open’

opium, *n.* **khuli**

oppose, *v.* **jai•-**

or, *adv.* **ma**

orange, *adj.* (1) **rymyt** (2) **konglarong**

orange, *n.* (1) **komyla** (2) **narang**

orchid, *n.* **balgyto•**

ordinary, *adj.* (1) **ramram** (2) **alamyla**

ornament, *n.* **baru**

other, *det.* (1) **alaga** (2) **abun**

other side, *n.* **nalsasang**

otter, *n.* **matdam**

our, *det.* (1) **ning** (inclusive), **na•nang** (exclusive) (2) **ningmi** ~ **ningmyng** (inclusive), **na•nangmi** ~ **na•nangmyng** (exclusive)

ours, *pron.* (1) **ning** (inclusive), **na•nang** (exclusive) (2) **ningmi** ~ **ningmyng** (inclusive), **na•nangmi** ~ **na•nangmyng** (exclusive)

out-of-body experience, *n.* **jasyri** ‘the experience that one sees oneself in a different place while one is asleep as if one’s soul leaves one’s body’

outside, *n.* (1) **balaga** (2) **ha•pal**

over-, *adv.* **-pyryt**

overflow, *v.* **phingpyryt-** ~ **phingpurut-**

overgrown, *v.* **tuk-**

overstay, *v.* **daijol-**

overtime, *n.* **-phin** ~ **-phyn**

owl, *n.* **daw•phaw** ~ **do•pho**

own, *adv.* **=thang**

ox, *n.* **ma•subolot**

P

paan leaf, *n.* **lapan**

pack, *v.* **pyn•-**

packed, *adv.* **chapchap**

packet, *n.* (1) **peket** (2) **thep**

packing, *n.* **peking** ~ **pheking**

packing leaf, *n.* **rai•chak**

paddy, *n.* **maiphang**

paddy field, *n.* **badym**

paddy sprouts (used for planting), *n.* **cha•ri**

pagan, *n.* **songsyrek** ~ **songsarek**

pain in the lower abdomen, *n.* **oksephang**

painter, *n.* **mistyri**

pair, *n.* **jora**

palate, *n.* **chagak**

palm of the hand, *n.* **chakpha**

pan, *n.* (1) **dyksyl** ~ **tyksyl** (2) **thyk** (3) **korea** (4) **maityk**

pan leaf, *n.* **lapan**

pants, *n.* **longpen**

papaya, *n.* **muđu**

paper, *n.* **lekha**

paratha, *n.* **barata**

parcel, *n.* (1) **ha•ryn** (2) **ha•gun**

pardon, *n.* **khema**

pardon, *v.* **khema kha•-**

parents, *n.* **jyw• wa**

parrot, *n.* **daw•sik**

part of the head behind the ear, *n.*

nakhhalcha•dan

partner, *n.* **jora**

pass, *v.* **badai**

passed, *adj.* **dong•-** ~ **dong-**

past, *adj.* **dakangmi** ~ **dakangmyng**

past, *adv.* **dong•-** ~ **dong-**

pasta, *n.* **papol**

patch (of vegetation), *n.* **gyrym**

path, *n.* (1) **ram** (2) **sorok**

patient, *adj.* (1) **sak-** (2) **sakchyk-**

patiently, *adv.* **-saw**

pauper, *n.* **kanggal**

pay respect, *v.* **mani-**

payment, *n.* **tika**

peacock, *n.* **do•de**

peddle, *n.* **khewal** ~ **kewal**

peddle, *v.* **badyng-**

peel, *n.* (1) **khoppalak** ~ **khoppylak** (2) **khoh**

peel, *v.* (1) **si-** (2) **daw-** (3) **kar-** ‘peel off of something like corn from a cob’

peep, *v.* **chaikhaw-**

pen, *n.* **pen**

penetrate, *v.* **but-**

penis, *n.* (1) **ri•** (2) **susu** (3) **ri•gol** (used as swearword for men)

people, *n.* (1) **darang ~ dyrang** (2) **morot-darang** (3) **nokdang** 'people who live together in one house'

perch, *v.* **pa•-**

perform an incantation, *v.* (1) **khurut** (2) **wai khurut-**

perl, *n.* **mukta**

persevere, *v.* **sak-**

persistently, *adv.* (1) **-saw** (2) **-dyngdyng**

person, *n.* (1) **morot** (2) **menpart** 'most important or most salient person' (3) **nanggandai** 'naked person' (4) **nanggodolong** 'naked person' (5) **gun montyro man•gaba** 'person who can control the spirits' (6) **khuchylep** 'person who cannot keep secrets and talks a lot' (7) **khu•ma** 'person who cannot speak' (8) **khu•gri** 'person who does not talk much' (9) **khalbong** 'person who eats scandalously much' (10) **tykhal** 'person who goes around eating in lots of other people houses' (11) **kykulwil** 'person who has an ear infection and has lost his balance' (12) **madong** 'person who has married a person from the same mahari as themselves' (13) **wagyleng ~ wagylok** 'person who is missing one or more teeth' (14) **wakhol ~ wakholong** 'person who is missing one or more teeth' (15) **aragong** 'person who is too big for his age' (16) **kaltyk** 'person who never washes' (17) **khurutgaba** 'person who performs an incantation to determine which spirit makes someone ill' (18) **pokotia** 'person who takes advantage of the kindness of others' (19) **khu•eng** 'person with a crooked or slant mouth' (20) **po•tolong** 'person with a naked chest' (21) **phebaw** 'person with a swollen cheek or swollen tonsils' (22) **chokrek** 'person with a touting mouth' (24) **khu•jylok** 'person with an open mouth' (25) **ja•jol ~ ja•gol** 'person with long legs' (26) **ri•baw** 'person with one testicle bigger than the other' (27)

myn•dyluk 'person without body hair'

(28) **khu•gri** 'quiet person'

pestle, *n.* **aman**

phlegm from the lungs, *n.* **dak**

photo, *n.* **piktiyr**

photo shoot, *n.* **suting**

pick, *v.* (1) **ak** (flowers, plants) (2) **di•itset- ~ di•etset ~ de•etset** 'pick one's nose'

pick up, *v.* (1) **ryt-** (2) **khyn-**

pick one's nose, *v.* **di•itset- ~ di•etset ~ de•etset-**

picture, *n.* **piktiyr**

piece of meat, *n.* **theng**

pierce, *v.* (1) **pyryw- ~ pyru-** (2) **jotpyryw-** (3)

ga•pyryw- 'pierce by stamping'

pig, *n.* (1) **wak** (generic) (2) **waknok** 'domestic pig'

pigeon, *n.* **daw•kyru, daw•kruha•sym** 'green pigeon'

pigsty, *n.* **waknok**

pile, *n.* (1) **ali** (2) **chom•** (3) **thom**

pile up, *v.* (1) **jap-** (2) **chom-**

pillow, *n.* **khawkham**

pillow stuffing, *n.* **khul**

pimple, *n.* **gangma**

pin lock, *n.* **sekari**

pincer, *n.* **khen•khorong** 'crab's claw, crab's pincher'

pinch, *v.* (1) **dep- ~ -dap-** (2) **khep-** (3) **sik-**

pincher, *n.* **songsykhep**

pineapple, *n.* (1) **anaros** (2) **kewa**

pipe, *n.* **paip**

piss, *n.* (1) **disutyi** (2) **tyisang**

piss, *v.* (1) **disu-** (2) **disudap-** 'piss on top of'

pitapat, *ideo.* **thup thup**

pitcher plant, *n.* **me•mangkoksi ~ mi•mangkoksi**

place, *n.* (1) **dam** (2) **hap** (3) **ram** (4) **-sang** (5) **nokhap** 'place to build a house' (6)

tyigat 'place in a river or at the end of a water pipe where the people get drinking water, take a bath and wash their clothes and dishes' (7) **tyinok** 'place in the kitchen where the water pots and other utensils like plates, cups and glasses are stored' (8) **ma•sutan•dam** 'place where cows are slaughtered' (9) **wa•lung** 'place where

stuff gets burnt' (10) **cha•wekdam** 'place where the chaff is thrown after winnowing the rice' (11) **ringaba** 'place where domestic animals are kept'

plain, *n.* **ha•wai**

plain, *adj.* **pa•-**

plan, *v.* (1) **mangsong-** (2) **myksong-** (3) **aidia**

plank, *n.* **tota**

plant, *n.* **sam**

plant, *v.* (1) **kai•-** 'plant by putting it into the earth with one's hands' (2) **pot-** 'plant by sticking a sprout in the mud' (3) **chal-** 'plant or sow by making a hole in the ground with a stick and putting the seed into the hole'

plaque, *n.* **wadi• ~ wakhi**

plaster, *v.* **ryphi- ~ riphi-**

plate, *n.* **thali**

play, *v.* (1) **khele-** (2) **tam•** 'play an instrument' (3) – **tok-** 'play an instrument'

playground, *n.* **robolphil ~ robolpil**

please, *adv.* = **khu**

pliers, *n.* (1) **syldangkhep** (2) **bawili ~ bawyli**

pling, pling, pling, *ideo.* **thing thing thing**

plink, *ideo.* **teng**

plot, *n.* (1) **ha•ryn** (2) **ha•gun**

plot (old), *n.* **ha•gun**

plough, *v.* **wai-**

pluck, *v.* **ak-**

plug in, *v.* **syket- ~ saket**

plunk, *ideo.* **teng**

pneumonia, *n.* **tyisuk**

point, *v.* **jot-**

poison, *n.* **bisi**

poison, *v.* **nisi-**

poke, *v.* **su•that-**

police, *n.* **phulis ~ pulis**

pomegranate, *n.* **dalim**

pomelo, *n.* **jamura**

poor person, *n.* **kanggal**

poorly, *adv.* **-mangmang**

popped rice, *n.* **muri**

porcupine, *n.* **bythyi**

pork, *n.* **wak**

port, *n.* **khana**

possible, *adj.* **man•-**

pot, *n.* (1) **tyk** (2) **gora**

potato, *n.* **alu**

pound, *v.* **syw•- ~ su•-**

pour, *v.* (1) **tyt-** 'pour liquid out of a container'

(2) **kha•-** 'pour liquid into a jug' (3) **sel•-**

'pour into' (4) **syl•et-** 'pour into'

pow, *ideo.* (1) **thaw** (2) **them**

powder, *n.* **busi** 'dust', **pawdyr** 'talcum powder'

practice divination, *v.* **thama chai-**

praise, *n.* **rasong**

pray, *v.* **pi•-**

precious stone, *n.* **so•re**

precisely, *adv.* (1) **thik thak** (2) **thokthok**

predict, *v.* **nukcham-**

pregnancy, *n.* **ogynanggaba ~ okgynanggaba**

pregnant, *adj.* **ogynang- ~ oknak- ~ oknang- ~ okgynang**

premises, *n.* **noksam**

preoccupied, *adj.* **-saw**

prepare, *v.* **thari-**

press, *v.* (1) **dep- ~ -dap-** (2) **syk-** (3) **sykdep-** 'press with one's finger' (4) **dandan-** 'press with one's back against something'

pretend, *v.* **tak-**

pretty, *adj.* **syl-**

prevent, *v.* **peng ~ penge•-**

previous, *adj.* **dakanggaba**

previously, *adv.* **dakang**

price, *n.* **dam**

pride, *n.* **gal**

priest, *n.* **kamal**

prisoner, *n.* **chepgaba**

prod, *v.* (1) **jot-** (2) **jothat-** (3) **leklek-** 'prod in an orifice or hole' (4) **laklak-** 'prod in an orifice or hole for pleasure' (5) **ga•duk-duk-** 'prod with one's legs or feet' (6) **su•that-** (7) **syw•- ~ su•-**

profanation, *n.* **sua**

profit, *n.* (1) **lap** (2) **man•dapami ~ mandap-wami**

profitable, *adj.* **lap-**

promise, *v.* (1) **khu•rasak-** (2) **chat-**

proper, *adj.* **khe-**

prostitute, *n.* **pha•lap**

protect, *v.* (1) **warasak-** (2) **rakhi-**

protruding, *adj.* **thywkhong**

protrusion, *n.* **mukthai**

prune, *v.* **tam-**

pry bar, *n.* **jomphol**
 pry open, *v.* **chel•**
 pubic hair, *n.* (1) **ri•myn** (of a male) (2) **su•myn** (of a female)
 puddle, *n.* (1) **ha•thywkong** (2) **ha•tykylok**
 pull, *v.* (1) **taia•** (2) **bytjengjeng•** 'pull jerkily' (3) **tokset•** 'pull loose' (4) **thet•** 'pull, pull out' (5) **byt•** 'pull, drag, drive, ride, transport, lead, haul, draw, shock (electricity)' (6) **bytsorok•** 'pull out' (7) **bychym** 'pull up/out'
 pumpkin, *n.* (1) **gomynda** (2) **akyrudygyl • akrudygyl**
 punch, *v.* (1) **syw••** ~ **su••** (2) **su•py•rong•** 'punch a hole through something'
 punishment, *n.* **sasti**
 purlin, *n.* (1) **wa•khaw** (2) **khyntyri**
 push, *v.* **syk•**
 puss, *n.* **myn•tyi**
 put, *v.* (1) **tan•** 'put, put down, stop, keep, put off' (2) **bara•** 'put in, load' (3) **dung•** 'put into' (4) **san•** 'put in a bag' (5) **chanet•** 'put on the fire' (4) **dap•** ~ **dep•** 'put on top, stack' (6) **thu•** 'put in one's mouth' (7) **dukhup•** ~ **dykhyp•** 'put on clothes, dress' (8) **khawdam•** 'put down' (9) **gatdap•** 'put on top, stack' (10) **khep • khup • khyp•** 'cover, put on' (11) **nong•** 'put on, apply' (12) **pha•at•** ~ **pha•et•** 'put on, apply' (13) **thymyt•** 'put out, extinguish' (14) **sutuk•** 'put over, cover, hide' (15) **ram•** 'put in the sun dry' (16) **sa•** 'put in place' (17) **syket•** 'put in, insert' (18) **thek•** 'put in, insert' (19) **sa•** 'put in place'
 pygostyle, *n.* **di•chongkhanthyi**

Q

quack, *ideo.* **gepgep**
 quantity, *n.* **pang•wami**
 quarrel, *n.* **golmal • gormal**
 quarrel, *v.* (1) **mangneng•** (2) **mangnengruk•**
 queen, *n.* **rani**
 question, *n.* **syng•gaba**
 quick, *adj.* **jang•**
 quickly, *adv.* (1) **joljol** (2) **-jol** (3) **bykbyk • bakbak** (4) **dykdyk** (5) **thapthap** (6)

bakrukarak • bakrukylak (7) **rabak • rabak rabak** (8) **wel•ang • wel•ang wel•ang**

quietly, *adv.* **jyrym • jyryp**

R

rabbit, *n.* (1) **husyryng** (2) **saphaw**
 race, *n.* **jat**
 rack, *n.* (1) **akan** (2) **gan•chang**
 racket **chengchang bengchang** 'loud noise'
 radio, *n.* **redio**
 rafter, *n.* (1) **byrym** (2) **kenchi**
 rail, *n.* **reel**
 rain, *n.* (1) **rang** (2) **mykha badri** 'long period of incessant, heavy rainfall'
 rain, *v.* **wa•**
 rainwater that streams over the ground, *n.* **tyisurung**
 rainy season, *n.* **watyi**
 raise, *v.* **song•**
 ramp, *n.* **dalni tatdepgaba**
 rape, *v.* **dyra•**
 rapidly, *adv.* **-pyl**
 rat, *n.* **muchot**
 rattan, *n.* **raitying**
 raw, *adj.* **githying • gythying • githing • gi•thying**
 razor blade, *n.* **bylet**
 reach, *v.* (1) **phet•** (2) **phetang•** (3) **pheta•** (4) **dong••** (5) **dongang•** (6) **wala•** 'reach at night'

read, *v.* **porai•** ~ **pore•**
 ready to eat, *adj.* **myn•**
 realise, *v.* **jasa•**
 reality, *n.* **mykgythal**
 really, *adv.* (1) **cho•mot • chong•mot** (2) **asol** (3) **-asol** (4) **-bebe** (5) **-dam**

reason, *n.* **gymyn**
 receive, *v.* **ra•sak•**
 recognise, *v.* **tyng•**
 red, *adj.* (1) **sak•** (2) **pisak**
 red, *n.* **pisak**
 red, *adj.* **pisak**
 redden, *v.* (1) **sak•** (2) **saket•**
 reed, *n.* (1) **rai** (2) **parang**

refuse, *v.* **jai•**

region, *n.* **jila**

regret, *v.* **synthi-**

reign, *n.* **sason**

relative, *n.* (1) **mahari** ‘someone of the same clan’ (2) **bai•** ‘blood relative’ (3) **bai•ma-ran** ‘two distant relatives’ (4) **bai•maran chingmaran** ‘two distant relatives’ (5) **bai•sakthangmaran** two people who belong to the same lineage (6) **bai• tyng** ‘blood relative’ (7) **bai•siga ~ bai•sega** ‘blood relative’

religion, *n.* **thorom**

reluctant, *adj.* **harat-**

reluctantly, *adv.* **-seme**

remember, *v.* (1) **sung ra•-** (2) **sungman- ~ suman -**

remembrance, *n.* **sung**

remove (skin, bark, peel, dress etc.), *v.* **khok-**

repair, *v.* **thari-**

repeatedly, *adv.* (1) **-chekchek** (2) **-jyryng** (3) **-phetphet**

repent, *v.* **synthi-**

replica, *n.* **dupliket**

reply, *v.* **khu•sak-**

reportedly, *adv.* **=no**

re-pound rice, *v.* **sorok-**

request, *v.* **pi•-**

resemble, *v.* **nuk-**

resin, *n.* (1) **laha** (2) **myn•tyi**

resist, *v.* **khereng-**

respect, *n.* **man**

respond, *v.* **khu•sak-**

rest, *v.* **neng•thak- ~ ning•thak-**

retard, *n.* **nawang**

retract, *v.* **bil•- ~ bel•-**

return, *n.* **waiphin**

return (go back), *v.* (1) **wai-** (2) **waiphin-** (3) **nokphin-** ‘return home’

revoke, *v.* **ra•rung-**

rewind, *v.* **bythpin-**

rhinoceros, *n.* **gondu**

rib, *n.* **gawasu ~ gawsu**

rib cage, *n.* **chelku**

ribbit, *ideo.* **pekpek**

rice, *n.* (1) **mai** (generic, plant and grain, cooked or uncooked) (2) **mairong** ‘husked,

uncooked rice’ (4) **mairongkholnang ~ maikholnang** ‘unhusked rice’ (3) **sithi** ‘fermented rice’ (5) **mainyl** ‘sticky rice’ (6) **maisen** ‘sticky rice in a banana leaf’ (7) **maichek ~ maichyk** ‘cold rice’ (8) **maikhyt** ‘burnt rice’ (9) **maijyrenng** ‘left-overs of cooked rice dried in the sun used to feed the pigs’ (10) **muri** ‘popped rice’ (11) **phywra** ‘rice powder’ (12) **rungkhut** ‘broken rice’ (13) **saram** ‘dried rice grains’ (14) **ryngchyu ~ ryngchu** ‘flat rice’ (15) **cha•gang** ‘bad rice that is thrown away in the husking process’ (16) **maidan** ‘new rice (just harvested)’ (17) **pijyw** ‘unhusked rice that is thrown away when cleaning a portion of rice before cooking it, newly harvested rice’ (18) **memaboro** ‘species of nice smelling rice’ (19) **maiguru** ‘species of rice from which beer is made for the *chywgy*n festival’ (20) **rungkhut** ‘broken rice’

rice beer, *n.* (see *wine (from rice)*)

rice field, *n.* (1) **ha•ba** (2) **ha•byrenng** ‘old rice field’ (3) **wal•mak** (future rice field)

rice pot, *n.* **rongtyk**

rice powder, *n.* **phywra**

rice seeds, *n.* **pijyw**

rice stock house, *n.* **pung**

rice wine, *n.* (see *wine (from rice)*)

rice-field house, *n.* **ha•banok**

rich, *adj.* **man•ai sa•-**

rich man, *n.* **nokma**

riches, *n.* (1) **gam ~ kam** (2) **gam jym**

riddle, *n.* **somphi**

ride a horse, *v.* **gore dung•-**

right, *n.* **jagyra**

right?, *adv.* **=mo**

ring, *n.* **jaksithem**

ring finger, *n.* **myksolkhare**

ringworm, *n.* **khat**

rip, *v.* **chit-**

ripe, *adj.* **myn-**

ripen, *v.* **thymyn-**

rise (of the sun or moon), *v.* **phet-**

river, *n.* (1) **tyikhal** (2) **tyimong** ‘main river’ (3)

tyiphek ‘tributary’

river bank, *n.* (1) **tyisam** (2) **ha•khung**

river crab, *n.* (1) **hen•** (2) **khen•jasyri** 'river crab that is walking on the road'

river junction, *n.* **para**

river shrimp, *n.* **na•cheng**

river snail **sukrung ~ sykrung ~ sukyrung ~ sykurung**

riverside, *n.* (1) **tyisam** (2) **ha•khung**

road, *n.* (1) **ram** (2) **sorok**

roam, *v.* **gylgyl-**

roast, *v.* **saw•-**

rob, *v.* **daket tak-**

rock, *n.* (1) **rong•** (2) **patal ~ phatal ~ phathal ~ pathal** (3) **rong•baram** (4) **rong•thai** (5) **rong•cheret** 'pebble-sized stone' (6) **rong•chung** 'big rock' (7) **rong•thyk** 'big rock' (8) **rong•patal** 'big rock' (9) **rong•chyret** 'very small rock' (10) **rong•misi** 'very small rock' (11) **rong•phek** 'rock almost the size of grain of sand' (12) **rong•han•cheng** 'sedimentary rock' (13) **rongsyrek** 'very small stone'

rocky, *adj.* **rong•gyrym ~ rong•rymrym**

roll, *v.* (1) **romrom- ~ rymrym** (2) **kyrurua** 'roll by itself' (3) **songkhel** 'roll head first' (4) **jitymryma-** 'roll something for the purpose of transporting it' (5) **byl•-** 'roll something into something' (6) **dol•romrom- ~ dolromrom** 'roll up' (7) **jol-** 'roll up' (8) **themtaw-** 'roll up'

rolled up, *v.* **bawen-**

roller, *n.* **lolal**

roof, *n.* **nokkhung ~ nukkhung**

roof, *v.* **rap-**

roo-koo, *ideo.* **khrukhu**

rooster, *n.* (1) **gogylek** (2) **taw•khasi** 'castrated rooster'

root, *n.* (1) **dyl** (2) **cha•dyl** (3) **cha•dylmorong** 'main root of a tree' (4) **cha•dylsaphek** 'small root'

rope, *n.* **kara**

rose, *n.* **golap**

roselle, *n.* **dachang**

rotten, *adj.* **saw-**

rough, *adj.* **baram-**

roughly, *adv.* **=darang ~ =dyrang**

round, *adj.* **romthom-v**

rub, *v.* (1) **siksik** (2) **riprrip-** (3) **reprep-** 'rub the clothes while doing the laundry'

rubber tree, *n.* **rabal**

rule, *n.* **sason**

run, *v.* (1) **jal-** 'run, run away' (2) **jal-phakang-** 'run from one side the other' (3) **bak-** 'run after'

run, *v.* **ryk-**

rust, *n.* **warem**

S

sad, *adj.* (1) **duk ganang** (2) **duk ni•-** 'not sad' (3) **duk man•-** (4) **duk sak-** (5) **duk dong•-**

sadness, *n.* **duk**

salary, *n.* **dorma ~ dolma**

saliva, *n.* **khu•tyi ~ khu•ti**

salt, *n.* **sym•**

salty, *adj.* (1) **kha-** (2) **kyisym-** (3) **parap-**

same, *adj.* (1) **baibai** (2) **gapsan ~ hapsan**

same age, *adj.* **sa•rong**

sand, *n.* (1) **ha•bykung** (2) **han•cheng**

sandal, *n.* **sendel ~ sendyl**

sap, *n.* (1) **tyi** (2) **ros**

sapling, *n.* (1) **chara** (2) **dala** (3) **mochok** (4) **panphek**

Saturday, *n.* **sunibal**

savoury, *adj.* **thap-**

saw, *n.* **khrot ~ khorat**

say, *v.* (1) **bal-** (2) **no-**

scab, *n.* **thawal**

scald, *v.* **kham-**

scale (for weighing), *n.* **paila**

scale (of fish), *n.* **khol**

scandalously much, *adv.* **-phet**

scar, *n.* (1) **dagi** (2) **gal**

scatter, *v.* **gal•ruru-**

scattered about, *adv.* (1) **dymbyra dymbyra** (2) **watwa watwa** (3) **byldyng byldang**

school, *n.* **skul**

scissors, *n.* **kensi ~ kesi**

scold, *v.* (1) **naw-** (2) **su-** (3) **jai-**

scoop, *v.* (1) **choket-** (for solid substances) (2) **wai•-** (for liquid) (3) **chok-** 'scoop, serve up, dish up, dish out, comb' (4) **chokset-**

‘scoop away (to dispose of something)’ (5)
waiset- ‘scoop out’
 scorn, v. (1) **chonnyk-** (2) **mykchep-**
 scorpion, n. **ha•mangkyrang ~ mangkhrang ~ mangkhram ~ mangkyrang ~ mankyrang**
 scour, v. **nat-**
 scrape, v. (1) **siksik-** (2) **bak-** (with a spade or chopper)
 scratch, v. (1) **khen-** (2) **sik-** (3) **sitbyryt-** (4) **matchirit-**
 scratched, *adj.* (1) **sypsak-** (2) **matchirit-**
 screen, n. **skrin ~ sykrin**
 scrotum, n. (1) **ri•karan ~ ri•keren** (2) **ri•sokop** (3) **sirong**
 scrub, v. **nat-**
 sea, n. **sagal**
 sea bean, n. (1) **gyларong** (2) **siwi**
 seal, v. **buthu-**
 search, v. (1) **ram•-** (2) **sandi-** ‘search, inquire’
 second, *num.* **nigaba**
 second, n. **sekyn**
 secretly/secretly, *adv.* (1) **-syruk** (2) **-khaw**
 sedimentary rock, n. **rong•han•cheng**
 see, v. (1) **nuk-** (2) **mykren nuk-**
 seed, n. (1) **karan** (of a fruit) (2) **cha•ri** (for planting)
 seize, v. (1) **pyi•** – (2) **watcha-**
 seldom, *adv.* (1) **bichiba** (2) **bichiba bichiba**
 (3) **gasam gasam**
 select, v. **sai-**
 self *pron.* **phalthang**
 sell, v. **phal-**
 selves, *pron.* **phalthangthang**
 semen, n. (1) **ri•ros** (2) **ri•tyi ~ ri•ti**
 send, v. (1) **wat-** ‘send away’, banish, get rid of, avoid, switch on, let go, squirt’ (2) **watet-** ‘send (away), post, mail’
 separate, *adj.* **ek-**
 September, n. (1) **septembyl** (2) **asingja ~ asyngj** (archaic)
 servant, n. **chakol**
 serve up, v. **chok-**
 set (of the sun), v. (see *rangsang*) (1) **jamang-** (2) **ma•ang-** (3) **san-** (4) **dang•-**
 set as a trap, v. **sa-**
 set up post, v. **song-**
 seven, *num.* **sene**

seventeen, *num.* **chi syni ~ chi sene**
 seventy, *num.* (1) **sot sene ~ sot syni** (2) **rum•tham chygyk**
 sever, v. **sinthong•-**
 severely, *adv.* (1) **nemen** (2) **bylongen ~ blongen** (3) **tyngen** (4) **-bi**
 shade, n. **bythyn**
 shadow, n. **jagyryng** (cast by a person)
 shake, v. (1) **jingonget-** (2) **mot-** (fixed objects) (3) **mojekjek-** (fixed objects) (4) **gyryw-** (objects that you can pick up, non-fixed objects) (5) **thojekjek-** (fixed objects) (6) **jekjek-** ‘shake from side to side’ (7) **chultet-** ‘shake off of’ (8) **thyrgyryw** (large and unmovable objects) (9) **ryngreng-** ‘shake one’s head’ (10) **soksek-** ‘shake something without picking it up’ (11) **khyw-** ‘shake out fluid’ (12) **mimikakak-** ‘shake with laughter’
 shame, n. **baratwami**
 shameless, *adj.* **watbyrak-**
 shape, n. (1) **rokhom** ‘shape, type’ (2) **bimang** ‘the shape of someone’s body’
 share, v. (1) **soal-** ~ **sual-** (2) **hanthi-**
 share,, n. **phal**
 sharp, *adj.* (1) **mat-** (of knives) (2) **bu•chok-** (of pointy objects) (3) **bu-** (of pointy objects)
 sharpen, v. (1) **wyn• ~ wen• ~ wyt- ~ wot-** ‘sharpen, whet’ (2) **si•-** ‘sharpen a pointy object’ (3) **si•wil-** ‘sharpen a pointy object’ (4) **chokchok-** ‘sharpen a pointy object’
 shave, v. **rok-**
 she *pron.* (1) **ge•theng ~ de•theng** (2) **ue** (3) **ie**
 sheath, n. **sokhop**
 shed skin, v. **kholithyrai-**
 sheep, n. **mes**
 shelf, n. **gadang**
 shell, n. (1) **khung** ‘shell of a crab, tortoise etc.’ (2) **koplak** ‘egg shell’
 shield, n. **danyl**
 shield, v. **warasak-**
 shift (of work), n. **phal**
 shift (transitive/intransitive), v. **sun-**
 shinbone, n. **cha•kereng**
 shine, v. (1) **seng•-** (2) **jarang-** (3) **jaseng•-** (4) **mykchel-** ‘shine in the eyes’ **tengchyp-chyp-** ‘shine, glitter’

shiny, *adj.* **dymbrubru**
 ship, *n.* **jahas**
 shirt, *n.* (1) **chola** (2) **jama**
 shit, *n.* **di•**
 shit, *v.* (1) **di•it- ~ de•et- ~ di•et-** (2) **mu•rong-**
 ‘shit on’ **di•pyryw-** ‘shit one’s pants’
 shiver, *v.* **dekdek-**
 shoddily, *adv.* **-mangmang**
 shoe, *n.* (1) **cha•khop ~ ja•khop** (2) **juta**
 shoot, *v.* **kaw-**
 shooting (of pictures), *n.* **suting**
 shop, *n.* **dokhan**
 short, *adj.* **sung•-**
 shortcut, *n.* **sotkat**
 short pants, *n.* **happen**
 shortcut, *n.* (1) **rai•sotwa** (2) **rai•sotgaba**
 shorts, *n.* **happen**
 shotgun, *n.* **bonduk ~ bondyk ~ byndyk**
 should, *v.* **=chym**
 shoulder, *n.* (1) **phagongma ~ phagungma** (2)
 wa•gatram
 shoulder yoke, *n.* **wa•gat**
 shout, *v.* (1) **paraw-** (2) **parawchirik-** ‘shout
 loudly’
 show, *v.* (1) **thunuk-** (2) **wa•kholchik-** ‘show
 one’s teeth’
 shrimp, *n.* **na•cheng** (river shrimp)
 shrouded in clouds, *adj.* (1) **guruchup-** (2)
 rangbyrym- ‘shrouded in clouds, blocked
 by clouds’
 shuffle cards, *v.* **rongmyng-**
 shut somebody up, *v.* **jyrypet-**
 shy *adv./adj.* **barat-**
 sick, *adj.* **sa-**
 sick person, *n.* **sathup**
 sickle, *n.* **khatchi**
 side, *n.* (1) **phak** (2) **gycheng** (3) **rygyn** (4)
 -sang (5) **sangphak ~ samphak** (6) **ramga**
 ‘side of an object that faces away from the
 wall’ (7) **noksuk** ‘side of an object that
 faces the wall’ (8) **kan•peng** ‘side of the
 body’ (9) **puksuk** ‘side of the body’ (10)
 myktyiwatram ‘side of the hand under the
 index finger’ (11) **natheng** ‘side of the head’
 (12) **dykymphak** ‘side where the head is’
 side by side, *adv.* (1) **phakwil phakwal ~**
 phakwyl phakwal (2) **phakthangthang**

sideburn, *n.* **khawcha•ryng**
 sieve, *n.* **cheke**
 sign, *n.* **chin**
 Siju, *n.* **Sijyw ~ Siju**
 silently, *adv.* **jyrym ~ jyryp**
 silkworm, *n.* **khoryndachong**
 simply, *adv.* (1) **=ari** (2) **sykhathang** (3) **yndyn**
 (4) **dymdam**
 Simsang, *n.* **Symsang**
 since, *prep.* **dabat**
 since, *conj.* **gymyn**
 since, *adv.* **dabat**
 sing, *v.* **ryng•-**
 sister, *n.* (1) **abi** (2) **ja•naw** (3) **naw** (4) **nono**
 sister-in-law, *n.* (1) **bochi** (2) **anyng** (3)
 ja•chung (4) **nawsyri**
 sit (1) **mu•-** ‘sit down, be in sitting position’
 (2) **mu•peng-** ‘sit and block someone’s
 view’ (3) **mu•dap-** ‘sit on something’ (4)
 mu•symbylek- ~ mu•symblek- ‘sit on
 the floor (with one’s bum touching the
 floor)’ (5) **khom•-** ‘sit with one’s head
 in one’s lap and one’s legs pulled up’ (6)
 thumu•- ‘sit someone down (used for
 children)’
 six, *num.* **korok**
 sixteen, *num.* **chi dok**
 sixty, *num.* (1) **sot dok** (2) **rum•tham**
 skewer, *n.* **dabogos**
 skin, *n.* **khol**
 skinny, *adj.* **kan•jot-**
 skirt, *n.* **dakmanda**
 sky, *n.* **rangra**
 slant, *adj.* (1) **ching•pheng** (2) **gyching ~**
 giching (3) **khingcheng**
 slap, *v.* **satkchap-**
 slap, *ideo.* (1) **thap** (2) **thup**
 slaughter, *v.* (1) **khat-** (2) **khan•-**
 slave, *n.* **nokhol ~ nokhor**
 sleep, *v.* (1) **jyw-** (2) **kynphak-** ‘sleep in, sleep
 late’
 slender, *adj.* **raw•reng-**
 slice, *v.* **phyt-**
 slide over something, *v.* **rongrong-**
 slim, *adj.* **kan•jot-**
 slime from the eyes, *n.* **mykkhi**
 slingshot, *n.* **batdyl ~ patyl**

slip, *v.* (1) **so•sorot-** (2) **rawsykot-** ‘slip out of one’s hand’ (3) **ga•syrot-** ‘slip and fall’
 slippery, *adj.* **rimyl-**
 slither, *v.* **rai•ram-**
 slope, *n.* **ha•kha**
 sloppy, *adj.* **wekwak-** ‘soft like mud’
 slow, *adj.* **khasin**
 slowly, *adv.* (1) **kha•sin** (2) **kha•sin** *kadym*
 small, *adj.* **myl-**
 small intestine, *n.* **puktyng**
 smallpox, *n.* **sasep**
 smash, *v.* (1) **thotphyret-** (2) **batkhynyng-** (3) **tokthong•-** ‘smash in half’ (4) **tokhynyng-** ‘smash into pieces’
 smell, *n.* (1) **syn** (2) **dil** ‘body smell, body odour’ (3) **bytym** ‘a nice smell’
 smell, *v.* (1) **syn man•-** ‘to perceive a smell’ (1) **sip-** ‘to use one’s nose to sense smells’ (3) **bytym-** ‘smell nice’ (4) **manam-** ‘smell bad’ (5) **saw•myk-** ‘smell rotten, smell foul’
 smile, *v.* **mychym-**
 smoke, *n.* **wal•khu**
 smoke, *v.* (1) **ryng-** (2) **muk-** (3) **wal•khu-** ‘produce smoke’
 smooth, *adj.* **ronok-**
 snail, *n.* (1) **sukrung ~ sykrung ~ sukyrung ~ sykurung** (river snail) (2) **echaluk, kapkung** (land snail), **chyhyl**
 snake, *n.* **dypyw** (generic), **thongmatchang, dypyw karam, dypyw ha•saw ~ ha•saw, dypyw kheng,**
 snatch, *v.* **ra•sek-**
 sneak, *v.* **jom•-** ‘sneak, sneak up on somebody’
 sneeze, *v.* **hachi-**
 snore, *v.* **hogol ra•-**
 snoring, *n.* **hogol**
 snort, *v.* **nakhung ra•taw-**
 snot, *n.* (1) **nakung** (liquid mucus) (2) **nakhungdi•** ‘hard piece of snot’
 snow, *n.* **siri ~ suri**
 so, *conj.* (1) **ytykyimying ~ ytykyimu ~ ytykyimuna ~ ytykyimung ~ ytykyimungna** (2) **umi ~ umido ~ umisa ~ umying ~ umung ~ umyngdo ~ umyngsa** (3) **una** (4) **tytkchido**
 so many, *adj.* **isykyn ~ iskyn**

so much, *adv.* (1) **-thyng** (2) **-thyngthyng**
 so then, *conj.* (1) **ytykyimying ~ ytykyimu ~ ytykyimuna ~ ytykyimung ~ ytykyimungna** (2) **umi ~ umido ~ umisa ~ umying ~ umung ~ umyngdo ~ umyngsa** (3) **una**
 soak, *v.* **sym•-**
 soap, *n.* **sabun**
 soccer, *n.* **robol**
 soccer field, *n.* **robolphil ~ robolpil**
 society, *n.* **songsal**
 sock, *n.* **muja**
 soda, *n.* **khaltiyi**
 soft, *adj.* (1) **nom•-** (2) **demdong-**
 soil, *n.* (1) **ha•** (2) **ha•mang**
 soldier, *n.* **sipai**
 sole of the foot, *n.* (1) **cha•pa** (2) **cha•chok**
 solidify, *v.* **khang-**
 some, *det.* **pang•cha**
 some (people), *pron.* **bai•dam ~ baidam**
 someday, *adv.* **bibyrokxon ~ bibakoron**
 some time ago, *adv.* **maja**
 some time ago today, *adv.* **tai•sa**
 somebody *pron.* **changba**
 somehow, *adv.* **jenethene**
 someone *pron.* **changba**
 someone else’s, *adj.* **abun**
 something *pron.* **atongba**
 sometimes, *adv.* (1) **bichiba** (2) **bichiba bichiba** (3) **gasam gasam**
 somewhere, *adv.* (1) **bichiba** (2) **bisangba**
 son, *n.* (1) **sa•banthai** (2) **baba** (3) **babu**
 song, *n.* (1) **git** (2) **chaira** ‘type of traditional song’
 son-in-law, *n.* **kynokhol**
 soot, *n.* **garamak**
 sore, *n.* **thaphu**
 sorrow, *n.* **duk**
 sort, *n.* **rokhom**
 sound, *n.* (1) **kyryngwa** (2) **kyryngwami** (3) **chengchang bengchang** ‘loud noise’ (4) **sawn**
 sour, *adj.* **khyi-**
 source, *n.* (1) **chiakhoh** (2) **khawsuk** (3) **tyimuk**
 south, *n.* **salgypeng**
 sow, *v.* (1) **pyjyw-** ‘sow seeds by scattering them’ (2) **khit-** ‘sow seeds by sprinkling them’

space, *n.* (1) **gesep** ~ **gysep** ~ **gisep** (2) **cholwat** (3) **dykymphak** (4) **chaksigysep** 'space in between the fingers' (5) **rong•khal** 'space under a stone'

spade, *n.* **belcha**

sparrow, *n.* **chanchora** ~ **chanchura**

sparse, *adj.* **heng•**

splatter, *v.* **thangphytphyt-**

speak, *v.* (1) **bal-** (2) **ol-** (3) **golpho-** 'tell a story, speak/talk very long' (4) **balsem-** 'talk very long'

spear, *n.* (1) **guthini** ~ **guthyni** (2) **jatha**

speed, *n.* **spiit**

spell, *n.* **muni**

spelling, *n.* **spying** ~ **spling** ~ **sipyling**

sperm, *n.* (1) **ri•ros** (2) **ri•tyi** ~ **ri•ti**

spherical, *adj.* **romthom-**

spider, *n.* **gawang** ~ **guwang**, **chengcheng-machok**

spider web, *n.* **gawangsyryng**

spill, *v.* (1) **sat-** (2) **sa•dap-** 'spill, take more and more' (3) **phakphaklak-**

spine, *n.* **kynkyreng**

spinning, *adv.* (1) **chuwil chuwal** (2) **-ron-greng**

spirit, *n.* (1) **wai** (2) **sung**

spirit, *n.* **wai**

spirit house, *n.* **delang** ~ **dylang**

spit, *n.* **khu•tyi** ~ **khu•ti**

spit, *v.* (1) **khu•tyisot-** (2) **dak-** 'spit out' **phuset-** 'spit out'

spittle, *n.* **khu•tyi** ~ **khu•ti**

splash, *v.* (1) **thangphytphyt-** (2) **tang•dap-** 'splash on'

splash, *ideo.* **chaw**

spleen, *n.* **mansylang** ~ **manthylang**

splendid, *adj.* **ga•su-**

split, *v.* (1) **peret-** ~ **pheret-** (2) **khan•peret-** ~ **khan•pyret-** 'split, cut open'

spoiled (only used with meals), *v.* **gusum-**

sponger, *n.* **pokotia**

spoon, *n.* (1) **palak** (2) **spun** (3) **abek**

spot, *v.* **chai-**

spouse, *n.* (1) **jyk** (2) **khymgaba**

sprain one's foot, *v.* **ga•sylek-**

spread out, *v.* (1) **khep** ~ **khup** ~ **khyp-** (2) **dan-**

spring (of a stream), *n.* (1) **chiakhol** (2) **khawsuk** (3) **tyimuk**

spring onion, *n.* **rasun tyisuk**

sprinkle, *v.* **khit-**

sprout, *v.* (1) **dym-** (2) **rydym-** 'sprout leaves'

spy (on), *v.* **chaikhaw-**

squat, *v.* (1) **chongchyron-** ~ **choncholon-** (2) **mu•chongchyron-** ~ **mu•choncholon-** (3) **cha•choron-** ~ **cho•choron-**

squeak, *ideo.* (1) **chepchap chepchap** ~ **chep-chep chepchap** (2) **chutchut**

squeal, *ideo.* **wek**

squeeze, *v.* (1) **but-** 'squeeze in' (2) **sep-** 'squeeze out'

squinting, *adv.* **mrirmi** ~ **rimirimi**

squirrel, *n.* **karat** ~ **ka•rat**

squirt, *ideo.* **chyryt chyryt**

squirt out, *v.* **thangtaw-**

stack, *v.* (1) **dep-** ~ **-dap-** (2) **gatdap-** (3) **chom-**

stalk, *n.* (1) **gantheng** (2) **pakara** ~ **pakya** (2) **cheksi** (3) **maikhoppylak** ~ **maikhoppalak** 'stalk left over after threshing rice' (4) **maipalak** ~ **maipylak** 'stalk left over after threshing rice'

stamp, *v.* (1) **ga•tyn-** (2) **ga•pyryw-** 'stamp through something' (3) **ga•phynek-** 'stamp to death' (4) **ga•pyret-** 'stamp to death'

stamp, stamp, *ideo.* **thep gaw**

stand (be in standing position), *v.* **chap-**

star, *n.* **aski** ~ **askhui** ~ **askui**

star fruit, *n.* **gal dai**

star sign, *n.* (1) **rasi** (2) **wa•daweng** 'star sign of three stars in a straight line'

start, *v.* (1) **ha•bacheng-** (2) **dang•-** (3) **-gat**

startled, *adj.* (1) **jari-** (2) **wa•chyrik-**

starve, *v.* (1) **okmyng-** (2) **si-**

starvation, *n.* **sa•a siwa**

station, *n.* **khana**

stay (somewhere), *v.* (1) **mu•-** (2) **mu•si-** 'stay somewhere uncomfortable' (3) **ryp-** ;stay under water'

stay awake, *v.* (1) **seng-** (2) **walseng-** 'stay awake all night'

steal, *v.* (1) **sa•khaw-** (2) **-sek** (3) **bytsek-** 'steal a person, abduct'

steam, *n.* **biba**

steep, *adj.* **chyw•-**

steep slope, *n.* **ha•kha**

stem (of leaf or fruit), *n.* **gan•theng ~ ga•theng**

stench, *n.* **manam**

step by step, *adv.* **gadang gadang**

step on, *v.* (1) **ga•dap-** (2) **ga•reret-**

stepchild, *n.* **sa•thyra**

stepfather, *n.* **wang**

stepmother, *n.* **ade**

stick, *n.* (1) **gan•thong** (2) **kun•** (3) **panthong**
(4) **sykengkun** ;drive a hoop'

stick (adhere to), *v.* **takap-**

stick insect, *n.* **me•mangkereng**

stick into, *v.* **bat-**

stick out one's tongue, *v.* **thylamphak sul-**

sticky rice, *n.* (1) **mainyl** (2) **maisen** 'sticky rice in a banana leaf'

still, *adv.* (1) **=khu** (2) **-khyngkhyng**

(3) **te•ewrawraw ~ te•awrawraw**

still too, *adv.* (1) **-teng** (2) **-tengteng ~ -thengtheng**

sting (of a bee etc.), *v.* **dyl- ~ del-**

stink, *v.* **manam-**

stir, *v.*

stir, *v.* (1) **bul-** (2) **wongong- ~ wungwung-**

stirring rod, *n.* **palak**

stitch, *v.* **suk-**

stomach, *n.* (1) **pipuk** (2) **athom**

stomach pain, *n.* **okhuchak**

stone, *n.* (1) **patal ~ phatal ~ phathal ~ pathal**
(2) **rong•** See also *rock*

stone (of a fruit), *n.* **karan**

stool (from body), *n.* **di•**

stool (to sit on), *n.* (1) **mura** (2) **dakham**

stop, *v.* **machot-**

store **song-**

story, *n.* **golpho**

straight, *adj.* (1) **pereng-** (2) **sorong-** (3) **sorong**

straight, *adv.* (1) **pering tongtong** (2) **thong-thong** (3) **-sot**

straight, *adj.* (1) **pering-** (2) **thongthong**

strainer, *n.* **chek**

strange, *adj.* **songga**

strength, *n.* (1) **byl** (2) **byl chak** (3) **jagydok**

stretch (1) **syryng ~ syrong** 'stretch (out) (used for rope etc.), reach out, build a

bamboo bridge' (2) **cha•syrong-** 'to stretch one's leg' (3) **chaksyrong** 'to stretch one's arm' (4) **sul-** 'stretch out, stick out, extend' (5) **kan•ol-** 'stretch one's body'

strike, *n.* **byl•**

strong, *adj.* (1) **rak-** (2) **bylak-** (3) **gyl-**

strongly, *adv.* **-syrang ~ -srang**

struggle, *v.* **khereng-**

strut, *n.* **ges ~ kes**

stubble old rice stalk which is left over after harvesting the rice, *n.* **wa•cham**

stuck, *adj.* (1) **khet-** (2) **sep-** (3) **chang•khet-** (4) **phuk- ~ puk-** (in one's throat) (5) **wa•khel-** (in one's teeth) (6) **wa•khelsep-** (in one's teeth)

stud, *n.* (1) **rochok ~ rotchok** (2) **tatkhap-ga(ba)** (3) **reel**

study, *v.* **porai- ~ pore-**

stuff, *n.* **bostu**

stumble, *v.* (1) **ga•sokhok-** (2) **cha•godot-**

stump (of a tree), *n.* **rochong**

stupid person, *n.* **jada**

submerged, *adj.* **ryp-**

succeed, *v.* (1) **sok-** (2) **chu•sok-** (3) **jam-**

such, *det.* (1) **ytykgaba** (2) **isykyn ~ iskyn**

such as, *adv.* **jekhai**

suck, *v.* (1) **hup-** (2) **mojet- ~ mojet-** (3) **syrupe-**
(4) **ri• sa•-**

suckle, *v.* **khan-**

suddenly, *adv.* (1) **thangguduk** (2) **-chang**

suffer, *v.* (1) **sak-** (2) **jurimana kam-** 'suffer a penalty' (3) **nasi-** 'suffer from a loud noise or sound' (4) **synthi-** 'suffer, regret, repent, lament, moan, whine'

sufficient, *adj.* **dong•- ~ dong-**

sugar, *n.* **chini**

sugarcane, *n.* **ko•rot**

suitable, *adj.* (1) **khe-** (2) **myngnang-**

summon a spirit, *v.* **khurut-**

sun, *n.* **rangsan**

Sunday, *n.* **rubibal**

support, *n.* **chalgaba**

support, *v.* (1) **chal-** 'support a person' (2) **sungchal-** 'support a structure' (3) **pai-** 'support, tolerate'

supporting post, *n.* **manjuri ~ manjyri**

supporting structure, *n.* **nokhama**

suppose, *v.* (1) **chanchichyp** (2) **chanchichypai**
 supposedly, *adv.* (1) = **chym** (2) **chym**
 surely, *adv.* **-thel**
 surface, *n.* **serek**
 surrender, *v.* **bam-**
 surreptitiously, *adv.* **-khaw**
 swallow, *n.* **taw•pachi**
 swallow,, *v.* **monok-**
 swap, *v.* **tharai-**
 swarm, *v.* **dum-**
 swarming, *adv.* (1) **-chichak chikchak** (2) **wekwak**
 swaying, *adv.* (1) **rongrengchangcheng** (2) **rangrengchongcheng rongrengchang-cheng**
 sweat, *n.* **tyi**
 sweat, *v.* **tyi hongkhot-**
 sweep, *v.* (1) **wek-** (2) **huk-** 'sweep together'
 sweet, *n.* **choklet**
 sweet, *adj.* **sym**
 sweet potato, *n.* **tha•malang ~ tha•mylang**
 sweetheart, *n.* (1) **chame ~ chamai** (2) **myk-chagaba** (3) **daldi**
 swell, *v.* (1) **pok-** (2) **phet-** (3) **gangphu-** 'blow up (like a chapatti on the fire)'
 swelling, *n.* (1) **samsin** (2) **nangthaigaba** (3) **sothonthara** 'cancerous swellings all over the body'
 swidden, *n.* **ha•ba**
 swift, *adj.* **tarak-**
 swim, *v.* (1) **hung-** (2) **tyi hung-**
 swing, *v.* (1) **wyngwet-** 'move back and forth' (2) **chingchoroi-** 'swing from something'
 switch, *n.* **suis**
 switch off, *v.* **ni•et-**
 swollen lymph nodes in the arm pits, *n.* **thai•rokron**
 swoop down (of birds of prey), *v.* **sap-**
 sword, *n.* **darai**

T

table, *n.* **tebyl**
 tablecloth, *n.* **stulkhabar**
 tadpole, *n.* **na•luk**
 tail, *n.* **di•mai**

tail feathers, *n.* **taw•di•mai**
 take, *v.* (1) **ra•-** 'take from' (2) **ra-** 'take to'
 take a bath, *v.* **tyru- ~ tyiru- ~ tyiryw-**
 take a bite, *v.* **khyp-**
 take a rest, *v.* **neng•thak- ~ ning•thak-**
 take apart, *v.* (1) **dok-** (2) **choka-**
 take away, *v.* **ra•ang-**
 take back, *v.* **ra•rung-** 'revoke'
 take care of, *v.* **chairok-**
 take off (clothes), *v.* **dok-**
 take out, *v.* (1) **ratat-** (2) **bykot-**
 take revenge, *v.* **thym-**
 Take this. **ha•**
 talk, *v.* (1) **bal-** (2) **ol-** (3) **golpho-** 'tell a story, talk a lot, talk a long time' (4) **balsem-** 'talk a long time' (5) **golpho kha•-** 'talk a lot, gossip'
 tall, *adj.* **raw•-**
 tamarind, *n.* (1) **tintyrin** (2) **chengcheng**
 tank, *n.* **tenki**
 tank top, *n.* **genji**
 tap, *v.* **tokphyrong-** 'take a powdered substance in the palm of one hand and softly tap on it with the other hand'
 tap, *ideo.* (1) **gyp** (2) **kak**
 tap, tap, tap, *ideo.* **thep thup**
 tape, *n.* **keset ~ kheset**
 tapioca, *n.* **khan**
 taro, *n.* **ring**
 tasty, *adj.* **thaw-**
 tea, *n.* **cha**
 tea leaf, *n.* **chachak**
 tea plant, *n.* **chachakphang ~ chaphang**
 tea strainer, *n.* **chachek**
 teach, *v.* **syki- ~ ski-**
 teacher, *n.* (1) **tichyr** (2) **madam** (female) (3) **mastel** (male)
 teacup, *n.* **khap**
 teak tree, *n.* **saigon**
 teapot, *n.* **dipot**
 tear (2) **chit-** (3) **chet-** 'tear, tear off (clothes paper etc.)' (4) **chot-** 'tear (off), cut' (5) **bytphyrak-** 'tear apart' (6) **chetpyrak-** 'tear apart' (7) **kanting-** 'tear spontaneously' (8) **thathongthong-** 'tear to pieces' (9) **dikirin-** 'tear clothes, paper etc.' (10) **chi-thong-** 'tear cloths to shreds' (11) **thetchot-**

‘tear or break by pulling’ (12) **bythphuruk-**
‘tear out with the roots
tear (from one’s eye), *n.* **myktyi**
telephone, *n.* **telephon**
telephone call, *n.* **kol**
television, *n.* **tibi**
tell, *v.* (1) **bal-** (3) **no-** (4) **thil•-** ‘tell lies’ (5)
myk- ‘tell lies’ (6) **golpho-** ‘tell stories,
speak at length’
temple (body part), *n.* **mykkep**
ten, *num.* (1) **chyigyk** (2) **-chek** (3) **chi**
terminal bud, *n.* **pansok**
termite, *n.* **hangkyn, hangkyn raja**
terrific, *adj.* **ga•su-**
testicle, *n.* **ri•karan ~ ri•keren**
thank, *v.* **mythel-**
that *pron./det.* (1) **ue ~ u-** (2) **hawe ~ haw-** (3)
hyiawe ~ hyiaw-
That’s right. **ho•ong**
that’s why, *conj.* (1) **ytykyis** (2) **umi ~ umido**
~ umisa ~ umyng ~ umung ~ umyngdo ~
umyngsa (3) **una**
thatch, *n.* **parang**
thatch, *v.* **rap-**
the, *art.* In Atong, noun phrases or nominal
clumps (see van Breugel 2014:98–103)
preceded by a demonstrative are always
definite, e.g. *Morot myng•sa ganangno. Uba*
jyw•taraanokno, wa•ni•okno. Ue gawichie
sa•myng•korok ganangno. Morot myn-
g•sa ganang=no. U=ba jyw•tara=an=ok=
no, wa•ni•ok=no. Ue gawi=chi=e sa•
myng•korok ganang=no. (person CLF:HUMAN+one exist=QUOT DST=EMPH mother=EXCLUSIVELY FOC=COS=QUOT father not.
exist=COS=QUOT DST woman=LOC=CT child
CLF:HUMANS+one exist=QUOT) ‘There was
a person. She was a single mother. The
woman had six children.’ A noun phrase
or nominal clump with a topic enclitic =*do*
can also be interpreted as being definite,
e.g. *Maido mynokno. Mai=do myn=ok=no.*
(rice=TOP ready=COS=QUOT) ‘The rice was
ready.’ Noun phrases or nominal clumps
marked with the contrastive/new topic
enclitic =*e* (CT) can also be interpreted as
being definite, e.g. *Sympak chunggaba*

nukoknotyi. Sympak chunggabachie phylg
ym pa•ai mu•sawarongno. Sympak chung=
gaba nuk=ok=no=tyi. Sympak chung=gab-
a=chi=e phylgym pa•=ai mu•saw=arong=
no. (SPECIES.OF.TREE big=ATTR see=COS=QUOT=MIR SPECIES.OF.TREE big= ATTR=LOC=CT eagle perch=ADV=SEQ sit- FULLY.
PREOCCUPIED=DUR=QUOT) ‘They saw a big
sympak tree, to our/their surprise. ‘In the
big *sympak* tree, the eagle was sitting, fully
preoccupied.’ Unmarked noun phrases or
nominal clumps can also be interpreted
as being definite, e.g. the word *phylgym*
in the previous example. the fact that the
animal has been mentioned before in the
story, prompts the definite interpretation
of its occurrence here (see van Breugel
2019: 239, sentences 119 and 120). Another
example of an unmarked noun phrase
is *Dinggarai goi•sagaba chaithiriokno.*
Dinggarai goi•sa=gaba chai-thiri=ok=no
(fish.trap CFL:RESIDU+one=ATTR inspect=AGAIN=COS=QUOT) ‘He inspected the first
fish trap again.’ Here, the fact that the referent
was mentioned before in the text, as
well as the occurrence of the event specifier
-*thiri* ‘again’ on the predicate, both
prompt the definite interpretation of *Ding-*
garai goi•sagaba ‘first fish trap’ (see van
Breugel 2019: 269, sentence 17).

the day before yesterday, *adv.* **maja**

their, *det.* (1) **ge•thengtheng ~ de•theng-**
theng (2) **ge•thengthengmi ~ de•theng-**
thengmyng

theirs, *pron.* (1) **ge•thengtheng ~ de•theng-**
theng (2) **ge•thengthengmi ~ de•theng-**
thengmyng

then, *adv.* (1) **ytykyimying ~ ytykyimu ~**
ytykyimuna ~ ytykyimung ~ ytykyimungna
(2) **umi ~ umido ~ umisa ~ umyng ~**
umung ~ umyngdo ~ umyngsa (3) **una**
(4) **uchie** (5) **ytykyisa**

there is/are, *adv.* **ganang**

there isn’t/aren’t, *adv.* **ni•-**

thereafter, *conj.* **kynsang**

therefore, *adv.* (1) **ytykyisa** (2) **una** (3) **umigy-**
mynchi ~ umynggymynchi

these *pron./det.* **ie ~ i-**

they *pron.* (1) **ge•thengtheng ~ de•thengtheng** (2) **utym**

thick, *adj.* (1) **chat-** (2) **pyn•-**

thick (of fog or mist), *v.* **thup-**

thigh, *n.* **cha•phong ~ cha•phung**

thin, *adj.* (1) **kan•jot-** (of person) (2) **pa•-** (things)

thing, *n.* **bostu**

think, *v.* (1) **chanchi-** (2) **sung ra•-** 'think of, remember'

thirsty, *adj.* (1) **karan ~ ka•ran- ~ kha•ran-** (2) **tyikaran**

thirteen, *num.* **chi tham**

thirty, *num.* **kholachi ~ kholechyi**

this *pron./det.* **ie ~ i-**

this many, *adj.* **isykyn ~ iskyn**

this morning, *adv.* **tai•nep**

this much, *adj.* **isykyn ~ iskyn**

this year, *adv.* **tarai**

thorn, *n.* **asu**

those *pron./det.* (1) **ue ~ u-** (2) **hawe ~ haw-** (3)

hyiawe ~ hyiaw-

thought, *n.* **sung**

thousand *num.* **hajalsa**

thread, *n.* **pi•tyng**

threaten, *v.* **dykyret- ~ dykyryi-**

three, *num.* **tham**

thresh, *v.* (1) **ga•-** (2) **mai ga•-**

throat, *n.* (1) **tokkhyphu ~ tokyphu ~ tokybu** (2) **chokdeng**

through, *prep.* (1) **=tykyi ~ =takai** (2) **-ruru**

throw, *v.* (1) **rat-** (2) **thyp-** 'throw sidearm, throw into' (3) **aset- ~ asyt-** 'throw away,, dispose of' (4) **thang-** 'throw away with great force' (5) **batphai•-** 'throw pieces' (6) **batpyret- ~ papret-** 'throw and smash' (7) **phak- ~ phat-** 'throw out' (8) **phakset-** 'throw away, dispose of' (9) **thang-** 'throw away with great force, come out with great force'

throw away, *v.* **-set**

throw up, *v.* (1) **chisat-** (2) **kha•rekrek-** (3) **khawakwak-**

thud, *ideo.* **dam ~ dym**

thumb, *n.* **chaksijyw•bydyi**

thunder, *n.* **goira**

thunk, *ideo.* (1) **gyp** (2) **thop** (3) **thup**

Thursday, *n.* **bistibal**

Tibet, *n.* **Tibet**

tick, *n.* **nasengkhet, nathyra**

tickle, *v.* **thebajaw- ~ thebejaw-**

tickly, *adv.* **bejaw-**

tie, *v.* (1) **tek-** (2) **thel•-** (3) **kha-** (4) **khet-** 'tie the cloth in which you carry a baby'

tie beam, *n.* **bylbang**

tiger, *n.* **matsa**

tight, *adj.* (1) **ket-** (2) **kyryng-** (3) **ha•kha-** 'very tight'

till the end, *adv.* **-syrang ~ -srag**

tilling the soil (for a living), *v.* **ha•haw•ai sa•-**

tilt, *v.* **thyngel-**

tilted, *adj.* **gychingching mu•-**

time, *n.* (1) **somai ~ somoi** (2) **wen• ~ wet** (3)

tap

times, *adv.* **-chang**

tire, *n.* **taiyr**

tired, *adj.* (1) **neng•-** (2) **chyiy•-** (3) **nombok** (after eating too much)

to, *prep.* (1) **=sang** (2) **=na**

to be torn (of cloth and paper), *adj.* **kirin**

to the last drop, *adv.* **thot thyng•thot**

toad, *n.* **lukwak ~ rukwak, bengblok**

tobacco, *n.* **tha•makhu ~ tha•mykhu**

today, *adv.* **tai•ni**

toe, *n.* (1) **cha•si** (2) **cha•sijyw•bydyi** 'big toe'

together, *adv.* (1) **gapsan ~ hapsan** (2) **-thok** (3) **-rum** (4) **-gorop** (5) **krymkraw** (6) **=maran**

toilet, *n.* (1) **di•kyntyk** (2) **letrin** (3) **phai-kana ~ paikhana ~ phaikhana** (4) **toilet ~ toilyt**

tolerate, *v.* **pai-**

tomato, *n.* **mantawbylati**

tomorrow *n./adv.* **hanep**

tongue, *n.* **thylampak ~ thylapak**

too (excessively), *adv.* **-duga**

too (in addition), *adv.* **=ba**

too much, *adj.* (1) **-duga•** (2) **dugaphinok** (3) **-bongbong** (4) **bylong-** (5) **agre ~ agrai**

too salty, *adj.* **pyrap-**

tooth, *n.* **wa**

top, *n.* (1) **khambai** (2) **dykym** (3) **khutai** 'top of a house'
 torch, *n.* **wal•**
 torn, *adj.* (1) **choka-** (2) **kirin-**
 tortoise, *n.* **khu•sum ~ ku•sum**, **katua ~ khatua**
 tossing and turning, *adv.* **suksak**
 total, *n.* **jam-**
 totally, *adv.* **-phin ~ -phyn**
 touch, *v.* (1) **khi-** (2) **pyi•-**
 touch-me-not plant, *n.* **sambarat**
 towards, *prep.* **-a ~ -ai**
 towel, *n.* **tawel**
 trade, *v.* (1) **badyng-** (2) **chiwal-**
 tradition, *n.* (1) **ain** (2) **niam** (3) **ain niam** (4) **bewal** (5) **takbewal** (6) **takwa rukwa**
 train, *n.* **reelgari**
 trample, *v.* (1) **ga•-** (2) **ga•kynyng-** (3) **ga•jonong-**
 transform, *v.* **phyl•-**
 transparent, *adj.* **kyryk-**
 trap, *n.* (1) **ja•ga** (2) **jap**
 trap, *v.* **ban-**
 travel, *v.* **songrai- ~ songre-**
 tread on, *v.* **ga•reret-**
 tree, *n.* **pan**
 tree house, *n.* (1) **bo•rang** (2) **bandaw ~ bando** (3) **noga**
 tree stump, *n.* **gan•thong**
 tree stump, *n.* **rochong**
 tree trunk, *n.* (1) **japang** (2) **panchong** (3) **sun** (4) **sundul**
 tremble, *v.* **dekdek-**
 triangular pastry eaten with tea, *n.* **poop**
 tribe, *n.* **jat**
 tributary river, *n.* **tyiphek**
 trim, *v.* **tam-**
 trod, *v.* **ga•-**
 trouble, *n.* **karaw**
 troublesome, *adj.* (1) **ha•sel** (2) **ha•mat** (3) **man•dyk-**
 trousers, *n.* **longpen**
 truly, *adv.* (1) **asol** (2) **-asol** (3) **-bebe** (4) **bebe** (5) **-dam**
 trump, *n.* **chun**
 try, *n.* **joton**

try, *v.* (1) **ram•-** (2) **chyi-** (3) **joton kha•-**
 tsk, *interj.* **chys**
 tub, *n.* **sorea ~ soraia**
 tube, *n.* **tiup**
 Tuesday, *n.* **monggolbal**
 tug-of-war, *n.* **bytawami**
 turban, *n.* (1) **khawphyng** (2) **bagukhawa**
 turbid, *adj.* **bui-**
 turmeric, *n.* **raidi**
 turn, *n.* (1) **wen• ~ wet** (2) **tap**
 turn, *v.* **wang•-**
 turn off, *v.* **ni•et-**
 turn over, *v.* **chuduk- ~ chyduk-**
 turn upside down,, *v.* **chuduk- ~ chyduk-**
 turn one's back to someone, *v.* **kyngjung-**
 turtle/tortoise, *n.* **katua ~ khatua**
 tusk, *n.* (1) **wa** (2) **mongmawa• ~ mung-mawa•**
 twelve, *num.* **chi ni**
 twenty, *num.* (1) **kholgyk ~ kholgryk** (2) **khol** (3) **rum•**
 twig, *n.* (1) **pandala** (2) **panchyksi** (3) **cheksi**
 twilight, *n.* **walsymsym**
 twin, *n.* **jonja**
 twist, *v.* **sakrem-**
 two, *num.* **ni**
 type, *n.* **rokhom**

U

ugh, *interj.* (1) **hyits** (2) **hys** (3) **hyis** (4) **tyis** (5) **tys** (6) **yis** (7) **chys**
 umami, *adj.* **thap-**
 umbilical cord, *n.* **gandurian**
 umbrella, *n.* **satha ~ sytha**
 unblock, *v.* **dok-**
 uncle, *n.* (1) **mama** (2) **haw•** (3) **dytyi** (4) **wang** (5) **awang** (6) **baba**
 uncomfortably, *adv.* **suksak**
 unconscious, *adj.* (1) **nombok-** (2) **nombok**
thyibok
 uncooked, *adj.* **githyng ~ gythyng ~ githing**
~ gi•thyng
 under, *n.* **hama ~ nokhama**
 under water, *adv.* **ryp-**
 underarm, *n.* **chakgytok**

underestimate, v. **mykchep-**
 underneath, n. **hama ~ nokhama**
 underside, n. **okma**
 understand, v. **tyng-**
 understanding, n. **tyngwami**
 unearth, v. **bul-**
 unfold, v. **badal-**
 unintentionally, adv. **-ram•**
 United States, n. **Amerika**
 university, n. **unibersyti**
 unmarried man, n. **banthai**
 unplug, v. **dok-**
 unprofitable, adv. **lapchaga(ba)**
 unripe, adj. (1) **githyng ~ gythyng ~ githing ~ gi•thyng** (2) **pibok**
 unsheathe, v. **bykot-**
 unstable, adj. (1) **ingjong-** (2) **guduk-**
 unsuccessfully, adv. **-chyp**
 untie, v. **deng-**
 until, prep./conj. (1) **dabat** (temporal) (2) **thyl•** (spatial) (3) **=china**
 unwell, adv. **sasyk sasyk tak-**
 up, adv. **-taw**
 up and down, adv. (1) **-jokjok** (2) **-rura**
 up onto, prep. **-gat**
 up till now, adv. (1) **-khyngkhyng** (2) **te• ewrawraw ~ te•awrawraw**
 up to, prep. (1) **=china** (2) **thyl•**
 upper arm, n. **chakphong ~ chakphung**
 ‘upper arm, arm’
 upper leg, n. **cha•phung**
 upper side of a hill, n. **ha•kha**
 upright, adv. **-phak**
 upright, adj. **chenggang-**
 uproot, v. **phok-**
 upside, n. **dykym**
 upside down, adj. **phangphyl**
 upstream, n. **khambai**
 upstream, adv. **-taw**
 upwards, adv. **-taw**
 uranium, n. **rongmesak**
 urge, n. **sasyk sasyk tak-**
 urinate, v. (1) **disu-** (2) **disudap-** ‘urinate on top of’
 urine, n. (1) **disutyi** (2) **tyisang**
 urine bladder, n. **disutyitup**

Ursa Major (constellation), n. **do•jenjok**
 use, v. **jakhal-**
 useless, adj. **achok**
 use up, v. **jam-**
 useful, adj. (1) **chuli-** (2) **jakhal-**
 uselessly, adv. **ha•sel**
 usually, adv. (1) **-ramram** (2) **-rong**
 uterus, n. **sa•thup**

V

vagina, n. **su•**
 valley, n. **ha•khong**
 valuable, adj. **gamchat-**
 value, n. (1) **lap** (2) **man•dapami ~ mandap-wami** (3) **gamchatgaba**
 vapour, n. **biba**
 vegetable, n. **samchak**
 vegetation, n. **pan wa•**
 vehicle, n. **gari**
 vehicle repair man, n. **mistryi**
 vein, n. (1) **cha•dyl** (2) **kara**
 vengeful, adj. **machak-**
 Venus (planet), n. **athamphang**
 veranda, n. **baranda**
 vertically, adv. **-phak**
 very, adv. (1) **nemen** (2) **bylongen ~ blongen** (3) **tyngen** (4) **-bi** (5) **=ok** (6) **-thyng** (7) **-thyngthyng**
 very early in the morning, adv. **manapmi**
 very little food, n. **churu**
 very much, adv. **-syang ~ -srag**
 via, prep. **=tykyi ~ =takai**
 vicinity, n. **gyching ~ giching**
 video, n. **pidio**
 village, n. (1) **song** (2) **gythym ~ guthum ~ gythum** (3) **songmong** ‘main village’
 village and surrounding lands, n. **ha•song**
 village headman, n. **nokma**
 vine, n. **cha•dyl**
 vitiligo, n. **chong•khobok**
 vocal cords, n. **tokdyl**
 voice, n. **khu•rang**
 vomit, v. (1) **chisat-** (2) **kha•rekrek-** (3) **kha-wakwak-**
 vulture, n. **saw•khyn ~ sawkun**

W

wag, *v.* **wyngwang-**

wages, *n.* (1) **dolma** (2) **ha•chak** (3) **hajira**

waist, *n.* (1) **changchon** (2) **puksuk**

waist cloth (for men), *n.* **bagu**

wait, *v.* (1) **sam-** (2) **tam-**

wake someone up, *v.* (1) **hasa-** (2) **hala kha•-**

wake up, *v.* **jasa-**

walk, *v.* (1) **cha•aw rai•-** (2) **rai•-** (3) **re•eng-**
‘walk away, leave’ (5) **rai•wil-** ‘walk around
something’ (6) **gul-** ~ **jul-** ‘walk through the
jungle with difficulty’

walking stick, *n.* (1) **me•mangkereng**
(animal) (2) **guthini** ~ **guthyni** (artefact)

wall, *n.* **noksam**

wander, *v.* **parang-**

wank, *v.* (1) **soksok-** (2) **selsoksok-** (3) **sepsep-**
(4) **ri• selsoksok-** (5) **ri• sepsep-**

wanker, *n.* **soksok**

want, *v.* (1) **syk-** (2) **ram•-**

warden, *n.* **chokida**

warm, *adj.* **tung-**

warm, *v.* (1) **tunget-** (2) **hang-** ‘warm one’s
hands by the fire’

warm up, *v.* **tunget-**

warn, *v.* **mykraket-**

wart, *n.* **me•mangsawdet**

wash, *v.* (1) **suset-** ~ **susut-** ~ **susyt-** ‘was
something’ (2) **tyru-** ~ **tyiru-** ~ **tyiryw-**
‘wash oneself’ (3) **myksu-** ‘wash one’s
face’ (4) **chaksu-** ‘to wash one’s hands’ (5)
cha•su- ‘to wash one’s feet/legs’ (6) **dai•-**
wash away (as in a landslide)

washing line, *n.* **raityng**

wasp, *n.* **ong**

waste, *v.* (1) **kha•chyp-** (2) **lekat-** ‘waste time’

wastefully, *adv.* **-chyp**

watch, *n.* (1) **khori** (2) **wach**

watch, *v.* (1) **chai-** (2) **mu•ten-** ‘look after,
watch, keep company’

watch over, *v.* **chaithum-**

watchman, *n.* **chaitumgaba**

water, *n.* (1) **tyi** (2) **tyisurung** ‘rainwater that
streams over the ground’

water buffalo, *n.* **chyndyk**

water container, *n.* **tyigum**

water monitor, *n.* **phutsul**

water pipe, *n.* (1) **wa•dokolong** (2) **wa•gydok**

water pot, *n.* **tykyw**

waterfall, *n.* **tyichabakram**

wattle, *n.* **kha•thol**

wave, *n.* **tyibal**

way, *n.* (1) **ram** (2) **sorok**

we *pron.* (1) **ning** (exclusive) (2) **na•nang**
(inclusive)

weak, *adj.* (1) **nom•-** (2) **demdong-**

wealth, *n.* (1) **gam** ~ **kam** (2) **gam jym**

weapon, *n.* **ostro**

wear, *v.* **kan-**

weave, *v.* (1) **dok-** ‘weave clothes’ (2) **wat-**
‘weave things from reed or bamboo, make
a mat or basket from bamboo or reed’ (3)
khep- ‘weave a bamboo mat (*damdyl*)’ (4)
thuk- ‘weave a bamboo mat (*damdyl*)’

web, *n.* **syryng**

wedding, *n.* **bia**

Wednesday, *n.* **butbal**

weed, *n.* **sam**

weed out, *v.* **bak-**

weeding, *n.* (1) **ha•jagyra** ‘the first weeding of
the *ha•ba*’ (2) **jakun** ‘the second weeding
of the *ha•ba*’ (3) **saigyn** ‘the third weeding
of the *ha•ba*’

week, *n.* **nygyltyi**

weekly, *adv.* **nygyltyityi**

welcome, *v.* **ra•sak-**

well, *n.* (1) **chiakhol** (2) **digi**

well, *interj.* = **de**

well, *adv.* (1) **nem-** (2) **suk-**

well cooked, *adv.* **thik**

well done, *adv.* **thik**

west, *n.* **salniram**

wet, *adj.* **tyisi-**

what?, *pron./det.* **atong**

whatchamacallit *n./interj.* **hai•e** ~ **hai•-**

whatever, *pron./adj.* **je**

wheat, *n.* **gom**

wheel, *n.* **chaka**

when, *conj.* = **wachido**

when?, *adv.* **biba**

when, *conj.* = **wachi**

where?, *adv.* (1) **bichi** (2) **bie**

where from?, *interr.* (1) **bisang** (2) **bisangmi** ~
bisangmyng

where to?, *interj.* (1) **bisang** (2) **bisangna**
 wherever, *adv.* (1) **bibasa** (2) **jechiba** (3) **jesangba**
 whet *v.* **wyt-** ~ **wot-** ~ **wen-** ~ **wyn-**
 whetstone, *n.* **rong•sa**
 which?, *pron./det.* (1) **bie** (2) **bigaba** ~ **biga**
 whichever, *pron./adj.* **je**
 while, *adv.* = **butung**
 whine, *v.* (1) **mangneng-** (2) **synthi-**
 whirlpool, *n.* **tyibasal**
 whisper, *v.* **balsyruk-**
 whistle, *v.* **khu•sylyp** ~ **khu•sylyp-**
 white, *adj.* **pibok**
 white patches, *n.* **chong•khobok**
 white person, *n.* (1) **phoren** (2) **saip** ~ **saep**
 white radish, *n.* **mula**
 who?, *pron.* **chang**
 whoever, *n.* (1) **changba** (2) **changgaba**
 whole, *adj.* = **gumuk**
 wholeheartedly, *adv.* **-nap**
 wholly, *adv.* **-syrang** ~ **-srang**
 whoosh, *ideo.* **wuuuuk**
 whore, *n.* **pha•lap**
 why?, *adv.* (1) **atakna** (2) **atongtykyi**
 widely spaced, *adj.* **heng•-**
 widow, *n.* (1) **jykri** ~ **jykyryi** (2) **jyknyi**
 widower, *n.* (1) **jykri** ~ **jykyryi** (2) **jyknyi**
 width, *n.* **gebeng**
 wife, *n.* (1) **gawigaba** (2) **jyk** (3) **jyktyi** 'second wife of a man who is already married' (4) **jykmong** ~ **jykmongma** 'first wife of a man who has two wives'
 wiggle, *v.* (1) **guduk-** (2) **ryngring-** 'move back and forth, up and down'
 wiggly, *adj.* **jingjong-**
 wild pig, *n.* **wakpalyng**
 wild water buffalo, *n.* **matdi**
 will, *v.* (1) = **ni** (2) = **naka**
 willing, *adv.* (1) **bam-** (2) **gong-**
 willingly, *adv.* **bamai**
 wind, *n.* **balwa**
 wind, *v.* **wang•-**
 wind something around something, *v.* (1) **winwin-** ~ **wenwen-** (2) **wenphak-** (2) **wen•-** ~ **wen-**
 winding, *adj.* **kon•**
 winding, *adv.* **kongken naken**

window, *n.* **kelki** ~ **kelki**
 wine (from rice), *n.* (1) **chyw** (2) **chywbok** (white) (3) **pityi** (4) **mainyl pityi** (5) **dykha** 'wine drunk during the *chywgyin* festival'
 wing, *n.* (1) **karang** (2) **taw•karang**
 wink, *v.* (1) **uk-** (2) **mykren tan•-**
 winnow, *v.* **chaw-**
 winnowing basket, *n.* **awan**
 wipe off, *v.* (1) **wyiset-** (2) **rokset-**
 wire, *n.* **waiyr**
 wise person, *n.* **bida**
 with, *prep.* (1) = **myng** ~ = **mung** ~ = **mu** (2) = **ba** (3) = **sang**
 with a spinning head, *adv.* **chuwying chuwang**
 with open mouth, *adv.* **kha•wak khu•wak**
 without, *prep.* (1) = **nyi** ~ = **ni** (2) = **ri** ~ = **ryi**
 without hesitation, *adv.* **-parang**
 witness, *n.* **sakhi**
 wobble, *v.* **guduk-**
 woman, *n.* (1) **gawi** (2) **jyw•bydyi** 'woman with children, old woman' (3) **me•ama** 'married woman'
 womb, *n.* **sa•thup**
 woo, *v.* **bot-**
 wood chip, *n.* **pantiki**
 wood shed, *n.* **pannok**
 woof, *ideo.* **bawbaw**
 word, *n.* **kata** ~ **khata** ~ **katha** ~ **khatha**
 work, *n.* **kam** ~ **gam**
 work, *v.* (1) **kam kha•-** (2) **dairamphin-** 'work overtime' **kha•at-** 'work with (material)'
 world, *n.* **ha•gyrsak** ~ **ha•gylsak**
 worm, *n.* **chygyl**, **krimichong**, **kyrywkweng**
 worry, *v.* **jajyren-**
 worship, *v.* **mani-**
 worthless, *adj.* **lapchaga(ba)**
 would, *v.* = **chym**
 wound, *n.* (1) **mat** (2) **matgaba** (3) **phari**
 wounded, *adj.* (1) **sakhyna-** (2) **matok**
 wow, *interj.* (1) **aia** (2) **aiu** (3) **atyw** ~ **atyyyw** (4) **baaa** (5) **bapre** (6) **baprebap** (7) **bylon-gok** (8) **da•nang** (9) **ha•gyrsak** ~ **ha•gyl-sak**
 wrap, *v.* (1) **chu•-** (2) **khatdep-** (3) **pyn•-** (4) **pyt-** 'wrap neatly as a present' (5) **wen•-** ~ **wen-** 'wrap around'
 wrench, *n.* **rens**

wring, *v.* (1) **sepjyrot-** (2) **sep-** (3) **chaksi phai•**- ‘wring one’s hands’
 wrinkle, *n.* **dol ~ thol**
 wrinkled, *adj.* (1) **rekhep-** (of person) (2) **tyikhyrep-** ‘wrinkled because of being in the water for a long time’
 wrist, *n.* (1) **chakgydok** (2) **jaksan**
 write, *v.* **sai-**
 wrong, *adv.* **nemcha**
 wrongly, *adv.* (1) **-syret** (2) **nemchaai**

Y

yard long bean, *n.* **kha•rek**
 yawn, *v.* **ajam-**
 yawn, *v.* **hajam-**
 year, *n.* **bylsi**
 yeast, *n.* **aphap**
 yellow, *adj.* **rymyt**
 yellow fever, *n.* **holdiasop**

yesterday, *adv.* **myia**
 yonder, *adj./adv.* (1) **hawchi** (2) **hyiawchi**
 you *pron.* (1) **nang•** (singular) (2) **nang•tym** (plural)
 your, *det.* (1) **nang•** (singular), **nang•tym** (plural) (2) **nang•mi ~ nang•myng** (singular), **nang•tymmi ~ nang•tymmyng** (plural)
 yours, *pron.* (1) **nang•** (singular), **nang•tym** (plural) (2) **nang•mi ~ nang•myng** (singular), **nang•tymmi ~ nang•tymmyng** (plural)

Z

Zanthoxylum oxyphyllum, *n.* **mai•cheng**
 zero, *n.* **jero**
 zigzag, *adv.* (1) **kongken naken** (2) **wel•-**
 zip ~ zipper, *n.* **cheen**
 zoo, *n.* **chirokhana**

PART 3: SEMANTIC LEXICA

This part of the volume contains semantic lexica, i.e. lists of words organised by their meanings. The first four lexica could have been embedded within the semantic lexicon of verbs and nouns; however, given their informational complexity, they require a special layout. Therefore, these four lexica have been given separate primary sections within this part of the book. Each lexicon is preceded by a short introduction of its own.

1 Days of the week

The Atong names for the days of the week are nouns of Bengali origin. However, these words are completely integrated into Atong, and adapted to Atong pronunciation, to make them indistinguishable from other Atong words.

English	Atong	Bengali
Monday	sombal	সোমবার
Tuesday	monggolbal	মঙ্গলবার
Wednesday	butbal	বুধবার
Thursday	bistibal	বৃহস্পতিবার
Friday	sukulbal ~ sykulbal ~ sykubal	শুক্রবার
Saturday	sunibal	শনিবার
Sunday	rubibal	শনিবার

2 Months of the year

Nowadays, Atongs use the names of the months borrowed from English, and adapted to Atong pronunciation. However, some speakers still remembered a distant past, when words of Bengali origin were used. Both the modern and archaic names are presented here, with the names of the months in the languages they are borrowed from. Months of the year are nouns. Those of Bengalis origin are compounds of a Bengali loanword and the Atong noun *ja* ‘month’. As far as the author was able to establish, there are no traditional or original Atong words for the months of the year.

English	Atong Modern Style	Atong Old Style	Bengali
January	jenuari	makja	মাঘ
February	phebuari	pargunja	ফাল্গুন
March	march	choi•etja	চৈত্র
April	epril	boisaja	বৈশাখ
May	me	jetja	জ্যৈষ্ঠ
June	jun	asalja	আষাঢ়
July	julai	sa•wynja	শ্রাবণ
August	agos ~ agys	badolja	ভাদ্র
September	septembol ~ septembyl	asyngja ~ asingja	আশ্বিন
October	oktobol ~ oktobyl	katija	কার্তিক
November	nobembol ~ nobembyl	agynja	অগ্রহায়ণ
December	disembol ~ disembyl	mai•raja	পৌষ

3 Lexicon of kinship terms: Atong – English

English has far fewer kinship terms than Atong. It is therefore not possible to translate each Atong word by a different English word. Some Atong kinship terms can be translated into English, but a description needs to be added because the English word is not specific enough. For example, the words *awang*, *dytyi*, *haw* and *syi* can all be translated by ‘uncle’ in English, but the Atong words refer to four different relationships. This is why a description is added after a colon, as is done in the following example of the headword *awang*, where the translation is ‘uncle’ and the explanation is ‘father’s younger brother’.

awang *c, ref, a*. uncle: father’s younger brother

For other Atong kinship terms, there is no English word available at all, and only a description can be given in English.

All kinship terms in this lexicon are nouns. For each kinship term, except those denoting pairs or groups family members (labelled *set*), it is indicated whether it can be directly derelationalised (*drel*), whether it is classificatory (*c*) or descriptive (*d*), whether it can be used referentially (*ref*) or as a term of address (*a*), and whether it can be used reciprocally (*rec*). Note that all address terms can also be used referentially, but not vice versa. For an in-depth description of Atong kinship terms, see van Breugel (2020). Words labelled *c₍₁₎* are classificatory only when used with the meaning of the first provided translation, but descriptive when used with their other meaning or meanings.

abi *c, ref, a*. (1) elder sister (2) Mothers-in-law can address each other as *abi* too.

abu *c, ref, a, rec**. (1) grandmother. (2) Also used to address a granddaughter. (3) Also used to address an unrelated elderly woman. *This word is only reciprocal when used as a term of address between grandparent and granddaughter.

abumuri *c, ref*. great-grandmother (addressed as *abu*). Can be followed by the terms *jagyra* ‘maternal’ or *jagysi* ‘paternal’.

achu *c, ref, a, rec**. (1) grandfather. (2) Also used to address a grandson. (3) Also used to address an unrelated elderly man. *achu ambi* grandparents, ancestors. (4) Also used to talk about or address an ele-

phant when you are in the jungle. *This word is only reciprocal when used as a term of address between grandparent and grandson.

achu ambi *set*. (1) grandparents (2) ancestors

achumuri *c, ref*. great-grandfather (addressed as *achu*). Can be followed by the terms *jagyra* ‘maternal’ or *jagysi* ‘paternal’.

achuthangmaran *set* a grandfather and his grandchild

ade *ref, a*. stepmother

akai *c, ref, a*. (1) aunt: mother’s elder sister (2) Also used to address an unrelated married woman older than the speaker.

akaithangmaran *set* my *akai* (mother’s elder sister) and her younger sister’s child

ama *c, ref, a, rec** (1) mother (biological or classificatory) (2) Also used to talk about or address a maternal aunt. (3) Also used to address a daughter. *This word is only reciprocal when used as a term of address between parent and daughter.

ambithangmaran *set.* a grandmother and her grandchild

anai *c, ref, a.* aunt: father's sister

anyng *c₍₁₎, ref, A.* (1) aunt: father's sister (2) sister-in-law: husband's elder sister

asyi ~ asi *c, ref, a.* aunt: mother's younger sister

awa *c, ref, a.* biological father

awang *c₍₁₎, ref, a.* (1) uncle: father's younger brother (2) what children call their stepfather

awyi *c, ref, a.* grandmother (archaic in Badri and Siju)

baba *c, ref, a, rec**. (1) father (biological or classificatory) (2) Also used to talk about or address a paternal uncle. (3) Also used to address a son. *This word is only reciprocal when used as a term of address between parent and son.

bai•maran *set* two distant relatives.

bai•maran chingmaran *set.* two distant relatives

bai•sakthangmaran *set.* two people who belong to the same *mahari* 'lineage'

biawthang *ref, a.* the relationship between a male and the husband of his sister's daughter (*namgaba*)

biawthangmaran *set.* my wife's elder brother and me together

biphagaba ~ biphaga *ref.* husband

bochi *ref, a.* Only used in the Siju dialect (in the Badri dialect: *ja•chung*) sister-in-law: elder brother's wife

bochithangmaran ~ buchithangmaran *set.* my wife and her sister or brother together

bonyng *ref, a, rec.* (1) brother-in-law: the reciprocal relation between a man and his younger sister's husband or a man and his wife's elder brother (2) any man of another clan from the same generation as a male speaker

chamai ~ chame *ref, a.* (1) female cross-cousin: mother's brother's daughter or father's sister's daughter (2) the relation of female cousins from intermarriageable families (3) the relation of the parents of a married couple

chamaithangmaran ~ chamethangmaran *set.* a couple of marriageable cross-cousins, a boy and girl who can marry

chara *set.* (1) wife's elder brothers (2) mother's brothers

charamong (1) wife's eldest brother (2) mother's eldest brother

chuchu *a.* the address term a grandparent uses to their grandson

dada *c, ref, a.* (1) elder brother. (2) Also used to speak about or address a related older male relative of one's own generation: cousin. (3) Also used to address an unrelated man older than the speaker.

dytyi *c, ref, a.* uncle: father's elder brother

dytyithangmaran *set.* my *dytyi* (father's elder brother) and his younger brother's child

gawigaba ~ gawiga *ref.* wife

gumi *d, ref, a.* brother-in-law: (1) elder sister's husband (2) husband's elder brother

gumithangmaran *set.* my husband and my younger sister or younger brother together

haw• drel, c, ref. uncle: mother's brother (addressed as *mama*)

haw•maran *set.* my *haw•* (mother's elder or younger brother) and his (elder or younger) sister's unmarried child

haw•nokhol *ref.* father-in-law, deceased father-in-law's heir (addressed as *mama*)

haw•nokholburung *set.* a group of fathers-in-law (*haw•nokhol*) and sons-in-law (*kynokhol*)

ja•chung *d, ref, a.* Badri dialect: sister-in-law: (1) wife's elder sister (2) elder brother's wife. Siju dialect: wife's elder sister

ja•chungthanmaran *set.* my husband and my elder sister together

ja•naw *ref, a.* (1) elder sister. (2) Also used to address an older female cousin or a woman older than the speaker (The word *abi* is more respectful as a term of address for both referents.)

ja•nawburung *set.* a group of sisters

ja•nawmaran *set.* two sisters

jojong *c, ref, a.* (1) younger brother. (2) Also used to talk about or address a related younger male of one's own generation: cousin (3) Also used to address a young male unrelated person younger than the speaker.

jong *drel, d, ref, a.* (1) younger brother (2) Also used to address a younger male cousin or (3) an unrelated man younger than the speaker.

jongsyri *d, ref, a.* (1) brother-in-law: spouse's younger brother (2) female's younger sister's husband (A male's younger sister's husband is *bonyng*.)

jyk *ref.* spouse

jyksai *set.* a married couple, husband and wife

jyw• *c, ref.* biological mother

jyw•burung *set.* a group of mothers and daughters

jyw•mong ~ jyw•morong *ref.* eldest of a group of sisters

khyryithang ~ khyrythang *c, ref, a.* nephew: male's sister's son or female's brother's son

khyryithangsyw• *d, ref.* great-nephew: the son of my husband's sister's daughter or the son of my brother's wife's daughter

kynokhol *d, ref, a.* son-in-law: deceased testator's son-in-law, or husband of a household's heiress

machong woman-founder of a clan

mama *c, ref, a.* (1) uncle: mother's brother (2) Also used to address my father-in-law. (3) Also used to address an unrelated man older than the speaker in a respectful way.

mani *c, ref, a.* (1) aunt: father's sister. (2) Also used to address one's mother-in-law.

mawsa ~ mosa *c, ref, a, rec.* (1) male cross-cousin: father's sister's son or mother's brother's son (2) the relation of male cousins from intermarriageable families (3) a male friend belonging to an intermarriageable family

mawsathangmaran ~ mosathangmaran *set.* two boys of different *maharis* (lineages), for

example Marak and Sangma, in two possible relationships depending on the gender of the speaker. Male speaker: my elder sister's son and my son. Female speaker: my elder brother's son and my son.

nai• *drel, c, ref.* aunt: father's sister. (addressed as *anyng, anai*, or *mani*)

nai•maran *set.* my *nai•* (father's elder or younger sister) and her (elder or younger) brother's unmarried child

nai•nokhol *d, ref.* mother-in-law (addressed as *mani* or *anai*)

nai•nokholburung *set.* a group of mothers-in-law and daughters-in-law

nai•nokholthangmaran *set.* my *nai•* (father's elder or younger sister) and her (elder or younger) brother's married child

namchyk *d, ref, a.* niece: (1) female's brother's daughter (2) male's sister's daughter (Denotes the same relation as *namgaba*.)

namchyksyw• *d, ref.* grand-niece / great-niece: (1) the daughter of my husband's sister's daughter (2) the daughter of my brother's wife's daughter

namgaba *d, ref.* niece: (1) male's sister's daughter (2) female's brother's daughter (addressed as *namchyk*)

namnokhol *d, ref, a.* daughter-in-law

namnokholburung *set.* group of daughters-in-law

naw *drel, d, ref, a.* (1) younger sister. (2) Also used to address a younger female cousin or (3) an unrelated woman younger than the speaker.

nawsyri *d, ref, a.* sister-in-law: (1) spouse's younger sister (2) younger brother's wife (Elder brother's wife is *ja•chung* or *bochi*.)

nokchama *d, ref.* the relationship of the parents of a married couple

nokchina ~ nokna *ref.* (Siju dialect) the heiress of a household or her husband.

nokrom *ref.* (Badri dialect) the heiress of a household or her husband.

nono *c, ref, a.* (1) younger sister. (2) Also used to talk about or address a related younger female of one's generation: cousin or (3) to address a young unrelated female person younger than the speaker.

nyng *d, ref.* (1) aunt: father's sister (2) sister-in-law: husband's elder sister (addressed as *anyng*)

phaw•jong ~ phawjong *drel, c, ref, a.* (1) elder brother. (2) Also used to address an older male cousin or (3) a man older than the speaker.

phaw•jongmaran ~ phawjongmaran *set.* two elder brothers

sa• *ref.* child, offspring

sa•banthai *drel, c, ref.* (1) son (2) nephew: male's brother's son or female's sister's son

sa•burung jyw•burung ~ sa•byrung jyw•byrung *khjys n. ref.* a mother and her children

sa•mynchyk *drel, c, ref.* (1) daughter (2) niece: male's brother's daughter or female's sister's daughter

sadu *d, ref, a.* brother-in-law: the relation of men whose wives are sisters.

saduthangmaran *set.* two or more men whose wives are sisters

syi *drel, ref.* aunt: mother's younger sister

syimaran *set.* my *syi* (mother's younger sister) and her elder sister's child

syw• *drel, d, ref.* grandchild

syw•muri *c, ref.* great-grandchild

wa• *drel, d, ref.* biological father

wa•maran *set.* a father and his child (son or daughter)

wang *drel, d, ref.* (1) uncle: father's younger brother (2) stepfather (3) the inverse relation of *biawthang*: wife's mother's brother

wanggaba *ref.* (1) the inverse relation of *biawthang*: wife's mother's brother (2) the derelationalised form of *wang*.

wangmaran *set.* my *wang* (father's younger brother) and his elder brother's child

wyi• *drel, c, ref, a.* grandmother (archaic)

4 Lexicon of kinship terms: English – Atong

Since English has much fewer kinship terms than Atong, many English terms can be translated in more than one way in Atong. The appropriate Atong kinship term for use in a particular context can be found by referring to the Atong-English Lexicon of Kinship Terms. For example, the English kinship term *uncle* can be translated into Atong as *mama*, *haw•*, *dytyi*, *wang*, *baba* or *awang*. Which one can be used to address father's younger brother (a paternal uncle)? To find the answer, look up the precise meaning and use of each of the Atong kinship terms in the Atong-English lexicon, and find that the answer is the words *baba* and *awang*. To facilitate searches for specific kinship relations, this lexicon also contains descriptive entries, e.g. *my elder sister's son and my son (male speaker)*, and *wife's younger sister*.

ancestors **achuambi**

aunt **akai**, **ama**, **syi**, **asyi** ~ **asi**, **nyng**, **anyng**, **mani**, **nai•**, **anai**

blood relatives **bai•**, **bai• tyng**, **bai•siga** ~ **bai•sega**

brother (elder) **dada**, **phaw•jong** ~ **phawjong**

brother (younger) **jong**, **jojong**

brother-in-law **gumi**, **jongsyri**, **bonyng**, **biaw-thang**, **sadu**

child **sa•**, **sa•gyrai**

couple of marriageable cross-cousins, a boy and girl who can marry (pair) **chame-thangmaran**

cousin **chamai** ~ **chame**, **mawsa** ~ **mosa**, **dada**, **ja•naw**, **abi**, **naw**, **nono**, **jong**, **jojong**, **phaw•jong** ~ **phawjong**

cross-cousin (female) **chamai** ~ **chame**

cross-cousin (male) **mawsa** ~ **mosa**

daughter **sa•mynchyk**, **ama**, **rani**,

daughter-in-law **namnokhol**

daughters-in-law (group) **namnokholburung**

distant relatives (pair) **bai•maran**,

bai•maran chingamaran

elder brother's wife **bochi** (Siju), **ja•chung** (Badri)

elder sister's husband **gumi**

eldest sister **jyw•mong** ~ **jyw•morong**

father and his child (son or daughter) (pair) **wa•maran**

father **awa**, **baba**, **wa•** (biological)

father-in-law **haw•nokhol**, **mama**

fathers-in-law (*haw•nokhol*) and sons-in-law (*kynokhol*) (group) **haw•nokholburung**

father's brother (elder) **dytyi**

father's bother (younger) **wang**, **awang**

female's brother's daughter **namchyk**, **namgaba**

female's brother's son **khyryithang** ~ **khy-rythang**

father's sister **anyng**, **nyng**, **anai**, **nai•**, **mani**

female's younger sister's husband **jongsyri**

grandchild **syw•**, **achu**, **chuchu**, **abu**

granddaughter **syw•**, **abu**

grandfather **achu**

grandfather and grandchild (pair) **achuthan-gmaran**

grandmother **abu**, **awyi**, **wyi•**

grandmother and her grandchild (pair) **ambithangmaran**

grand-nephew / great-nephew **khyryithang-syw•**, **syw•** (the son of my husband's sister's daughter or the son of my brother's wife's daughter)

grand-niece/great-niece **namchyksyw•**, **syw•** (the daughter of my husband's sister's daughter, or the daughter of my brother's wife's daughter)

grandson **syw•**, **chuchu**

great-granddaughter **syw•muri**

great-grandfather **achumuri**
 great-grandmother **abumuri**
 great-grandson **syw•muri**
 husband and wife **jyksai**
 husband **biphagaba, jyk**
 husband's brother (elder) **gumi**
 husband's brother (younger) **jongsyri**
 husband's sister (younger) **nawsyri**
 male's sister's daughter **namchyk, namgaba**
 male's sister's son **khyryithang ~ khyrythang**
 married couple **jyksai**
 men whose wives are sisters (pair or group) **saduthangmaran**
 mother **ama, jyw•** (biological)
 mother and her children (group) **sa•burung jyw•burung**
 mother's brother **mama, haw•**
 mother's brothers (group) **chara**
 mother's brother's wife **nai•**
 mother's elder sister **akai**
 mother's elder sister (*akai*) and her younger sister's child (pair) **akaithangmaran**
 mother's eldest brother **charamong**
 mother's younger sister **asyi, asi, syi**
 mother's younger sister's husband **wang, awang**
 mother-in-law **nai•nokhol, mani**
 mothers and daughters (group) **jyw•burung**
 mothers-in-law and daughters-in-law (group) **nai•nokholburung**
 my elder brother's son and my son (female speaker) (pair) **mawsathangmaran ~ mosathangmaran**
 my elder sister's son and my son (male speaker) (pair) **mawsathangmaran ~ mosathangmaran**
 my father's elder brother (*dytyi*) and his younger brother's child (pair) **dytyithangmaran**
 my father's elder or younger sister (*nai•*) and her (elder or younger) brother's unmarried child (pair) **nai•maran**
 my father's elder or younger sister (*nai•*) and her (elder or younger) brother's married child (pair) **nai•nokholthangmaran**

my father's younger brother (*wang*) and his elder brother's child (pair) **wangmaran**
 my husband and my elder sister together (pair) **ja•chungthanmaran**
 my husband and my younger sister or younger brother together (pair) **gumithangmaran**
 my mother's elder or younger brother (*haw•*) and his (elder or younger) sister's unmarried child (pair) **haw•maran**
 my mother's younger sister (*syi*) and her elder sister's child (pair) **syimaran**
 my wife and her sister or brother together (pair) **buchithangmaran ~ bochithangmaran**
 my wife's elder brother and me (pair) **biawthangamaran**
 nephew **khyryithang ~ khyrythang** (male's brother's son or female's sister's son), **sa•banthai** (male's sister's son or female's brother's son)
 niece **namchyk ~ namgaba** (female's brother's daughter or male's sister's daughter), **sa•mynchy** (male's brother's daughter or female's sister's daughter)
 offspring **sa•**
 pair of sisters **ja•nawmaran**
 relatives **bai•maran, bai•maran chingmaran, bai•sakthangmaran, bai•, bai•siga ~ bai•sega, bai• tyng**
 sister (elder) **abi, ja•naw**
 sister (younger) **naw, nono**
 sister-in-law **bochi, anyng, ja•chung, nawsyri**
 sisters (group) **ja•nawburung**
 son **sa•banthai, baba, babu**
 son-in-law **kynokhol**
 spouse **jyk**
 stepchild **sa•thyra**
 stepfather **wang**
 stepmother **ade**
 two elder brothers **phaw•jongmaran**
 two relatives of the same *mahari* (lineage) **bai•sakthangmaran**
 two sisters **ja•nawmaran**
 uncle **mama, haw•, dytyi, wang, awang, baba**
 wife **gawigaba, jyk**

wife's elder brothers **chara**

wife's eldest brother **charamong**

wife's elder sister **ja•chung**

wife's mother's brother **wang, wanggaba**

wife's younger brother **jongsyri**

wife's younger sister **nawsyri**

woman's brother's daughter **namchyk, namgaba**

woman's brother's son **khyryithang ~ khyrythang**

woman's younger sister's husband **jongsyri**

5 Semantic lexicon of verbs and nouns

This section presents lists of recorded nouns and verbs, organised by semantic domain. The reader is referred to the Table contents for the listing of all the categories found in this section. Note that nouns and verbs are both members of the predicative word class (see PART 5, Section 15). The lists are incomplete, and thus do not contain all nouns and verbs of the Atong language. There are many words in Atong the author of this dictionary has not yet recorded. The lists will hopefully be expanded through future fieldwork.

This lexicon is inspired by Burling (2004a) and Jose & Kholer et al. (2014).¹¹ The categories in which the words presented here are divided have been kept rather more broad than in the two volumes just referred to, so as to keep the lexicon easily accessible. The English-Atong dictionary will provide a more refined tool, in many cases, to search for more specific information. For example, if a reader wishes to search all words regarding *cutting* and *piercing*, they can look under the English entries *cut* and *pierce* in the English-Atong dictionary. Likewise, when the reader wants a list of types of necklaces, they can refer to the entry word *necklace* in the English-Atong Dictionary.

5.1 Nature and natural phenomena

5.1.1 Heavenly bodies

aski ~ **askhui** ~ **askui** *n.* star

athamphang *n.* the planet Venus

baguriwa • *n.* halo of the moon

chang • **ai** *n.* the moon

do • **jenjok** *n.* Big Dipper (star sign), Ursa Major (constellation)

jajong *n.* moon

jarambong *n.* full moon

phryngphrang askui *n.* the morning star

rangsang *n.* sun, day

wa • **daweng** *n.* star sign of three stars in a straight line

5.1.2 Parts of the day

gasam *tw/vØ.* evening/to be evening

manap *tw/vØ.* morning/to be morning

wal *tw/vsI.* night/to be night

5.1.3 Seasons

chekkyryi *n.* cold season

tungkyryi ~ **tyngkyryi** *n.* hot season

watyi *n.* rainy season

¹¹ See also van Breugel (2016).

5.1.4 Weather

balmundyri *n.* cyclone
balwa *n.* wind, air
goira *n.* thunder
guri *n.* mist, fog
mykha badri *n.* long period of incessant heavy rainfall
rang *n.* rain

rangbrym ~ rangbyrym *n.* cloud
rangchinek *n.* cloud
rangdylekpa *n.* lightning
rangra *n.* sky
sangori *n.* fog
balwa- vs1. to blow (of the wind)
wa- vs1. to rain

5.1.5 Fire and related words

agal *n.* forest fire
chak- *v.* to ignite
chem•- *v.* to melt away, to burn up
chyng•- *v.* to burn
garamak *n.* soot
ha•thapyra *n.* ashes
kham- vintr. to burn, to scorch, to be on fire, to scald
muk- *v.* to smoke (to produce smoke, like a fire does)
sang- *v.* to burn
saw• *v.* to burn, to roast on the hot ashes of the fire

thapyra *n.* ashes
thup- *v.* to be thick (of fog or mist)
wal• *n.* fire, torch
wal•di• *n.* ambers, glowing pieces of burnt wood
wal•khu *n.* smoke
wal•khu- *v.* to produce smoke
wal•kungki *n.* black ashes
wal•tum *n.* fire that is burned outside the house during winter to sit around and keep warm

5.1.6 Other natural phenomena

balphak- *tw/vtr.* to blow something away
ban- *vintr.* to flow (of rivers)
banggyri- ~ banggiri- *v.* earthquake
bytym₋₁ *adj1.* to smell nice
bytym₂ *n.* a good smell
chabak- *vintr.* to fall (of water in a waterfall)
dai•- *v.* to wash away (as in a landslide)
gebeng *n.* width, breadth
guruchup- *v.* to be shrouded in clouds
jamang- *v.* to set (of the sun)

ma•ang- *vintr.* to set (of the sun)
manam₋₁ *adj1.* to stink, to smell bad
manam₂ *n.* bad smell, stench
rangbyrym- *v.* to be shrouded in clouds, to be blocked by clouds.
rurong- *v.* to landslide
seng•- *v.* to shine, to dawn, to become light
spiit *n.* speed
syn *n.* a smell

5.2 The earth, soil, products of the earth

5.2.1 Stones and rocks

bai•wak- *v.* GEO. to be land of broken-off rocks
busi *n.* dust that is stirred up by the wind or by human activity
chymbuk *n.* magnet
doba *n.* mud
ha• *n.* soil, earth, land
ha•bykung *n.* sand

ha•mang *n.* soil, earth, clay
han•cheng *n.* sand
hanggal *n.* charcoal, cinder
patal ~ phatal ~ phathal ~ pathal *n.* stone
rong• *n.* stone
rong•baram *n.* type of rock
rong•cheret *n.* pebble size stone

rong•chung *n.* big rock
rong•chyret *n.* very small stone
rong•gyrym ~ rong•rymrym *n.* being full of
 big rocks, stony land
rong•han•cheng *n.* sedimentary rock
rong•khobok ~ rong•bok *n.* chalk
rong•khol ~ rong•khal *n.* cave
rong•misi *n.* very small stone
rong•patal *n.* big rock

rong•phek *n.* a grain of sand or very small stone
rong•rymrym ~ rong•gyrym *n.* being full of
 big rocks, stony land
rong•syl *n.* flint stone
rong•syrek *n.* small stone
rong•thai *n.* a rock
rong•thyk *n.* a big rock
tykha *n.* white clay not useful to make pots

5.2.2 Precious stones

hira *n.* diamond
so•re *n.* mica, precious stone

5.2.3 Metals and minerals

koila *n.* coal
rong•chun *n.* lime stone
rong•khobok ~ rong•bok *n.* chalk
elmoni *n.* aluminium
rongmesak *n.* uranium
sona *n.* gold

syl *n.* iron
sylgythym *n.* iron
sym• *n.* salt
tama *n.* copper
warem *n.* rust

5.2.4 Water bodies and aquatic phenomena

biba *n.* breath, vapour, steam
sagal *n.* sea
siri ~ suri *n.* snow
syltyi *n.* hail, ice
tyi *n.* water
tyibal *n.* wave
tyibasal *n.* whirlpool

tyichabakram *n.* waterfall, cascade
tyikhal *n.* river
tyimong *n.* main river
tyimuk *n.* source, spring (of a stream)
tyiphek *n.* tributary river, the smaller one of
 two rivers that flow together
tyisurung *n.* rainwater that streams over the ground

5.2.5 Dirt, filth

serabera *n.* dirt
moila *n.* dirt, filth
jabol *n.* garbage

5.3 Physical processes

chem•- *v.* to melt away, to burn up
kheng- *v.* to be alive
phyl•- *v.* to transform, to change into
chyng•- *v.* to burn

wal•khu- *v.* to produce smoke
chak- *v.* to ignite
sang- *v.* to burn
jonong- ~ jorong- *v.* to dissolve

jokruru- *v.* to flow into
jarang- *vintr.* to shine
kham- *vintr.* to burn

khang- *v.* to solidify
muk- *v.* to smoke (to produce smoke, like a fire does)

5.4 Physical development

dym- *v.* to grow (of plants), to sprout
pyryi- *v.* to be mature
chungtaw- *v.* to grow
chunggalgal- *v.* to grow up, to become an adult
badal- *v.* to unfold (flowers)

buk- *vintr.* to grow like a creeper or liana
dairukruk- *v.* become more and more, to increase
jel- *v.* to increase, to multiply
kek- *v.* to grow
nem- *v.* to get better, to heal

5.5 Humans

5.5.1 Human body parts

athom *n.* stomach
bi•thyn ~ pi•thyn *n.* liver
biam bong *n.* biceps
bichylap *n.* abdominal membrane
bimang *n.* body, appearance
byl *n.* strength, muscle
byl... chak... *n.* arm, hand
cha• *n.* leg, foot
cha•bykung *n.* instep
cha•chok *n.* sole of the foot
cha•dok ~ cha•tok *n.* heel
cha•dyl *n.* vein
cha•kereng *n.* shinbone, shin
cha•khawak ~ cha•khok *n.* hollow side of the knee
cha•kyw ~ cha•ku *n.* knee, length from the knee to the foot
cha•muk *n.* medial malleolus
cha•myn *n.* leg hair
cha•pa *n.* sole of the foot
cha•pakithyk *n.* heel
cha•pathai *n.* calf
cha•phak *n.* groin
cha•phong ~ cha•phung *n.* thigh
cha•phung *n.* upper leg
cha•pungdym *n.* hip
cha•si *n.* toe
cha•sijyw•bydyi *n.* big toe

cha•tok ~ cha•dok *n.* heel
chachura *n.* hair on top of the head
chagak *n.* palate
chak chok hand
chak *n.* arm, hand
chakchuk *n.* elbow
chakgydok *n.* wrist
chakgytok *n.* underarm
chakkhawak *n.* hollow part of the elbow
chakpha *n.* palm of the hand
chakphakhung *n.* back of the hand
chakphong ~ chakphung *n.* arm, upper arm
chaksi *n.* finger **chaksi goi•banga** five fingers
chaksigysep *n.* space in between the fingers
chaksijotram *n.* index finger
chaksijyw•bydyi *n.* thumb
chaksikhon *n.* fingernail
chaksikhum *n.* back of the hand
chaksirengma *n.* little finger
chaksiweng *n.* knuckles
changchon *n.* waist
chel *n.* bosom of a man
chelbak *n.* chest
chelku *n.* rib cage
chengkhyna ~ chengkana *n.* jaw
chokdeng *n.* throat
chungthai *n.* big bosom.
chybym *n.* forehead

di•khal *n.* bottom, arse, anus
di•phathai *n.* buttock
di•sep *n.* arse crack
di•sepra *n.* arse crack
disutyitup *n.* urine bladder
gandurian *n.* umbilical cord
gandyrui *n.* bellybutton, navel
gawasu ~ gawsu rib
jaksan *n.* wrist
ka•dymbai *n.* chin
ka•myn• *n.* beard
kan• *n.* body (of human)
kan•peng *n.* side of the body
kereng *n.* bone
kha•phak *n.* chest
kha•rongthai *n.* kidney
kha•sop *n.* lung
kha•thong *n.* heart
khaw *n.* hair (of the head)
khawcha•ryng *n.* sideburn
khawchi ~ khawkhai ~ khawkhi *n.* grey hair
khawchryng *n.* scalpel hair
khol *n.* skin
khu•chul *n.* lip
khu•sep *n.* corner of the mouth
khu•symang *n.* facial hair, beard, moustache
kyi•wa *n.* canine teeth
kykgul *n.* eyelid
kyn *n.* back
kynkyreng *n.* spine
manggisi *n.* corps, dead body
mansylang ~ manthylang *n.* spleen
mu•khuchok *n.* nipple
mu•thai *n.* breast (of woman), bosom
mykkep *n.* temple
mykren ~ mykyren *n.* eye
myksep *n.* corner of the eye
myksolkhare *n.* ring finger
myksymyl ~ myksmyl *n.* eyebrow
myksyram ~ myksram *n.* eyelash
mykthoram *n.* middle finger
myktyiwatram *n.* side of the hand under the
 index finger
mylthai *n.* small bosom
mym• *n.* a fist
myn• *n.* body hair (of humans), fur (of animals)
myn•symok *n.* a small body hair

nadanggorot *n.* oesophagus, food pipe, gullet
nadekaram *n.* earlobe
nakhal *n.* ear
nakhchalcha•dan *n.* part of the head behind the ear
nakhong *n.* backside of the ear
nakhung *n.* nose, snot (liquid)
nakhungkhal *n.* nostril
nakhungmyn• *n.* nose hair
natheng *n.* cheek and cheekbone, side of the head
okma *n.* the front of the body, belly, underside
phagongma ~ phagungma *n.* shoulder
phaithawa ~ phaithopa *n.* cheek
phakwal *n.* armpit
pi•thyn ~ bi•thyn *n.* liver
pipuk *n.* belly, intestines, bowels, stomach
piryt *n.* gall bladder
puksuk *n.* waist, side of the body
puktyng *n.* small intestine
randai *n.* body, flesh, meat
ri• *n.* penis
ri•ambanthai *n.* glans penis
ri•gan•thong *n.* erect penis
ri•karan ~ ri•keren *n.* testicle, balls, scrotum
ri•khu•chul *n.* foreskin
ri•kun *n.* glans penis
ri•myn *n.* pubic hair of a male
ri•sokop *n.* scrotum
runi *n.* brains
sa•thup *n.* uterus, womb
sirong *n.* scrotum
sokrop ~ sokyrop *n.* lung
su• *n.* vagina
su•myn *n.* pubic hair of a female
su•nadylep *n.* clitoris
susu *n.* penis
synggera *n.* handle moustache
thanyng *n.* brain
thylampak ~ thylapak *n.* tongue
tokdyl *n.* vocal cords
tokkhyphu ~ tokyphu ~ tokybu *n.* gullet,
 oesophagus, throat
tokkyreng *n.* neck
tokthynnyng ~ tokthining *n.* neck
wa *n.* tooth, tusk
wa•gatram *n.* shoulder
wachyw *n.* incisors
wakam *n.* molar

5.5.2 Products of the human body

bytym *n.* fat
cha•gyl *n.* footprint
cha•man *n.* footprint
chinik *n.* dirt on the body
dak *n.* freckle
dak *n.* phlegm from the lungs
di• *n.* shit
dil *n.* body smell, body odour
diphu *n.* a fart
disutyi *n.* piss, urine
gangma *n.* pimple
agyryng *n.* shadow cast by a person
ke•ret *n.* gall
khawchi ~ khawkhai ~ khawkhi *n.* grey hair
khawkhrok *n.* dandruff
khawra *n.* a hair that has fallen out of the head
khu•rang *n.* voice
khu•tyi ~ khu•ti *n.* spit, spittle, saliva. *khu•tyi thandapai bala* to speak with a lot of spittle

mai•byram *n.* cracks in the skin of the cheek
mykkhi *n.* slime from the eyes
myktyi *n.* tear
myn•tyi *n.* puss
myn•tyi *n.* puss; resin; latex of jackfruit, thick fluid of various fruits
nakhung *n.* nose, snot (liquid)
nakhungdi• *n.* hard piece of snot
ri•ros *n.* sperm, semen
ri•tyi ~ ri•ti *n.* sperm, semen
ros *n.* sap, juice (of meat and fruit), sperm, semen,
sarai *n.* a cut
taw•pal *n.* freckles
thawal *n.* scab
thyi• *n.* blood
tyi *n.* sweat
tyisang *n.* piss, urine
wadi• ~ wakhi *n.* plaque

5.5.3 Bodily functions

chichu- *v.* to blister
thy•yk- *v.* to have the hiccups
rang•set- *v.* to breathe
takruk- *v.* to have an orgasm (for a woman)
khawakwak- *v.* to vomit, to barf, to chunder
chisat- *v.* to vomit, to throw up, to barf
kha•rekrek- *v.* to vomit, to barf, to chunder
dekdek- *v.* to shiver, to tremble
de•et- ~ di•it- ~ di•et- *v.* to shit, to do number two, to defecate
di•chyrak- *v.* to have diarrhoea

di•pyru- *v.* to have diarrhoea
khep- *v.* to cry
disu- *v.* to piss, to pass urine, to do number one, to urinate
diphu- *v.* to fart
gusu- *v.* to cough
hachi- *v.* to sneeze
hajam- *v.* to yawn
gang- *v.* to be erect, to have an erection, to have a hard on
hongkhot- *v.* to ejaculate, to cum

5.5.4 Afflictions of the human body

cha•pheret *n.* crack in the callous skin of the heel
cha•sitokkyreng *n.* eczema between the toes
chichugaba *n.* a blister
chong•khobok *n.* white patches, vitiligo
dagi *n.* scar
dol *n.* wrinkles
gal *n.* scar

gusylak *n.* abrasion
khosylak *n.* abrasion
khu•chit *n.* harelip
mai•byram *n.* cracks in the skin of the cheek
mat ~ matgaba *n.* a wound
me•mangsawdet *n.* wart
mykbyryw- ~ mykbryw- ~ mykbyru- *v.* to have itchy eyes

mykdaw ~ mykdo *n.* night blindness
mykpeng- *v.* to be cross-eyed.
nangthaigaba *n.* swelling, abscess
ogynanggaba ~ okgynanggaba *n.* pregnancy
okhuchak *n.* stomach pain
oksephang *n.* pain in the lower abdomen
pheret *n.* crack in the skin
sa- *v.* to be ill, sick, to hurt, to be in pain

sakhyna- *v.* to be wounded
samsin maiphara *n.* small boil
samsin *n.* big boil, abscess
san- *v.* to heal
thaphu *n.* blister, sore
thaphu- *v.* to blister, to be blistered or to have a sore
tokbaw *n.* goitre ~ goiter

5.5.5 Physical sensations

basak- *vintr.* to burn and cause a rash to cause irritation or itching
bejaw- *vintr.* to experience the sensation of being tickled
bol- *v.* to burn (like the sensation of a being stung by a stinging nettle); to cause burning, irritation or strong itching

bosok- *v.* to itch, to be irritated, to experience the sensation of irritation or itching
byt- *v.* to shock (electricity)
jagydok *n.* strength
tungbul- *v.* to have a warm body (not of fever)
wel- *v.* to burn (as a sensation)

5.5.6 Diseases and infections

gawak *n.* disease
han•dykmai *n.* jungle fever
holdiasop *n.* jaundice, yellow fever
khat *n.* ringworm (a fungal infection)
kholjisop *n.* infection of the inner ear, labyrinthitis
khonchi *n.* leprosy. khonchi man•ok ~ khonchi sa•ak to have leprosy
kong•- *v.* to have rabies
leng *n.* bronchitis
matchirit- *v.* to have an ulcer on one's skin
ranggyl *n.* fungus infection
sabisi *n.* disease

sajin *n.* illness that makes everything taste bitter
samycheng ~ sasyri *n.* bladder infection
sasep *n.* chicken pox, smallpox
sasyri ~ samycheng *n.* bladder infection
soldi *n.* a cold, common cold
sothonthara *n.* cancerous swellings all over the body
thai•rokron *n.* swollen lymph nodes in the arm pits
tokset- *v.* to cough, to have a cold
tyisuk *n.* pneumonia

5.5.7 Emotions and psychological feelings and states

barat- *vgoal.* to be ashamed, to be shy
baratwami *n.* shame
bawra *n.* arrogance
chaisi- *vtr.* to hate, to dislike, to be annoyed by something or someone
duk *n.* sorrow, sadness
gal *n.* pride, arrogance
gong- *v.* to agree, to be willing
han•saw- *v.* to enjoy
han•seng- *v.* be happy, be joyful, to enjoy

han•tung- *v.* to feel secure, to feel safe
harat- *v.* to be reluctant
jajyreng *n.* confusion; danger
jajyreng- *vgoal.* to worry
jari- *v.* to be startled
ka•ran- ~ kha•ran- *v.* to be thirsty
kha• *n.* fighting spirit.
kha•dong- *v.* to be courageous, to be hopeful
kha•dong *v.* to hope
kha•gal- *vgoal.* to love

kha•pak- *vgoal.* to miss
kha•pet- *v.* be angry
kha•si- *v.* to shun, to not like and ignore
khu•bisi- *v.* to hate, to dislike
khu•chi- *v.* to dislike
kom- *v.* to feel like a loser
komok- *v.* to feel insulted
kyryi *n.* fear
kyryi- *vgoal.* to be afraid of
machak- *v.* to be vengeful
man *n.* respect
mykbu- *v.* to be jealous, to be envious
mykbyryw- ~ mykbryw- ~ mykbyru- *v.* to be jealous

mykcha- *v.* to like somebody
nemnuk- *v.* to like
nombok- *v.* to be unconscious, to be tired after eating a lot
ok *n.* hunger
okhi- *v.* to be hungry
sa•nal- ~ sa•nyl- *vgoal.* to be jealous of
sak- *v.* to enjoy
stel *n.* haughtiness, arrogance
suk- *v.* to be well, to be comfortable, to enjoy
sykhym- *v.* to feel sorrow, to mourn
synthi- *v.* to suffer, to regret, to repent
wa•chyrlik- *vgoal.* to be startled

5.6 Human behaviour

5.6.1 General behaviour

ain *n.* custom, law, tradition
ain niam *n.* laws, customs, traditions
bam- *vgoal.* to obey, to agree, to surrender, to do willingly
bewal *n.* tradition, habit
bot *n.* a gift
bot- *vtr.* to court, to woo, to flatter, to give a present to a girl after dating her
byisa- ~ bysa- ~ bywsa- *v.* to dance
byl• *n.* a strike, a hit
bytchirit- *vtr.* to draw a line
bytsek- *vtr.* to abduct, to kidnap, to take away a person, to steal a person
chairok- *v.* to attend to, to take care of
chanpheng- *vgoal.* to defend
chip- ~ chep- ~ chup- ~ chyp- *v.* to be imprisoned, to be caught, to be locked up
chol chal *n.* livelyhood, way to make a living
chol *n.* livelyhood, way to make a living
chom- *v.* to copulate, to fuck
chonnyk- *v.* to look down on, to mock, to scorn, to insult
chyi- *v.* to try
daijol- *v.* to overstay
dairamphin- *v.* to work overtime
dakan- *v.* to dress someone else
dari- *v.* to commit adultery
di•it- ~ de•et- ~ di•et- *v.* to shit, to defecate

di•pyryw- *v.* to shit one's pants
de•etset- ~ di•itset- ~ di•etset *v.* to pick one's nose
dekdek- *v.* to shiver
denggu *n.* crime, extortion, naughtiness
di•pyryw- *v.* to shit one's pants
disudap- *v.* to piss on top of
dok- *v.* to take off (clothes), to unplug, to take apart, to disassemble, to unblock
dosi *n.* blame
dukhup- *vtr.* to dress someone, to put clothes on someone else
dykhep- *vtr.* to make someone cry
dykyret- ~ dykyryi- *vtr.* to threaten
dykyryng- *v.* to make noise on purpose
dyng- *v.* to fight
dyra- *v.* to rape
dythyi- *vtr.* to kill (only used for animals)
galcha- *v.* to boast
gat- *v.* to dig
golmal ~ gormal *n.* a fight, a quarrel, chaos
gorong- *v.* to meet
hala kha•- *v.* to wake someone up, to disturb someone
haldun- *v.* to feed, to provide for
hang- *v.* to warm one's hands by the fire, to dry meat or other things near the fire
hanthi- *v.* to divide, to share

haphu- *v.* to blow

hapjyt- *v.* to move house

hat- *v.* to copulate, to fuck

het- *v.* to clean an orifice or hole, to blow one's nose

ja sa- *v.* to wake up, to get up, to get out of bed

jai•- *v.* to oppose, to refuse

jasa- *v.* to wake up, to get up, to get out of bed; to realise

jok- *v.* to be freed

jot- *v.* to prod, to point, to fidget

joton *n.* attempt, try

juk- *v.* to wink

jut- *v.* to encourage

jyjak- *v.* to be noisy, to make noise

jykrat- *v.* to accuse of adultery

jyrypet- *v.* to shut somebody up, to make someone be quiet

ka•wak- ~ kha•wak- *v.* to open one's mouth, to open one's mouth widely, to say aaah, to have one's mouth open

kak- *v.* to bite

kan- *v.* to wear

kel- *v.* to hide behind or in something

kha•- *v.* to do, to work

kha•dang- *vgoal.* to care for with great love

khaithyi- *v.* to hang oneself

khapeng- *v.* to hinder

khasi- *v.* to castrate, to remove the testicles

khel *n.* care

khele- *v.* to play

khema *n.* forgiveness

khep- ~ khup ~ khyp- *v.* put on clothes

khereng- *v.* to resist, to struggle, to make a great effort

khu•cheng- *v.* to bite one's teeth firmly together

khu•mong- *v.* to conspire

khu•thym- *v.* to kiss

khu•tip- *v.* to close one's mouth

khu•tyisot- *v.* to spit

khym- *v.* to marry

kyl- *v.* to hide, to avoid

kyngjung- *v.* to turn one's back to someone

kynphak- *v.* to sleep in

laklak- *v.* to prod in an orifice or hole for pleasure

lekat- *v.* to waste time

leklek- *v.* to prod in an orifice or hole

mani- *v.* to worship, to pay respect to someone

mili- *v.* to assemble, to meet, to come together

mimi- *v.* to laugh, to laugh at someone

miting *v.* to hold a meeting

mu•rong- *v.* to shit on

mu•ten- *v.* to look after, to watch, to keep company

mychym- *v.* to smile at someone

mykchep- *v.* to look down upon, to despise, to scorn, to underestimate.

mykphylp- *v.* to blink with one's eyes

mykrak- *v.* to hold a wake (often used with the incorporated noun *wal* 'night')

mykraket- *v.* to warn

mykren tan•- *v.* to wink

myksu- *v.* to wash one's face

mythel- *v.* to thank, to appreciate

nakhung ra•taw- *v.* to snort

neng•thak- ~ ning•thak- *v.* to rest, to take a rest, stop for a while

niam *n.* custom, law, tradition

nisan- *v.* to aim

pel- *v.* to copulate, to fuck

peng ~ peng•- *v.* to prevent, to hinder, to obstruct.

pha•- *v.* to dare

phal *n.* share, shift of work, instead of

phathi- *v.* to bless, to bestow upon

phi- *v.* to invite

phylyp- *v.* to blink (with one's eyes)

ra- *v.* to bring, to give, to hand over

ra•- *v.* to get, to take

ra•ang- *v.* to take away

rakhi- *v.* to protect, to guard (against), to keep, to look after

ra•sak- *v.* to accept, to receive

ra•sek- *v.* to snatch

ram•- *v.* to search, to want, to try

rasong *n.* praise, blessing, compliments, boasting

rin- *v.* to keep as domestic animal

ryng- *v.* to celebrate (by drinking)

ryngreng- *v.* to shake one's head

sa•- *v.* to celebrate (by eating)

sa•khaw- *v.* to steal

sakchyk- *v.* to behave well

saraw- *v.* to borrow
sari- *vgoal.* to shun, to ignore someone (out of shame or hatred)
sari- *vtr.* to hide something, to keep something secret
sason *n.* reign, rule
sasti *n.* punishment.
saw•- *v.* to dig
selsoksok- *v.* to masturbate, to wank
seng- *v.* to stay awake
seng•- *v.* to bother by misbehaving
sepssep- *v.* to masturbate, to wank
sitbyryt- *vtr.* to scratch someone
sok- *v.* to hold out
soksok- *v.* to masturbate, to wank
song- *v.* to elect, to appoint
sot- *v.* to spit
suset- ~ susut- ~ susyt- *v.* to wash
syk- *vsec.* to want
symsak- *vgoal.* to care for/about, to be careful about
tak- *v.* to fight
tak- *vB.* to do, to make, to pretend, to act like, to be like
takbewal *n.* tradition
takruk- *v.* to fight
taksak- *v.* to help
taksakgaba *n.* help
tam•- *v.* to beat a drum, to play an instrument

tam•a toka khjyks, *v.* to play an instrument
tan- *v.* to put off
tanang- *v.* to leave behind, to leave alone
tanset- *v.* to abandon, to leave behind
thabarat- *vtr.* to make someone feel ashamed
thajyri- *v.* to make trouble
thangphytphyt- *v.* to spatter, to splash
thasa- *vtr.* to wake somebody up
thebajaw- ~ thebejaw- *v.* to tickle
thik kha•- *v.* to fix a date and time
thimimi- *vtr.* to make someone smile
thogi- *v.* to betray, to cheat (on), to deceive
thom- *v.* to come together
thorom *n.* religion
thym- *v.* to lie in ambush, to lie hidden, to hide so that you can still watch what is happening.
thym- *v.* to take revenge
tun- ~ tyn- *v.* to lead, to guide to lead, to guide
tyret- *v.* to bathe someone else
tyru- ~ tyiru- ~ tyiryw- *v.* to bathe, to take a bath, to wash oneself
wa•kholchik- *v.* to show one's teeth
wa•nat- *v.* to brush one's teeth
walseng- *v.* to stay awake all night
wara- *v.* to defend (oneself), to shield (oneself), to protect (oneself)
wat- *v.* to send away, to banish, to get rid of, to avoid, to let go, to squirt

5.6.2 Child bearing and raising

See also §5.11.7, Babies and children.

ba•- *v.* to be born, to give birth
ba•- *v.* to carry a child in a cloth on the body
hal- *v.* to feed
mu•thai hal- *v.* to breastfeed

achi- *vintr.* to be born
ma•chot- *v.* to be an orphan
tha•gat- *v.* to carry a child on one's back
thaba•- *v.* to make someone carry a child (in a cloth on the body)

5.6.3 Hunting and fishing

apun *n.* fishing hook
apunphong *n.* fishing rod
ban- *vtr.* to trap, to catch in a trap
ban- *vtr.* to trap, to catch in a trap
batdyl *n.* slingshot
bonduk ~ bondyk ~ byndyk *n.* gun, shotgun
chek *n.* net, fishing net

dinggarai *n.* fish trap
dukung- *vtr.* to dam, to make circular a wall of stones in the water in the river to trap fish
dukung- *vtr.* to dam, to make circular a wall of stones in the water in the river to trap fish
jolpi *n.* bamboo fish trap

jonggi *n.* type of fish trap that has an opening on the top with long spikes pointing inwards
kaw- *v.* to shoot
kaw- *v.* to shoot
kukuri *n.* dagger, type of knife with a blade with an obtuse angle used to survive in the jungle
pun- *v.* to catch with a fishing rod and fishing hook

pun- *v.* to catch with a fishing rod and fishing hook
sa- *vtr.* to set as a trap, to put in place, to do
sa- *vtr.* to set as a trap, to put in place, to do
saido *n.* fishing line
thiri *n.* bow
thirikun• *n.* arrow
wai•seng *n.* very big knife traditionally used to kill tigers and men

5.6.4 Killing

byl- *vtr.* to cut and kill a big animal or person, to slay
khat- *v.* to slaughter
khan•- *v.* to slaughter

nisi- *v.* to poison
tyngtet- *v.* to hang someone
so•ot- *v.* to kill, to murder
papret- *v.* to throw to death

5.6.5 Death

chywgyn *n.* the festival of the dead
chywgyn- *v.* to celebrate the festival of the dead
dylang ~ delang *n.* small house for the spirit of a deceased person
gop- *v.* to bury
gopram *n.* grave
manggisi *n.* corpse, dead body
okmyng- *v.* to starve
si- *v.* to starve

sorot- *v.* to hold a ceremony or celebrate in commemoration of a dead person one year after they died
thyi- *v.* to die
toktai- *v.* to hang oneself
tychaw- ~ tyichaw• *v.* to drown
walmykrak- *v.* to hold a vigil or watch over the body of a dead person.

5.6.6 Agriculture

bak- *vtr.* to make barren, to weed out all the plants, to scrape with a spade or chopper
bat- *vtr.* to stick in, to plant by sticking a seed into a hole in the soil
bytwa ~ bytwami ~ bytwamyng *n.* harvest
chal- *v.* to plant or sow by making a hole in the ground with a stick and putting the seed into the hole
chaw- *v.* to winnow
chep- *v.* to milk
ha• haw•- *v.* to cut/clear the land to make a *ha•ba*
ha• kam- *v.* to clear the field, to cut the jungle to make a field, to tear out or cut weeds
ha•jagyra *n.* the first weeding of the *ha•ba*

haw•- *v.* to clear/cut the jungle to make a rice field
jakun *n.* the second weeding of the *ha•ba*
kai•- *v.* to plant
kam- *v.* to clear the field, to cut the jungle to make a field, to tear out weeds
khit- *v.* to sprinkle, to sow seeds
mai ga•- *v.* to thresh the rice with one's feet so as to separate the grains from the chaff
maikung *n.* second rice harvest
pot- *v.* to plant by sticking a sprout in the mud
pyjyw- *v.* to sow seeds by scattering them
saigyn *n.* the third weeding of the *ha•ba*
saphang *n.* first rice harvest in August
wai- *v.* to plough

5.6.7 Household chores

bijyrang- *vtr.* to hang to dry
huk- *v.* to sweep together
kek- *v.* to chop wood
nat- *v.* to scour
ram- *v.* to dry in the sun, to put in the sun to dry
reprep- *v.* to rub the clothes while doing the laundry

rongthal- *v.* to clean
rym- *v.* to cook
ryphi- ~ rphi- *v.* to plaster (with a mix of clay and cow dung)
walchak- *v.* to kindle the fire with one's breath by blowing
wek- *v.* to sweep

5.6.8 Religion

boli *n.* offering to a spirit
chisol *n.* a cross
chyngaba *n.* offering to a dead person
chyngaba *n.* offering to a dead person
gylja ~ gyljanok *n.* church
ha•bachenggaba *n.* beginning, Genesis
kethylik *n.* Catholic

kristan *n.* Christian
mondoli *n.* The Church, congregation, church community
phathi- *v.* to bless
songsarek ~ songsyrek *n.* animist, animism, heathen, pagan
thorom *n.* religion, denomination

5.6.9 Games, toys and jokes

aiding *n.* hopscotch (a children's game)
ajot *n.* children's game
ambret bambret *n.* tug-of-war
bytwami *n.* tug-of-war
chaira *n.* a traditional song
dalibibi *n.* doll
gol ~ gool *n.* goal (in football)
khelegaba *n.* game
lekadaw•reng *n.* ART. kite

mimiwami ~ mimiwamyng *n.* a joke
pido *n.* game played with small stones
ret *n.* children's game
robol *n.* football
somphi *n.* a joke, a riddle
sylkeng *n.* ART. hoop, ring
sylkengkun *n.* ART. stick to drive a hoop
tas *n.* cards (the game)

5.6.10 Festivals, ceremonies and events

chyn- *v.* to offer to the dead
chywgyn *n.* the festival of the dead
chywgyn- *v.* to celebrate the festival of the dead
dong•wa *n.* event
gop- *v.* to bury
ileksyn *n.* election
istyr *n.* Easter
jinerat miting *n.* general meeting
katha ~ kata ~ khata ~ khatha jyw•khywna
expr. to tell long epic stories during the festival of *chywgyn*
krismas *n.* Christmas

obosta *n.* event
porika *n.* exam, examination
ryng- *v.* to celebrate by drinking
sa•- *v.* to celebrate by eating
saram *n.* new rice offering festival
sorot- *v.* to hold a ceremony or celebrate in commemoration of a dead person one year after they died
walmykrak- *v.* to hold a vigil or watch over the body of a dead person.
wanggala *n.* biggest Garo festival
waribul- *v.* to fish at the festival of *waribula*
waribula *n.* the Siju fishing festival

5.6.11 Things humans and/or animals undergo

kam- *v.* to suffer a penalty

man•symrukruk- *v.* to inherit

mykchel- *v.* to shine in the eyes

nasi- *v.* to suffer from a loud noise or sound

sak- *v.* to bear, to endure, to enjoy, to hold out,
to be patient, to suffer

neng•- *vsec.* to lack, to fail to

pai- *vgoal.* to support, to tolerate

peel ~ pheel dong•- ~ dong- *v.* to fail

sakchyk- *v.* to endure, to hold out, to be
patient, to have patience

sam- *v.* to wait

sangwal- *v.* to forget

5.7 Language

bal- *v.* to speak, to tell, to say

balsem- *v.* to talk very long

balsyruk- *v.* to whisper

Bechylyrdygri Bachelor's degree

bimung ~ bimying *n.* name

bokbok- ~ bongbong- ~ bong- *v.* to lie, to tell
lies

breket ~ brekyt *n.* bracket.

chat- *v.* to promise

che•e- *v.* to mock

chikarak- *v.* to joke

chiti *n.* letter

diksyneri *n.* dictionary

dygri *n.* degree

edisyn *n.* edition

git *n.* a song

golpho *n.* story

golpho- *v.* to talk extensively

gremyr *n.* grammar

gremyr *n.* grammar

henraiting *n.* handwriting

hit- *v.* to command

hok- *v.* to call loudly

itihas *n.* history

jai- *v.* to scold someone

jokal *n.* comic strip, cartoon, anime; a character from one of these categories

kata ~ khata ~ katha ~ khatha *n.* (< Assamese or Bengali) word

khu•chuk *n.* language

khu•hamgaba *n.* grammar

khu•rasak- *v.* to promise

khu•sak- *v.* to answer, to reply, to respond

kitap *n.* book

laisen *n.* licence

laklak- *v.* to nag

lekha *n.* book, paper

ma•am- *v.* to moan

maip ~ mep *n.* map

mangneng- *v.* to whine, to quarrel

mangnengruk- *v.* to quarrel

Masteldygri *n.* Master's degree

myk- *v.* to tell lies

myng- *v.* to call someone/somebody a name

mynga- *v.* to call upon someone or something

myngkhelek- *v.* to call somebody by a nickname

myngkheleka *n.* nickname

naw- *v.* to scold

no- *v.* to say

oikor *n.* alphabet, spelling

ol- *v.* to speak, talk

paraw- *v.* to shout (of animal and human)

parawchyrik- *v.* to shout loudly

peng•- *v.* to curse

phai•- *vtr.* to translate

pi•- *v.* to ask, to request, to beg, to pray

ra•rung- *v.* to revoke, to take back

ra•sak- *v.* to welcome

raka *n.* the first letter of the Atong alphabet,
glottal stop

rongthal- *v.* to clarify, to explain

rophil- ~ rophyl- *v.* to joke

ryng•- *v.* to sing

sandi- *v.* to inquire (about), to search (for)

saw- *v.* to curse at (use bad words)

seng•sot- *v.* to abbreviate

sipyling ~ spyling ~ spling *n.* spelling

su- *v.* to scold
sua *n.* profanation
sykhym- *v.* to moan, to complain
syng•- *v.* to ask
syng•gaba *n.* question
synthi- *v.* to lament, to moan, to whine
tha•let- *vgoal.* to explain

thikthik- *v.* to instruct
thol•- *v.* to lie, to tell lies
thore- *v.* to cry out the name of the *mahari* of one's enemy
tyngetwami ~ tyngetwamyng *n.* announcement, notice

5.8 Food and cooking, eating and drinking

5.8.1 Food items and ingredients used for food

ata *n.* flour
barata *n.* paratha, flatbread *barata phel sa* one paratha
bering *n.* food cooked in a *wa•sung*
beringwa ~ berengwa *n.* food cooked in a *wa•sung*
bisi *n.* poison
biskut *n.* biscuit
bytym *n.* fat (of human or animal), grease
cha *n.* tea
chini *n.* sugar
choklet *n.* a sweet, chocolate
chun *n.* ground limestone
chyw *n.* rice beer, rice wine alcohol, wine, liquor
chwywbok *n.* white alcoholic liquid made from fermented rice, white rice beer, white rice wine
dykha *n.* wine drunk during the *chwywgyn* festival
garan *n.* jerky
goilapan *n.* betel nut and paan/pan
ja•bek *n.* curry
kek *n.* cake
khuli *n.* opium
kopi *n.* coffee
mai *n.* rice
mai•tyi ~ mai•ti *n.* juice from *ja•bek*, curry juice, the watery liquid or broth that is the result of cooking *ja•bek*
mai•wakhyi *n.* fermented bamboo shoots

maichek~ maichyk *n.* cold rice
maigasam *n.* meal eaten in the later part of the day or evening, dinner
maijyrenng *n.* leftovers of cooked rice dried in the sun used to feed the pigs
maikhyt *n.* burned rice
mamanap *n.* meal eaten in the morning, breakfast
mainyl *n.* sticky rice
maisan *n.* meal eaten in the middle of the day, lunch
maisen *n.* sticky rice in a banana leaf
mamylet *n.* omelette
muri *n.* popped rice
na•saw *n.* fermented fish
papol *n.* pasta
phywra *n.* rice powder
pi•ti ~ pi•tyi *n.* rice beer (gold coloured)
poop *n.* triangular pastry eaten with tea
rungkhut *n.* broken rice
ryng•chyw *n.* flat-rice
ryngchyw ~ ryngchu *n.* flattened rice
sam *n.* weed, medicine
samchak *n.* vegetable
saram *n.* dry rice grains
sigyret *n.* cigarette
sithi *n.* fermented rice from which *chyw* is drawn by adding water
tho *n.* mustard oil
wal•bek *n.* burnt curry

5.8.2 Kitchen furniture

jaljeng *n.* cupboard

tebyl *n.* table

tyinok *n.* utensil storage

akan *n.* wooden rack above the cooking fire

gan•chang *n.* rack above the *tyinok* for plates and other kitchen utensils; rack under the

akan, where meat is put to dry above the fire

phong• *n.* fire place for cooking

phong•khal *n.* stones to put a cooking pot on

phong•thu *n.* stones to put a cooking pot on, fire place for cooking

5.8.3 Cooking

baw•- *vtr.* to dry: to make jerky, to dry vegetables

bering- ~ **bereng-** *vtr.* to cook in a bamboo tube (*wa•sung*) which is sealed with banana leaves and placed in the fire

buthu- ~ **buthyw-** ~ **bythyw-** *vintr.* to boil (of water)

chanet- *v.* to put on the fire

chawarai- *v.* to heat meat on a frying pan without salt or water in order to preserve it

jaw•- *v.* to fry

jotkhyngkhyng- *v.* to mash

khan•- *v.* to chop, to mince, to cut

khap- *v.* to be cooked without *mai•tyi* ~ *maiti*

morot- *v.* to grate

phe- *v.* to disembowel, to gut (fish),

pyn•- *v.* to cook in a banana leaf

rym- *vtr.* to cook

rymkhap- *v.* to cook without *mai•tyi* ~ *mai•ti*

saw•- *vtr.* to burn, to roast on the hot ashes of the fire

sit- ~ **syt-** *v.* to clean out the shit from an animal's intestines

sorok- *v.* to re-pound the rice

5.8.4 Cooking and eating utensils

abek *n.* hollow spoon

aman *n.* pestle

asam *n.* mortar

awan *n.* winnowing basket

boiom *n.* jug

botol *n.* bottle

chachek *n.* tea strainer

chamus *n.* spoon

chang•kui ~ **cheng•kui** ~ **chaw•kyi** ~ **chaw•ki** type of knife

chang•kuikatri *n.* type of knife

cheke sieve

churi *n.* knife

dabogos *n.* skewer

dipot *n.* teapot

dyksyl ~ **tyksyl** pan for cooking rice

gora *n.* wine pot

gylas ~ **gilas** *n.* glass

janti *n.* filter

kak *n.* lid

kaldap *n.* type of knife

khap *n.* cup

korea pan

maityk *n.* pot to cook rice

palak *n.* spoon

pawai *n.* curry bowl

rai•chak *n.* big leaf used to pack food

spun *n.* spoon

stulkhavar *n.* tablecloth

syldangkhep *n.* plyers

tawa *n.* frying pan

thali *n.* plate

thyikhop *n.* dried fruit used to store water

thyk *n.* rice-cooking pan

tyibek *n.* bottle made of a dried vegetable

tyigum *n.* metal water jug

tyithai *n.* spoon made of a dried and hollow gourd

tyksyl ~ **dyksyl** *n.* rice-cooking pan

tykyw *n.* water pot

wa•sung bamboo tube

5.8.5 Eating and drinking

chym•- v. to chew
churu *n.* very little food
dak- v. to spit out
hup- v. to suck
ka•syrak- v. to drink from the bottle
kak- v. to bite
kana thetka *khjyks*, v. to drink (liquor)
khan- v. to suckle
khaw•- v. to catch water in the palms of one's hands
khyp- v. to take a bite
mojet- ~ **mojot**- v. to suck
monok- v. to swallow, to devour
nal- v. to gorge, to stuff one's face
okha- v. to be full after eating
phuset- v. to spit out
rot- v. to boil (something in water)

ryng- v. to drink, to smoke, to celebrate (by drinking)
ryngkhaw- v. to drink sneakily
ryngkhele- v. to drink for fun
sa•- v. to eat
sa•dap- v. to take more and more
sa•khele- v. to eat for fun
sa•lak- v. to lick
sym•- v. to soak, to make wet, to make *chyw* by pouring water on the *sythi* ~ *sithi*
syrup- v. to suck
thu•- v. to put in one's mouth
tu•- ~ **ty•**- v. to feed (by putting food or drink into the mouth)
wang•- v. to bite a bit out of something, to take a mounthfull
wang•kok- v. to eat without using one's hands, with one's mouth

5.9 Cognition

awan- *vtr.* to forget
bebe ra•a *vtr.* to believe
chanchi- *vB.* to think (about/of)
chanchichyp- v. to suppose, imagine
chol *n.* idea
dang•- *vph.* to enter into a mental state
khi- v. to count
mangsong- v. to plan
mykgythal *n.* reality
myksong- v. to plan, to intend, to decide, to mean
oltho ~ **ortho** *n.* meaning

porai- ~ **pore**- v. to read; to study
sai- v. to write
sap- *vsec.* to know a skill
sung *n.* remembrance, thought, mind, brain, intelligence, spirit, life
sungman- ~ **suman** - *vgoal/v.* to remember
syki- ~ **ski**- v. to learn, to teach
tho- v. to compare
tyng- v. to know (a fact or person), to understand, to recognise
tyngcheng- v. to know first, to discover
tyngwami *n.* knowledge, understanding

5.10 Perception

chai- v. to look (at), to watch
chaikhaw- v. to spy (on), to peep
chairura- *vintr.* to look around you
chairuru- v. to look around
chaithum- v. to guard, to watch over
natym- v. to listen (to)

na- v. to hear
nuk- v. to see, to look like, to find
sip- v. to smell (to use one's nose to sense smells)
mysepai chai- v. to look/watch with one eye
pyi•ram- v. to feel for, to search by feeling
thunuk- v. to show

5.11 People

This section does not include the kinship terms. For kinship terms, see the Lexicon of Kinship Terms: Atong – English in §3.

5.11.1 Men, women and stages in life

banthai *n.* marriageable boy, bachelor

bipha *n.* lad, man, male

bydyi *n.* old person

jyksai *n.* married couple

jyw•wa *n.* parents

jyw•bydyi *n.* old woman, woman with children

jyw•gaba *n.* someone else's biological mother

wa•gaba *n.* someone else's biological father

me•ama *n.* married woman

me•apha *n.* married man

morot *n.* person, human, human being, man

nawmyl *n.* marriageable girl

5.11.2 Relationships between people

baju *n.* friend

bakdong *n.* a forbidden marriage

bakdongmi sa• ~ bakdongmyng sa• *n.* a child born out of a forbidden marriage.

banthai *n.* marriageable boy or man, bachelor, unmarried man

bydyi badai *n.* old couple

chame ~ chamai *n.* lover, sweetheart

daldi *n.* beloved person, love, darling

gawi *n.* female, marriageable girl, girl (unmarried)

hijra *n.* gay person, homosexual

jat *n.* tribe, race

jonja *n.* twin

jora *n.* partner, love (person), match in love

jykmong ~ jykmongma *n.* first wife of a man who has two wives

jyknyi *n.* widow, widower

jykri ~ jykyryi *n.* widow, widower

jyktyi *n.* second wife of a man who is already married

jyw•wa *n.* parents

jyw•gaba *n.* someone else's biological mother

jyw•para *n.* mother's house, mother's household

kha•wa *n.* lover

khymgaba *n.* spouse

mahari *n.* relatives (of the same clan), family (of the same clan), clan. Among the Garos, there are five maharis: Sangma, Marak, Momyn (Ha•chyk spelling Momin), Sira and Areng

me•ama *n.* married woman

me•apha *n.* married man

mykchagaba *n.* sweetheart, girl or boy that you fancy

nawmyl *n.* marriageable girl

nokdang *n.* the family that live together in one house

sai *n.* husband

songsal *n.* society

wa•gaba *n.* someone else's biological father

5.11.3 Profession/Function

See also §5.11.4, Religious people.

babaji *n.* fortune teller

chaitumgaba *n.* watchman

chakol *n.* servant

chepgaba *n.* prisoner

chokida *n.* warden

dykyl *n.* cannibal

dylgaba *n.* leader

gun montyro man•ga(ba) *n.* person who can control the spirits

hetmadam *n.* headmistress
hetmastel *n.* headmaster
jokal *n.* comic strip, cartoon, anime; a character from one of these categories
khurutgaba *n.* someone who performs an incantation to determine which spirit makes someone ill.
kontrektyr *n.* contractor
loskor *n.* highest rank in the system of customary law of the Garos, judge
madam *n.* female teacher
mastel *n.* male teacher
mejistret *n.* magistrate
mistyri *n.* mason, house builder and painter, vehicle repair man
montyri *n.* minister
napit *n.* hairdresser

nokgaba *n.* landlord, house owner, God
nokhol ~ nokhor *n.* slave
nokma *n.* village headman, rich man, respected man
oja *n.* medicine man, traditional herbal doctor
opiser ~ ophiser *n.* officer
pha•lap *n.* whore, prostitute
rani *n.* queen, also used to call one's daughter when she is a little child
raja *n.* king
rakhigaba *n.* caretaker
sainokga(ba) *n.* author
sakhi *n.* witness
sipai *n.* soldier
ticher ~ tichyr *n.* teacher
saip ~ saep *n.* European, white person, British military commander

5.11.4 Religious people

kamal *n.* priest
kristan ~ kristen *n.* Christian
phadyr *n.* Father (priest)
songsyrek ~ songsarek *n.* animism, an animist, pagan, heathen

5.11.5 Looks and afflictions

aragong *n.* a person who is too big for his age
bimang *n.* body, appearance
chokrek *n.* someone with a touting mouth
dykyl *n.* Khasi person (pejorative)
ja•jol ~ ja•gol *n.* person with long legs
kala *n.* deaf person
kana *n.* blind person
khalbong *n.* person who eats scandalously much
khokalang *n.* bold person
khu•eng *n.* person with a crooked or slant mouth
khu•gri *n.* someone who does not talk much, a quiet person
khu•jylok *n.* someone with an open mouth
khu•ma *n.* dumb person, someone who cannot speak
kokalang *n.* a bold person
kykulwil *n.* person who has an ear infection and has lost his balance

menpart *n.* most important or most salient person
mykpeng mykpeng *n.* name to call a cross-eyed person
myn•dyluk *n.* person without body hair (this word is used jokingly)
nanggandai *n.* naked person
nanggodolong *n.* naked person
phebaw *n.* person with a swollen cheek or swollen tonsils
po•tolong *n.* person with a naked chest
raw•reng *n.* someone who is slender and long
ri•baw *n.* person with one testicle bigger than the other
sathup *n.* sick person
wagyleng ~ wagylok *n.* person who is missing one or more teeth
wakhol ~ wakholong *n.* person who is missing one or more teeth

5.11.6 Persons with negative characteristics

alsia ~ **halsia** *n.* lazy person

boba *n.* crazy man, idiot, fool

bobi *n.* crazy woman, idiot, fool

bobylawthok *n.* fool

boda *n.* ignoramus, dumbass

burbok ~ **bulbok** *n.* idiot

ga•tha *n.* idiot

gatha *n.* fool, crazy person (masculine)

gathi ~ **ga•thi** *n.* fool, crazy person (feminine)

jada *n.* stupid person, idiot

kongtoksi *n.* used in the expression *halsia kongtoksi* 'lazy person (pejorative)'

lapchagaba *n.* a good-for-nothing

nawang *n.* retard, half-brain, fool, stupid, confused person

jabyra *n.* fool, crazy person

gunda *n.* criminal, brawler, fighter

thol•am *n.* liar

sawthal *n.* dirty person, person who never washes

pokotia *n.* freeloader, sponger, person who takes advantage of the kindness of others

madong *n.* somebody who has married a person from the same mahari as themselves.

khalput *n.* dirty person

khuchylep *n.* blabbermouth, someone who cannot keep secrets and talks a lot

kanggal *n.* poor person, pauper

kaltyk *n.* person who never washes himself/herself

bawbyl chambyl *khjyks*, *n.* enemy

bawbyl *n.* enemy

tykhal *n.* person who goes around eating in lots of other people houses

5.11.7 Babies, children

See also §5.6.2, Child bearing and raising.

wa•ri ~ **wa•ryi** *n.* child who lost its father

sa•gyrai *n.* child

sa• *n.* offspring

sa•gyrai odek *n.* baby

odek *n.* baby

jyw•ri ~ **jyw•ryi** *n.* child who lost its mother

gogyrek *n.* a baby with its neck bent sideways while it is being carried on the back

babu *n.* child or baby (used to address a small child or baby)

sa•daiburung *n.* child born out of an incestuous relationship

5.11.8 Dead people

chyn- *v.* to offer to the dead

chywgyn₁ *n.* festival of the dead

chywgyn₂ *v.* to celebrate the festival of the dead

gop- *v.* to bury

gopram *n.* cemetery

manggisi *n.* corpse, dead body

mykrak- *v.* to hold a wake

sorot- *v.* to hold a ceremony or celebrate in commemoration of a dead person one year after they died

thyi- *v.* to die

5.11.9 Nationality/Ethnicity

Atong *n.* Atong

Banggal *n.* Bengali, Bangladeshi

Britis *n.* British

Garó *n.* Garó

Ha•chyk *n.* Garó

Holen *n.* Dutchman / Dutchwoman

Megam *n.* Megam, Lyngam

Nedyranmorot *n.* Dutchman

Nepal *n.* Nepali

phoren *n.* white foreigner

5.11.10 Institutions

sorkar *n.* government

phulis ~ pulis *n.* police

gobormen ~ golmen *n.* government

jiw•mrong solkari ~ jiw•myrong sorkar *n.* central government

5.11.11 Groups of people

bai•dam ~ baidam *n.* some (people).

darang ~ dyrang *n.* people, anyone, everyone

duma *n.* crowd

mondoli *n.* The Church, congregation, church community

tho•ma *n.* group

chasong *n.* generation, era

janggal *n.* everybody, everything, all, all of them, all of it

jinma *n.* group, herd

5.11.12 Stages in life and death

bia *n.* wedding

inggeech *n.* engagement.

janggi *n.* life

janggi khengwa *n.* life

khengwa *n.* life

pi•sa *n.* childhood

thiywami ~ thiywamyng *n.* death

5.12 Human products

5.12.1 Clothes

bagu *n.* cloth for man worn around the waist

bagukhawa *n.* turban with a knot on the front side of the head

cha•khop ~ ja•khop *n.* shoe

chakkhop *n.* glove

cheen *n.* chain, zip fastener, zipper, zip

chola *n.* shirt

dakmanda *n.* long women's dress tied around the waist, skirt

di•thap *n.* diaper

gamsa *n.* a cloth

genji *n.* tank top *genji khung/jora ni* two tank tops

happen *n.* short pants, shorts

hil *n.* heel (of a shoe)

jama *n.* shirt

juta *n.* shoe

kalai *n.* loincloth

kha•di *n.* clothes

khawkhuthuk *n.* cloth for men worn around the head

khawphyng *n.* turban

khophynga *n.* cloth for women worn on the head with a knot at the back of the head

longpen *n.* a pair of pants, trousers, long pants, long trousers

muja *n.* sock

pakyl *n.* centre strap of a sandal

phatsai *n.* woman's dress

ri•pan *n.* a short dress that women wear around the waist

sendel ~ sendyl *n.* sandal

seng•khi *n.* traditional belt made of ivory beads

sanglas *n.* sun glasses

tupi *n.* cap, hat

5.12.2 Jewellery and makeup

chaksan *n.* bracelet

hira *n.* SUBST/ART. diamond

jaksithem *n.* ring

jaksyl *n.* bracelet

lepstik *n.* lipstick

mukta *n.* pearl

nakhungthek *n.* nose piercing

nakhalthek ~ nathek *n.* earring

pi•tyng *n.* thread, necklace

ryk *n.* necklace

syladyn *n.* traditional necklace

sylasyng *n.* necklace

5.12.3 Tools

ajip *n.* fan

apun *n.* fishing hook

apunkara *n.* fishing line

apunphong *n.* fishing rod

ba•sek *n.* cloth in which to carry a baby on the body

baton *n.* button

bawili ~ bawyli *n.* pliers to put logs on the fire

bek *n.* bag

belcha *n.* spade

betyri *n.* battery

biji *n.* injection, injection needle

bylet *n.* razor blade

cha•wek *n.* broom to sweep outside the house

chabi *n.* key

chachek *n.* tea strainer

chaka *n.* wheel

chamus *n.* spoon

chang•khui nagap ~ chang•khui kaldap *n.* type of big knife with a wavy blade

chang•kui ~ cheng•kui ~ chaw•kyi ~ chaw•ki *n.* big knife with a curled blade used in the kitchen to prepare food, as well as in the field to cut plants and weeds

chang•kuikatri *n.* type of big knife with blade that has a rounded hook at the end

chek *n.* net, fishing net

cheke *n.* sieve.

churi *n.* knife

dinggarai *n.* fish trap

dojanggre *n.* a ladder with only one axis to which the runs are attached

dokra *n.* bag

engkal ~ ingkal *n.* handkerchief

gan•thong *n.* stick, handle (of knife etc.), stump (of a tree)

guchung *n.* ladder

hen• *n.* knot

huksetgaba ~ huksetga *n.* dustpan

ja•ga *n.* a trap

janira *n.* mirror

janti *n.* filter for rice beer

jap *n.* trap to drive away enemies

jolpi *n.* bamboo fish trap

jomphol *n.* hoist, crow bar, pry bar

jonggi *n.* type of fish trap that has an opening on the top with long spikes pointing inwards

kabal ~ kabar *n.* cover

kak *n.* lid

kara *n.* rope, vein

kebyl *n.* cable

kensi ~ kesi *n.* scissors

kewal ~ khewal *n.* a peddle, oar

khalpak *n.* belt of a basket

khatchi *n.* sickle

khawkham *n.* pillow

khiil *n.* nail (made from iron)

khorat *n.* a saw

khorot *n.* a saw

khudal ~ kudal ~ wa•khu *n.* hoe, chopper

kilip ~ kylip *n.* clip

kombol *n.* blanket

kukuri *n.* dagger, type of knife with a blade with an obtuse angle used to survive in the jungle

kulal ~ kular ~ kural ~ kurar *n.* axe

lait *n.* light

musuri *n.* mosquito net

nabak *n.* knot

paila *n.* scale (for weighing)

paip *n.* water pipe, water tube

palak *n.* bamboo spoon: piece of bamboo split in half and used to stir

pen *n.* pen

pha•lak *n.* piece of old cloth used to clean things

phong *n.* wooden handle of big knives, axes and spears

phong•khal *n.* stones to put a cooking pot on

rong•sa *n.* whetstone, flat stone for sharpening knives or edged tools

rumal *n.* head band

sabun *n.* soap

saido *n.* fishing line

satha ~ sytha *n.* umbrella

sekari *n.* pin lock

sikol *n.* a chain

songsykhep *n.* big pincher

spun *n.* spoon

stulkhabar *n.* tablecloth

syldangkhep *n.* big pliers to take pans off the fire

sykengkun *n.* stick to drive a hoop

symphak *n.* type of blanket

taiyr *n.* tire

tala *n.* a lock

tangka *n.* money

tangka poisa *n.* money

tawel *n.* towel

thali *n.* plate (for eating) or its volume, plateful

thiriphong *n.* part of an elephant trap

wa•gat *n.* bamboo shoulder yoke

wa•gydok *n.* water pipe made of bamboo

wa•tana *n.* part of an elephant trap

waiyr *n.* wire

wakeng *n.* axe

wal• *n.* fire, torch.

wal•byt *n.* match (to make fire)

wal•cham *n.* bamboo torch

5.12.4 Weapons

batdyl *n.* slingshot

bonduk ~ bondyk ~ byndyk *n.* gun, shotgun

danyl *n.* shield

darai *n.* sword

guthini ~ guthyni *n.* spear, bamboo spear which is part of an elephant trap, walking stick

jatha *n.* a spear

mongreng ~ mongyrene *n.* very big knife on a long pole

ostro *n.* weapon

patyl *n.* slingshot

sokhop *n.* cover, sheath

thiri *n.* bow

thirikun• *n.* arrow

wai•cheng *n.* longest type of knife

wai•seng *n.* very big knife traditionally used to kill tigers and men

5.12.5 Instruments and related words

bangsi *n.* flute

barat *n.* lace that pulls the skin of a drum tight

chigyryng *n.* traditional snare instrument

dama *n.* drum of the Mandai people, a bit smaller than the Atong *khem*.

dymchyrang *n.* type of traditional snare instrument played by plucking

kal *n.* horn (traditional instrument)

khem *n.* big drum (traditional instrument) played during *chywgy*n

raityng *n.* line (to dry clothes on), washing line, clothes line

rang *n.* type of traditional brass drum or gong (instrument)

rangkha *n.* type of traditional metal gong or drum

rangsyl *n.* type of traditional metal gong or drum

ymbyng *n.* bamboo flute

5.12.6 Baskets and other receptacles

For a list of volume words, see Table 10.

asok *n.* type of basket

baket ~ baltin *n.* bucket

boiom *n.* jug

bosta *n.* big bag to transport things like rice and betel nut in

botol *n.* bottle or its volume, bottleful

chokhoi *n.* type of basket

chongchang *n.* bamboo bird cage

dipot *n.* teapot. *dipot thai•ni* two teapots

dram *n.* drum, barrel

galon *n.* ART/MSRE. jerry can

gora *n.* large earthen pot in which rice liquor (*chyu*) is made.

gylas ~ gilas *n.* glass or its volume, glassful. *cha gylas ni* two glasses of tea. *Gylas goi•tham bai•ok ge•thene*. He has broken three glasses.

katha *n.* type of basket

khap *n.* cup, teacup or its volume, cupful

khugyri ~ koksi *n.* type of basket

kok *n.* basket

kok *n.* type of basket

kokbal *n.* type of basket

kokcheng *n.* type of basket

kokdam ~ kolang *n.* type of basket

koksep *n.* type of basket

korea *n.* big metal pan

maityk *n.* pot for cooking rice

nakamai ~ namakai *n.* type of basket

net *n.* type of basket

pai•ra ~ phai•ra *n.* type of basket

pawai *n.* bowl to serve curry in or its volume, bowlful

rongtyk *n.* large clay pot to keep rice in, rice pot, rice barrel

tannet *n.* measure basket

tannet *n.* type of basket

tawa *n.* frying pan

thali *n.* plate (for eating) or its volume, plateful

thyikhop *n.* dried fruit in which water is stored for consumption

thyk *n.* pan for cooking rice

tiup *n.* tube

tyibek *n.* traditional bottle used to drink water out of and made of a dried vegetable also called *tyibek*

tyigum *n.* water container made of metal and shaped like a big vase used to store water in the kitchen. Its place in the house is in the *tyinok*.

tyithai *n.* water scoop made of a hollow, dried gourd.

tykyw *n.* water pot

wa•sung *n.* bamboo tube used as container, and used to cook *bering* in *wa•sung sung ni* two bamboo tubes

5.12.7 Bamboo mats

dala *n.* bamboo mat made of *wa•tyng* for drying *papol* or chillies in the sun, also called *damplak*

dam *n.* bamboo mat

damdyl *n.* bamboo mat that is used as the side of a house.

damplak *n.* bamboo mat, also called *dala*, made of *wa•tyng* for drying *papol* or chillies in the sun

damthol *n.* a rolled up mat

dengdyl ~ beraberi *n.* an open whickered type of bamboo mat used as fence of the balcony or veranda of a house

taw•pachi ~ to•pachi *n.* the triangular bamboo mat under the roof of a house between the *khyntyri*, *byrym* and *bylbang*

wa•sylv *n.* green half of a strip of bamboo used to make rope (2) the outside of a bamboo tube

5.12.8 Business, trade and money

badyng- *vtr.* to trade, to deal in, to do business in, to peddle
baki *n.* credit
bisyl *n.* ART. coin
chiwal- *v.* to trade, to deal in, to do business in
dam *n.* price
dorma ~ **dolma** *n.* ART. salary
gamchatga(ba) *n.* value
ha•chak *n.* ART. wages
hajira *n.* ART. daily wages
insuren *n.* ART. insurance
kam ~ **gam** *n.* wealth, riches
karaw *n.* debt, obligation, trouble

koros *n.* expenses
lap *n.* profit, interest, gain, value
lap- *v.* to gain, to make profit, to be profitable
man•dapami ~ **mandapwami** *n.* profit, interest, gain
phal- *v.* to sell
poisa money
ra•- *v.* to buy
samphat *n.* ART. fee paid to a medicine man (oja) for his services
tangka *n.* money
tanka poisa *n.* money
tika *n.* ART. payment

5.12.9 Electronics

ilektrisiti *n.* electricity
karen *n.* electricity
kemyra *n.* camera
keset ~ **kheset** *n.* cassette, tape
khori *n.* watch
kompiutyr ~ **komputer** *n.* computer
mobail *n.* mobile phone
motorajip *n.* fan
nokwek *n.* broom
otorewain *n.* auto rewind
philm ~ **philym** ~ **philim** *n.* film, movie
phone ~ **phoon** *n.* telephone, telephone call

pidio *n.* video
piktiyr *n.* picture, photo
redio *n.* radio
sidikeset *n.* CD, compact disc
skrin ~ **sykrin** *n.* screen
suis *n.* switch
suting *n.* taking pictures, photo shooting
telephon *n.* telephone
tenki *n.* tank
tibi *n.* television
wach *n.* watch

5.12.10 Transportation and vehicles

alukotar *n.* ART. helicopter
alupren *n.* ART. aeroplane
baik *n.* ART. bike
baisykyl *n.* ART. bicycle
bas *n.* ART. bus
chaka *n.* ART. wheel
dabogos *n.* ART. skewer
gari *n.* ART. vehicle, car
geer *n.* ART. gear
jahas *n.* ART. ship

koilagari *n.* ART. coal truck
lolal *n.* ART. road roller
ma•sugari *n.* ART. bullock cart
mobil *n.* motor oil, engine oil
oto *n.* ART. auto rickshaw
reel *n.* ART. train, rail, stud of a fence
reelgari *n.* ART. train
rens *n.* ART. wrench
taiyr *n.* ART. tire

5.12.11 Building and creating

ham- *v.* to build, to construct

chal- *v.* to support

chanpat- *v.* to build a bamboo bridge

ry- *v.* to carve

dok- *v.* to unplug, to take apart, to disassemble, to unblock

dok- *v.* to weave

khep- *v.* to weave a bamboo mat

thuk- *v.* to enclose with a fence

thuk- *v.* to weave a bamboo mat

rap- *v.* to thatch, to roof

wat- *v.* to weave things from reed or bamboo, to make a mat or basket from bamboo or reed

sak- *v.* to make a rope by rubbing thread between one's hands

5.12.12 Buildings and other man-made structures

The reader is referred to photos 7–18 as illustrations of some of the words in this section.

babylsi *n.* kitchen

bandaw ~ bando *n.* tree house

ilding *n.* house built with masonry, building

bo•rang *n.* tree house

dokhan *n.* shop

dolan *n.* big building, big house

dolong *n.* bridge

dylang ~ delang *n.* spirit house

gylja ~ gyljanok *n.* church

ha•banok *n.* rice field house

hospytyl *n.* hospital

jul *n.* mine, coalmine

nesynyl haiwe *n.* national highway

noga *n.* tree house

nok *n.* house

nokbanthai ~ nokphandai *n.* bachelors' house

nokthai *n.* a small house separate from mother's house, small house next to the main house

nol *n.* ART. fence, fenced enclosure

phaikana ~ paikhana ~ phaikhana *n.* toilet

pung *n.* granary

roal *n.* primary school

serek *n.* balcony of a rice field house

skul *n.* school

taw•nok *n.* chicken coop

taw•nok *n.* chicken cove, chicken coop

thuk- *v.* to enclose with a fence

bera *n.* fence

toilyt ~ toilet *n.* toilet

wa•dokolong *n.* ART. water pipe made of bamboo

waknol *n.* pigsty

waknol *n.* pigsty

5.12.13 House structure

The reader is referred to photos 7–18 as illustrations of the words in this section.

bangphak *n.* vertical posts at the entrance of the bachelors' house between the floor and the horizontal beam above the entrance

beraberi ~ dengdyl *n.* loosely woven bamboo mat used as fence of the balcony or veranda of the house

bylbang *n.* tie beam, horizontal beam that runs over several *manjuri* and forms the base beam of the triangle of the roof

byrym *n.* inside rafter: beam that runs along the ridge board on the bottom of the roof on the inside of the roof and has the *kenchi* 'rafter' as its counterpart; together they form part of the support structure of the roof of a house

chalgaba *n.* a support

dalni tatdepgaba *n.* ramp of a door

damdyl *n.* bamboo mat that is used as the side of a house

damdyl *n.* bamboo mat that is used as the side of a house.

dempfarai *n.* ART. lengthwise cut long bamboo strip used in the construction of a house

do•khakhu *n.* ART. carved, ornamented and colourfully painted king post of the bachelors' house above the entrance in between the tie beam (*bylbang*) and the peak of the roof

engsyri *n.* bamboo strip that runs on top of the bamboo floor of a house and has *wa•rap* as its counterpart underneath the floor to keep the bamboo strips that make up the floor in place

eskrup *n.* hinge

gandai *n.* big beam that forms the base of the house and rests on the *rong•thai*

ges ~ kes *n.* strut: beam that runs, as the long side of a rectangular triangle, between the *manjuri* and the *gandai* in the structure of a house

han•dyng *n.* beam that forms part of the base structure of a house perpendicular to the *gandai*

jagybeng ~ jagebeng *n.* beams that form the supporting structure of the floor of a house and on top of which the bamboo floor can be attached

kenchi *n.* outside rafter: big beam that runs from the ridge board to the bottom of the roof on the outside of the roof and that has *byrym* 'inside rafter' as its counterpart; together they form part of the support structure of the roof of a house

kes ~ ges *n.* strut: beam that runs, as the long side of a rectangular triangle, between the *manjuri* and the *gandai* in the structure of a house

khelhi ~ kelki *n.* window

khiil *n.* nail (made from iron), bamboo strip that is used to tie beams together

khopja *n.* hinge

khyntyri *n.* (1) the wooden beam running over the top of the roof of a house, comparable to a ridge board. (2) purlin (other speakers call purlins *wa•khaw*)

manjuri ~ manjyri *n.* supporting post for a house or other such structure, king stud

nokchol *n.* door, entrance

nokhama *n.* a supporting structure

nokkhap *n.* door

nokkhung ~ nukkhung *n.* roof

noksam *n.* wall of a house, the piece of ground where a house is built on.

panchyreng *n.* non-supporting horizontal beam that forms part of the structure of the side of a house and to which the *damdyl* can be attached

parang *n.* PLANT/ART. reed, thatch

rochok ~ rotchok *n.* ART. stud, vertical beam that forms part of the side of a house to which the *damdyl* can be attached

rong•thai *n.* base stone on which a house is built

songkhamphek *n.* forked branch or post

tala *n.* lock

taw•pachi ~ to•pachi *n.* the triangular bamboo mat under the roof of a house between the *khyntyri*, *byrym* and *bylbang*

taw•pachi ~ to•pachi *n.* ART. the triangular bamboo mat under the roof of a house between the *khyntyri*, *byrym* and *bylbang*

tin *n.* corrugated iron

tota *n.* plank

wa•byrek *n.* horizontal beam under the length of the roof underneath the *wa•khaw*. Together, the *wa•byrek* and *wa•khaw* form part of the structure of the roof of a house that keeps whatever covers the roof in its place.

wa•khaw *n.* purlin, horizontal beam on the outside over the length of the roof, that has the *wa•byrek* as its inside counterpart. Together, the *wa•khaw* and *wa•byrek* form part off the structure of the roof that keeps whatever covers the roof in its place Other speakers call a purlin a *khyntyri*.

wa•rap *n.* bamboo strip that runs underneath the bamboo floor of a house, and has *engsyri* as its counterpart on top of the floor to keep the bamboo strips that make up the floor in place

5.12.14 Furniture

aina *n.* mirror

bangka ~ bangkha *n.* fan

choki ~ chuki *n.* chair

dakham very small stool

gadang *n.* shelf

jaljeng *n.* cupboard

janera *n.* mirror

mura *n.* a stool

palong *n.* bed

stulkhabar *n.* tablecloth

tebyl *n.* table

5.12.15 Other man-made products

bostu *n.* thing, things

dupliket *n.* a fake

kendyl ~ kendel *n.* candle

peking ~ pheking *n.* luggage, packing

5.12.16 Materials and substances

dekoresyn *n.* decoration

itha ~ ita *n.* brick

khul *n.* pillow stuffing

pawdyr *n.* powder, baby powder

simen *n.* cement

tin *n.* corrugated iron sheet used to make roofs

5.13 The supernatural

5.13.1 Supernatural beings

ajuju ghost that is a person without legs or which looks like a monkey. It jumps from tree to tree and has a long tongue with which it can hit people, who then melt.

Ambi Chakkhen a liana (hanging root) that turns into an old lady at night. The old lady has very long arms and hands with very long nails. She will ask you to scratch her long arm and if you refuse, she will scratch you to death with her long nails.

Ambi Jakbyryt ghost that is only a hand. It scratches the back of someone walking in the dark.

Babyra supreme god

Bandija•lang the tree that lies across the beginning of the road to Balphakram and that acts like a gate for the spirits of the deceased. This tree is also called Dykhija•lang

but spirit that leads you astray

dakal ~ takal witch, demon

Dykhija•lang the tree that lies across the beginning of the road to Balphakram and that acts like a gate for the spirits of the deceased. This tree is also called Bandija•lang.

Goira the god of thunder. *goira kawa* the god of thunder shoots / the thunder roars *goira byl•tan•ok* the god of thunder has struck / lightning has struck

Isol ~ Isor God

kynkongbang woman ghost without back

mangcha a ghost that is a corpse risen from the dead, a zombie

marudyl species of liana that turns into a ghost that makes a loud noise of rum-maging through the jungle, breaking branches and trees. But when you look in the morning, there are no broken branches and trees. The noise is so loud and frightening, that when you are within a hundred metres of this ghost, you cannot sleep. When you cut a *marudyl*, a blood-like, red liquid comes out.

matsadu creature which is human during the day and becomes a tiger at night

me•mang ~ mi•mang ghost, spirit of a dead person

me•mangkereng skeleton ghost

myte deity, god

Rabuga god who created the world according to ancient religion

Saljong sun god

sangkhyning ~ sangkhyni mythical water dragon that lives in the Symsang river.

Takgaba Rywgaba Phathigaba Ra•runggaba supreme god

tho•theng forest creature that looks like a person with his feet pointing backwards, so that it looks like you are following his footsteps in the direction he is going, while in fact he was walking the other way.

wai spirit

5.13.2 Dreams, magic and supernatural practices and experiences

jadu *n.* magic

jagat- *v.* to experience that one's soul leaves one's body and temporarily enters an animal

jasyri *n.* the experience that one sees oneself in a different place while one is asleep as if one's soul leaves one's body

jumang ~ jyw mang *n.* dream

khurut ~ waikhurut- *v.* to perform an incantation

muni *n.* a magic spell

mynga- *v.* to call upon someone or something

nukcham- *v.* to predict, to see into the future

thabisi *n.* amulet, antidote

thama *n.* divination

5.14 Animals

mat *n.* animal

matburung ~ matpalyng *n.* wild animal

5.14.1 Amphibians

bengblok *n.* toad, species of frog

gandalak *n.* species of frog which says *gaga-gagaga*

kangkang *n.* species of edible frog, green with black spots, which lives in caves and the hollows of stones at the side of a river

lukchok ~ rukchok *n.* species of frog

lukpekpek ~ rukpek *n.* species of frog

lukwak ~ rukwak *n.* toad

me•mangkyi ~ mi•mangkyi *n.* species of small frog that says *pekpekpekpek*

na•luk *n.* tadpole¹²

ong ang *n.* big edible frog that makes the sound *ong ang* (alternative spelling *ong•ang*)

rukchok ~ lukchokchok *n.* species of frog

rukpek ~ lukpekpek *n.* species of small frog which says *pekpekpekpek*

rukwak ~ lukwak *n.* toad

¹² This word is a compound with the word *na•* 'fish', just like the names of many other species of fish, and also the words *na•chan* 'firefly' and *na•cheng* 'river shrimp or river prawn'.

5.14.2 Arthropods (spiders, scorpions, ticks, fleas, lice, centipedes, millipedes)

chengchengmachok *n.* spider with a long stomach with yellow stripes which can be fried and eaten

gawang ~ guwang *n.* spider

ha•mangkyrang *n.* scorpion

kaithuk *n.* flea

kakhirok *n.* head lice, pubic lice, crabs

khen• *n.* river crab

khen•jasyri *n.* a river crab that is walking on the road

khyryk *n.* louse (plural: lice)

manggywak *n.* millipede¹³

mangkhlang ~ mangkhram ~ mangkyrang ~ mankyran *n.* scorpion¹⁴

na•cheng *n.* river shrimp or river prawn¹⁵

nasengkhet *n.* tick

nathyra *n.* tick

sanarai ~ sanyrai *n.* centipede

thik ~ kuythik *n.* louse (on dogs)

5.14.3 Birds

alabok *n.* egret, cattle egret, white heron, *Bubulcus ibis*

chanchora ~ chanchura *n.* sparrow

chebe *n.* species of bird

daw•- *bound.* bird. This is the bound form of the word *taw•* ‘chicken, bird’ that appears in names of birds and compounds with the root bird in them

daw•blok *n.* bulbul bird

daw•budok *n.* linedated barbet, *Psilopogon lineatus* (species of bird)

daw•chegydek *n.* species of bird

daw•gamdot *n.* eagle

daw•gep *n.* duck

daw•kha *n.* black crow

daw•kruha•sym *n.* common emerald dove, Asian emerald dove, grey-capped emerald dove *Chalcophaps indica* (species of pigeon)

daw•kyru *n.* pigeon

daw•phaw ~ do•pho *n.* owl

daw•phylgym *n.* eagle

daw•pynchyrep *n.* common tailorbird, *Orthotomus sutorius*

daw•reng *n.* hawk, kite or falcon.

daw•rugu *n.* species of bird of prey

daw•sik *n.* parrot

do•de *n.* peacock

do•pho ~ daw•phaw *n.* owl

gogyek *n.* cock, rooster, cockerel

hynggek *n.* hornbill

ma•rek *n.* species of bird. When this bird sings, you know that someone will visit the village.

mai•wek *n.* species of bird that is believed to call every time somebody comes to visit the village

moina *n.* common myna (a species of bird), *Acridotheres tristis*

pepylok *n.* species of bird

phylgym *n.* eagle

piong *n.* species of bird

saw•khyn ~ sawkun *n.* vulture

taw• *n.* (1) bird (generic) (2) chicken

taw• *n.* chicken, bird

taw•gylyk *n.* species of jungle bird

taw•khasi *n.* capon, castrated rooster

taw•pachi *n.* swallow

taw•palyng *n.* jungle fowl

taw•pynchyrep *n.* common tailorbird, *Orthotomus sutorius*

taw•reksyrup *n.* banana bird (translated literally its name is ‘banana-tree sucking bird’)

taw•sa•gyrai *n.* chick

¹³ Notice that the morph *mang* occurs in the words *mangkung* ‘cricket’, *manggywak* ‘millipede’, *mangka* ‘species of fish’ and *mangkhlang ~ mangkhram* ‘scorpion’.

¹⁴ See footnote at ARTHROPODS: *manggywak*.

¹⁵ See footnote at AMPHIBIANS: *na•luk*.

5.14.4 Fish

asynthalak *n.* species of fish
bangbol *n.* species of fish
bangganai *n.* species of fish
dynggyni *n.* species of fish
elong *n.* species of fish
era *n.* species of fish
galjak ~ kaljak *n.* catfish
kaljak ~ galjak *n.* catfish
khachol *n.* species of fish¹⁶
khadok *n.* species of fish
khagynyk *n.* species of fish
khaljong *n.* species of fish
khamynkhap *n.* species of fish
kharok *n.* species of very small fish
khuchia *n.* species of fish
khuchina *n.* species of eel
lathia *n.* species of fish
magal *n.* species of fish
mangka *n.* species of fish¹⁷
muchu *n.* species of fish
na• *n.* fish (generic)
na•garang *n.* species of electric fish
na•gungphel *n.* species of fish

na•jek *n.* species of fish
na•kha *n.* species of fish
na•lam *n.* species of blue, purple river fish
 that tastes particularly good when prepared in a bamboo tube (see *bering-*)
na•langtaupal *n.* species of fish
na•matsa *n.* species of fish
na•nyl *n.* electric eel
na•pat *n.* species of fish
na•phok *n.* species of fish
na•rong *n.* species of fish
na•ru *n.* species of fish
na•rym *n.* species of fish
na•rymkhu *n.* species of fish
na•sak *n.* species of red fish
na•wachak *n.* species of fish
na•wak *n.* species of fish
nawchak *n.* species of fish
phuthi *n.* species of fish
sengsyp *n.* species of small fish
serembut *n.* species of fish
singsip *n.* species of fish
synggi *n.* species of fish

5.14.5 Insects

achepchep *n.* species of cricket
aganggi gawrai *n.* species of grasshopper
aganggi *n.* species of grasshopper
aguk *n.* grasshopper (generic)
ambisuthyk *n.* species of gold-coloured
 metallic beetle that flips itself back on its
 feet when it lies on its back
asalchong• *n.* species of black hairy caterpillar
 lar that lives on jackfruit trees
begyri *n.* cow fly
bukylek *n.* species of big grasshopper
buna *n.* big black and yellow flying insect
butsa *n.* species of big red ant
byirakhem *n.* species of bee

che•et *n.* species of green cricket
chong• *n.* insect, bug, lice
chong•su *n.* caterpillar (generic)
chong•su *n.* caterpillar
di•but *n.* dung beetle
ganggawa *n.* mosquito
ganthai *n.* species of cicada
ganthirengreng *n.* species of cicada that
 makes a very loud and high pitched sound
gogak *n.* beetle
gogak *n.* beetle (generic)
gompara ~ gompyra *n.* species of large, poi-
 sonous, black ant
gongchit *n.* stag beetle

¹⁶ The generic word for fish in Lyngam (a.k.a. Lyngngam, Megam; Austroasiatic, Meghalaya, Northeast India and Bangladesh) is *kha*. The linguistic areas of Atong and Lyngam overlap (see van Breugel, 2015d).

¹⁷ See footnote at ARTHROPODS: *manggywak*.

gorweng ~ wengwang *n.* species of cicada that makes the noise of a screaming baby or a woman being murdered

gugyrenng *n.* species of grasshopper

gugyrenngsa• *n.* species of bright-green grasshopper

gukchepchep *n.* grasshopper

gukmadym *n.* grasshopper

ha•chepchep *n.* grasshopper

hangkyn *n.* species of termite

hangkyn raja *n.* species of termite

kabin *n.* species of big black ant

kal•tek ~ kal•thek *n.* species of big red ant

kalthek *n.* species of big red ant

khoryndachong *n.* silkworm

kyimang *n.* fruit fly

maiijk ~ maimiijk *n.* dragonfly

mangkung *n.* cricket (not sure if this word is generic or not)¹⁸

me•mangereng *n.* stick insect, walking stick, an insect from the order of *phasmadotea*

me•mesi *n.* flying insect

melanggaw *n.* poisonous red or black ant

mongmachong• *n.* caterpillar

mongmachong•su *n.* giant caterpillar

na•chan *n.* firefly¹⁹

ne• *n.* bee (generic)

ne•kat *n.* species of bee

ne•wal *n.* species of bee

ong *n.* wasp

panchungchong•su *n.* species of black hairy caterpillar that lives on jackfruit trees

rongkhym *n.* species of yellow beetle

samalmaisirong *n.* very small species of ant

selu *n.* cockroach

seneng *n.* species of red beetle with black dots, black wings with white tips, black legs with red joints and black antennae

sot *n.* species of very small fly that comes out in the evening and at night and cause itchiness

sotmai *n.* housefly

taw•pak *n.* bat, butterfly, moth

thaba *n.* bedbug

thurung *n.* species of flying insect that comes out after the first rain and fills the air in big swarms like a mist. They come out at the same time as the species of ant called *hang•kyn*

wa•khal *n.* grasshopper-like insect

wa•mychym *n.* fire fly

wengwang ~ gorweng *n.* species of cicada that makes the noise of a screaming baby or a woman being murdered

5.14.6 Mamals

amak *n.* macaque, monkey

byira amanthong *n.* jungle cat (the pattern on the skin of this cat is in the shape of an *aman* ‘mortar’)

byira *n.* cat

bythyi *n.* porcupine

chyndyk *n.* domestic water buffalo

gada *n.* donkey

gondu *n.* rhinoceros, rhino

gorai ~ gore *n.* horse

hu•raw *n.* gibbon, *Hylobates hoolock*

husyring *n.* rabbit

kangguru *n.* Kangaroo

karat ~ ka•rat *n.* squirrel

kyi• *n.* dog

ma•su *n.* cow

ma•subolot *n.* ox

machok *n.* species of large deer, maybe sambar deer

magachak *n.* barking deer

makbul *n.* bear

matdam *n.* otter

matdi *n.* wild water buffalo

mathai *n.* bachelor elephant, solitary male elephant

matrong *n.* jungle goat

¹⁸ See footnote at ARTHROPODS: *manggywak*.

¹⁹ See footnote at AMPHIBIANS: *na•luk*.

matsa *n.* tiger
mes *n.* sheep
mongma ~ mungma *n.* elephant
mongmamathai ~ mungmamathai *n.* bachelor elephant
muchot *n.* mouse, rat. *Abeknyng•chi muchotsa•gyrai mang byryi chepchap chepchap paraw-thokaidonga.* Inside the *abek* are four baby mice squeaking eek eek.
pheru *n.* fox
purun *n.* goat

ranggorai *n.* macaque. Monkey with a long tail, brown body and a red face.
saphaw *n.* rabbit
sial *n.* jackal
singho *n.* lion
taw•pak *n.* bat, butterfly, moth
wak *n.* pig
wak *n.* pig, pork
waknok *n.* domestic pig
wakpalyng *n.* wild pig

5.14.7 Reptiles

baphe *n.* species of large gecko
dypyw *n.* snake
dypyw *n.* snake
dypywha•saw *n.* species of small snake
dypywkaram *n.* species of black snake
dypywkheng *n.* species of green snake (possibly a species of pit viper)
dypywnokma *n.* anaconda
dypywpoda *n.* cobra
gorial *n.* crocodile
ha•saw *n.* species of black snake with red neck and head
kangkylek *n.* species of lizard with red neck, said to drink human blood
katua ~ khatua *n.* turtle, tortoise
keko *n.* species of large brown tokay gecko with narrow white stripes on its back and white-and-brown ringed tail and brown eyes

khatua ~ katua *n.* turtle, tortoise
khu•sum ~ ku•sum *n.* tortoise
koke *n.* species of large gecko that lives in trees
lukchokchok *n.* species of small gecko that creeps up the walls of houses at night²⁰
mejakbal *n.* alligator
noktapa *n.* species of small gecko that creeps up the walls of houses at night
pape *n.* species of big, brown gecko
pho•ot ~ phot *n.* mythical black amphibian like a salamander
phu•chul ~ phutsul *n.* species of water monitor (lizard) that supposedly can eat humans, also called water dragon.
thongmatchang *n.* snake with many colours like the rainbow, when someone sees this snake, they know that someone in their family will die

5.14.8 Snails and clams

chyhyl *n.* species of snail
echaluk *n.* species of snail
kapangsi *n.* clam
kapkung *n.* snail
sukrung ~ sykrung ~ sukyrung ~ sykurung *n.* river snail

²⁰ This word has the morph *luk ~ ruk* in it, which also occurs as the first element in names for species of frogs. There is even a species of frog that is also called *rukchok ~ lukchokcho*, as can be seen in the list of amphibians.

5.14.9 Worms and leeches

chygyl *n.* species of worm that glows in the dark

ha•mai *n.* species of white earthworm

khansyrui *n.* earthworm

kyrywkweng *n.* parasitic worm that lives in the flesh of animals and humans. It is believed that when a *kyrywkweng* is crossing the road, and a pregnant woman steps over it, she will have a miscarriage.

nadanggap *n.* flat blood sucking parasite on humans and animals

batro ~ u•chingrawri *n.* species of brown leech that lives in the soil and mud

gomga ~ gomgaba *n.* leech

u•chingrawri ~ batro *n.* species of brown leech that lives in the soil and mud

krimichong *n.* parasitic worm that lives in the bowels

uching ~ u•ching ~ ukching *n.* leech

5.14.10 Animal body parts and products

asu *n.* fishbone, thorn

basu *n.* crown feathers of a bird

bytym *n.* fat, grease

chengkhana *n.* gills

chun *n.* trumpet

chyngmat *n.* comb of a rooster

di•chongkhamai *n.* cloaca

di•chongkhanthyi *n.* pygostyle

di•mai *n.* tail

di•thom *n.* gizzard.

gangthai fin *n.* (of fish)

gawangsyryng *n.* spider web

kakmyn• *n.* antenna (of insect), feeler

karang *n.* wing

kaw•warai *n.* gill

kha•rongthai *n.* chicken heart

kha•thol *n.* wattle (of a chicken)

khen•khorong *n.* crab's pincher, crab's claw

khol *n.* skin, hide, scale

khoppalak ~ khoppylak *n.* (1) the husky skin of an onion, garlic, corn etc. (2) skin or peel of fruit (3) eggshell

khung *n.* shell of a crab, tortoise etc., carapace

koplak *n.* egg shell

korong ~ kyrong *n.* horn (of an animal)

mongmawa• ~ mungmawa• *n.* elephant tusk

myn• *n.* body hair (of humans), fur (of animals)

ne•katthup *n.* hive, bee's nest

phe•phong *n.* floater organs of a fish

suthul *n.* comb of a rooster

taw•di•mai *n.* tail feathers

taw•karang *n.* bird's wing

taw•kurung *n.* the nest of a chicken

taw•myn• *n.* fluff, body feathers

taw•puk *n.* the innards of a chicken

taw•tyi ~ taw•ti *n.* egg

thup *n.* nest

wa tooth, tusk (of elephant)

wakpuk *n.* the innards of a pig

5.14.11 Animal behaviour

bala- *v.* to hold in the beak

bam- *v.* to brood, to sit on an egg

del- ~ dyl- *v.* to sting (of a bee etc.)

kak- *v.* to bite

kakkhap- *v.* to bite down on, to firmly hold between the teeth or in the beak

khong•- *v.* to bark

pa•- *v.* to perch

paraw- *v.* to call (of animal)

sap- *v.* to swoop down (of birds of prey)

thangphytphyt- *v.* to spatter, to splash

thup- *v.* to nest

tyi•- *v.* to lay an egg

wyngwang- *v.* to wag

5.14.12 Animal dwellings

chirokhana *n.* zoo
chongchang *n.* bird cage
hang•khal *n.* hole
khurung *n.* a chickens' nest
kuti *n.* cow shed
ne•katthup *n.* hive, bee's nest
ringaba *n.* place where domestic animals are kept, fishery

rong•khal ~ rong•khol *n.* underside of a stone, cave
taw•gurung *n.* nest
taw•nok *n.* chicken cove, chicken coop
taw•thup *n.* nest, bird's nest
waknol *n.* pigsty

5.15 Plants and trees

5.15.1 Plants

balgyto• *n.* orchid
chachakphang ~ chaphang *n.* teaplane
chara *n.* sapling
chigi *n.* species of plant
chinkak *n.* species of plant
chygundai *n.* species of plant
dachang *n.* roselle, *Hibiscus sabdariffa*
dala *n.* young plant
do•dokhichong *n.* species of plant
dukung *n.* species of plant
dymbyl *n.* species of tree
gegydek *n.* species of plant
golap *n.* rose
gylarong ~ siwi *n.* species of sea bean or its pod
gyrym *n.* bush, patch
ja•rytbok *n.* species of plant
jatram *n.* species plant
joba *n.* Chinese rose
khakhudyl *n.* species of plant
kokkylek ~ toktokkylek *n.* species of plant
kymkhalongphong *n.* species of plant
lekaphul ~ getphul *n.* bougainvillea
mai•in *n.* species of plant
mai•kerep *n.* species of plant
maidu *n.* species of plant
marirang *n.* species of plant
matsamykhang *n.* species of plant
me•mangkoksi ~ mi•mangkoksi *n.* pitcher plant
mi•manggambyrai *n.* species of plant

mi•manggrai ~ mi•manggyrai *n.* species of plant
mochok *n.* sapling
mok *n.* species of plant
mongnal *n.* lotus
mykasyrep *n.* species of plant
myktoksi *n.* species of plant
pal *n.* flower
pan wa• *n.* *khjyks*, *n.* plants
panchan *n.* species of plant
pangyrym *n.* jungle thicket
penta *n.* species of plant
phakdemel *n.* species of plant
phalong ~ phalwang *n.* species of plant
raithai *n.* species of tree
re•koksi *n.* species of plant
rothop *n.* species of plant
ruda *n.* species of cactus
sam *n.* weed, medicine
samanggri ~ samanggyri *n.* species of plant
sambanggyri ~ sambanggri *n.* species of plant
sambarat *n.* touch-me-not, *mimosa pudica*
sampattar *n.* species of plant
samthai *n.* species of plant
samtokjang *n.* species of plant
saphairam *n.* species of plant
sarat *n.* species of plant
sok *n.* the new young leaves of a plant (but not a tree) or vegetable, a shoot, sprout
sosila *n.* species of plant

suksai *n.* species of plant
symgong *n.* species of plant
tha•makhu ~ tha•mykhu *n.* tobacco
thai• ~ thai *n.* fruit
thai•symphak *n.* species of plant

thai•thuka *n.* species of plant
thaikuka *n.* species of plant
thamat *n.* species of plant
toktokkylek ~ kokkylek *n.* species of plant
wasam *n.* species of plant

5.15.2 Fruits, vegetables and leafy greens

abong *n.* corn, maize
aky Rudygyl ~ ak Rudygyl *n.* pumpkin
alu *n.* potato
anaros ~ kewa *n.* pineapple
bai•khop *n.* species of bean
biins *n.* species bean
bu•chot *n.* mango
bugyryk *n.* species of vegetable
chengcheng *n.* tamarind
chichot *n.* dud jackfruit
chin•thai *n.* melon
chinara *n.* lemon
daba *n.* coconut
dalim *n.* pomegranate
dengga *n.* species of small leafy green
diprin ~ dipyrin *n.* species of vegetable
dorai *n.* lady's finger, okra ~ okro ~ ochro
drakha *n.* grape
epyl *n.* apple
gakji *n.* lemon
galdai *n.* star fruit, carambola, *averrhoa*
carambola
garu *n.* mustard
gomagundai *n.* species of thick banana
gomynda *n.* pumpkin
gomynthyri *n.* species of vegetable
gorothop *n.* species of small leafy green
ja•garu *n.* species of vegetable
ja•ryt *n.* chilli pepper
jamura *n.* pomelo
jingkha ~ jingka ~ sawel ~ sawyl *n.* species
of vegetable
kaw *n.* type of fruit
khanmynchyw *n.* species of edible shrub

khirip ~ kyiryp *n.* species of edible plant
kobi *n.* cabbage
kolachita *n.* bitter gourd, *Momordica charantia*
komyla *n.* orange
kymkha *n.* species of berry
laisak *n.* cabbage
law *n.* cucumber-like vegetable
lechu *n.* lychee
mai•cheng *n.* mezenga (edible shrub)
mantaw *n.* species of gourd
mantawbylati *n.* tomato
mantawthai *n.* type of vegetable
mudu *n.* papaya
mula *n.* white radish
panchung *n.* jackfruit
pangkol *n.* guava
pangkywal *n.* guava
panthai *n.* type of fruit
phanthai *n.* type of sour fruit
phulkobi *n.* cauliflower
rekkun *n.* banana flower
rekthai *n.* banana
samchak *n.* vegetable
sawel ~ sawyl ~ jingka ~ jingkha *n.* species
of vegetable
sengki *n.* type of fruit
sojana *n.* species of long thin vegetable
tha•gythyng *n.* species of vegetable
thai•gundai ~ thai•ma•thaigundai *n.* species
of fruit
thaw•jyw *n.* type of fruit
the•myt *n.* cucumber
tintyrin *n.* tamarind

5.15.3 Beans

biins *n.* species of bean
kha•rek *n.* yardlong bean
rekhep *n.* species of huge beans
siwi ~ gylarong *n.* species of sea bean

5.15.4 Trees

agychi *n.* species of tree
ambyrai *n.* species of tree
amu *n.* species of tree
aphubawbyl *n.* species of tree
aphut *n.* species of tree
asa *n.* species of tree
asakotoi *n.* species of tree
asel *n.* species of tree
atak *n.* species of tree
baksubipha *n.* species of tree
bebylokmai *n.* species of tree
buchotpan *n.* mango tree
chamchia *n.* species of tree
chara *n.* sapling
dalchini *n.* species of tree
daw•kumai *n.* species of tree
daw•mai•tak *n.* species of tree
egyro *n.* species of tree
gambiri *n.* species of tree
gamsili *n.* species of tree
goi *n.* betel nut, areca nut (*Areca catechu*)
goichara *n.* a betel nut sapling, a young betel nut tree
gungsynung *n.* species of tree
jambu *n.* species of tree
kawbipha *n.* species of tree
khawratcha *n.* species of tree
khymbal *n.* species of tree
khymkhalymphong *n.* species of tree
kulthuk ~ kylytk ~ kyltuk species of tree
kuma *n.* species of tree
kymbal *n.* species of tree
mandal *n.* species of tree, *erithrina superosactrica*
maw *n.* species of tree
me•mangdanggai *n.* species of tree
monchara asu *n.* species of tree
palengma *n.* *barebina-xariegate*
pan *n.* tree

panchengrong *n.* species of tree
pandawsik *n.* species of tree
pangkollipa *n.* species of tree
panjyl *n.* species of tree
panmaikung *n.* species of tree
panmang *n.* species of tree
panmatha *n.* species of tree
panphek *n.* sapling, young tree
panrasun *n.* species of tree
panthjong *n.* species of tree
phalwang ~ phylwang *n.* species of tree
phe•ep ~ phep *n.* banyan tree
phe•epmisi *n.* species of tree
phylwang ~ phalwang *n.* species of tree
rabal *n.* rubber tree
rangrai *n.* species of tree
rek *n.* banana tree
rekphang *n.* banana tree
sa•ma *n.* species of tree
sadai *n.* species of tree
saigon *n.* teak tree
sakhap *n.* species of tree
sakhapnathying *n.* species of tree
sidai *n.* species of tree
silongket *n.* Shillong tree
sisawkhyli *n.* species of tree
sisawmotgram *n.* species of tree
sokchuman ~ sokchuwan *n.* species of tree
sokjong *n.* species of tree
suit *n.* species of tree
suitbipha *n.* species of tree
suksyru *n.* species of tree of which the fruits can be eaten
sympak *n.* species of tree
tai•sympak *n.* species of tree
taisympak *n.* species of tree
taw•pakcha *n.* species of tree
thai•thuka ~ thaikhungka *n.* species of tree
thaikhungka ~ thai•thuka *n.* species of tree

5.15.5 Lianas

durymytdyl *n.* species of liana
karydyl ~ kyrydyl *n.* species of liana
me•mangguchung *n.* species of liana
na•lamsusyrakdyl *n.* species of liana
raityng *n.* rattan
taw•cha•si *n.* species of liana

5.15.7 Fungi and algae

aphap *n.* yeast
chingchongphyrot ~ chomchomphyrot *n.*
 species of white edible mushroom
dumuta *n.* species of edible mushroom
mairugu ~ meringgu ~ meringgaw ~ mereng-
gaw *n.* mushroom (edible)

5.15.6 Creepers

budu *n.* creeper
mai•do *n.* species of creeper
megalaia *n.* species of creeper
rajami khu•symng species of creeper
saikhiribudu *n.* species of creeper
tyiribok *n.* species of creeper poisonous to cows

panachol *n.* mushroom (not edible)
tainalap *n.* algae
tyinala *n.* algae
wa•chan *n.* species of fungus that glows in
 the dark

5.15.8 Tubers, other edible roots and onions

cheng•khu ~ cheng•khyw *n.* ginger
daw•kharasun *n.* species of onion, crow onion,
gajol *n.* species of red carrot
khambykthai *n.* species of edible tuber
khamphung *n.* species of edible tuber
khan *n.* cassava, tapioca
khansynen *n.* species of edible tuber
narot *n.* species of edible tuber
raidī *n.* turmeric
rasun *n.* onion
rasun tyisuk *n.* spring onion

ring *n.* taro, species of edible tuber with green
 stems
ringgong *n.* species of plant that looks like
ring, but is not edible.
ringgythyng *n.* species of plant that looks the
 same as *ring* but has black stems and is not
 edible.
tha•malang ~ tha•mylang *n.* sweet potato
thanglang *n.* species of tree
tharam *n.* species of tree
tharamdaw•phit *n.* species of tree

5.15.9 Grasses

barangsi *n.* species of grass
gom *n.* wheat
jeng *n.* broom plant
ko•rot *n.* sugarcane
mai•wa *n.* bamboo shoot
maisi *n.* millet
narang *n.* orange

narykel ~ narykhel *n.* coconut
parang *n.* reed, thatch
rai *n.* reed
raima *n.* cane
samsai *n.* low grass
samsi *n.* grass

5.15.10 Bamboo

muluwa• *n.* species of bamboo
wa• *n.* bamboo
wa•da *n.* species of bamboo

wa•jong *n.* species of bamboo
wa•jongmagal *n.* species of bamboo
wa•kai *n.* species of big bamboo

wa•khynta *n.* species of bamboo
wa•lai *n.* species of bamboo
wa•puk *n.* the inside of a bamboo tube
wa•rung *n.* young bamboo
wa•thai *n.* species of bamboo smaller than
wa•thyrat

wa•thaibok *n.* species of bamboo that is
white from the ground a little up
wa•thyrat *n.* species of bamboo that grows
one by one, not in a bush
warung *n.* young or immature bamboo

5.15.11 Bamboo parts

demparai *n.* lengthwise cut long bamboo
strip used in the construction of a house
engsyri *n.* bamboo strip that runs on top of the
bamboo floor of a house and has *wa•rap*
as its counterpart underneath the floor to
keep the bamboo strips that make up the
floor in place
jyw• *n.* a flattened bamboo used to make mats
kyryw *n.* thin strip of bamboo used to make
rope, bamboo rope

wa•gylok *n.* a cut-off piece of bamboo
wa•khaw• *n.* one long half of a bamboo split
lengthwise. *wa•khaw sa* one long half of a
bamboo
wa•phuk *n.* white half of a strip of bamboo
used to make rope
wa•tyng *n.* bamboo strip used to make baskets,
and other woven utensils as well as rope

5.15.12 Rice

cha•gang *n.* bad rice that is thrown away in
the husking process
cha•wek *n.* chaff
chaw- *v.* to winnow
ha•ba *n.* slash-and-burn field
mai *n.* rice
mai pylakgaba *n.* flowering rice
mai ga•- *v.* to thresh rice
maichek ~ maichyk *n.* cold rice
maidan *n.* new rice (just harvested)
maiguru *n.* species of rice from which beer is
made for the chywgy festival
maijyng *n.* leftovers of cooked rice dried in
the sun used to feed the pigs
maikhyt *n.* burnt rice
mainyl *n.* sticky rice
maipalak ~ maipylak *n.* stalks left over after
threshing rice
maipal *n.* flowering rice, rice flower

maiphang *n.* paddy
mairong *n.* husked, uncooked rice
mairongkholnang ~ maikhonang *n.*
unhusked rice
maisen *n.* sticky rice in a banana leaf
memaboro *n.* species of nice smelling rice
muri *n.* popped rice
phywra *n.* rice powder
pjiyw *n.* (1) rice seeds for sowing, newly har-
vested rice (2) unhusked rice that is thrown
away when cleaning a portion of rice
before cooking it
rungskhut *n.* broken rice
ryng•chyw ~ ryngchyw ~ ryngchu *n.* flat-
rice, flattened rice
saram *n.* dried rice grains
sithi *n.* fermented rice
sorok- *v.* to re-pound rice

5.15.13 Parts of plants and trees

borong *n.* cob
cha•dyl *n.* root, vein

cha•dylmorong *n.* main root of a tree
cha•dylsaphek *n.* small root

cha•wek *n.* chaff
chachak *n.* tea leaf
-chak *n.* leaf
cheksi *n.* stalk, twig
chyw• *n.* the new young leaves of a tree
dala *n.* branch of a tree not directly attached to the trunk
dyl *n.* root, vine
gan•theng ~ ga•theng *n.* the stem of a leaf or fruit
gandi *n.* a log
gantheng *n.* stalk
japang ~ ja•phang *n.* tree trunk, foot of a tree
kokpylak *n.* chaff
kun• *n.* a stick
lapan *n.* pan/paan leaf
maikap *n.* hay
maikhol *n.* the skin of a grain of rice
maikhoppylak ~ maikhoppalak *n.* stalks left over after threshing rice
mawkhoh *n.* bark (of a tree)
narykeltyi *n.* coconut water
pagawa *n.* the white, spongy inside of a banana tree
pakara ~ pakyra *n.* stalk of a fruit
pan firewood

5.15.14 Seeds

cha•ri *n.* PLANT. seed for planting, paddy sprouts used for planting
karan *n.* PLANT. seed, kernel, fruit stone

pan *n.* tree, firewood
panbai *n.* firewood
panchak *n.* leaf
panchoka *n.* small log
panchong *n.* tree trunk
panchyksi *n.* twig
pandala *n.* twig
panju *n.* firewood
pankhol *n.* bark (of a tree)
pansok *n.* terminal bud, end of a branch where the tree grows
pantiki *n.* wood chip
panthong *n.* wooden stick
rochong *n.* tree stump
ros *n.* juice, sap
sok *n.* the new young leaves of a plant (but not a tree) or vegetable, a shoot, sprout
sun ~ sundul *n.* tree trunk
tokta *n.* type of wood
wa•cham *n.* stubble, old rice stalk which is left over after harvesting the rice
wa•cheksi *n.* bamboo stalk or twig
wa•phek *n.* bamboo, branch, small bit of bamboo
wa•thok *n.* hollow bamboo stick
weng• *n.* node (of bamboo), joint

5.15.15 Plant substances

hanggal *n.* charcoal, cinder
laha *n.* resin
khaltyi *n.* soda
myn•tyi *n.* resin; latex of jackfruit, thick fluid of various fruits
tyi *n.* juice

5.15.16 Verbs pertaining to trees, plants and fruit

chogyp- *v.* to break off and fall down (for branches and big leaves)
khrop- *v.* to break (only used for bamboo)
nang- *v.* to bear fruit
pal- *v.* to bloom

phuruk- *v.* (1) to become uprooted (2) to break (for plants and trees)
rekhep- *v.* to be dry (of plants)
rydym- *v.* to sprout leaves
thymyn *v.* to ripen

5.16 Places, spaces, position, direction

5.16.1 Places and spaces

babylsi *n.* kitchen
badym *n.* paddy field
digi *n.* well, ditch
para *n.* river junction
bagan *n.* garden
bai *n.* border
bai•wak *n.* land of broken-off rocks
balaga *n.* outside
balpisa *n.* a place to piss
bari *n.* garden, plantation
basneng•thakgaba *n.* bus stop
bythyn *n.* shade
cha•kok *n.* hollow between the roots of a tree
cha•ma *n.* lower side, downstream, bottom, below
cha•masang *n.* downstream
cha•wekdam *n.* place where the chaff is thrown after winnowing the rice
chiakhkol *n.* well, source
chirokhana *n.* zoo
chokdeng *n.* the end of a pointy object
cholwat *n.* a space
chula *n.* cooking space
dainingrum *n.* dining room
dam *n.* place
dareng *n.* edge
digi *n.* well, ditch
din *n.* bedroom
disko *n.* disco
distrik *n.* district
dokhan *n.* shop
dykym *n.* top, upside, upper side
edres address
gesep ~ gysep ~ gisep *n.* space, interval
gopram *n.* grave
gycheng *n.* side, near
gythym ~ guthum ~ gythum *n.* village
ha•ba *n.* slash-and-burn field, rice field
ha•byreng *n.* old rice field
ha•byri *n.* hill, mountain
ha•dawak *n.* lower side of a hill, low ground
ha•gun *n.* old plot of land in the *ha•ba*
ha•gylsak ~ ha•gyrsak the world, the earth

ha•kha *n.* hillslope, steep hill slope, upper side of a hill, high ground
ha•khong *n.* valley
ha•khung *n.* river bank
ha•khyng land that belongs to a rich person or *nokma*
ha•pal *n.* outside, field
ha•rongrong *n.* lower side of a hill, low ground
ha•ryn *n.* plot of land, parcel
ha•song *n.* village and surrounding lands, area that can comprise several *gythym ~ gythum ~ guthum* and the surrounding lands, country
ha•thywkwong *n.* a puddle
ha•tykylok *n.* a puddle
ha•wai *n.* plain area
hama *n.* under, underneath, below, space between the floor or the base of something and the ground
hang•khal *n.* cave, hole
hap *n.* place
ja•phang *n.* foot of a tree
jaboldam *n.* garbage heap
jagyra *n.* right, right hand side, right hand
jagysi *n.* left, left hand side, left hand
jaria *n.* pathway
jila *n.* region
jol *n.* area
kal *n.* hole
kantara *n.* emptiness
kep *n.* cave
khambai *n.* top, upstream
khambaisang *n.* upstream
khana *n.* harbour
klas *n.* class
kolani *n.* colony
kyndam *n.* land behind the village
kynsang *n.* behind, later, after
letrin *n.* toilet
ma•sutan•dam *n.* place where cows are slaughtered
matji ~ maji *n.* middle, (in) between

misyn *n.* mission
mykhang *n.* front, face
nalsasang *n.* the other side
nokhama under, underneath, below, space between the floor or the base of something and the ground
nokhap *n.* level piece of land on which a house is built
nokha•pal *n.* outside
noksuk *n.* the side of an object that faces the wall
nokweng *n.* floor
norok *n.* hell
nukhu *n.* courtyard
nygyl *n.* market
nyng• *n.* inside
opis ~ ophis *n.* office
otyk *n.* bottom of a ravine or cliff
palyng *n.* jungle
phoren *n.* country of white foreigners
ram *n.* place, road, way, path
ramga *n.* the side of an object that faces a wall
rewet *n.* riverside, river bank
rijap *n.* forest reserve
ringaba *n.* place where domestic animals are kept, fishery
robolpil ~ robolphil *n.* football field
rong•ka *n.* cliff

rong•khal ~ rong•khol *n.* space under a stone, cave
rugung *n.* edge
rygyn *n.* side
serek *n.* surface
sima *n.* boundary, limit
singsingkholong *n.* deep hole in the ground
song *n.* village, area that can comprise several
gythym ~ gythum ~ guthum
songga *n.* another village
songmong *n.* main village
sorok *n.* path, road, way
syngsyngkhol *n.* deep hole in the ground
syngsyngkholong *n.* deep hole in the ground
tarang *n.* layer
tyichang *n.* island
tyigat *n.* place in a river or at the end of a water pipe where the people get drinking water, take a bath and wash their clothes and dishes.
tyisam *n.* river bank, water's edge.
wa•lung *n.* place where stuff is burnt
wal•mak *n.* future rice field where the jungle has just been burnt
wal•sam *n.* fireside
wari *n.* deep place in the river where you can swim or take a bath

5.16.2 Position and positioning

bam- *v.* to bend one's head
bamkhup ~ bangkhylok- *v.* to bend one's head
bangkhylok- ~ bamkhup- *v.* to bend one's head
bawen- *v.* to be rolled up
bythyw- *v.* to block
cha•choron- ~ cho•choron- *vintr.* to squat
cha•gywgyw- *vintr.* to kneel down
cha•ma *n.* below, downstream
cha•syrong- *v.* to stretch one's leg
chaksyrong- *v.* to stretch one's arm
chanchok- *v.* to lean on
chang•khet- *v.* to be stuck
chap- *v.* to stand (be in standing position)

chom- *v.* to stack, to pile up
chongchyron ~ choncholon- *v.* to squat. *De•thengdo ramrygynchi di•etna chongchyronwa!* He squatted next to the road to shit!
chu•ret *v.* to hang down
chugup- *v.* to be on its side
chygyp- *v.* to fall face down on the ground
da•rat- *v.* to fall down (for persons)
dan- *v.* to spread out, to lay out (mats etc.)
dandan- *v.* to be pressed with one's back against something, to lean against something
dap- ~ dep- *v.* to be on top, to put on top
dirikhap- *v.* to catch
dykymphak *n.* above (side where the head is)
dyngdai- *v.* to dangle

gadaw- *v.* to lift one's chin up
gakgu- *v.* to nod one's head
ganang *v.* locative/existential verb, to exist, to be, there is/are, to have, to live
gom- *v.* to bend
gonggong- *v.* to bend over
gopjyrujyru- *v.* to look down with one's head bent down
gyching ~ giching *n.* vicinity, angle, inclination
hama *n.* below (underside)
hyn•- *v.* to give
jyw- *v.* to lie down (both the movement and the position), to sleep
jywbythyn- *v.* to lay on one's belly
jywbythyn- *v.* to lay on one's belly
jywdap- *v.* to lie on top of something
jywgebeng- *v.* to lie on one's side
jywkakap- *v.* to lie on one's belly
jywkarak- *v.* to lie on one's back
kan•ol- *v.* to stretch
kapkap- *v.* to lie flat on one's belly
kambai *n.* on top of, upstream (top)
khang- *v.* to occupy
khawdam- *v.* to put down
khet *v.* to be stuck
khom•- *v.* to sit with one's head in one's lap and one's legs pulled up
khomchuk- *v.* to bend over
khyn *n.* behind (back)
matji *n.* between (middle)
mu•- *v.* to stay, to sit (be in sitting position), to sit down, to be at, to live somewhere, to keep *V-ing* (durative)

mu•chonchyron- ~ mu•choncholon- *v.* to squat
mu•dap- *v.* to sit on something
mu•peng- *v.* to sit and block someone's view
mu•si- *v.* to stay somewhere uncomfortable
mu•symblek- ~ mu•symblek- *v.* to sit on the floor (with one's bum touching the floor)
mykhang *n.* front (face)
mykhang- *v.* to face
nang- *v.* to hang (down from/on)
pheng•chang- *v.* to hold something in front of something else
ping- *v.* to block the way
rygyn *n.* near, next to (side)
ryp- *v.* to dive, to be/stay under water, to be submerged
sep- *v.* to be stuck
sul- *v.* to stretch out, to stick out, to extend
syithai- ~ syithyi- ~ syithi- *v.* to hang.
sykdep- *v.* to press (with one's finger)
syket- *v.* to insert
takap- *v.* to stick
tam- *v.* to wait, to stop
tan- *v.* to put, to stop, to keep
tandap- *v.* to be on top, to cover
thom•- *v.* to make a heap
thumu•- *vtr.* to sit someone down (used for children)
wa•khel- *v.* to be stuck in one's teeth
wa•khelsep- *v.* to be stuck in one's teeth
wynget- *v.* to dangle

5.16.3 Directions of the compass

saknaram ~ salnyram *n.* east
salgypeng *n.* south
salgyro *n.* north
salniram *n.* west

5.16.4 Toponyms

This list provides the names of some toponyms in Atong spelling, i.e. names of villages, caves, rivers, hills, streams and other geographically important places. There are a lot more names of places in Atong, which are not listed here. Hopefully,

future fieldwork research will make it possible to compile a more complete list of toponyms in Atong spelling. Where possible, coordinates are provided for places that can be found on Google Earth, and for places that cannot be found on Google Earth (yet), but of which the author knows the exact location. These coordinates can be read as follows. Alokphang's coordinates, 25.283825N, 90.668068E, can be read as 25°.28'38.25"N, 90°.66'80.68"E. Note that for all places with the word *gythym* 'village' in it, the word *gythym* can also be pronounced and written as *guthum* or *gythum*. Also note that the information provided by Google Earth about the location of some of these places at the time the of publication of this volume were found by the author to be inaccurate. Where possible, the author has provided the correct locations.

Agrenggythym 25.462087N, 90.461700E

Alokphang 25.283825N, 90.668068E

Alokphang Buru Ha•wai

Alokphang Ningbrek

Badri Agreng

Badri Rongsa Ha•wai 25.250706N, 90.432798E

Badri Jaisyrugythy 25.251485N, 90.463149E

Badri Maidugythy 25.234995N, 90.432484E

Badri Rongdong 25.231374N, 90.405058

Badri Rongdyng Ha•wai 25.240664N,

90.443061E

Badri Rongsa Ha•wai 25.251146N, 90.431625E

Badri Wa•thaigythy 25.235626N, 90.424952E

Baghmara Bolsagre 25.125567N, 90.375792E

Baghmara Konagythy

Baghmara Rangtokram

Baghmara Songdan

Baghmara Wa•kaisu

Balkhal 25.162928N, 90.404182E

Balphakram 25.144430N, 90.491216E

Balsriguthum 25.495376N, 90.345932E

Banglades 23.410598N, 90.212279E

Chanengtyikhal

Chidymak

Chondrosuk 25.184462N, 90.453124E

Dabatwari 25.205848N, 90.410892E

Dajong 25.205882N, 90.41 27.75E

Dalnenggythy

Dambuk Atong

Dangsa Ha•wai

Dapsi Nengrugythy

Dawel Agargythy

Dawel Rongragythy

Dawel Wakpangram

Dawylingchigythy

Do•renggo Wa•dachong 25.221632N,

90.393776E

Durakhal

Eksopus 25.2133.16N, 90.393083E

Gandisunchok

Garaigytymh

Goirapatal 25.204109N, 90.410705E

Gongga Ha•dyng

Halwa Atong 25.153595N, 90.455295E

Jadi 25.260484N, 90.432482E

Kangkangkhal

Karamkhal

Khalu Bokchung

Khalu Garo Hills

Khalu Khasia

Khalu Kyndamgythy

Kharukhol

Kol India 25.254448N, 90.434051E

Kynchung Kasrigythy

Longlangwaidak

Ma•sigat 25.140142N, 90.392447E

Maidu Ha•wai

Me•mangmaisansa•ram

Mekalaia

Moradam

Nengrugythy 25.230134N, 90.390204E

Patalgythy 25.265755N, 90.424355E

Raiwak 25.173842N, 90.400409E

Raiwak Choklolgythy

Raiwak Chondolsu 25.182960N, 90.454536E
Raiwak Daw•kaparam
Raiwak Khambaipal 25.193833N, 90.435930E
Raiwak Malengmagythym
Raiwak Rongchegythym
Raiwak Rongraigythym
Rengchigythym
Rong•jyksai
Rongara 25.110472N, 90.471231E
Rongchek Ha•sym
Rongchekgre
Rongchekgre ~ Bokbakgythym
Rongchekgre Choklokgythym
Rongreng Pal 25.161334N, 90.420206E
Rongru Ha•sem 25.254030N, 90.270765E
Rongsu 25.212784N, 90.443195E
Rongsu Ha•sym
Rongthokgythym 25.271047N, 90.473110E
Ryngjywyikhal
Sangkhyningkholwari
Senengkri
Sijyw 25.212821N, 90.394280E

Sijyw Arteka ~ Artika ~ Areteka 25.192409N,
 90.404255E
Sijyw Damukgythym
Sijyw Duramong
Sijyw Ha•dura
Sijyw Songcham
Songdu 26.121897N, 90.362200E
Symsang 25.215500N, 90.430612E
Taw•pakkhal 25.210347N, 90.410282E
Tyihanggal
Tyinang
Tyipaityikhal 25.205969N, 90.38.0956E
Tyitykma
Waimong Dalenggythym
Waimong Gonggrot 25.183152N, 90.492175E
Waimong Ha•bri 25.182695N, 90.443818E
Waimong Ha•gympal
Waimong Hangsapal
Waimong Maiduguthym 25.185987N,
 90.505590E
Waimong Matchirampat

5.17 Shape

bawen *n.* circle
gebeng *n.* width, breadth
jang•jot *adj*2. biconcave, curved on both sides
 like the inner surface of a sphere, narrow
 in the middle.
phak *n.* side, half which is the result of a lon-
 gitudinal section or a cut along the length.

thong• *n.* half which is the result of a cross
 section or a cut across the width or a cross-
 cut
ympong *adj*2. lopsided, convex, having a
 surface or boundary that curves or bulges
 outward, as the exterior of a sphere.

5.18 Time

See also the list of time words in PART 4, §20 as well as the lexica of Days of the Week and Months of the Year.

dile *n.* delay
baji *n.* o'clock
tarik *n.* date

5.19 Manipulation

AK- *v.* to pluck (leaves, fruit etc. not feathers),
to pick (flowers)

aset- ~ **asyt-** *v.* to throw away, to dispose of

baphai- *vtr.* to drop

bara- *vtr.* to put in a hole, pan, *wa•sung*, bag
etc.

batkhynyng- *vtr.* to smash

batphai•- *vtr.* to throw hard to break some-
thing

batpyret- *vtr.* to smash by throwing some-
thing to the ground

bel•- ~ **bil•-** *vtr.* to retract the foreskin from
the glans penis

benek- *v.* to damage.

bodol- *vtr.* to change

bul- *vtr.* to dig up, to unearth, to stir

but- *v.* to squeeze in, to penetrate, to go inside
a hole

buthu- *vtr.* to seal, to close a receptacle by
putting something in the opening

bychym- *vtr.* to pull up/out

bykot- *vtr.* to unsheath, to take out

byl•- *vtr.* to roll something into something

bytjekjek- *v.* to give short jerks, to draw or
write scratchily

bytjengjeng- *v.* to pull jerkily

bytphin- *v.* to rewind

bytphuruk- *v.* to tear out with the roots

bytphyrak- *v.* to tear apart

bytruru- *v.* to drag something

bytsorok- *vtr.* to pull out

bytsorok- *vtr.* to pull out

chel•- *v.* to pry open

chep- ~ **chyp-** *v.* to close.

chet- *v.* to tear, to tear off (clothes paper etc.)

chetpyrak- *v.* to tear apart

chit- *v.* to tear, rip

chok- *v.* to scoop, serve up, dish up, dish out,
to comb

choka- *v.* to take apart, to disassemble, to (be)
torn, to cut off

chokchok- *v.* to sharpen (a pointy object)

choket- *v.* to scoop (for solid substances)

chokset- *v.* to scoop away

chot- *v.* to tear (off), to cut

chuduk- ~ **chyduk-** *v.* to turn upside down, to
turn over

chugup- *v.* to cover with a lid

chultet- *v.* to shake off

chyduk- ~ **chuduk-** *v.* to turn upside down, to
turn over

chympyret- *v.* to hit with one's fist, to crash
head-on

dap- ~ **dep-** *v.* to press, keep together by force,
pinch together, to pinch, to crush, to stack

daw- *v.* to open, to peel

dem•- *v.* to fold

deng- *v.* to untie

dikirin- *vtr.* to tear (clothes, paper etc.)

diphing- *vtr.* to fill

doi•- ~ **joi•-** *v.* to drag, to catch (by dragging a
net through the water), to hold, to grasp, to
scoop into a receptacle

dol•romrom- *v.* to roll up

dolorom- *vtr.* to roll up

dung- *v.* to put something in something

dypyleng- *v.* to flatten, to make flat

dyri- ~ **diri-** *v.* to hold

dyw- *v.* to add

ek- *v.* to separate

ga•- *v.* to trample, to tread

ga•dak- *vtr.* to cut up, to cut into pieces, to cut
up

ga•dap- *v.* to step on

ga•dukduk- *v.* to prod with one's legs or feet

ga•jonong- *v.* to trample on, to crush, destroy

ga•jyret- *v.* to crush with one's foot

ga•kynyng- *v.* to trample on, to crush, to
destroy

ga•phak- *v.* to hit with one's foot while
walking

ga•phynek- *v.* to stamp to death

ga•pyret- *v.* to stamp to death, to crush with
one's foot

ga•pyryw- *v.* to stamp through something, to
pierce by stamping

ga•reret- *v.* to tread on, to step on something

ga•ryngreng- *v.* to kick

ga•thymbylong *v.* to make a hole in a road or bridge by stamping

ga•thying- *v.* to kick

gat- *v.* to put in/on, to load into/onto

gatlapp- *v.* to stack, to put on top

gogat- *v.* to carry on the shoulders

gop- *v.* to bury, to hide, to cover up

gyl- *v.* to collect, to gather

gyryp- *v.* to cover

gyryw- *v.* to shake (an object that you can pick up, a non-fixed object)

hot- *v.* to extract, to draw a knife

huk- *v.* to sweep together

jakhal- *v.* to use

jap- *v.* to pile up

jekjek- *v.* to shake from side to side

jingonget- *v.* to shake

jitymryma- *vtr.* to roll something (for the purpose of transporting it)

joi•- ~ doi•- *v.* to drag, to catch (by dragging a net through the water), to hold, to grasp, to scoop into a receptacle

jokset- *v.* to drain

jol- *v.* to roll up

jot- *v.* to prod

jothat- *v.* to prod

jotpyryw- *v.* to pierce

jul- *v.* to jack up, to lift up, to dig up

jumu- *v.* to collect

kak- *v.* to close with a lid

kakdep- *v.* to bite on something

kakpyret- *v.* to crush by biting

kap- *v.* to catch

kap- *v.* to close

kar- *v.* to peel off

kha- *v.* to tie

kha•- *v.* to pour liquid into a jug

kha•at- *v.* to work with, to handle

khakak- *v.* to embrace, to grab firmly as in an embrace

khai- *v.* to carry on one's back with a strap tied around the head (like a basket that is carried on the back but that has a strap that is put around the head)

khan•chot- *v.* to cut

khan•phyt- *v.* to cut a solid object in half lengthwise

khan•pyrak- *v.* to cut a hollow object in half lengthwise

khan•thong•- *v.* to cut in half

khan•tongthong•- *v.* to cut up in pieces

khasi- *v.* to castrate, to remove the testicles

khatdep- *v.* to wrap, to wrap up, to fold

khen- *v.* to scratch

khep- ~ khup ~ khyt- *v.* to close, to cover, to spread out

khep- *v.* to pinch, to cut with scissors

khet- *v.* to tie the cloth in which you carry a baby

khi•- *v.* to hit (a target), to touch

khok- *v.* to remove (skin, bark, peel, dress etc.)

kholythrai- *v.* to peel, to shed skin, to come off (of skin)

khonok- *v.* to search by feeling

khuli- ~ kuli- *v.* to open

khyn- *v.* to pick up, to gather, to collect

khyw- *v.* to drain, to shake out fluid

matchirit- *v.* to scratch, to be scratched

mojekjek- *v.* to shake (a fixed object)

mot- *v.* to shake a fixed object

mu•pyret- *v.* to crush by sitting on something

myt- *v.* to extinguish

nat- *v.* to scrub, to scour, to clean by scrubbing, to remove by scrubbing

ni•et- *v.* to switch off, to turn off

nom•- *v.* to loosen

nong- *v.* to apply, to put (on the skin or body, like a cream or medicine), to smear, to spread, to crush and smear

okhynyng- *v.* to break a round hollow object in half (crosswise)

pai- *v.* to carry by hand

paitaw- *v.* to lift up

pan•pyrak- *v.* to cut breadthwise

peleng- ~ pel•eng- *v.* to deflate

pha•at- ~ pha•et- *v.* to apply, to put on, to put on a wound, to apply to a wound

phai•- *vtr.* to break

phai•thong- *v.* to break a solid object in half (crosswise)

phak- *v.* to throw out, to empty

phakset- *v.* to throw away (for solid substances and things)

phat- *v.* to chuck away, to throw out

phyn- ~ pyn- *v.* to cover
phyt- *v.* to slice
pirin- *v.* to mix
pyi•- *v.* to touch, to grasp, to grab
pyi•khap- *v.* to catch with one's hands
pyi•khep- *v.* to hold firmly
pyi•khyrep- *v.* to crush with one's hand
pyi•thyng- *v.* to hold on to, to grasp
pyn•- *v.* to pack, to wrap up, to pack in a banana leaf
pyndap- *v.* to cover
pyryw- ~ pyru- *v.* to pierce, to make a hole in something
pyt- *v.* to wrap neatly as a present
rai•byt- *v.* to carry around
rat- *v.* to throw
ratat- *v.* to take out
raw•- *v.* to catch, to grasp
ririp- *v.* to rub
rok- *v.* to shave
rokset- *v.* to wipe off
rong•dep- *v.* to crush with a stone
rongmyng- *v.* to shuffle cards
roprop- *v.* to crumble
ruchut- ~ ruchu- *v.* to join, to connect
ruru- *v.* to make liquid come out
sai- *v.* to choose, to select, to elect
saket- *v.* to insert, to plug in
sakrem- *v.* to twist
san- *v.* to put in a bag
sapset- *v.* to drain
sat- *v.* to flush out
sat- *v.* to hit with a stick or bat, to cut with a sword
satkhap- *v.* to box, to slap
satpyret- *v.* to hit with the open hand
sel•- *v.* to pour into
sep- *v.* to wring, to squeeze out
sepjyrot- *v.* to wring
si- *v.* to peel
si•- *v.* to sharpen (a pointy object)
si•wil- *v.* to carve, to sharpen a pointy object
sik- *v.* to scratch, to pinch
siksik- *v.* to scrape, to rub
sin- ~ sin• ~ syn•- ~ syn- *v.* to lay, to lay out, to spread out on something

sinthong•- *v.* to cut/break in two pieces, to cut/break in half, to sever
sintongtong- *v.* to cut up in many pieces
soal- ~ sual- *v.* to divide, to share
soksek- *v.* to shake something without picking it up
song- *v.* to keep, to store
song- *v.* to set up post, to dig a hole and stick something in it so that it keeps standing up, to raise
su•- ~ syw•- *v.* to pound, to punch, to prod, to inject, to crush
su•bylok- *v.* to mash, to beat to a pulp
su•pyrong- *v.* to punch a hole through something
su•that- *v.* to prod, to poke
suk- *v.* to insert, to stitch
sutuk- *v.* to put over, to cover, to hide
syk- *v.* to insert, to be inserted, to press, to push
sykrom- *v.* to grasp someone
sykup- *v.* to fold
sylet- *v.* to make beautiful
sym•- *v.* to soak, to make wet
taia- *v.* to pull
tan•- *v.* to cut, to cut up, to chop, to chop up, to slay, to slaughter
tan•chekchek- *v.* to cut into small pieces
tan•choleng- *v.* to cut a piece out of something
tan•pyrak- *v.* to cut open
tan•set- *v.* to cut out, to cross out
tan•thong- *v.* to decapitate, cut off the head; to cut off
tang•dap- *v.* to splash on
tankynyng- *v.* to cut up in many pieces
tap- *v.* to hit, to beat-up
tek- *v.* to tie
thabai•- *vtr.* to break
than•khoana- *v.* to gut lengthwise
thang- *v.* to throw away with great force
thap- *v.* to beat, to beat up, to destroy
tharai- *v.* to change, to exchange, to swap
thari- *v.* to prepare, to arrange, to repair
thatthongthong- *v.* to tear to pieces
the•met- *v.* to fold

thek- *v.* to block off, to lock
thek- *v.* to insert
thel•- *v.* to tie
them•- *v.* to fold up (clothes, blankets etc.)
themtaw- *v.* to roll up
thet- *v.* to pull, to pull out
thetchot- *v.* to tear or break by pulling
thojekjek- *v.* to shake a fixed object
thotphyret- *v.* to smash by hitting against or on something
thymyt- *v.* to put out (fire), to switch off, to extinguish
thyng- *v.* to kick
thyngel- *v.* to tilt
thyngpyret- *v.* to kick
thyp- *v.* to throw (sidearm), to throw into
thyrgyryw *v.* to shake something large and unmovable
tok- *v.* to beat, to beat up, to grind, to crush, to play an instrument
tokdepdep- *v.* to crush, to grind
tokgepgep- *v.* to beat to a pulp
tokhynyng- *v.* to smash into pieces

tokphyrong- *v.* to take a powdered substance in the palm of one hand and softly tap on it with the other hand
tokpyret- *v.* to crush by hitting
tokset- *v.* to pull loose
tokthong•- *v.* to smash in half
tong- *v.* to copulate, to fuck
tyt- *v.* to pour
ung- *v.* to gather
wai•- *v.* to scoop (of liquid)
waiset- *v.* to drain a little bit of water, to scoop out water
wat- *v.* to switch on an electrical apparatus like a radio, TV, computer etc.
watet- *v.* to send (away), to post, to mail
wen•- ~ wen- *v.* to wind around, to wrap around, make as a coil
wenphak- *v.* to wind around
wenwen- ~ winwin- *v.* to wind around.
wongong- *v.* to stir
wongwet- *v.* to dangle
wot- ~ wyt- ~ wen•- ~ wyn•- *v.* to sharpen, to whet
wungwung- *v.* to stir
wyiset- *v.* to wipe off

5.20 Movement

badai- *vtr.* to cross beyond the limit, to pass a certain point
bak- *vtr.* to run after someone or something, to chase after
bawen- *v.* to move in a circle, to make a circle around something, to encircle
byt- *v.* to pull, to drag, to drive, to ride, to transport, to lead, to haul, to draw
bytai- *vtr.* to lead here, to bring here (by driving)
bytganggang- *v.* to drive a vehicle over a bumpy road
cha•duk- *v.* to bump
cha•godot- *v.* to stumble
chagak- *v.* to hit, to crash into
chaw- *v.* to go by boat, to row
chaw•- *v.* to float, to drown

chingchoroi- *v.* to swing from something
dang•- *v.* to enter, to go/come in
dong•- *v.* to arrive
dongang- *v.* to arrive (in the direction away from the deictic centre)
dum- *v.* to gather, to swarm
duma- *v.* to gather (of people)
dunge•- *v.* to climb
dyl- *v.* to lead
ga•khat- *v.* to climb
ga•sokhok- *v.* to stumble
guduk- *v.* to wiggle, to budge, to move slightly, to be unstable, to wobble, to move unstably
gul- ~ jul- *v.* to walk through the jungle with difficulty.
gylgyl- *v.* to roam

ho- *v.* to jump

hochorokchorok- *v.* to jump like a deer

hojokjok- *v.* to jump up and down

hongkhot- *v.* to come out, to exit

hopat- *v.* to jump like taking a step, i.e. with one's legs apart, not with both legs together

hung- *v.* to swim

jal- *v.* to run away

jalphakang- *v.* to run from one side to the other

jit- ~ jyt- *v.* to move

jok- *v.* to escape, to come out

jom•- *v.* to sneak, to sneak up on somebody

jul- ~ gul- *v.* to walk through the jungle with difficulty.

kynjung- *v.* to make an about turn

kyrurua *vintr.* to roll (by itself)

man- *v.* to climb

man- *v.* to crawl, to creep

manram- *v.* to crawl

nokphin- *v.* to return home.

parang- *v.* to wander, to go astray

pat- *v.* to cross

phak- *v.* to gush out

phekphek- *v.* flipping and turning (like fish do on dry land or in a dammed-up fishing place)

phok- *v.* to lift up, to uproot

poram- *v.* to fly over

pyw- *v.* to fly, to flee

pywtaw- *v.* to jump over something

rai•- *v.* to go; to come

rai•a- *v.* to come

rai•ganggang- *v.* to go/drive/ride over things on a bumpy r

rai•phak- *v.* to go through; to hit with one's elbow while walk

rai•sotwa *n.* shortcut

rai•wil- *v.* to walk around something

re•eng- *v.* to go, to go away, to leave

romrom- *v.* to roll

rongrong- *v.* to slide over something

rychup- *v.* to fall on one's face, to fall head first.

ryk- *v.* to chase, to herd, to run to meet someone

rymrym- *v.* to roll

ryngring- *v.* to wiggle, to move back and forth, up and down

ryt- *v.* to pick up, to collect

song•khot- ~ songkhot *v.* to come out of a small opening or narrow space, to squeeze out of

songkhel *v.* to roll head first

songrai- ~ songre- *v.* to travel

su•kherek- *v.* to crash down

sun- *v.* to move, to shift

sym- *v.* to follow

tat- *v.* to drive in (as with a nail in wood)

taw- *v.* to go up, to ascend

thang- *v.* to come out with great force

thangtaw- *v.* to squirt out

tharap- *v.* to catch up with

thin- *v.* to climb a rope that is either vertically hung or horizontally strung

thintaw- *v.* to climb up

thop- *v.* to gang up on

thorok- *v.* to jump (down from/out of/into)

thot- *v.* to hit, to bump into something or against something

thyl•- *v.* to go very far

wai- *v.* to return, to go/come back

waiphin *n.* the return

waiphin- *v.* to go back, to return

waisa *n.* the going (to somewhere)

wala- *v.* to arrive at night, to be late so that it is already night

wang•- *v.* to turn, to wind

wel•- *v.* to turn left and right, to zigzag

wil- ~ wyl- *v.* to go down, to descend, to get off

wylang- *v.* to go down, descend

wyngwet- *v.* to swing, to move back and forth

5.21 Involuntary movement or change of state

dangkhy- ~ **dangthym-** *v.* to collapse (of a road or bridge), to go into a hole
thang- *v.* to fall down on
thama- *vtr.* to make lost
sa•dap- *v.* to spill
thagal•- *v.* to drop
so•sorot- *v.* to slip
sel- *v.* to leak
pyi•ru- *v.* to collapse
pywgak- *v.* to crash (in flight)
rawsykot- *v.* to slip out of the hand
sat- *v.* to spill
pok- *v.* to swell
roprop- *v.* to crumble
pheret- ~ **peret-** *v.* to split, to crack, to burst, to explode
phingpyryt- ~ **phingpurut-** *v.* to overflow
phok- *v.* to swell
myktyw- *v.* to doze off
phakphaklak- *v.* to spill
gangphu- *v.* to swell, to blow up (like a chapatti on the fire)

peret- ~ **pheret-** *v.* to split, to crack, to burst, to explode
ma- *v.* to lose
kanting- *v.* to tear spontaneously
chep- *v.* to release contained air or water, to leak
mimikakak- *v.* to shake with laughter
ga•sylek- *v.* to sprain one's foot
ga•syrot- *v.* to slip and fall
gal•- *vintr.* to fall down
gal•ruru- *v.* scatter all over the place, to fall through something
galat- *v.* to fall
gurum- ~ **gyrum-** *v.* to collapse, to break off and fall down
godot- *v.* to bump
bai•- *vintr.* to break
chokchok- *v.* to drip out
ga•ak- *vsec.* to be compelled to, to be forced to
jok- *v.* to leak out, to jump because something startled you
phet- *v.* to swell up

5.22 Order

See also PART 4, §20, List of time words.

dakanggaba *n.* the first, first, the first time, previous
jamkhamwa *n.* the last one
kynpha- *v.* to be last, to be late
las *n.* the last one
lasgaba *n.* the last on, last
phas *n.* the first one
phasgaba *n.* first

5.23 Phase

jam- *vph.* to finish, to complete, to be complete, be total, to deplete, to use up, to succeed
phet- *v.* to arrive (at), to reach, to come out of the water, to emerge
dang•- *vph.* to start
jam- *vph.* to finish, to complete, to be complete, be total, to deplete, to use up, to succeed
chu•sok- *v.* to succeed
machot- *vph.* to finish, to end, to stop
ha•bacheng- *vB.* to start, to begin
sok- *v.* to succeed

5.24 Noise and sound

chengchang bengchang *n.* noise, racket
khu•syliip ~ khu•sylyp *v.* to whistle
kyryng- *v.* to make noise, to make a sound
kyrynggaba *n.* sound, noise
kyryngwa *n.* sound, noise
sawn *n.* sound

5.25 Abstract

aidia *n.* idea, plan
ain *n.* custom, law, tradition
atak- *v.* to do what?
bakdong *n.* a forbidden marriage: a marriage between a man and a woman from the same *mahari*
baki *n.* credit
baratwami *n.* shame
bewal *n.* tradition, habit
bimang *n.* appearance
bimung ~ bimying *n.* name
byl *n.* strength
chasing *n.* generation, era
chin *n.* a sign
chol *n.* idea, plan
churu *n.* very little food
dam *n.* price
dosi *n.* blame
duk *n.* sorrow
dygri *n.* degree
gam ~ kam *n.* wealth, riches, work matters, activity
gamchat- *v.* valuable, important
gamchatgaba *n.* value
gawak *n.* disease
gebeng *n.* width, breadth
gremyr *n.* grammar
gyching ~ giching *n.* angle, inclination
ha•bachenggaba *n.* (1) beginning (2) Genesis
ha•gylsak ~ ha•gyrsak *n.* everything, all
histyri *n.* history
jagydok *n.* strength
jajyrenng *n.* confusion, danger

jamkhamwa *n.* the last one
jaria *n.* influence
kan•- *v.* to last
karaw *n.* (1) debt, obligation (2) trouble
kethylik *n.* Catholic
kha• *n.* fighting spirit
koros *n.* expenses
kyrewami ~ kyriwami *n.* danger
lap *n.* profit, interest, gain
las *n.* the last one
lasgaba *n.* the last one, last
mamung ~ mamying *n.* nothing
man *n.* respect
man•- *vB.* to be able, to be possible, to be allowed to, to get, to obtain, to succeed
man•dapwami *n.* profit, interest, gain
mejoryti *n.* majority
mondoli *n.* the Church, congregation, church community
mykgythal *n.* reality
nambal ~ nombol *n.* number
nang- *v.* to need, to have to, must, to have to call someone by a certain term
nemgyni *n.* advantage, good fortune, good luck
ni•- ~ nyi•- *v.* negative locative/existential verb, to not exist, to not be
oltho ~ ortho *n.* meaning
pang•wami *n.* quantity, abundance
phal *n.* (1) share, shift of work (2) instead of
phas *n.* the first one
phasgaba *n.* first, the first one
rokhom *n.* shape, type

rong *n.* colour

sak- *vgoal.* to depend on

somphi *n.* riddle

songsal *n.* society

songsyrek ~ songsarek *n.* animism

sotkat *n.* (1) shortcut (2) short version

spiit *n.* speed

sungchal- *v.* to support (a structure)

takbewal *n.* tradition

thik dong•- ~ dong- *v.* to be correct

thorom *n.* (1) religion (2) denomination

tiktik- *v.* to make last

tyngwami *n.* knowledge, understanding

wa•churek *n.* capacity, capability

ytyk- *v.* to do like this/that

PART 4: GRAMMATICAL LEXICA

This part of the book contains lists of lexemes and morphemes grouped together on the basis of grammatical criteria. The topics, and therefore the sections in this part of the book are organised alphabetically. The reader is referred to the Grammatical Compendium in PART 5, as well as van Breugel (2014) for grammatical information. Nouns are not listed here, but rather in the Semantic Lexicon of Verbs and Nouns in PART 3 of this book. Some lists of verbal subclasses of verb are presented here. However, the reader will not find lists of all transitive and intransitive verbs, because many verbs are ambitransitive, and the valency of many other verbs is not known with certainty. For more information on subclasses of verbs, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: Chapter 4).

1 Lists of adjectives of Type 1 and stative verbs

For grammatical information, see PART 5, §2. Table 5 presents a list of all recorded Type 1 adjectives organised according to semantic category (partly based on Dixon 2004), and alphabetically within each category.

Table 6 presents a list of stative verbs, which have not or not yet been identified as Type 1 adjectives (see PART 5, §2). This means that some or all of them might have the same properties as Type 1 adjectives, but that these properties are not attested to date. Future fieldwork will hopefully shed more light on the precise nature of the words in this list. The stative verbs in this list in Table 6 are organised according to semantic categories (partly based on Dixon 2004), and alphabetically within each category.

Table 5: Type 1 Adjectives.

DIMENSION

chat- bulky, thick
chung- big
chyw•- high, steep
jaraw- a long time
kan•jot- skinny
myl- small
nyng•thyw- deep
phet- thin
raw•- tall, long
raw•reng- slender and long
sung•- short (of time, person, thing)
thyw•- deep

COLOUR

nak- black
sak- red
bok- white

VALUE

althu•- easy
baram- rough
bytym- nicely smelling
chaithawa- beautiful
cheng•- light (not heavy)
damrak- expensive

Table 5 (continued)

ga•- good, nic (as a character trait or property of things)
ga•su- splendid, cool, terrific
han•tung- to be a dangerous place
jakhalthaw- very useful
man•dyk- physically difficult, complicated, troublesome
manam- to stink, to smell bad
nangchomot- important
nem- good
rongthala- clean
syl- beautiful, pretty
thal- clear, explicit
thaw- tasty

PHYSICAL PROPERTY

bu- to be sharp (of pointed things)
bui- murky, turbid
bylak- strong
chat- thick, bulky
chek- cold
chyng•- bright
chyrym- heavy
demdong- weak, soft
dumut- moulded
gyl- strong
ha•kha- *adj1*. very tight
jingjong- wiggly, unstable
ket- tight
kek- blunt (of pointed things)
kon• winding
kun- curly
kynkom- old and crooked
kyryng- tight
manak- dark (due to the absence of light)
mel•- fat (of people)
nom•- soft, weak, easy, tender
pa•- low, plain, flat, thin (of things)
pereng- straight
pyn•- dense, thick
rak- hard, strong, fast, difficult
ran•- dry
rimyl- slippery

ronok- smooth
songrat- to be bent
sorong- straight
su•ut- damp
sym- sweet
thanthong- blunt (of pointed things)
tung- warm, hot
tyisi- wet
wekwak- to be very soft (like mud), sloppy

MENTAL PROPERTY

mythel- thankful, grateful
chyi•- tired, sleepy
neng•- tired (after making an effort)
seng- clever, intelligent

TASTE

beraw- to contain too much soda (MSG) (said about the taste of food)
jyryk- to have a nutty taste
ka•- ~ kha•- bitter (taste)
kha- salty
kha•sym- bitter-sweet
khyi- sour
kyisym- salty
parap- ~ pyrap- to be (too) salty
thap- savoury, umami
symjin- to have the sour-sweet taste of a half-ripe fruit

POSITION

jan•- far
nek- close, near

QUANTIFICATION

pang•- a lot, many

TEMPORAL

jaraw- (for) a long time

SPEED

jang- quick
tarak- quick, fast, swift

Table 6: Stative verbs not yet identified as Type 1 Adjectives.VALUE**chuli-** to be useful**khe- ~ ke-** to be proper, appropriate, suitable**mili-** to be appropriate**myngnang-** to be suitable**sak-** to fitEXTENT**bylong-** to be too much**dai-** to be bigger, greater**duga-** to be too much**gusum-** to be spoiled (only used with meals)**mykhal-** to be older than someoneEXTENT/TEMPORAL**dong•- ~ dong-** to be enough, to be sufficient, to be OK, to be convenient, to have passed, to be pastTEMPORAL**tharap-** to be on timePOSITION**chat-** to be fixed together (like a stapled pile of paper or a pile of wood etc.)**thyk-** to be fixed sidewaysPOSITION/ QUANTIFICATION**heng•-** widely spaced, sparseQUANTIFICATION**jel-** to be numerousPHYSICAL PROPERTY**bu•chok-** to be sharp (of pointy objects)**bythyw-** to be blocked**chekjyrym-** to be coolish**chenggang-** to be upright, to be erect**cho•chep-** to be crumpled**chogop-** fully bent but not touching the ground (used only with plants)**chyng•chet-** to glitter**dawel-** to be circular**doksylök-** to be detached**khalthyng-** to be nauseating**khampyryw-** to have a hole in a cloth or paper as the result of burning**khamthymbylong-** to have a hole in a road or bridge as the result of burning**kung-** to be dammed up, to be enclosed by a dam or circle of stones**kunremrem-** to curl, to be curly.**kyp-** to fit tightly, to fit and close off**kyryk-** to be clear, to be transparent**mat-** to be sharp, to wound, to be able to wound, to cut, to be able to cut**miniksuru-** to be flat-haired (of animals)**mym•-** to be like a fist**myn-** to be ripe, to be cooked, to be ready**myn•sym-** to be hairy with small hairs**nosto dong•-** to be damaged, to be defective**ogynang- ~ oknak- ~ oknang- ~ okgynang-** to be pregnant**pering-** to be straight**phek-** to be drunk**phing-** to be full**phuk- ~ puk-** to be stuck**phyryw-** to be hollow**rekhep-** to be dry (of plants), to be wrinkled (of person)**romthom-** to be spherical**salam- ~ selem- ~ serem- ~ saram-** to break/tear easily, to be easily damaged**saw-** to be rotten**saw•myk-** to smell rotten, to smell foul**saw•saw-** be able to cause a burning sensation**sypsak-** to be scratched**tan•pat-** to be oblique**tengchypchyp-** to shine, to glitter.**tuk-** overgrown, dense (of vegetation)**tyikhyrep-** to be wrinkled because of being in the water for a long timeMENTAL PROPERTY**mal-** to be familiar, to be easy to deal with**watbyrak-** to be shameless

2 List of adjectives of Type 2

A brief explanation of the difference between Type 1 and Type 2 adjectives is provided in PART 5, §2. The list presented here in Table 7 is the result of field-work conducted after the publication of van Breugel 2014 (see pp. 90–96). This list is updated and contains more words. All adjectives are organised according to semantic type (partially based on Dixon 2004), and alphabetically within each type.

Table 7: Type 2 Adjectives.

AGE

bydyi old (for persons)

picham old (of things)

pidan new

COLOUR

ha•mangrong brown

khengchek green, blue

khengsyryk dark green

konglarong orange

pibok white, unripe, very light green

pinak black

pisak red, blond

rymyt yellow, orange

VALUE

ramram ordinary, normal

PHYSICAL PROPERTY

bangbang empty

bukalang to have a hole in it (clothes)

bykphyl inside out

byrymbyrym multi-coloured

ching•pheng aslant, slant

dymbrubru shiny

dymdam naked

gongdang bent

gopgylang hollow

gyching ~ giching aslant, slant, diagonal, at an angle, inclined

gythyng ~ githing ~ githyng unripe, uncooked, raw

jang•jot biconcave, narrow in the middle

jangjang dense

karam poisonous

khingcheng aslant, slant

khurung wanting to lay an egg

kirin torn (of cloth and paper)

kompyl ~ kongpyl bent

nagok deaf

pelang ~ peleng ~ pylang ~ pyl•eng flat

phangphyl upside down

pikheng alive

pyryw ~ phyryw to have a hole in it (of walls)

rong•gyrym ~ rong•rymrym being full of big rocks

sorong straight

thokbyrang ~ thokbyrym multi-coloured, many coloured

thymbylong to have a hole in it, with a hole in it, damaged (of roads, bridges and wooden planks)

thywkhong globular, protruding, bulging

totyp bent

ympong lopsided, convex, having a surface or boundary that curves or bulges outward, as the exterior of a sphere

MENTAL PROPERTY

chalak cunning, clever

BODILY CONDITION

karan thirsty

tyikaran thirsty

SIMILARITY

baibai the same

dyngthang different

Table 7 (continued)

sa•rong of the same age**ytykgaba** this kind of, like this, suchPOSITION/ORDER**abun** next, following, neighbouring, other,
someone else**bathan** lying on one's back**byryp** lying on one's belly**dyngdang** alone**gapsan ~ hapsan** the same, together**sul** next, neighbouringSPEED**kha•sin ~ khasin** slow**kha•sin kadym** slowTEMPORAL**khengkhang** eternalPOSSESSIVE**ginggang** having, with

3 List of adverbs

For grammatical information, see PART 5, §3. Table 8 is adapted from van Breugel (2014: 242).

Table 8: Adverbs sorted by denotation or function.

LOCATION IN SPACE

byldyng byldang all over the place

repa chepa ‘in various places’

phakwil phakwal ~ phakwyl phakwal ‘side by side’

LOCATION IN TIME

bibyrokxon ~ bibykhoron some day

sirimynmyn at the crack of dawn

FREQUENCY

bichiba never

bichiba bichiba sometimes, seldom

bichiba sometimes

gasam gasam seldom

gisep gisep ~ gysep gysep from time to time

phangnan ever, never (can be repeated for emphasis)

wetanchian every time

QUANTITY

isykyn ~ iskyn this much, so much, such

DURATION

dykdyk for a short while

hawtyi for some time

STATUS

chong•mot ~ cho•mot really

bebe truly

beanbebe truly

MANNER

alamyla somewhat, a little

byk suddenly

bykbyk quickly

chacha exactly

chapchap close together (as in a crowd)

chup ~ chyp fully dressed

dymdym damdam carelessly, disorderly

jebadong anyway, however it may bejekhai
for example

jenethene somehow

jetykyi somehow

jyrym jyrym quietly

kepleplep stretched out flat on one’s belly

khasin ~ khasinsin slowly

kongken naken zigzag

kyryk kyryk swiftly

pyltawtaw ~ pywtawtaw jerkily over a
rough road (can be repeated)

rymrym rolling down

sykathang carelessly, disorderly, in vain, for
nothing

syraksyrak exactly, precisely

thangguduk suddenly **wetwet** quickly

yndyn simply, in vain, for free

ytykyi like this/that

INTENSIFICATION

bylongen very

nemen very

4 Lists of classifiers and volume words

For grammatical information on classifiers and volume words, see PART 5, §4. Table 9 presents an alphabetical list of all recorded classifiers in Atong. For most classifiers, some examples are given of the kind of words with which they are used. When the reader wants to know the classifier for a specific word, she/he is advised to search that word in the Atong-English Dictionary. If the information cannot be found, it means that the classifier was not recorded. The list of classifiers presented here is most probably not complete. Thus, when a classifier does not appear in this list, it does not mean that it does not exist, but simply that it has not been recorded. Future fieldwork on Atong will hopefully mend any shortcomings.

In this list, auto classifiers are labelled (*auto*). Auto-classifiers are nouns that, when quantified, are directly followed by the quantifier, instead of needing an intervening classifier. For more information about classifiers, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: Chapter 12).

The most frequently used volume words are listed in Table 10. For a list of receptacles, see PART 3, §5.12.6.

Table 9: Classifiers.

ali classifier for small heaps or piles of things. <i>narang ali tham</i> 'three piles of oranges'	<i>rasunok chok sa</i> 'one bundle of spring onions'
bawang length of the widely stretched arms and hands	chol classifier for ways, roads, paths and rivers. <i>tyikhal chol ni</i> 'two rivers', <i>ram chol tham</i> 'three roads, paths', <i>sorok chol byryi</i> 'four roads'
bek repeater classifier for <i>abek</i> . <i>abek bek sa</i> 'one <i>abek</i> '	chom• classifier for small heaps of round fruits and vegetables the way they are presented at the market. <i>Narang chom• ni hyn•bone</i> . 'Give two little piles of oranges.'
bikha classifier for surfaces of 80 by 80 <i>pit</i> . (A <i>pit</i> is the length of two fists and two thumbs when one joins the thumbs at the tip while making fists)	chong classifier for iron nails. <i>khiil chong sa</i> 'one (iron) nail'
byl• (<i>auto</i>) stroke, blow	dam classifier for villages. <i>song dam ni</i> 'two villages'
bylsi (<i>auto</i>) year	dol (<i>auto</i>) group. <i>dol ni</i> 'two groups'
cha•pha a foot-length	dora weight unit of 5 kg
chak classifier for leaves. <i>panchak chak sa</i> 'one leaf'	dot classifier for long cylindrical things like logs (of wood), candles and bananas. <i>wa• dot sa</i> 'one culm of bamboo', <i>kendel dot sa</i> 'one candle', <i>pan dot sa</i> 'one log (of wood)'
chakwak classifier for handfuls. <i>rong• chakwak chit sa</i> 'eleven handfuls of stones'	gasam (<i>auto</i>) evening
ching classifier for bamboo shoots. <i>mai•wa ~ maiwa• ching sa</i> 'one bamboo shoot'	
chok classifier for bunches or small heaps. <i>ja•ryt chok sa</i> 'one small heap of chillies,'	

Table 9 (continued)

gasamphang ~ gasamphak (<i>auto</i>) afternoon, evening, later part of the day	'two teeth, two tusks', <i>tota khaw• tham</i>
geng classifier for long vegetables. <i>rasunok geng sa</i> 'one spring onion'	'tree planks', <i>tin khaw• byryi</i> 'four sheets of corrugated iron'
goi• residue classifier, used when something cannot be classified with one of the other classifiers	khung classifier for flat things, clothes, written things and pictures, even when the pictures appear on a computer screen. <i>chiti khung ni</i> 'two letters', <i>longpen khung sa</i> 'one pair of trousers'
grem gram	khuru length from the tip of the thumb to the tip of the middle finger when one puts one's hand down on the table on these points (Old English: span)
inchi inch	kilomityr kilometre
ja (<i>auto</i>) month	kun• classifier for culms and sticks. <i>parang kun• sa</i> 'one culm of thatch'
jora classifier for things that occur in pairs. <i>sendel jora sa</i> 'one pair of sandals', <i>mykren jora sa</i> 'one pair of eyes'	lain classifier for a collection of items lined up inside packets or on shelves
keji kilogram	lityr litre
kep classifier for small flat things. <i>biskut kep sa</i> 'one biscuit'	mainym length from the elbow to the tip of the fist
khabak an armful	manap (<i>auto</i>) morning
khal classifier for orifices, holes and caves. <i>hang•khal khal ni</i> 'two caves', <i>nakhungkhal khal ni</i> 'two nose holes' (<i>nakhungkhal ni</i> 'two nose holes' is also possible)	mang classifier for animals, knives and other tools. <i>bythyi mang sa</i> 'one porcupine', <i>chaw•kyi ~ chang•kui mang sa</i> 'one big knife'
khan classifier for logboats. <i>rung khan ni</i> 'two boats'	minit ~ minyt (<i>auto</i>) minute
khantha (<i>auto</i>) hour	mityr metre
khap classifier for flat piece of hard material like stone or metal. <i>so•rekhap khap ni</i> 'two pieces of mica'	mon weight unit of 40 kg
khap classifier for hard and flat materials. <i>tota khap sa</i> 'one plank', <i>tin kahp sa</i> 'one sheet of corrugated iron', <i>damdyl khap sa</i> 'one bamboo mat used for the side of a house'	myk the length from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger; ell, cubit
khasot classifier for bundles of things with stalks. <i>ra•sun khasot sa</i> 'one bundle of onions (which have stalks)'	mym• (<i>auto</i>) (1) fist (2) classifier for fists and classifier for things that are like a fist. <i>mym• ni</i> 'two fists'
khatom classifier for bagsful. <i>ra•sunok khatom sa</i> 'one bagful of spring onions'	myng classifier for spoken things, games and for the word <i>bostu</i> 'thing'. <i>khata myng ni</i> 'two words', <i>golpho myng ni</i> 'two stories', <i>git myng ni</i> 'two songs' <i>bostu myng tham</i> 'three things'
khaw classifier for teeth. <i>wa khaw sa</i> 'one tooth'	myng• classifier for humans
khaw• classifier for teeth, planks, sheets of corrugated iron for roofs and flattened bamboos used to make mats (<i>jyw•</i>) when they are in a mat (<i>damdyl</i>). <i>damdyl khaw• sa</i> 'one <i>jyw•</i> of a <i>damdyl</i> ', <i>wa khaw• ni</i>	nok (<i>auto</i>) house
	nokkhung (<i>auto</i>) roof
	nygylyti (<i>auto</i>) week
	pan classifier for apparatus, appliances, mechanical and electrical things, cars, bikes, bicycles, mortars and umbrellas.

Table 9 (continued)

<i>redio pan sa</i> 'one radio', <i>satha pan sa</i> 'one umbrella', <i>gari pan sa</i> 'one car', <i>thep pan sa</i> 'one tape', <i>tibi pan sa</i> 'one TV', <i>asam pan tham</i> 'three mortars'	sekyn (<i>auto</i>) second
peket classifier for packets. <i>sigyret peket sa</i> 'one packet of cigarettes'	sentimityr centimetre
phak classifier for parts of objects that are the result of a cut along the length or longitudinal cut. <i>ang buchotaw phak tham kan•ni</i> I will cut the mango in three pieces.	sung classifier for hollow cylindrical objects or tubes. <i>wa•sung sung tham</i> 'three bamboo tubes'
phan classifier for food packed in bundles in <i>rai•chak</i> 'big leaf used to pack food'	tang classifier for <i>koktang</i> 'type of basket'. <i>koktang tang ni</i> 'two koktang'
phang classifier for trees and flowers, culms and stalks. <i>samsi phang sa</i> 'one culm of grass' <i>narang phang sa</i> 'one orange tree'	thai• classifier for boxes and other receptacles. <i>boiom thai• sa</i> 'one jug', <i>dipot thai• sa</i> 'one teapot', <i>khap thai• sa</i> 'one cup'
phat classifier for clothes. <i>ri•pan phat sa</i> 'one traditional skirt'	theng classifier for pieces of food (especially meat). <i>ma•surandai theng sa</i> 'one piece of beef', <i>khan theng sa</i> 'a piece of tapioca'
phok classifier for branches of trees. <i>dala phok sa</i> 'a smaller but not very small branch of a tree and not directly derived from the trunk'	thep classifier for heaps and small packets
phel ~ phul classifier for baked things. <i>barata phel sa</i> 'one flatbread', <i>biskut phel sa</i> 'one biscuit'	thom classifier for things in heaps or piles. <i>jyw• thom sa</i> 'a pile of flattened bamboo used to make mats'
phong classifier for cylindrical objects and for long sharp or pointy things	thong• classifier for cylindrical objects and for parts of objects cut across the width. <i>betyri thong• byryi</i> 'four batteries'
piit the length of two fists and two thumbs when one joins the thumbs at the tip while making fists	thut ~ thun classifier for big spherical things, stones, bricks, rocks, heads, hills, mountains and bars of soap. <i>ha•byri thut sene</i> 'seven hills/mountains' <i>sabun thut sa</i> 'one bar of soap', <i>dykym thut sa</i> 'one head', <i>rong•thai thut tham</i> 'three stones/rocks'
rong classifier for small round objects, money, small stones, seeds, stones in a game (when they have a value) and fruits, default classifier for counting for the sake of counting. <i>narang rong sa</i> 'one orange', <i>tanka rong chyigyk</i> 'ten rupees'	tum classifier for packets and places. <i>peket tum sa</i> 'one packet' <i>hap tumbyisyk?</i> 'How many places?'
sam classifier for limbs: hands, arms, legs, feet, ears and tires. <i>nakhal sam sa</i> 'one ear', <i>cha• sam sa</i> 'one leg/foot', <i>taiyr sam ni</i> 'two tires'	tung classifier for things like bridges. <i>dolong tung sa</i> 'one bridge'
san (<i>auto</i>) day	tyi replaces the word <i>nygyltyi</i> in the second part of an approximate quantification <i>nygyltyi tham tyi byryi</i> 'four or five weeks'
sat classifier for bundles. <i>garu sat tham</i> 'three bundles of mustard leaves'	tym classifier for fields. <i>ha•ba tym ni</i> 'two dry-rice-and-vegetable fields'
	tyng classifier for long thin things like ropes, chains and hair
	wal (<i>auto</i>) night
	wen• ~ wet (<i>auto</i>) time, turn

Table 10: Volume words.

botol	a bottle or its volume
gylas ~ gilas	a glass or its volume
hap	half
khap	a cup or its volume
pawai	a bowl to serve curry in or its volume
powa ~ pywa	a bowl of rice or its volume
thali	a plate or its volume
thothak	a drop

5 List of collocations

For grammatical information, see PART 5, §5. All recorded collocations are listed here according to their type, in Tables 11–14, and alphabetically within their type. When the members of a collocation appear juxtaposed, they are attested within the same phrase. This does not mean that they could not appear in different phrases or clause, but just that they are not attested used in those environments. When collocations are attested in different (but, as mentioned in PART 5, §5, always juxtaposed) phrases or clauses, their members are followed by an ellipsis. This does not mean that they could not appear in the same clause together, but just that they are not attested in that environment. The word class for each collocation is also provided.

Table 11: Synonymous collocations.

The two members of the collocation have similar meaning. Each of the constituent words can also be used independently.

ain niam	<i>n.</i> laws, customs, traditions
byl... jagydok...	<i>n.</i> strength
dada... phaw•jong~phawjong...	<i>n.</i> elder brother
gam jym	<i>n.</i> wealth, riches, fortune
ha•sel... ha•mat...	<i>adv.</i> troublesome
janggi khenwa	<i>n.</i> life
naw... bai•...	<i>n.</i> blood relative
naw... jai...	<i>v.</i> to scold
nombok thyibok	<i>adj2.</i> unconscious, almost dead
phet... dong•...	<i>v.</i> to arrive, to reach
rasong... gal...	<i>n.</i> praise and pride
tam•a toka	<i>v.</i> to play an instrument
tangka poisa	<i>n.</i> money

Table 12: Associative collocations.

The two words are not synonymous, but have associated meanings.

byl chak	<i>n.</i> strength
byl... chak...	<i>n.</i> arm/hand
byl... jagydok...	<i>n.</i> , strength
jal... pyw...	<i>v.</i> to flee
kana theka	<i>n</i> (< Indic). (1) have food and drink (liquor), food and drink (liquor) (2) have a drink (of liquor), liquor.
pan wa•	<i>n.</i> plants, vegetation, plants and trees
pan... wa•...	<i>n.</i> plants, vegetation, plants and trees
re•eng... jok...	<i>v.</i> to go back
re•eng... taw...	<i>v.</i> to go away, to leave
rophyl... khele...	<i>v.</i> to joke around, to play around
sa•a siwa	<i>v.</i> famine, starvation
song... nok...	<i>n.</i> village

Table 13: Decorative collocations where only the second member is a decorative word.

atak... adong...	<i>v.</i> what's happening? what's going on?
bai• tyng	<i>n.</i> blood relative
bai•maran chingmaran	<i>n.</i> two distant relatives
bawbyl chambyl	<i>n.</i> enemy
chak chok	<i>n.</i> hand
chol chal	<i>n.</i> livelihood, way to make a living
ga•sokhok aksokhok	<i>adv.</i> stumbling
gumuk gamak	<i>qtf.</i> altogether, in total
jiw- siri-	<i>v.</i> to sleep
nokwa• ha•chak	<i>n.</i> bamboo to build a house
takwa rukwa	<i>n.</i> activities, customs, traditions
thik thak	<i>adv.</i> exactly, precisely
thop... tung...	<i>v.</i> to mob, to gather around

Table 14: Decorative collocations where both members are decorative words.

byldyng byldang *adv.* all over the place

chuwil chuwal *adv.* spinning.

chuwying chuwang *adv.* with a spinning head, dizzily

dymdym damdam *adv.* carelessly, just, any way

phakwil phakwal ~ phakwyl phakwal *adv.* side by side

repa chepa *adv.* in various places

6 List of demonstratives

For grammatical information, see PART 5, §7. Table 15 is adapted from van Breugel (2014: 133).

Table 15: Demonstratives.

ie ~ i-	proximal demonstrative ‘this/these’
ue ~ u-	distal demonstrative ‘that/those’
hawtyi	further away (and out of sight) ‘there’
hawe ~ haw-	remote demonstrative ‘that/those way over there’
hyiawe ~ hyiaw-	very remote demonstrative ‘that/those way over there’
hai•e ~ hai•-	generic proform demonstrative ‘whatchamacallit, this/that ehm...’
isykyn ~ iskyn	quantitative demonstrative ‘this much’

7 List of discourse connectives

The functions of the discourse connectives in Table 16 are given in brackets after the translations. For grammatical information, see PART 5, §8.

Table 16: Discourse connectives.

aro	in addition, moreover (additive)
uchi ~ uchie ~ uchian	then (sequential)
uchiba	but then, but (sequential, contrastive)
umigymynchi ~ umynggymynchi	for that reason, therefore, that's why (reason)
una	then, therefore, because of that (sequential, reason)
ytykchiba	but, in that case (contrastive, conditional)
ytykchido	in that case, that being the case, but (conditional, contrastive)
ytykma•chiba	but (contrastive)
ytykyimuan	so then, having done that/this (sequential, pause filler)
ytykyimying ~ ytykyimu ~ ytykyimuna ~ ytykyimung ~ ytykyimungna	so then, having done that/this (sequential, pause filler)
ytykyisa	therefore, that's why, then (reason, sequential)

8 List of event specifiers

For grammatical information, see PART 5, §9. Table 17, modified from van Breugel (2014: Table 74), presents an alphabetical list of event-specifier suffixes. The translation of an event specifier depends on the context in which it occurs. The translations offered here are those that fitted the recorded usages of these event specifiers. However, not everything people say is recorded; therefore, the translations offered here are not the only possible ones. Different contexts may require translations not offered here. Further research on Atong will hopefully increase the variety of translations for event specifiers. As mentioned in van Breugel (2014: 377), there are probably more event specifiers than the ones presented in this list.

Table 17: Event specifiers.

-a ~ ai	V towards
-an	still V-ing
-ang	V away, V affluently, V without holding back
-asol	really, verily, actually
-barai	always V
-bat	V even more, V most
-bebe	truly, verily
-bi	(intensifier suffix) very ADJECTIVE, V the most
-bongbong	V more than necessary, V in abundance (pejorative), V scandalously much
-bylok	V into pulp
-chai ~ -chyī	try to V
-chang	suddenly
-chap	V along with someone/something
-cheng	V first
-chep	V alone
-chichi	V with force, V into pieces
-chik ~ -chyk	V as long as you can
-chikchak	V in a swarm
-cho•mot ~ -chongmot	determinedly, certainly, definitely
-chyp	wastefully, unsuccessfully
-dam	truly
-damdam	V in different places
-dap	V and add, V on top, V on top of something
-dykdyk	about V
-gachak	V until it is red hot
-gak	accidentally
-gat	V upon to, to start V-ing (inceptive)
-gorop	V together, V with a whole group
-jokjok	V up and down
-jol	(1) quickly (2) intensifier suffix
-joljol	very quickly
-jyryng	V daily, V all the time
-kham	V for a long time
-khan	V also, V as well, V in addition
-khaw	secretly, surreptitiously
-khelek	V for fun
-khep	firmly
-khynyng	V into small pieces
-khyrym	V in a group
-langlang	(intensifier suffix) very ADJECTIVE
-man ~	
-man•	already V-ed, resultative suffix
-mangmang	V only, just V, exclusively, continuously, V as best you can, barely V, V shoddily, poorly, negligently, not fully V-ed as it was supposed to be done
-mu•	keep V-ing
-nang	nicely, beautifully
-nap	V with all one's heart
-parang ~	
-pyrang	V without destination, V without goal, aimlessly
-pat	V across
-peng	to hinder/obstruct to V
-pha	(1) V also, V in addition, V along with, V together, V in total (2) please V (politeness suffix) (3) intensifier suffix

Table 17 (continued)

- phak <i>V</i> in half lengthwise, <i>V</i> lengthwise, <i>V</i> and go through lengthwise, <i>V</i> by the side of something, <i>V</i> side by side	- syret wrongly, mistakenly
- phet detrimentally, <i>V</i> to one's detriment	- syruk secretly
- phetphet (1) repeatedly (2) intensifier suffix	- tat compulsory <i>V</i>
- phin ~ - phyn (1) <i>V</i> backward, <i>V</i> back (2) intensifier suffix, over- <i>V</i> , <i>V</i> overtime, fully, obviously, fully, totally, completely	- taw <i>V</i> upward
- pyl rapidly	- teng (intensifier suffix) still too <i>V</i>
- pyrak <i>V</i> and cut	- tengteng still much too <i>V</i>
- pyryt over- <i>V</i>	- tham barely <i>V</i>
- ram inadvertently, unintentionally, fortuitously, <i>V</i> because of the situation	- thamak barely <i>V</i>
- ramram normally, naturally	- that <i>V</i> excessively
- rat <i>V</i> downward	- thel surely <i>V</i>
- rawraw continue to <i>V</i> , increasingly <i>V</i>	- thengtheng still too <i>V</i>
- rong usually, always	- thiri ~ - theri <i>V</i> again, <i>V</i> back, reversely, <i>V</i> backward
- rongreng <i>V</i> while spinning around	- thirithiri ~ - theritheri <i>V</i> again and again
- rum <i>V</i> with a group, everyone/everything <i>V</i> (This suffix indicates that the action is done or undergone collectively as a group, at the same place and time. See also - <i>thok</i> .)	- thok everybody <i>V</i> (This suffix indicates that a group of individuals all do or undergo the same thing, but not necessarily together at the same place or at the same time. See also - <i>rum</i> .)
- ruru <i>V</i> more and more, <i>V</i> around, <i>V</i> all over the place	- thong • <i>V</i> in half, <i>V</i> crosswise, <i>V</i> and go through crosswise
- sak appropriately	- thum <i>V</i> on behalf of someone else, <i>V</i> for the benefit of someone else/something
- saw (1) <i>V</i> and wait, expectantly, <i>V</i> for sure (2) intensifier suffix	- thyl <i>V</i> and avoid, <i>V</i> ahead
- sek <i>V</i> and steal	- thylong nicely
- seme reluctantly	- thyn intensifier suffix
- set ~ - syt to <i>V</i> so as to dispose of something	- thyng ~ - thing (1) only <i>V</i> (2) intensifier suffix
- si uncomfortably	- thyngthyng only <i>V</i> and nothing else, continuously
- soso <i>V</i> to/on the ground	- tyn as the leader, lead in <i>V</i> -ing
- sok ~ - soksok to fail to <i>V</i> , to miss- <i>V</i>	- tyng intensifier suffix
- sot directly	- tyngtang <i>V</i> all over the place
- su (intensifier suffix) very ADJECTIVE	- tyngtang <i>V</i> all over the place
- susa competitively	- wenwen <i>V</i> in circles
- sym (1) <i>V</i> and follow; imitate someone's <i>V</i> -ing (2) intensifier suffix	- wil <i>V</i> around
- symsym continuously	- wilwil <i>V</i> around and around
- syrang ~ - srang (intensifier suffix) <i>V</i> completely, <i>V</i> wholly, <i>V</i> till the end, <i>V</i> very much	- wyng <i>V</i> with a swinging motion
	- wyngwang <i>V</i> in a confused way

9 List of grammatical categories found in Atong and the morphemes associated with them

Table 18 presents an alphabetised list of grammatical categories found in Atong which are indicated by morphemes, together with the morphemes associated with these categories. These morphemes are suffixes (see van Breugel 2014: 369–375) and enclitics (see van Breugel 2014: 257 and 386). Note that this list does not contain descriptions of strategies other than morphological marking, which Atong may have to express certain grammatical categories. For more information on the morphemes associated with the grammatical categories listed here, as well as non-morphological strategies which limit the interlocutor's interpretation of an utterance in Atong, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014). Moreover, the glossed and translated Atong texts with annotations in van Breugel (2019) illustrate how meaning in Atong arises in context.

Table 18: Grammatical categories and their morphemes.

additive =ba	=edonga ~ =edong ~ =edok ~ =eronga ~
adverbial =ai ~ =e	=erong ~ =erok
affirmation seeking =ne	emphatic mood =ba
affirmative mood =ba	epistemic mood =chym
alternative mood =sega ~ =siga	excessive degree -duga
approximation =darang ~ =dyrang	exclusive =tara
associative =para	factitive mood =wa ~ =a
attributive =gaba ~ =ga	focus =an
causative -et	frustrative mood =chym
change of state =ok ~ =ak ~ =k	future (imperious/certain) mood =naka ~ =ka
comitative =mu ~ =myng ~ =mung	genitive =mi ~ =myng ~ =mung
comparative -khal	goal =na ~ ona
conative mood =chyi	identity =an
concomitant action =butung	imperative mood =bo
confirmative =mo	imperative emphasiser =to ~ =ta
contrastive topic (1) =e ~ =ai (2) =ba	imperious future mood =naka ~ =ka
customary aspect =a	implicative mood =chym
declarative mood (1) =te (2) =aro ~ =ro	incompletive status =khu
definiteness =aw ~ =taw	indefiniteness =ba
delimitative (1) =sa (2) =ara (3) =tara	individuation =aw ~ =taw
delimitative & mirative =mangmang	instrumental =sang
derelational =gaba ~ =ga	intensification (1) -bi (2) -phin (3) -syrang
desiderative mood =na ~ =ona	~ -srang (4) -langlang (5) -saw (6) -teng
distributive =phek	(7) -su (8) -thyn (9) -tyng (10) -thyng (11)
durative aspect =aidonga ~ =aidong	-pha (12) -jol (13) -phetphet (14) -sym (15)
~ =aidok ~ =aronga ~ =arong ~ =arok ~	iskyn (16) ytykram•phinai

Table 18 (continued)

interrogative mood	=ma	propriative ²¹	=thang
irrealis	=chym	hearsay evidentiality	=no
irresultative	=chym	reciprocity (1)	=maran (2) -ruk
locative (1)	=chi (2) =sang	referentiality	=aw ~ =taw
mirative	=thai ~ =tyi ~ =syi	relational	=gaba ~ =ga
mobilitative	=sang	resultative status	-man• ~ -man
negative polarity	=cha	sequential	=myng ~ =mung ~ =mu ~ =mungna ~ muna
perlative	=tykyi	similative	=tykyi
personal pronoun plural	=tym	simplicitive status	=ari
plural number	=darang ~ =dyrang	speculative status	=khon
possessive	=myng ~ =mi ~ =mung	superlative degree (1)	=bat (2) =khal
privative (1)	=ri (2) =nyi ~ =ni	supposition	=chym
progressive aspect	=aidonga ~ =aidong ~ =aidok ~ =aronga ~ =arong ~ =arok ~ =edonga ~ =edong ~ =edok ~ =eronga ~ =erong ~ =erok	topic (1)	=do ~ =odo (given information) (2) =e (contrastive/new information)
prohibitive mood (1)	ta (2) =bai	uncertainty mood	=ni

²¹ The propriative enclitic marks a Possession, i.e. something that is possessed by someone. Contrastively, the genitive or possessive enclitic marks, among other things, a Possessor, i.e. someone or something possessing something.

10 List of idiomatic expressions

For grammatical information, see PART 5, §10.

Table 19: Idiomatic expressions.

balwa sak-	to enjoy the wind
biba jokgaba dam	a wound
chungai rai•cha	I don't care.
daikhalaisa-	moreover.
dong•arini ~ dongarini	That's all right. That's okay. No worries. That will do.
gol sa-	to score a goal
gumukan	everybody, all (of them)
ha• haw•ai sa•-	to live from agriculture, to live from tilling the soil
haw•ai kamai sa•-	to work hard to survive
haw•ai kamai sa•-	to work hard to survive
ja•ga sagaba	enemy
kata ~ khata ~ katha ~ khathajyksai	collocation
kata ~ khata ~ katha ~ khatha jyw•khynwa	to tell long epic stories during the festival of <i>chwygyn</i>
maidan syla thoka	to celebrate the after-harvest festival
mamung dong•cha	It doesn't matter.
man•ai sa-	(1) to eat in great amounts (2) rich, wealthy
mykren wa•thok song•phin-	gazing in amazement
ni•wa	it's nothing, never you mind
noga ~ nogaba	so-called
ra•ai sa-	to marry off, to marry someone to someone else
ronronok	eyes almost closed because of tiredness
sasyk sasyk tak-	feeling unwell, feeling a small pain, feeling an urge
te•ewrawraw ~ te•awrawraw	(1) nowadays (2) up till now, still (3) not yet
utyk udong	let it be
wa• sa•gaba	though (of persons)
warem sa•-	to rust
ytykkhal	it doesn't matter
ytykram•phinai	so (much)

11 List of ideophones

For grammatical information, see PART 5, §11. The list presented here in Table 20 is a modified version of the one found in van Breugel (2014: 245–247). Note that this list is most probably incomplete. There are most probably many more ideophones in Atong that have not been recorded by the author. Future fieldwork will hopefully render this list more complete. Also note that the ideophones are presented here as they are recorded, and that different forms of the same ideophone may also exist. For example, the ideophone *thing thing thing* was recorded as such, i.e. with three iterations of *thing*. Atong speakers may very well also use *thing* and *thing thing*, even though these expressions were not recorded by the author.

Table 20: Ideophones.

ANIMAL SOUNDS

aak aak caw, caw! the call of the crow
baaa Moo! the sound a cow makes
bawbaw woof! woof! the sound a dog makes
budok budok the call of the *daw•budok*
chepchap chepchap ~ chepchep chepchap squeak! the sound a mouse makes.
chipchip chirp! the call of a bird
chutchut squeak! the sound a mouse makes
durrrmeme eeeeeee! the sound of a bleating goat
gekgek the call of the hornbill
gepgep quack, quack! the call of a duck
kha caw! the call of a black crow
khrukhu roo-koo! the call of a pigeon
meee meh-eh-eh! naa! the sound a goat makes
mew meow! the sound of a cat
mmmm mmmm screeeech! the call of an eagle.
pekpek croak! ribbit! the call of a frog
wek squeal! oink! the sound a pig makes
ymbuuu moo! the sound a cow makes

SOUNDS MADE BY HUMANS

•**hm** grunt!
 •**hmmmm** sigh! hmmm
uph oof! a puffing sound

SOUNDS OF THE BODY

phong brap! blarp! the sound of someone farting
gulgul galgal growl! growling noise that the stomach makes

SOUNDS HAVING TO DO WITH FALLING

chaw splash! the sound of something plunging into the water.
dam ~ dym bam! thud! the sound of something heavy hitting the ground
teng plink! clang! plunk! ching ching! The sound of falling coins.
thing thing thing pling, pling, pling! clang, clang, clang! the sound of something falling made of metal
wuuuuk wooosh! the sound of something big falling down

HITTING AND BEATING SOUNDS

gyp thunk!, tap!, bam! a hitting sound
kak slap! the sound of something hitting or slapping
thap hit! slap! a hitting sound
thop thok! thunk! a hitting sound:
thup thunk! slap! a beating sound

SOUNDS HAVING TO DO WITH MOVEMENT

kyryk someone running, running and jumping like a deer

Table 20 (continued)

thep gaw stamp, stamp! the sound of many animals stampeding through the forest

thep thup clog clog. tap tap tap.

thup thup pitapat! the sound of footsteps

OTHER SOUNDS

chyryt chyryt squirt, squirt!

thaw bang! pow! the sound of a gun firing

them pow! bang! the sound of a gunshot

ACTION IDEOPHONES

krrrrr the sound of someone smoking viciously

wawa the sound of someone throwing something

12 List of indefinite Proforms

For grammatical information, see PART 5, §12. Table 12 is adapted from van Breugel (2014: 172).

Table 21: Indefinite proforms.

atongba	something
bichiba	somewhere, sometimes
bimiba ~ bimyangba	from somewhere
bisangba	to somewhere
changba	someone
changgaba	whoever
darangba	anybody, nobody, whoever
je	any, whichever, whatever
jechiba	anywhere, wherever
jemi ~ jemyng	any followed by a time noun in the locative
jesangba	to wherever
jesykyn	however much/many

13 List of interjections

For grammatical information, see PART 5, §13. The list presented in Table 22 is a modified version of the one in van Breugel (2014: 247–249). This list is probably not complete. Future fieldwork will hopefully yield more data, with which this list can be rendered more complete.

Table 22: Interjections.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

o ~ ooo oh (The Atong interjection is pronounced long, with rising intonation)

ANGER

hyt Hey! Used both as admonition and to repel someone or something

hyt sala Damn! You bastard!

kha General curse followed by family name, for example Kha Marak!

sala Damn! Idiot!

tyi sala Damn! You idiot!

ATTENTION SEEKING

hu hu Hello?

o hey!

oi Oi!

CALL OR REPEL ANIMALS

ai ai ai interjection to call a pig

chui interjection to repel a pig

kutukutuk interjection to call a dog

ja interjection to repel a cow

khat interjection to repel a dog

tititi interjection to call a chicken

sa interjection to repel a chicken

pupipusi ~ puspup interjection to call a cat

sit interjection to repel a cat

DEPRECIATION OR INDIGNATION

bylongok So stupid! Unbelievable!

na Nah!

yis ~ hyits ~ hys ~ hyis ~ tyis ~ tys What the...! Ugh! Yikes!

HESITATION OR PAUSE FILLING

ba• uhm, eh

yh uhm, eh

yyy uhm, eh

MUTUAL UNDERSTANDING AND CONCLUDING A CONVERSATION

ba• OK then

de OK then.

ma• Ok, Very well then.

REBUTTAL AND ADMONISHMENT

These can all be translated as ‘Wow, wow, wow!’, ‘Wait a minute!’ or ‘Hey!’.

ahyyy

hyw

hy•y•y•y

hy•y•y•yw

ho•o•o•o

SELF-SATISFACTION

ha Ha!

SURPRISE

ah Oh!

atyw Huh?!

ha•gylsak ~ ha•gyrsak My goodness!

hari ~ hare Huh?

ymyi Huh?

SURPRISE, ASTONISHMENT AND ADMIRATION

All of these can be translated as ‘wow!’ or ‘Wooow!’

atyyyyw

baaa

Table 22 (continued)

baaapre

da•nang

SURPRISE, ASTONISHMENT, AMAZEMENT AND
GRIEF

All of these can be translated as 'Jeez!',
'Goodness!' Oh dear! or 'Huh?!'

aia

aiaw

aiu

14 List of interrogatives

For grammatical information, see PART 5, §14. Table 23 is adapted from van Breugel (2014: 161).

Table 23: Interrogatives.

chang	who?
atong	what?
atongtykyi	why? how?
atongmai•nawhy?	for what purpose?
atakna ~ atana	why? for what purpose?
ataakai ~ atykyi	how?
bie ~ bi-	which? where?
biskyn	how much, how many?
=byisyk	how much, how many?
biba	when? / in whatever place
bitykyi	by which way?
bichi	where?
bisang	to/from where?
bisangmi ~ bisangmyng	from where?
bimi ~ bimying	from where?
bigaba	which?
<u>INTERROGATIVE VERB</u>	
atak-	to do what?

15 List of particles

For grammatical information, see PART 5, §16.

Table 24: Particles.

chym	irrealis
khon	speculative modality or status
ma	interrogative modality, or alternative conjunction
mo	confirmative tag
ne	affirmation seeking tag

16 List of personal pronouns

For grammatical information, see PART 5, §17. The fourteen personal pronouns of Atong are listed in Table 25, according to their person and number, and are accompanied by their grammatical descriptions in brackets, and their English translations.

Table 25: Personal pronouns.

SINGULAR		
ang ~ anga	(first person singular)	‘I/me’
nang•	(second person singular)	‘you’
na•a	(second person singular vocative)	‘you’
ge•theng ~ de•theng	(third person singular)	‘he/him/she/her/it’
phalthang	‘self’	
PLURAL		
na•nang	(first person plural inclusive)	‘we/us (me and you)’
ning ~ ninga	(first person plural exclusive)	‘we/us (me and he/she/they)’
nang•tym	(second person plural)	‘you’
ge•thengtheng	(third person plural)	‘they/them’
itym	(third person plural proximate)	‘they/them’
utym ~ ytym	(third person plural distal)	‘they/them’
phalthangthang	‘selves’	

17 List of postpositions

For grammatical information, see PART 5, §18.

Table 26: Positions with the markers of their complements.

MARKING OF COMPLEMENT	POSTPOSITIONS	GLOSSES
=mi ~ =myng (GEN)	dabat	‘since, from’
=chi=na (LOC=GOAL)	dabat	‘until’
NO MARKING	dabat	‘until’
=na (GOAL)	dakang	‘before’
=mi ~ =myng (GEN)	gymyn	‘because of, about’
=mi ~ =myng (GEN)	kynsang	‘after’
=mi ~ =myng (GEN)	thyl•	‘up to’

18 List of proclauses

For grammatical information, see PART 5, §19. Table 27 is adapted from van Breugel (2014: 250).

Table 27: Proclauses.

•mhm• ~ •mhmm•	That's right.
•mhm• ~ hm•m ~ m•m ~ •m ~ mm	I disagree.
am ~ ym	affirmative, okay, that's right
ha•	Take this.
hai	Let's go! Come on!
haida	I don't know.
ho•ong	I agree. That's right.
hy• ~ hy•y ~ yhy•	I disagree.
kyw	I am here! (answer to a search call)
tam•o ~ tam•aw	Wait!

19 Lists of quantifiers

For grammatical information, see PART 5, §20. As mentioned in that section, two types of quantifiers can be distinguished in Atong, viz. numerals and non-numeral quantifiers. Within the numerals, there are the Atong numerals, presented in Table 28, the numerals borrowed from English, presented in Table 29, the numerals borrowed from Hindi, presented in Table 30. The non-numeral quantifiers are listed in Table 31.

Note that, as mentioned in PART 5, §20.1, the numerals *sa* ‘one’ *ni* ‘two’ and *tham* ‘three’ are bound morphemes. Therefore, in Table 28, these numerals are presented with the classifier *rong*.

The numerals above twenty are presented in different paradigms according to their morphology. Some paradigms are a labeled modern or archaic, which refers to the status of their usage, which is explained in PART 5, §20.1.

Table 28: Atong numerals.

1	rong sa	11	chit sa
2	rong ni	12	chi ni
3	rong tham	13	chi tham
4	byryi	14	chi byri
5	banga	15	charanga ~ chi banga
6	korok	16	chi dok
7	sene	17	chi sene ~ chi syni
8	chatgyk	18	chi chat
9	chykhyw	19	chi sykhu
10	chyigyk ~ chek	20	kholgyk ~ kholgryk ~ khol ~ rum• sa (archaic)

	<u>MODERN</u>	<u>MODERN</u>	<u>ARCHAIC</u>	<u>ARCHAIC</u>
21	kholgyk sa	kholgryk sa	khole rong sa	khole rong sa
22	kholgyk ni	kholgryk ni	khole rong ni	khole rong ni
23	kholgyk tham	kholgryk tham	khole rong tham	khole rong tham
24	kholgyk byryi	kholgryk byryi	khole byryi	khole rong byryi
25	kholgyk banga	kholgryk banga	khole banga	khole rong banga
26	kholgyk korok	kholgryk korok	khole korok	khole rong korok
27	kholgyk sene	kholgryk sene	khole sene	khole rong sene
28	kholgyk chatgyk	kholgryk chatgyk	khole chatgyk	khole rong chatgyk
29	kholgyk chykhyw	kholgryk chykhyw	khole chykhyw	khole rong chykhyw

Table 28 (continued)

<u>ARCHAIC</u> (vigesimal 1)		
21	rum• sa rong sa	
22	rum• sa rong ni	
23	rum• sa rong tham	
24	rum• sa byryi	
25	rum• sa banga	
26	rum• sa korok	
27	rum• sa sene	
28	rum• sa chatgyk	
29	rum• sa chykhyw	
<u>MODERN</u>	<u>ARCHAIC</u>	<u>ARCHAIC</u> (vigesimal 1)
30	kholachi	rum•sa chyigyk
31	kholachi sa	rum•sa chit sa
32	kholachi ni	rum•sa chi ni
33	kholachi tham	rum•sa chi tham
34	kholachi byri	rum•sa chi byri
35	kholachi banga	rum•sa charanga
36	kholachi dok	rum•sa chi dok
37	kholachi sene	rum•sa chi sene
38	kholachi chat	rum•sa chi chat
39	kholachi sykhyw	rum•sa chi sykhu
<u>MODERN</u>	<u>ARCHAIC</u> (vigesimal 1)	
40	sot byri	rum• ni
41	sot byri sa	rum• ni rong sa
42	sot byri ni	rum• ni rong ni
43	sot byri tham	rum• ni rong tham
44	sot byri byryi	rum• ni byryi
45	sot byri banga	rum• ni banga
46	sot byri korok	rum• ni korok
47	sot byri sene	rum• ni sene
48	sot byri chatgyk	rum• ni chatgyk
49	sot byri chykhyw	rum• ni chykhyw
50	sot bonga	rum• ni chyigyk
51	sot bonga sa	rum• ni chit sa
52	sot bonga ni	rum• ni chi ni

Table 28 (continued)

53	sot bonga tham	rum• ni chi tham	
54	sot bonga byryi	rum• ni chi byri	
55	sot bonga banga	rum• ni charanga	
56	sot bonga korok	rum• ni chi dok	
57	sot bonga sene	rum• ni chi sene	
58	sot bonga chatgyk	rum• ni chi chat	
59	sot bonga chykhyw	rum• ni chi sykhu	
60	sot dok	rum• tham	
61	sot dok sa	rum• tham rong sa	
62	sot dok ni	rum• tham rong ni	
63	sot dok tham	rum• tham rong tham	
64	sot dok byryi	rum• tham byryi	
65	sot dok banga	rum• tham banga	
66	sot dok korok	rum• tham korok	
67	sot dok sene	rum• tham sene	
68	sot dok chatgyk	rum• tham chatgyk	
69	sot dok chykhyw	rum• tham chykhyw	
70	sot sene ~ sot syni	rum• tham chyigyk	
71	sot sene sa	rum• tham chit sa	
72	sot sene ni	rum• tham chi ni	
73	sot sene tham	rum• tham chi tham	
74	sot sene byri	rum• tham chi byri	
75	sot sene banga	rum• tham charanga	
76	sot sene korok	rum• tham chi dok	
77	sot sene sene	rum• tham chi sene	
78	sot sene chatgyk	rum• tham chi chat	
79	sot sene chykhyw	rum• tham chi sykhu	
	<u>MODERN</u>	<u>ARCHAIC (vigesimal 1)</u>	<u>ARCHAIC (vigesimal 2)</u>
80	sot chet	rum• byryi	khol chang byryi
81	sot chet sa	rum• byryi rong sa	khol chang byryi rong sa
82	sot chet ni	rum• byryi rong ni	khol chang byryi rong ni
83	sot chet tham	rum• byryi rong tham	khol chang byryi rong tham
84	sot chet byryi	rum• byryi rong byryi	khol chang byryi rong byryi
85	sot chet banga	rum• byryi banga	khol chang byryi banga
86	sot chet korok	rum• byryi korok	khol chang byryi korok
87	sot chet sene	rum• byryi sene	khol chang byryi sene

Table 28 (continued)

88	sot chet chatgyk	rum• byryi chatgyk	khol chang byryi chatgyk
89	sot chet chykyhw	rum• byryi chykyhw	khol chang byryi chykyhw
90	sot sykhu	rum• byryi chyigyk	khol chang byryi chyigyk
91	sot sykhu sa	rum• byryi chit sa	khol chang byryi chit sa
92	sot sykhu ni	rum• byryi chi ni	khol chang byryi chi ni
93	sot sykhu tham	rum• byryi chi tham	khol chang byryi chi tham
94	sot sykhu byryi	rum• byryi chi byri	khol chang byryi chi bri
95	sot sykhu banga	rum• byryi charanga	khol chang byryi charanga
96	sot sykhu korok	rum• byryi chidok	khol chang byryi chi dok
97	sot sykhu sene	rum• byryi chi sene	khol chang byryi chi sene
98	sot sykhu chatgyk	rum• byryi chi chat	khol chang byryi chi chat
99	sot sykhu chykyhw	rum• byryi chi sykhu	khol chang byryi chi sykhu
<u>MODERN</u>		<u>ARCHAIC</u> (vigesimal 1)	
100	raja sa	rum• banga	
101	raja sa rong sa	rum• banga rong sa	
102	raja sa rong ni	rum• banga rong ni	
103	raja sa rong tham	rum• banga rong tham	
104	raja sa rong byryi	rum• banga rong byryi	
105	raja sa rong banga	rum• banga rong banga	
	etc.	etc.	
115	raja sa charanga ~ raja sa chi bonga		
	etc.		
200	raja ni		
300	raja tham		
	etc.		
1,000	hajal ~ hajal sa		
1,101	hajal sa raja sa rong sa		
	etc.		
2,000	hajal ni		
	etc.		
7,895	hajal sene raja chatgyk khol chang byryi charanga ~		
	hajal sene raja chatgyk sot sykhu banga		
1,00,000	lak ~ lak sa		
2,50,675	lak kholgyk banga raja korok sot syni banga ~		
	lak khole banga raja korok rum• tham banga		

Table 28 (continued)

1,00,00,000	kror ~ krór sa
15,59,81,733	krór charanga lak sot bonga chykyhw hajal khol chang byryi rong sa raja sene kholachi tham ~ krór charanga lak rum• ni chi sykhu hajal rum• byryi rong sa raja sene khole chi tham

Table 29: Numerals borrowed from English.

0	jero	10	ten
1	wan	11	ileben
2	tu	12	twelp
3	tri	13	tyrtin
4	por	14	portin
5	paip	15	piptin
6	siks ~ sik	16	sikstin ~ siktin
7	seben	17	sebentin
8	eet	18	eetin
9	nain	19	naintin
	20	twenti	
	21	twenti wan	
	30	tyrti	
	40	porti	
	50	pipti	
	60	sikti	
	70	sebenti	
	80	eeti	
	90	nainti	
	100	wan handryt	
	1000	wan tawsyn	
	1000000	wan milion	

Table 30: Numerals borrowed from Hindi.

	Atong	Hindi		Atong	Hindi
1	eek	एक	7	saat	सात
2	do	दो	8	aat	आठ
3	tiin	तीन	9	no	नौ
4	cha ~ char	चार	10	dys ~ das	दस
5	panch	पाँच	11	giara	ग्यारह
6	che	छः	12	bara	बारह

Table 31: Non-numeral quantifiers.

=byisyk	how much/many? (interrogative quantifier enclitic)
=phek	each (distributive enclitic)
=gumuk	all, whole, everything, everyone
=khakhet ~ =khakhet	all, whole, everything, everyone

20 List of time words

For grammatical information, see PART 5, §21.²² Table 32 is adapted from van Breugel (2014: 155).

Table 32: Time words.

NON-DEICTIC	
bylsi	year
gasam	evening
gasamphang ~ gasamphak	afternoon, evening, later part of the day
ja	month
khantha	hour
manap	morning
minit ~ minyt	minute
nygylyti	week
san	day
sanmaji	midday, noon
sekyn	second
wal	night
walsymsym	twilight, dusk
DEICTIC	
dakang	before, in the past, earlier
kynsang	later, after
teraka	last year
maja	the day before yesterday or longer ago
myia	yesterday
taija	last night
tai•nep	this morning
tai•sa	a moment ago, just now, a little while ago
te•ew	now
tai•ni	today
tarai	this year
te•en	later but still today
hampyi	later today, in the evening
hanep	tomorrow
cheknai	the day after tomorrow
hambun	later but not today, in the far future
naija	next year

²² The word *sirimynmyn* ‘at the crack of dawn’ is mentioned as a non-deictic time word in van Breugel (2014: 155), but has since been reclassified as an adverb (see §3 in this part of the book).

21 List of intransitive and transitive verbal pairs

The transitive verbs in Table 33 are all derived from their intransitive counterparts by a fossilised morphological process involving a prefix, except for the pair *bai*•-/ *phai*•- ‘to break’. Note also that the word *pyleng* was only recorded as a Type 2 adjective. Its transitive counterpart is a verb. For more details, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: 82–83).

Table 33: Intransitive and transitive verb pairs (adapted from van Breugel 2014: 83–84).

INTRANSITIVE	TRANSITIVE
ba •- to carry a child (in a cloth on the body)	thaba •- to make someone carry a child (in a cloth on the body)
bai •- to break	thabai •- to break
bai •- ~ bai to break	phai •- to break, to translate
barat - to be ashamed	thabarat - to make ashamed
bejaw - to feel the sensation of being tickled	thebejaw - ~ thebajaw - to tickle someone
gal •- to fall	thagal •- to drop
kung - to be dammed up by a circle of stones	dukung - to dam up water by making a circle of stones in the river
ma - to lose	thama - to make lost
myt - to extinguish, to go out (of fire)	thymyt - to extinguish, to put out (of fire)
mimi - to smile	thimimi - to make someone smile
myn - to be ripe	thymyn - to ripen
nuk - to see	thunuk - to show
sa - to wake up	thasa - to wake somebody up
khyp - ~ khup - to put clothes on, to cover,	dykhyp - ~ dukhup - to dress someone
kyryng - to make noise	dykyryng - to make noise on purpose
kyryi - to fear	dykyryi - to threaten
khep - to cry	dekhep - to make someone cry
thyi - to die	dythyi - to kill
kirin - to tear (of clothes, paper etc.)	dikirin - to tear (clothes, paper etc.)
phing - to be full	diphing - to fill
pyleng (<i>adj</i> 2) flat	dypyleng - to flatten

22 List of verbs of emotion and interaction

For grammatical information, see PART 5, §15. The list in Table 34 contains all recorded verbs of emotion and interaction, which are marked *vgoal* in the Atong-English dictionary.

Table 34: Verbs of emotion and interaction.

bam-	obey
barat-	be ashamed of
chanpheng-	defend
jajyreng-	worry about
kha•dang-	care about/for
kha•gal-	love
kha•phak-	miss
kyryi-	fear, be afraid of
pai-	support
rakhi-	to protect against
sa•nyl- ~ sa•nal-	be jealous of
sak-	depend on
sari-	shun, ignore
sungman-	remember, think of
symsak-	care about/for

PART 5: COMPENDIUM OF ATONG GRAMMAR

The purpose of this compendium is to provide succinct information about the Atong word classes, collocations, idiomatic listed in this volume, so that the reader can use it without van Breugel (2014) immediately at hand. Some new insights into the grammar are presented here as well, complementing or correcting van Breugel (2014). After the overview of Atong word classes in Section 1, all subsequent topics are presented alphabetically.

1 Overview of the word classes of Atong

Word classes and their sub-classes are defined and described in detail in van Breugel (2014: Chapters 3–15). Lists of members of the various word classes, are presented in PART 3 of this book, together with succinct descriptions of the word classes. What is presented here is a brief overview of the word classes in Atong. All word-class distinctions are made on the basis of grammatical properties.

The Atong lexicon can be divided into two basic categories, viz. words that can occur as the head of the predicate of a clause, and words that cannot. All the words that can occur as a predicate head together form the Predicative Word Classes. All other words belong to the Non-Predicative Word Classes.

The Predicative Word Classes can be subdivided into the classes listed in Table 35, whereas the Non-Predicative Word classes are listed in Table 36. In both tables, the specific chapter or section in van Breugel (2014) where the word classes are described is provided for each word class. For more information on the predicate in Atong, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: Chapter 20).

Table 35: The Predicative word classes.

Classifiers (Chapter 12)	Time Words (§8.6)
Demonstratives (§8.2)	Type 1 Adjectives (§5.2)
Interrogatives (Chapter 9)	Type 2 Adjectives (§5.3)
Nouns (Chapter 6)	Verbs (§4.1)
Personal Pronouns (§8.5)	

Table 36: The non-predicative word classes.

Adverbs (§15.1)	Particles (§22.11–13, §23.3.4)
Discourse Connectives (Chapter 14)	Postpositions (Chapter 13)
Indefinite Proforms (Chapter 10)	Proclauses (§15.5)
Ideophones (§15.3)	Quantifiers (Chapter 11)
Intensifiers (§15.1)	Conjunctions (§15.2)
Interjections (§15.4)	The Prohibitive Word <i>ta</i> (§23.3.5vi)
Numerals (Chapter 11)	

2 Adjectives

There are two types of adjectives in Atong, viz. Type 1 and Type 2. Type 1 adjectives, listed in Table 5, are a subclass of stative verbs (van Breugel, 2014: 92), i.e. verbs which denote a state of being. Thus, Type 1 adjectives are a predicative word class (see van Breugel 2014: Chapter 3). Type 2 adjectives, listed in Table 7, are also a predicative word class, but with different properties than Type 1 adjectives. The different semantic categories of Type 1 and Type 2 adjectives are presented in Table 37.

Table 37: The semantic categories found in Type 1 and Type 2 adjectives.

TYPE 1 ADJECTIVES	TYPE 2 ADJECTIVES
Colour	Age
Dimension	Bodily Condition
Mental Property	Colour
Physical Property	Mental Property
Position	Physical Property
Quantification	Position/Order
Speed	Possessive
Taste	Similarity
Temporal	Speed
Value	Temporal
	Value

Type 1 adjectives are distinguished from other stative verbs (listed in Table 6) based on the different semantic effects the change-of-state enclitic *=ok ~ =ak* (cos) can have on the members of these word classes. When the change-of-state enclitic *=ok ~ =ak* occurs on predicative words that are not Type 1 adjectives, the

change of state marker can only be interpreted as indicating a change of state, i.e. something that was not the case before, is now the case. Examples of this interpretation are *walangok* (night-away=cos) ‘it has become night’, and *re•engok* ‘has/have left’. However, on Type 1 adjectives, the change of state marker can either be interpreted as indicating a change of state, or as an intensifier. Which interpretation is required depends on the context in which the Type 1 adjective occurs. For example, *syl=ok* (beautiful=cos) can mean either ‘has become beautiful’, in the Change of state interpretation, or ‘very beautiful’, in the Intensifier interpretation.

There are two more ways in which Type 1 adjectives differ from Type 2 adjectives, both having to do with their ability or inability to fulfil certain grammatical functions. First, Type 1 adjectives need to take predicative enclitics to function as predicates, whereas Type 2 adjectives can function as predicates without such enclitics, i.e. in their root form (see van Breugel 2014: Chapter 22 on predicative enclitics). In the sentence *nang•=mi nok syl=a* (2SG=GEN house beautiful=CUST) ‘your house is beautiful’, the Type 1 adjective *syl* is used with the customary aspect predicate enclitic *=a* (CUST). It would be ungrammatical to use the adjective without this or any other predicate enclitic, e.g. **nang•mi nok syl*. Type 2 adjectives can be predicates without such enclitics, as does the Type 2 adjective *thymbylong* ‘have holes in it’, as in *ie ram thymbylong* (PROX road have.holes.in.it) ‘this road has holes in it’.

The fact that predicate enclitics can only be attached to the Type 2 adjective and not the noun phrase *ie ram* is proof of the fact that *thymbylong* is indeed the predicate, e.g. *ie ram thymbylong=an=cha* (PROX road have.holes.in.it.=FOC=NEG) ‘This road does not have holes in it’. In this example, the predicate enclitics *=an* (FOC) and *=cha* (NEG) are attached to the predicate *thymbylong*. Even when the noun phrase is moved to the position for given information, i.e. after the predicate, would the predicate enclitics still be on the word *thymbylong*, e.g. *thymbylongancha ie ram* (have.holes.in.it.=FOC=NEG PROX road) ‘[it] does not have holes in it, this road’.

Second, Type 1 adjectives cannot function as modifiers within a noun phrase without being marked by the attributive enclitic *=gaba ~ =ga*,²³ e.g. *Nilam=do gari syl=gaba ra•=wa* (Nilam=TOP beautiful=ATTR car buy=FACT) ‘Nilam bought a beautiful car’. In this example, the head of the noun phrase, *gari* ‘car’ is modified by the Type 1 adjective *syl* ‘beautiful’ with the help of the attributive enclitic *=gaba*.

²³ See van Breugel (2014: 297–306) and van Breugel (2010) on attributive clauses and the enclitic *=gaba ~ =ga*.

Contrastively, Type 2 adjectives can function as adnominal modifiers without this enclitic, i.e. in their root form, e.g. *Nilam=do gari pidan ra•wa* (Nilam=TOP car new buy=FACT) ‘Nilam bought a new car’. The head of the noun phrase, *gari* ‘car’, is modified by the Type 2 adjective *pidan* ‘new’ without the help of any morphological marking.

Note that the both Type 1 and 2 adjectives, when they are being used as modifiers within a noun phrase, can occur on either side of the head without any difference in meaning.

3 Adverbs

Adverbs are listed in Table 8. Adverbs modify following predicates. Adverbs can be divided into semantic types based on their denotation or function. The following semantic types can be discerned in Atong: Location in Space, Location in Time, Frequency, Quantity, Duration, Status, Manner and Intensification.

There is no derivational morphology applicable to adverbs. Only very few instances of adverbs hosting a phrasal enclitic are attested in the recorded materials. Adverbs can consist of one phonological word, e.g. *dykdyk* ‘for a while’, or two phonological words, e.g. *byldyng byldang* ‘all over the place’. Adverbs consisting of more than two phonological words are not attested. If an adverb consists of two phonological words, these cannot be separated by extraneous materials, but function as one grammatical words. Adverbs are the only word class where Type 4 collocations (see §5 in this part of the book) can be found, in which both members are decorative words, without any denotation of their own, e.g. *byldyng byldang*.

4 Classifiers and volume words

4.1 Classifiers

Classifiers are listed in PART 4, §4. A classifier can be defined as any word that can occur in the classifier slot in a quantifier phrase. A quantifier phrase (QP) is a phrase that consists of a classifier and a quantifier, in that order (see van Breugel 2014: Chapter 11 for more details). A quantifier phrase either precedes or follows a noun within a nominal clump.²⁴ The function of a quantifier phrase is, as the

²⁴ Van Breugel, (2014: 98) states that “[t]he Nominal Clump is a referential unit that consists of one or more phrases, none of which is obligatory and ‘each is perfectly capable of occurring

name suggests, to quantify a referent. Quantification means telling how much of something there is, or how many there are. The quantified referent can be explicitly stated by a noun phrase (NP) within the nominal clump, as in (2), or it can be stated more vaguely just by the quantifier phrase itself, as in (3). In the latter case, the classifier provides some information, although not very precise, about the category of thing the quantified referent belongs to.

In example (2), the quantified referent is expressed by the noun phrase, which consists only its head noun, *sa•* ‘child’. The quantifier phrase follows the noun phrase, and consists of the classifier for humans, *myng•*, and the quantifier *sene* ‘seven’. Together, the noun phrase and the quantifier phrase make up the nominal clump.

(2) *Gorialchie sa• myng• sene ganangno.*

NOMINAL CLUMP						
<i>Gorial</i>	= <i>chi</i>	= <i>e</i>	[<i>sa•</i>] _{NP}	[<i>myng•</i>	+ <i>sene</i>] _{QP}	<i>ganang</i> = <i>no</i> .
crocodile	=LOC	=CT	child	CLF:HUMANS	+seven	exist =QUOT
‘The crocodile had seven children, it is said.’						

In example (3), reference to what is quantified is only provided by the classifier in the quantifier phrase. All the information the listener gets is that the referents are human. The actual referent of the quantifier phrase in the example is one of the six children of a single mother. The referent himself is never explicitly referred to in the story. the listener (or reader) can infer that he exists, because explicit reference to a group of sons, of which he is a member, is made at the beginning of the story, which is about a hundred sentences earlier than the one in example (3) (see van Breugel 2019: 220–264).²⁵ This proves very clearly that quantifier phrases without accompanying noun phrases are used to refer in Atong.

alone’ (Haiman 2011: 141). The order of the elements within the nominal clump is not entirely fixed.

Since all the phrases in the Clump can occur on their own and refer on their own, it is not possible to say what the head of the nominal clump is. It is possible to say what the heads of the phrases are, namely either deictic words or the words that denote the entity that the phrase is about, which may be overt or may have to be inferred.” All phrases within the nominal clump have the same referent, i.e. they co-refer.

²⁵ Atong thus has four ways to deal with topical referents, i.e. referents which are considered given information (also called information within the pragmatic presupposition). A clause can lack a referential expression altogether, or mention the topical referent the end of the clause, after the predicate (see van Breugel 2014: 420 for both these strategies, see van Breugel 2010 for details on omission of referential expressions). Alternatively, topical referents can be expressed

(3) *Myng• sa tem! kawoknotyi!*

[*Myng•* +sa]_{QP} *them!* *kaw* =ok =no =tyi.
 CLF:HUMANS +one IDEO:pow shoot =COS =QUOT =MIR
 ‘One of them, pow! shot [at it], it is said, to [our] surprise.’

Some classifiers are used with many different nouns, while others are only used with a few, or even one specific noun. Thus, the specificity of the referent of the quantifier phrase depends on the specificity of the classifier. The classifier *myng•*, for example, can be used with any noun denoting a human being, and even anthropomorphised animals in fables, while the classifier *ching* is only used with the noun *mai•wa* ‘bamboo shoot’. More general classifiers are thus more context dependent than more specific ones when it comes to retrieving a possible referent when one is used without an accompanying noun phrase.

A quantifier phrase can either precede or follow the noun phrase it quantifies, without a difference in meaning. In the majority of recorded cases, the quantifier follows the noun phrase, and this construction is therefore considered unmarked. The order NP-QP is more rare, and therefore considered marked. When the quantifier phrase precedes the noun phrase, the referent of the noun phrase is always considered known information, which could also have been omitted, and the focus of the construction lies on the quantifier phrase, which conveys the new information. When the quantifier follows the noun phrase, either all the information in both phrases is new, or the focus lies on the noun phrase, or on the quantifier phrase, depending on the context. Focus can also be obtained by extra stress on the element that needs to be in focus.

In the first sentence of example (4), the quantifier phrase (QP) follows the noun phrase (NP) it quantifies, which is the unmarked scenario. This is the opening sentence of a story, and all the information in the sentence is considered to be new. When the information that the crocodile has many children is well established, the second time those children are quantified, in Sentence 3, the quantifier phrase precedes the noun phrase. The referent of the noun phrase *nang• sa•* ‘your children’ is known information. What is new, and therefore in focus in the marked construction QP-NP, is its quantification. It would also have been possible to omit the noun phrase altogether.

clause initially, marked by the topic enclitic =*do* (TOP). Finally, when the topical referent is quantified, reference may only be made by means of a classifier in a quantifier phrase.

- (4) *Te•ewba gorialchie sa• myng• sene ganangno. Pherue balokno: “[...], nang•chido sa• pang•ate. Angna myng• tham nang• sa•aw poraikhalna watetboto.”*

Sentence 1. *Te•ew =ba gorial =chi =e*
 now =CT crocodile =LOC =CT

[sa•]_{NP} [myng• +sene]_{QP} ganang =no.
 child CLF:HUMANS +seven exist =QUOT

Sentence 2. *Pheru =e bal =ok =no:*
 fox =CT say =COS =QUOT

nang• =chi =do sa• pang• =a =te.
 2SG =LOC =TOP child be.many =CUST =DECL

Sentence 3. *“Ang =na*
 1SG =GOAL

NOMINAL CLUMP

[myng• +tham]_{QP} [nang• sa•]_{NP} =aw
 CLF:HUMANS 3 2SG child =ACC

porai -khal =na watet =bo =to.”

study -MORE =GOAL send =IMP =IMPEMPH

‘Now, the crocodile had seven children, it is said. So then, a fox came, it is said. The fox spoke, it is said: “Hey, friend, you have many children! Send me three of your children to me to study!”’

The quantified noun phrase and the quantifier phrase can be marked separately by phrasal enclitics, which proves that they are separate phrases. In (5), the quantified noun phrase *ang ma•su* is marked by the accusative enclitic *=aw*, while the quantifier phrase *mang ni* is unmarked. In (6), the quantified noun phrase *jyk* is marked by the phrasal enclitic *=ba*, while the quantifier phrase is unmarked.

- (5) *Uchie: “Ang ma•suaw mang ni ra•wa, ...”*

Uchie: “[Ang ma•su]_{NP} =aw [mang +ni]_{QP} ra• =wa,
 then 1SG COW =ACC CLF:ANIMALS +two get =get
 ‘Then: “[He] bought my two cows [, and...]’

- (6) *Ytykyimying jykba myng• ni khymanoro.*

Ytykyimying [jyk]_{NP} =ba [myng• +ni]_{QP}
 so.then spouse =ADD/CT CLF:HUMANS +two

khyman =a =no =ro.

marry =FACT =QUOT =DECL

‘So then, [he] is married to two wives, it is said.’

Contrastive to the examples above are cases where the nominal clump is marked as a whole, which means that the marking occurs at the end of the referential expression. Illustrative of this way of marking are Sentence 3 in example (4), where the nominal clump *myng•tham nang•sa•* is marked with the accusative enclitic =aw, whose host is the head of the quantified noun phrase, i.e. the noun *sa•* ‘child’. Another example is (7), where the nominal clump *ge•theng ma•su mang byryi* is marked by the accusative suffix, which attaches to the quantifier phrase.

(7) *ge•theng ma•su mang byryiaw*

NOMINAL CLUMP

[<i>ge•theng</i> <i>ma•su</i>] _{NP}	[<i>mang</i> + <i>byryi</i>] _{QP}	=aw
3SG	COW CLF:ANIMALS +four	=ACC

The classifier or auto-classifier and the numeral form one phonological word.²⁶ Usually, in the recorded data, a single quantified noun and the following quantifier phrase form one phonological word together. This happens both when the quantified noun has one syllable, as in (8), or two syllables, as in (9). In (8), the quantified noun is the monosyllabic word *song* ‘village’. The stress is on the classifier in this case. In (9), the quantified noun is the bisyllabic word *chyn•thai* ‘melon’. The stress is on the numeral *ni* ‘two’ in this case. Note that stress assignment in Atong is not fully understood by the author, and more research is needed to provide a good description of it.

(8) *song dam sachi.*

PHONOLOGICAL WORD

[<i>song</i>] _{NP}	+ [<i>dam</i> + <i>sa</i>] _{QP}	= <i>chi.</i>
village	+CLF:VILLAGES +one	=LOC
‘in a village’		

(9) *chyn•thai rong ni*

PHONOLOGICAL WORD

[<i>chyn•thai</i>] _{NP}	+ [<i>rong</i> ²⁷ + <i>ni</i>] _{QP}	
melon	+CLF:ROUND.THINGS +two	
‘two melons’		

²⁶ If a quantified noun precedes the quantifier phrase, the stress of this phonological word is usually on the last syllable, but can occur on any other syllable as well, for reasons not fully understood by the author. More fieldwork research is needed here.

²⁷ In van Breugel (2019: 78, Sentence 49), the plus sign was unfortunately erroneously omitted before *rong* and before its gloss.

When the quantified noun is more than two syllables, it may constitute a separate phonological word from the following quantifier phrase, as is illustrated in example (10). In that example, the compound noun *mongmawa* is one phonological word, and the quantifier phrase is another

(10) *mongmawa dora byryi*

PHONOLOGICAL WORD		PHONOLOGICAL WORD	
[mongma+	wa] _{NP}	[dora	+byryi] _{QP}
elephant+	tooth	5kg	+four
‘the twenty kilogram weighing elephant tusks’			

However, in Atong orthography, the quantified noun, the classifier and the numeral are written as separate orthographic words, as can be seen in the first tier of each example (see also van Breugel 2015a). Only non-numeral quantifiers (see §20.2 in this part of the book) are written together with the preceding classifier.

An auto-classifier is a noun that can be quantified without the help of a separate classifier. The syntagmatic construction is $\text{NOUN}_{\text{AUTO-CLASSIFIER}} + \text{NUMERAL}$, e.g. *bylsi sa* (year one) ‘one year’. When the quantified noun is an auto-classifier, it is part of the quantifier phrase. The reason for this syntactic classification is the fact that quantified auto-classifiers cannot host phrasal enclitics. Any enclitic necessary to mark the quantified auto-classifier gets attached to the end of the quantifier phrase, e.g. [*san+sa*]_{QP}=*chi* (day+one=LOC) ‘one day’, where the locative enclitic =*chi* comes after the numeral *sa*, at the end of the quantifier phrase, in which *san* ‘day’ is the auto-classifier.

4.2 Volume words

Volume words are lexemes, which are used to refer to both receptacles and their volumes. When used to refer to a receptacle, these words behave like regular nouns, which can be used as the head of a noun phrase, can be possessed or otherwise modified, or quantified with the use of a classifier (either *thai•* or *goi•*).

When volume words are used to quantify the volume of something, they are used in the classifier slot of a quantifier phrase (see previous section), e.g. [*cha*]_{NP} [*khap+tham*]_{QP} (tea cupful+three) ‘three cups of tea’. The most frequently used volume words are listed in PART 4, §4, Table 10. For a list of receptacles, see PART 3, §5.12.6.

5 Collocations

A list of all recorded collocations organised by type can be found in, Section 5 of this book. Collocations are not treated in *A grammar of Atong* (van Breugel 2014), but are discussed in some detail in van Breugel (2019: 484–485), where rigorous systematic analysis and description was first attempted.

Collocations are words that occur in pairs, either juxtaposed in the same phrase, as in example (11), or in different but juxtaposed phrases, as in (12), or in different but juxtaposed clauses, as in (13). The members of collocations are not chosen at random, but rather by convention, i.e. when two word form a collocation, it is two particular words that are usually used together. Except for the decorative words in decorative collocations (treated below), the words in other types of collocation can also be used separately as single words. The semantic relationships between them fall into four types, which are outlined below.

- (11) gam jymaw khaiaimu

COLLOCATION

[gam	jym]	PHRASE	=aw	khai		=ai	=mu
wealth	riches		=ACC	carry.from.forehead		=ADV	=SEQ

‘[he] carried the wealth and riches’

- (12) bai•na tyngna baratai

NOMINAL CLUMP

FIRST MEMBER

SECOND MEMBER

[bai•]	PHRASE.#1	=na	[tyng]	PHRASE.#2	=na	barat	=ai
blood.relative		=GOAL	DECO		=GOAL	be.ashamed	=ADV

‘[he] shied away from his blood relatives, and [...]’

- (13) byl neng•chiba chak neng•chiba

FIRST MEMBER

[byl	neng•	=chi	=ba]	CLAUSE.1
muscle	tired	=LOC	=CT	

SECOND MEMBER

[chak	neng•	=chi	=ba]	CLAUSE.2
hand/arm	tired	=LOC	=CT	

‘if your muscles are tired, if your arms/hands are tired’

Collocations in Atong differ from compounds both morphologically and phonologically. Compounds consist of two or more roots, which together form one gram-

matical and phonological word. The two members of a collocation do not enter into such a tight bond, but remain separate grammatical and phonological words. Hence, the members of a collocation are written as two separate orthographic words (i.e. with a space in between them), e.g. *bagan bari* (garden garden) ‘garden’; whereas the members of a compound are written as one orthographic word (without space between them), e.g. *achuambi* (*achu+ambi*) ‘ancestors’. For more information on stress in Atong, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: 37–38 and 2019: 17–19). There are four different types of collocations, which will be treated one by one below.

Type 1, synonymous collocations, are those where the two members of the collocation have similar meanings, e.g. *gam jym*, which both mean ‘wealth/riches’, as in example (11). In this type of collocation each of the constituent words can also be used independently.

Type 2, associative collocations, are those where the two words are not synonymous, but have associated meanings, e.g. *song* ‘village’ and *nok* ‘house’, as in *song=mi nok=mi morot* (village=GEN house=GEN person) ‘villagers’. These words have associated meanings, because a village consists of houses. In this type of collocation, each of the members can also be used independently.

Types 3 and 4 are both types of so-called decorative collocations. Type 3, consists of collocations where the first member can occur as an independent word, but the second member is purely decorative, e.g. *bawbyl chambyl* (enemy DECO) ‘enemy’. Only one collocation where the first word is decorative, and the second word can be used independently is attested in Atong, viz. *phakwil phakwal ~ phakwyl phakwal* ‘side by side’. In this collocation, the second member means ‘armpit’. However, this could just be a coincidence due to decorative vowel change. Type 4, consists of collocations where both members are decorative, e.g. *repa chepa* (DECO DECO) ‘in various places’.

In certain rare cases – the author has unfortunately forgotten which ones – the purely decorative nature of the second member of a Type 3 collocation could not be established with absolute certainty during fieldwork research. This means that these some collocations listed as Type 3 could actually belong to Type 1 or Type 2. Perhaps what is decorative to some speakers is not to others. Perhaps a suitable translation for certain words in collocations could not be found, and therefore it was said that these words were decorative. Therefore, rather than categorically marking collocations as belonging to a certain type or other, the more generic labelling as *kathajyksai* was chosen.

6 Conjunctions

Conjunctions link phrases within a clause, or clauses within a sentence. There are two conjunctions in Atong, viz. the alternative conjunction *ma* ‘or’ (treated in PART 5, §16) and the additive conjunction *aro* ‘and’.

7 Demonstratives

Demonstratives are listed in PART 4, §6. Demonstratives are deictic words used to indicate if something is closer or further away in space, or to make a noun phrase definite. There are seven demonstratives in Atong, presented in the list. The first five of them indicate different degree of remoteness, i.e. indications of how close or far away things are. English only has two degrees of remoteness, expressed by the words *this*, *these*, for close objects, and *that*, *those*, for far objects. This difference makes it impossible to translate the Atong demonstratives one to one into English, and more descriptive translations have to be attempted.

The demonstrative *hai•e ~ hai•-* is used as a pause filler, when the speaker cannot think of another word to use in its place. The quantitative demonstrative *isykyn ~ iskyn* is used to answer the question *biskyn?* ‘how much?’. This word also functions as an intensifier,²⁸ in which case it would be translated as ‘so’, or ‘such a’, e.g. *iskyn chung* ‘so big’, or *iskyn madam* ‘such a (female) teacher’.

Except for *hawtyi* and *isykyn ~ iskyn*, the demonstratives have a free and a bound allomorph. The free form occurs without any enclitics, e.g. *ie rong•* (PROX rock) ‘this/these rock(s)’; while the bound form is used with enclitics, e.g. *i=chi* (PROX=LOCATIVE) ‘here’.

Demonstratives can be used as adnominal modifiers, as in (14), or as pronouns, as in (15). In (14), the distal demonstrative *u* modifies the noun *song* ‘village’. When used as pronouns, demonstratives are referential phrases on their own, i.e. demonstrative phrases, which can take phrasal enclitics. In (15), the distal demonstrative *u* functions as a pronoun, is the head of its own phrase, and is host to the accusative phrasal enclitic *=aw*.

Demonstrative phrases often co-occur with co-referring noun phrases within the same nominal clump (see van Breugel 2014: 2014:98–103), carrying the same phrasal enclitics, which is illustrated in (16). In that example, both the demonstrative *u* (DST) and the noun *tangka* ‘money’ are hosts of the accusative phrasal

²⁸ Intensifiers are words that make the meaning of the following word stronger.

enclitic =aw. Both the demonstrative phrase and the noun phrase have the same referent.

Demonstratives are always the left-most element in a nominal clump, and thus always precede the head of a noun phrase, whether they are used as modifiers or pronouns.

- (14) *ue song dam niaw Songma Songgyni Khychu Badri nowaai.*

NOUN PHRASE

MODIFIER	HEAD
----------	------

ue | *song* *dam* +*ni* =aw.

DST village CLF:PLACES +two =ACC

Songma Songgyni Khychu Badri no =wa =ai.

Songma Songgyni Khychu Badri say =FACT =POS

‘Those two villages, were called Songma Songgyni Khychu Badri.’

- (15) *Aro uawan ajot noaiba mynga.*

Aro u =aw =an *ajot no* =ai =ba *myng* =a.

and DST =ACC =FOC *ajot say* =ADV =EMPH call.a.name =CUST

‘And it’s that, which is called *ajot*.’

- (16) *Ge•thengdo uaw tangkaaw ra•akno.*

Ge•theng =do *u* =aw *tangka* =aw *ra•* =ak =no.

3SG =TOP DST =ACC money =ACC take =COS =QUOT

‘He took that money, it is said.’

When a demonstrative and a noun both occur in a nominal clump, it often happens that it is the demonstrative which hosts a phrasal enclitic, and not the last element of the noun phrase. This phenomenon is illustrated in (17), where the demonstrative *u* (DST) is accusative marked, and the following noun *rupek-bisi* ‘frog poison’ is unmarked. More often than not, in sentences in which this construction occurs, the demonstrative and what follows belong to the same prosodic unit. This is not, however, evidence that the demonstrative and what follows belong to the same phrase. Thus, this phenomenon blurs the distinction between the modifying and pronominal usages of demonstratives. The reason for the existence of this construction is not fully understood by the author, and merits further investigation.

- (17) *Na•dyrangdo uaw rukpekbisi ryngaimu gumukan thyithokoknowa.*
Na• =dyrang =do u =aw rukpek+ bisi ryng =ai =mu
 fish =PL =TOP DST =ACC frog+ poison drink =ADV =SEQ
gumukan thyi -thok =ok =nowa.
 all.of.them die -ALL.OF.THEM =COS =QUOT
 ‘The fish, having drunk the frog poison, all died, it is said.’

For more information on demonstratives, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: 133–142)

8 Discourse connectives

Discourse connectives are listed in PART 4, §7. They usually indicate the relationships between stretches of text, i.e. between sentences, or between multiple sentences or paragraphs. Prosodically, discourse connectives can either belong to the end of a sentence, or to the beginning of one, depending on the speaker’s preference. The following type of connection are found to be expressed by discourse connectives in Atong: sequential, contrastive, conditional and reason. For a detailed description of discourse connectives, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: Chapter 14).

9 Event specifiers

Event specifiers, listed in PART 4, §8, are derivational suffixes which can occur on words whose roots belong to the predicative word class (see van Breugel 2014: 65, 369). In the vast majority of recorded occurrence however, event specifiers occur on verbs, which are a sub-class of predicative. Event specifiers provide extra information about how the event or state denoted by the predicative root or stem comes about, is carried out, accomplished or persisting through time, as well as who are involved in the situation and in what way. For example, in the word *natym-thok=bo* (listen-everybody=IMP) ‘everybody listen’, we see the event specifier *-thok* ‘everybody V’. The analysis and translation of the word *natymthokbo* are as follows: *natym-thok=bo* ‘listen everybody’, where *natym* ‘listen’ is the root, followed by the event specifier *-thok* ‘everybody V’ and the imperative enclitic *=bo*. Similarly, in the word *sa•ronga* ‘usually eat’, we find the root *sa•* ‘eat’, the event specifier *-rong* ‘usually’ and the customary aspect enclitic *=a*. For more information about event specifiers, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: 376–385).

10 Idiomatic expressions

Idiomatic expressions are listed in PART 4, §10. Idiomatic expressions are words, phrases and clauses, whose meaning cannot be gauged from their composition. In other words, even if you understand all the parts of the expression, its meaning is different than the sum of its parts. For example, the word *ytykram•phinai* can be analysed as *ytyk-ram•-phin=ai* (do.like.that-INADVERTENTLY-TOTALLY=ADV). However, the word functions as an intensifier to Type 1 adjectives as in example (18).

(18) *Ang nang•na ykykramphinai kha•gala.*

Ang nang• =na ytykram•phinai kha•gal =a.

1SG you =GOAL so.very.much love =CUST

‘I love you so very much’

An example of an idiomatic phrase is *biba jokgaba dam*. This phrase can be analysed as *biba jok=gaba dam* (vapour leak.out=ATTR place). Yet, the translation of this expression is ‘wound’. An example of an idiomatic clause is *chungai rai•cha*, which is analysed as *chung=ai rai•=cha* (big=ADV go/come=NEG). Nevertheless, this clause means ‘I don’t care’.

11 Ideophones

Ideophones are listed in Table 20. Ideophones are expressions that “evoke a vivid impression of a sensation” (Matthews 1997). Most of the recorded Atong ideophones are onomatopoeic, which means that the sound of the word is closely associated with the sound that is referred to with that word. For example, when we want to express the fact that someone is experiencing pain in Atong, we can use the word *aiaaa* ‘ouch’, which sounds like the sound made by someone who is in pain. Other words can also be onomatopoeic. For example, the frog species *ong ang* is named after the sound the frogs make. There are also a few ideophones which evoke actions rather than sounds. These ones are called ‘action ideophones’ (exemplified in van Breugel, 2014: 247).

The following categories of ideophones are recorded: animal sounds, sounds made by humans, sounds of the body, sounds having to do with falling, hitting and beating sounds, sounds having to do with movement, other sounds and action ideophones. For more information on ideophones, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: 245–247).

12 Indefinite proforms

Indefinite proform are listed in PART 4, §12. They are words that are used to refer to non-identifiable referents. The only indefinite-proform root is *je* ‘any, whichever, whatever’. The other forms listed in Table 21 are formed by way of the indefinite phrasal enclitic =*ba*. For a description of all twelve Atong proforms, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: Chapter 10).

13 Interjections

Interjections are listed in PART 4, §13. They are words which are used to express a range of different functions, viz. to express emotion on the part of the speaker, such as surprise, astonishment, amazement, admiration, grief, anger, depreciation, indignation, or self-satisfaction. Interjections are also used for a speaker to seek attention, to call or repel animals, to express acknowledgement of what someone else has said or done, to rebut someone else’s remarks or actions, or to simply fill a pause, when thinking about what to say or when hesitating to say something.

14 Interrogatives

Interrogatives are listed in PART 4, §14. Interrogatives, or questions words, are used to question referents, places, manners, time, quantities etc. The interrogative verb is used to ask questions about actions, or things happening. Question words form interrogative phrases that can take phrasal enclitics (see van Breugel 2014: Chapter 17). The allomorph *bie* of the interrogative *bie* ~ *bi* ‘which? where?’ cannot host enclitics, whereas the allomorph *bi* cannot occur without an enclitic, e.g. *bisang* ‘to/from where’ or *bichina* ‘until where?’. The interrogative =*byisyk* ‘how much/many’ is not a question “word”, but rather an interrogative quantifier enclitic, which can be used on classifiers, including auto-classifiers (see van Breugel 2014: Chapter 12). The interrogative verb can be a predicate, and take predicate enclitics (see van Breugel 2014: Chapters 20 and 22).

The interrogatives *biskyn* ‘how much/many?’ and the derived interrogative *bisang* ‘to/from where?’ are the only members of their word class which can take the change of state predicative enclitic =*ok* (see van Breugel 2014: Chapter 23). Thus, these interrogatives can form causes on their own, viz. *biskynok* ‘how much is it/are they?’ and *bisangok* ‘where did something/someone go?’, or with and

argument, e.g. *Ranus bisangok?* ‘Where did Ranus go?’. For more information on interrogatives, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: Chapter 9).

15 Nouns and verbs

Nouns and verbs are listed in the semantic lexica in PART 4 of this book. The precise intricacies of nouns and verbs, being far too great, are outside the scope of this book. What is presented in this section is a very concise overview of the differences between nouns and verbs in Atong for the purposes of academic rigour and completion.

In Atong, nouns and verbs are predicative word classes, which means that they can function as the head of a predicate. A predicate is defined as “a clump consisting of one or more phrases, which denotes a state or event and is the locus of the illocutionary force” (van Breugel 2014: 349). The words belonging to the Predicative Word Classes can be thought of as existing somewhere on a cline from most prototypically predicative to least prototypically predicative.

The most prototypically predicative words are those that can occur as predicate head in all clause types, with the maximum amount of predicative morphology and with arguments. Words that are limited in any of these properties are said to be less prototypically predicative. It is the denotation of a word, which determines where it sits on the predicativity cline.

Verbs are the most prototypically predicative words. Nominal roots can only appear in certain clause types, and are very limited in the amount of predicate morphology they can occur with, which is of course due to the semantic incompatibility between the root and a lot of the predicate morphology. Most words that are normally used to refer can be used to mean ‘X’ (as participant) or ‘be X’ (as predicate). They are somewhere at the lower end of the prototype cline. In between these two are words like *ajip* ‘fan’, that can be used to refer to a thing or to denote an event or state and can thus express all verbal categories like causative, aspect, modality, negation etc. and all nominal categories like semantic roles and referentiality. The least prototypically predicative words are the personal pronouns, classifiers and interrogatives.

Some examples of nominal predicates are in order. Nouns can head predicates of both independent and dependent clauses. Example (19) is illustrative of a noun functioning as the head of a predicate of an independent clause. The phrase of which *bai•siga* ‘friend’ is the head is the host of the irrealis predicative enclitic =*chym*, marking the phrase as a predicate. In example (20), the noun *sa•gyrai* ‘child’ is the head of its phrase, which is marked by the factitive and goal predicative enclitics =*wa* and =*na* respectively, turning the noun phrase into a predicate.

The clause *sa•gyraiwana* is a Reason Clause, which is a type of dependent clause (see van

Breugel 2014: 468–471).

In both these examples, it would be possible to add a modifier to the nominal heads of these predicative phrases, as in example (21). In that example, an attributive clause (AC) is added to the phrase.²⁹ Modification by an attributive clause (see van Breugel 2010, 2014: 298–303) is a strictly nominal property. The possibility of modification means that the noun still has nominal properties, even though the phrase of which it is the head functions as a predicate.

- (19) *Ge•thengtheng balrukbutungchi bai•segathangmaranchym.*

Ge•thengtheng bal -ruk =butung =chi
3PL speak -RECP =WHILE =LOC

PREDICATE

[bai•sega] =thang =maran =chym.

friend =OWN =RECP =IRR

‘When they were speaking to each other, they were no longer friends.’

- (20) *Sa•gyraiwana kymchawa.*

PREDICATE

[sa•gyrai] =wa =na kym =cha =wa
child =FACT =GOAL marry =NEG =FACT

‘Because [she’s] a child, [I] will not marry her.’

- (21) *Sa•gyrai mylgabawana kymchawa.*

PREDICATE

AC

[[sa•gyrai]_{HEAD} [myl] =gaba] =wa =na kym =cha =wa
child small =ATTR =FACT =GOAL marry =NEG =FACT

‘Because [she’s] a small child, [I] will not marry her.’

For more details on nouns and nominal predicates, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: Chapters 6 and 20) For more details on verbs and sub-categories of verbs, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: Chapter 4). In van Breugel

²⁹ An attributive clause is a clause functioning as a modifier of the head of a noun phrase. For a clause to be able to do this, its predicate has to be marked with the attributive enclitic *=gaba ~ =ga*, whose allomorphs are in free variation (see van Breugel 2010).

(2014: 68) Table 20 is particularly useful for details on the properties on both verbs and nouns.³⁰

16 Particles

The particles are listed in PART 4, §15. Particles in Atong are defined in van Breugel (2014: 389) as “phonological words without denotation”. Thus, particles can form words on their own in a sentence, with their own stress, i.e. particles are phonological words. However, particles cannot be used to refer to a thing, or a state of being, or an action, like nouns or verbs can. Particles are written as separate orthographic words in the Atong writing system.

The speculative modality or status particle *khon*, for example, indicates that whatever the speaker says might be the case. The conversation in (22) (adapted from van Breugel 2014: 409) is illustrative of the use of this particle.

(22) Speaker 1: *Nang ama nygylsang re•engwama?*

Speaker 1: *Nang ama nygyl =sang re•eng =wa =ma?*
 2SG mother market =MOB go.away =FACT =Q
 ‘Has your mother gone to the market?’

Speaker 2: *Ho•ong, khon.*

Speaker 2: *Ho•ong [PAUSE] khon.*
 yes SPEC
 ‘Yes, maybe.’

The same morphemes that can be particles can also be used as enclitics. When this is the case, the morphemes form part of a larger phonological word, and are written together with the rest of the word they belong to, e.g. *mungmakhonte*, which is analysed as *mungma=khon=te* (elephant=SPEC=DECL) ‘It might be an elephant, I’m telling you!’. In this example, the morpheme *khon* is an enclitic.

³⁰ Even though the Table 20 in van Breugel (214: 68) indicates that, just like nouns, verb and Type 1 & 2 adjectives can form compounds with nouns, this does not mean that, in noun-plus-verb compounds, the function of the compounded noun is one of modification of the verb. Verbs, as head of a predicate, for example, may phonologically form compounds when occurring with a prototypically associated noun. The noun is always optional, i.e. the verb can also be used without it. Most importantly, the noun does not modify the verb, i.e. the meaning of the compound is the same as the meaning of the simplex form. Examples are *tyi+hunga* (water+swim) ‘swim’ and *nakhal-na* ‘ear+hear’ (see van Breugel 2014: 355–358). The function of the noun is just to make the construction more explicit than when it would just be the verb.

17 Personal pronouns

Personal pronouns are listed in PART 4, §16. Personal pronouns are referent-tracking devices, which may be used when the referent in a clause is within the pragmatic presupposition, which means that the speaker considers the listener to know the identity of the referent, so that a full noun phrase can be omitted. However, in Atong, pronouns are in no case obligatory. Van Breugel (2014: 416) states that “[i]n Atong, arguments are not obligatorily expressed, which most often leaves it up to inference on the listener’s part as to which entities need to be conceived to achieve the greatest amount of relevance of an utterance in a certain context.” The presence or absence of arguments in a clause, has no consequences for the grammaticality of the clause in Atong.

The first person singular pronouns each have two allomorphs: *ang* ~ *anga* (1SG) and *ning* ~ *ninga*. The allomorphs *ang* (1SG) and *ning* (1PL) can take enclitics, like for example =*aw* (ACC) → *nang•aw*, or =*ba* (AFF) → *ningba*. On the contrary, the allomorphs *anga* and *ninga* cannot take enclitics. As a consequence, *anga* and *ninga* are used when their referents are the Topic of the clause, i.e. the person the clause is about, or when their information status is that of ‘given information’, i.e. information that the listener is supposed to already know. In addition, the allomorphs *ang* and *ning* can be unmarked Possessors, e.g. *ang nok* ‘my house’ or *ning nok* ‘our house’, while *anga* and *ninga* cannot.

The first person plural makes an inclusive/exclusive distinction. The first person plural inclusive, *na•nang*, means ‘me and you’. This pronoun is used when the speaker speaks on behalf of him/herself and the person or persons he or she speaks to. The first person plural exclusive, *ning*, means ‘me and he or she or they’. This pronoun is used when the speaker speaks on behalf of him/herself and someone else, but not the addressee.

The third person singular and plural each have several forms. The words *ge•theng* ~ *de•theng* (different speakers favour one form over the other) and *ge•thengtheng* are almost exclusively used for human referents. The plural form *de•thengtheng* is not attested, but it might exist. The other third person forms, *itym* and *utym* ~ *ytym*, are used for both human and non-human referents. The different forms (allomorphs) *utym* and *ytym* are in free variation. Apart from the personal pronoun *ge•theng* ~ *de•theng*, the demonstratives *ue* and *ie* can also be used to refer to third persons, both human and non-human. For more information about personal pronouns, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: 145–155).

18 Postpositions

Postpositions, listed in PART 4, §17, are words that occur immediately after a phrase. This phrase is termed the *complement* of the postposition. Different postpositions take different types of complements. The post positions require the preceding complement to carry a specific semantic-role enclitic. Postpositions can be phonological words on their own, or be cliticised to their complement. For more information about postpositions, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: Chapter 13).

19 Proclauses

Proclauses, listed in PART 4, §18, are different from the interjections treated in §13 (in this part of the book),³¹ because proclauses need to be interpreted as expressing polarity,³² modality,³³ and sometimes even person and number of the speaker, while interjections do not express any of these categories. For example, the proclauses *hai* ‘come on!/Let’s go!’ and *ha•* ‘take it!’ are imperatives, and express positive polarity. The proclause *haida* ‘I don’t know’ expresses negative polarity, indicative mood, and first person singular. *Kyw* expresses positive polarity and first person singular. Another example is the proclause *hai* ‘Come on! Let’s go!’, which is an adhortative expression and therefore expresses modality.

In addition, some proclauses can be followed by predicate enclitics (see van Breugel 2014: Chapter 22), which is another property that interjections do not have. The affirmative proclause *ho•ong*, for example, can take the irrealis enclitic

³¹ As mentioned in §13 of this part of the book, interjections are used to express emotion on the part of the speaker, such as surprise, astonishment, amazement, admiration, grief, anger, depreciation, indignation, or self-satisfaction. Interjections are also used for a speaker to seek attention, to call or repel animals, to express acknowledgement of what someone else has said or done, to rebut someone else’s remarks or actions, or to simply fill a pause, when thinking about what to say or when hesitating to say something.

³² In Atong, when somebody asks *Mai sa•akma?* ‘Have you eaten?’, we can answer positively, like this: *Sa•ak*, or we can answer negatively, like this: *Sa•khucha*. The enclitic =*cha* in the negative answer shows negative polarity. When =*cha* is not expressed, the answer is positive. We can also say that the answer without =*cha* has positive polarity. Proclauses do not need =*cha* to have negative polarity. For example, the proclause *haida* ‘I don’t know’ has negative polarity without the use of =*cha*.

³³ The words *tam•o* or *tam•aw* and *hai* ‘Let’s go! Come on!’ are used to make a suggestion or tell someone what to do; while *am* or *ym* is used to make a statement. Suggestions, commands and statements are all examples of modalities.

=*chym*, viz. *ho•ongchym* ‘yes, supposedly’ or the speculative enclitic =*khon*, viz. *ho•ongkhon* ‘yes, maybe’. For more information about proclauses, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: 249–253).

20 Quantifiers

Quantifiers indicate a precise or approximate quantity, i.e. how much there of something there is. There are two categories of quantifiers, viz. numbers, which are called numerals in linguistic jargon, and other quantifiers. The numerals are discussed in §20.1, and the non-numeral quantifiers in §20.2.

20.1 Numerals

Numerals are used in three different ways: counting, quantification and enumeration. Counting happens when a speaker uses numerals in a sequence, without quantifying anything. This happens for example when teaching someone how to count, or when playing hide-and-seek, e.g. when someone counts to one hundred: *rong+sa*, *rong+ni*, *rong+tham*, *byryi*, *banga* ... *raja+sa* (CLF:ROUND.THINGS+one, CLF:ROUND.THINGS+two, CLF:ROUND.THINGS+three, four, five ... hundred+one) ‘one, two, three, four, five ... one hundred’. Quantification, as was mentioned above, is used to talk about how much of something there is, e.g. *Morot myng•+ni ganang* (person CLF:HUMANS two exist) ‘There are two people’, or *parata phel+ni sa•=bo* (flatbread CLF:FLAT.THINGS+two eat=IMP) ‘eat two pieces of flatbread’. Enumeration is sequential quantification. In other words, it happens when a speaker counts several things one after the other, e.g. *myng•+sa*, *myng•+ni*, *myng•+tham*, *myng•+byryi*, *myng•+banga*, *myng•+banga=khu=a* (CLF:HUMANS+one, CLF:HUMANS+two, CLF:HUMANS+three, CLF:HUMANS+four, CLF:HUMANS+five, CLF:HUMANS+five=INCOM=CUST) ‘there are still one, two, three, four, five, six people’.

Atongs count with traditional Atong numbers, numbers borrowed from Standard Garo, numbers borrowed from English, and numbers borrowed from Hindi. English and Hindi numbers are usually used to count English and Hindi loan words referring to objects associated with modern day life introduced into the Atong society through Hindi or English. For example, when telling the time, Hindi numbers are used for the hours, while English numbers are used for the minutes, e.g. *giara baji twelp minit* (eleven hours twelve minutes) ‘twelve minutes past eleven’. For more information on borrowed numerals, and more examples of what is counted with them, see van Breugel (2014: 192–195).

As can be seen in Table 28, Atong has several set or paradigms of numbers above 19. In all sets of numbers above 19, the ones labelled ‘modern’ are the ones in current use; the others are archaic in Badri and Siju, where most of the fieldwork was conducted. Only people old enough to be grandparents seemed to know them, when the author was there.

All modern sets of numbers, and some of the archaic ones, follow the decimal system. As is indicated in Table 28, within the archaic numerals, two sets follow the vigesimal system. The first vigesimal set starts at twenty, *rum•sa* (twenty one), and the second one starts at eighty, *khol chang byryi* (twenty times four) ‘eighty’.

The Atong numerals *sa* ‘one’, *ni* ‘two’ and *tham* ‘three’ are bound morphemes. This means that they never occur by themselves, but are always accompanied by a classifier (see also van Breugel 2014: Chapter 12) or by an auto-classifying noun (see §4 in this part of the book).³⁴ When counting, this classifier is usually *rong*, the classifier also used when quantifying round things. This classifier is also the classifier used in the list of numerals in Table 28. When quantifying other things, this classifier needs to be replaced by an appropriate alternative. Thus, when saying how many people there are, the classifier *myng•* should be used, e.g. *morot+myng•+khole myng•+sa* (person+CLF:HUMANS+twenty CLF:HUMANS+one) ‘twenty-one people’.

Other bound numerals are *raja* ~ *ratja* ‘hundred’ and *hajal* ‘thousand’. These numerals cannot occur without a following multiplier numeral, i.e. *raja+sa* (hundred+one) ‘one hundred’, *hajal+tham* (thousand+three) ‘three thousand’.

Some words do not need classifiers to be quantified, e.g. *san* ‘day’, as in *san ni* ‘two days’. These words are called auto-classifiers. The numeral always follows the classifier or noun, e.g. *morot myng•+ni* (person CLF:HUMANS+two) ‘two people’, or *rasun khasot+byryi* (onion CLF:BUNDLES+four) ‘four bundles of onions’, *san charanga* ‘fifteen days’. Apart from numerals, classifiers can be followed by some other quantifiers, listed below.

All recorded numerals are single phonological words. Their spelling rules are outlined in van Breugel (2015a). This said, the pronunciation of the very long numerals 7,895; 2,50,675 and 15,59,81,733 presented in Table 28 has not been recorded. It is entirely likely that these long numerals contain more than one phonological word in their pronunciation. More fieldwork is necessary to test this hypothesis. Despite being written separately in the spelling system, a classifier or

³⁴ The phenomenon of the numerals *one*, *two* and *three* being bound morphemes is also recorded for Hakhun Tangsa (Boro 2017: 115, 178), which, like Atong, belongs to the Sal or Bodo-Konyak-Jinghpaw group of the Tibeto-Burman language family (Burling 1983, 2003a).

auto-classifier and the following numeral together form one phonological word (see also van Breugel 2019: 23).

For a detailed description of quantifiers, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: Chapter 11). For details on how to spell Atong numbers, see van Breugel (2015a: Chapter 7).

20.2 Non-numeral quantifiers

There are two non-numeral quantifiers which can occur in the quantifier slot after a classifier or auto-classifier, viz. the interrogative quantifier *=byisek*, and the distributive quantifier *=phek*. These non-numeral quantifiers are enclitics, i.e. they form single phonological words with the preceding classifier or noun. The quantifiers *=gumuk*, which is an enclitic, and *khakhet*, which is not attested as enclitic, are only attested as quantifiers on noun phrases. Enclitic quantifiers are written together with the classifier or noun they follow, as is the usual spelling rule for words containing enclitics.³⁵ Examples of these four quantifiers can be found in van Breugel (2014: 196–198).

The Type 2 adjective *abun* ‘other’ is the only other non-numeral morpheme that can occur in the quantifier slot after a classifier. In its single recorded occurrence in this position, *abun* and the preceding classifier form one phonological word, with the primary stress on the second syllable of *abun* viz. [məŋ[?] a’bun]: *myng•+abun boba* (CLF:HUMANS+other crazy.person) ‘another crazy person’ (see van Breugel 2014: 197).

21 Time words

Time words are listed in PART 4, §20. As mentioned in van Breugel (2014: 155), “[t] here are two types of time words: non-deictic and deictic ones. The non-deictic ones denote periods of time while the deictic ones denote moments in time relative to the time of speaking.” For a detailed description of time words, the reader is referred to van Breugel (2014: 155–160). For the days of the week and months of the year, see PART 3, §§1 and 2 respectively.

Van Breugel (2014: 155) mentions that non-deictic time words cannot function as predicate head, which would set them apart from predicative words.

³⁵ The general spelling rule is thus that numerals are written as separate words in the spelling, while non-numeral quantifiers are written together with the preceding word.

However, this statement needs to be corrected. Non-deictic time words do belong to the predicative word classes, and share propositional and syntactic properties with nouns.

First, non-deictic time words can function as the head of a predicate. For example, in the clause *wal-ang=aidok* (night-away=COS) ‘It’s getting night’, the word *wal* ‘night’ occurs as the predicate. It is the operator enclitics which indicate that *wal* is the predicate of the clause (see van Breugel 2014: 349).³⁶ This time-word predicate can even have an argument, viz. *san* ‘day’ in *san wal=ok* (day night=COS) ‘The day has become night’.

Second, just like other nouns, non-deictic time words can be arguments or adjuncts in clauses without taking any derivational morphology. Also, like other nouns, they can be quantified, and pluralised, e.g. (23). When non-deictic time words are quantified, they all function as auto-classifiers, which means that they are directly followed by a quantifier (see §20 in this part of the book), instead of needing an intervening classifier (see §4 on this part of the volume).

- (23) *pang•a bylsidarangmi kynsangan*
pang• =a³⁷ bylsi =darang =mi kynsang
 many =CUST year =PL =GEN later
 ‘many years later’

In addition, like nouns, the non-deictic time words can be possessed, e.g. *tai•ni nang•mi sa*. (today 2SG=GEN day) ‘today is your day’. In that example, the second person singular *nang•* (2SG) is the Possessor. Moreover, non-deictic time words can be modified like nouns, e.g. *san sagaba* (day one=ATTR) ‘the first day’. However, a property of nouns that non-deictic time words lack is being used as modifiers to other nouns.³⁸

³⁶ Operator enclitics “modify the clause and its parts” (Van Valin & LaPolla 1997: 40). They are listed in Table 76 in van Breugel (2014: 388). There are operator enclitics indicating illocutionary force, aspect, modality, status, negation and evidentiality.

³⁷ The stative verb *pang•* is the only recorded one that can modify a noun while marked by the customary aspect enclitic *=a* (CUST). Other stative verbs, like all other verbs, need to be marked by the attributive enclitic *=gaba ~ =ga* (ATTR) to modify nouns within a noun phrase, e.g. *nem=gaba bylsi* (good=ATTR year) (a/the) good year(s). (See van Breugel 2010 and 2014: 298–306 for more information about attributive clauses.)

³⁸ Except for the compound *san+maji* (day+middle) ‘middle of the day’, which is itself a non-deictic time word. The second member of this compound is the Indic loanword *maji*, most probably from Hindi मध्य /*madhya*/ ‘middle’.

All these observations about the properties of non-deictic time words lead to the conclusion that they are a predicative word class, and that they share most of their properties with nouns.

22 Verbs of emotion and interaction

Verbs of emotion and interaction, listed in PART 4, §22, need only two participants to complement their meanings, viz. an Emotor or Agent and a Target. The Emotor is the referent who has an emotion for someone. The agent is a “wilful, purposeful instigator of an action” (Van Valin & LaPolla 1997). The referent to whom the emotion or interaction is directed is the Target. The Emotor and Agent are unmarked or their semantic roles, while the Target is marked by the goal enclitic =*na* (see van Breugel 2014: 75–76 and 272–273).

In example (24), the verb of emotion is *kha•gal-* ‘to love’. The Emotor is the first person singular, *ang* (1SG), which is unmarked for semantic role. The Target is the second person singular, *nang•* (2SG), which is marked for its semantic role by the goal enclitic =*na* (GOAL).

- (24) *Ang nang•na kha•gala.*

EMOTOR	TARGET			
<i>Ang</i>	<i>nang•</i>	= <i>na</i>	<i>kha•gal</i>	= <i>a</i> .
1SG	2SG	=GOAL	love	=CUST
‘I love you.’				

In example (25), the Agent is the unmarked first person plural exclusive, *ning* (1PL/EXCL). The Target is *mongma* ‘elephant’, marked by the goal enclitic.

- (25) *Ning mongmana rakhiaronga.*

AGENT	TARGET			
<i>Ning</i>	<i>mongma</i>	= <i>na</i>	<i>rakhi</i>	= <i>aronga</i> .
1PL/EXCL	elephant	=GOAL	guard.against	=PROG
‘We are guarding against elephants.’				

Appendix of Photos

The photos presented in this appendix serve as illustrations to words in the Atong-English Dictionary. Most pictures in this appendix were taken by the author, except for the ones in which he himself is depicted, which were taken by Mr Samrat N. Marak on behalf of the author, and Photo's 124 and 125. The author extends his gratitude to Dr Erik de Maaker for his permission to use his work in Photo's 124 and 125.



Photo 1: Using an *abek* 'hollow spoon' to scoop up liquor (van Breugel 2019: 549).

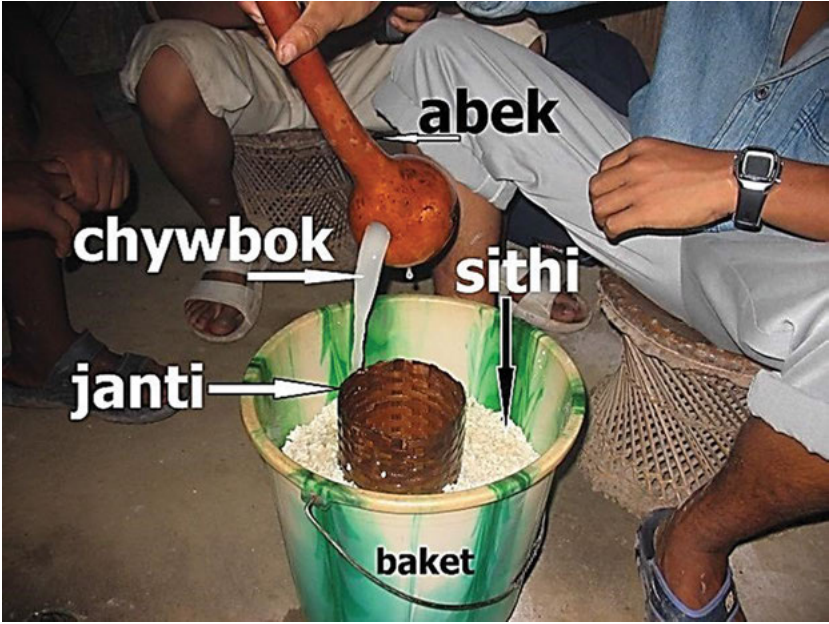


Photo 2: Making *chywbok* ‘white rice beer’ from *sithi* by adding water to it (van Breugel 2014: 633).



Photo 3: Sandish drinking *chywbok* ‘white rice beer’ from an *abek* (van Breugel 2019: 549).



Photo 4: *Gora* 'large earthen pots in which rice liquor (*chyuw*) is made'.



Photo 5: *Aphap* 'yeast' on a bed of leaves hanging from a hook from the ceiling of a house.



Photo 6: Clumps of *aphap* 'yeast' in a pot.



Photo 7: *Nok* 'bamboo house' (left) and *bablysi* 'kitchen' (right) with roofs of *parang* 'reed'.



Photo 8: *Bandaw ~ bando ~ bo•rang ~ noga* 'tree house'.

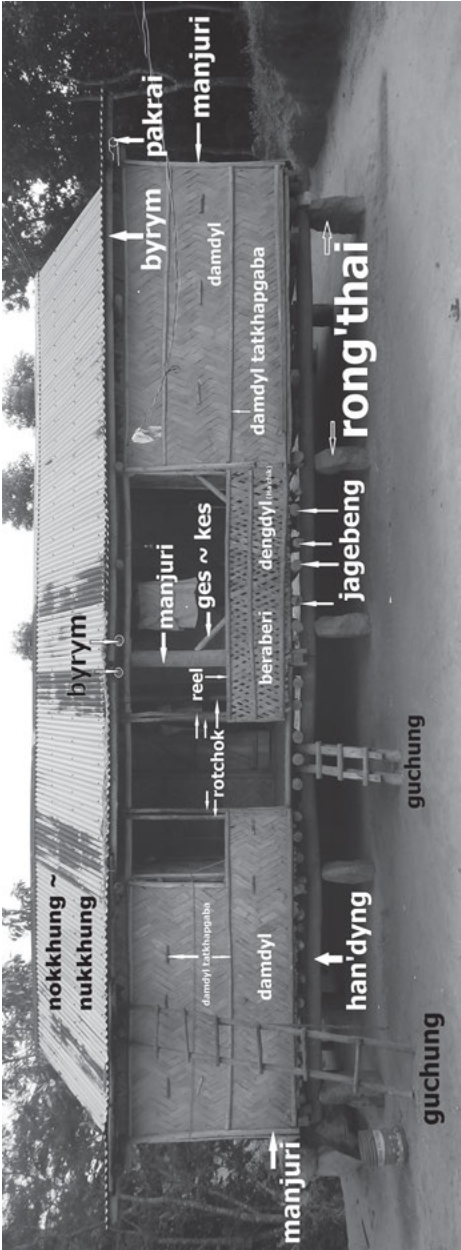


Photo 9: Parts of the house (1), front of the house with a roof of *tin* 'corrugated iron' (adapted from van Breugel 2014: 634).



Photo 10: Parts of the house (2), side of the house (adapted from van Breugel 2014: 635).

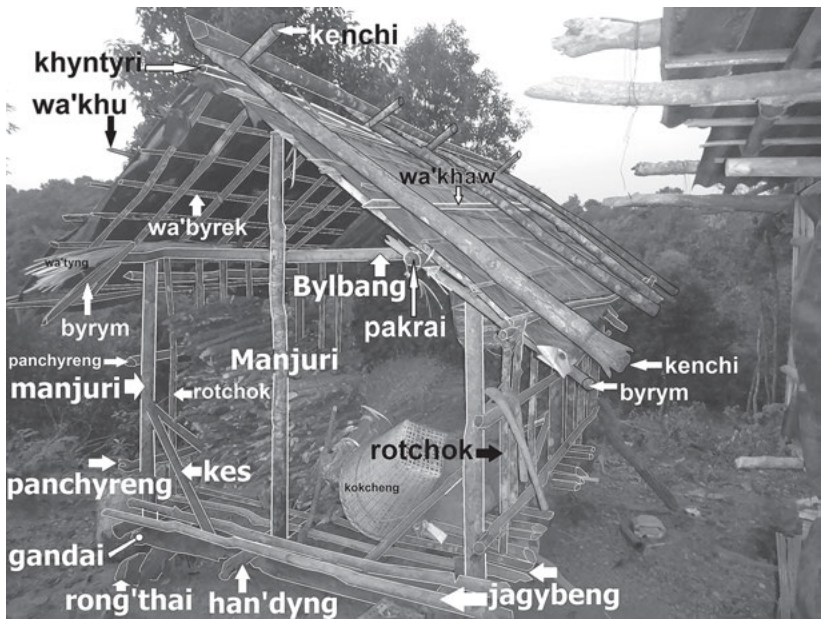


Photo 11: Parts of the house (3), *pannok* 'a wood stock house' (van Breugel 2014: 635).



Photo 12: *Bilding* ‘a house built with masonry’.



Photo 13: *Pung* ‘granary’, side and frontal views (van Breugel 2019: 533).



Photo 14: Front of the *nokbanthai* ‘bachelors’ house’ of Siju with the *do•khakhu* and *phu•chul* ornaments (van Breugel 2014: 648).



Photo 15: *Akan* and *gan•chang* ‘racks hanging above the cooking fire’.



Photo 16: *Tyinok* 'utensil storage'.



Photo 17: Radia D. Sira *chula ryphigaba* 'plastering the cooking place'.



Photo 18: *Chula* ‘cooking place’.



Photo 19: *Mai pylakgaba* ‘flowering rice’.



Photo 20: *Ha•khamgaba* 'burnt soil'.



Photo 21: *Ha•banok* 'rice-field house' in *ha•ba* 'rice field' in Badri (van Breugel 2014: 643).



Photo 22: Walsrang M. Sangma and Tambu M. Sangma in the *ha•byreng* ‘old rice field’ in Badri (van Breugel 2014: 640).



Photo 23: *Badym* ‘paddy field’ (van Breugel 2019: 534).



Photo 24: Waimong Ha•bri with its characteristic camel-hump shape as seen from the road between Siju and Baghmara (van Breugel 2019: 531).



Photo 25: Waimong Ha•byri and the rice fields of Rongsu seen from a rice field high above the Symsang river in Badri (van Breugel 2019: 531).

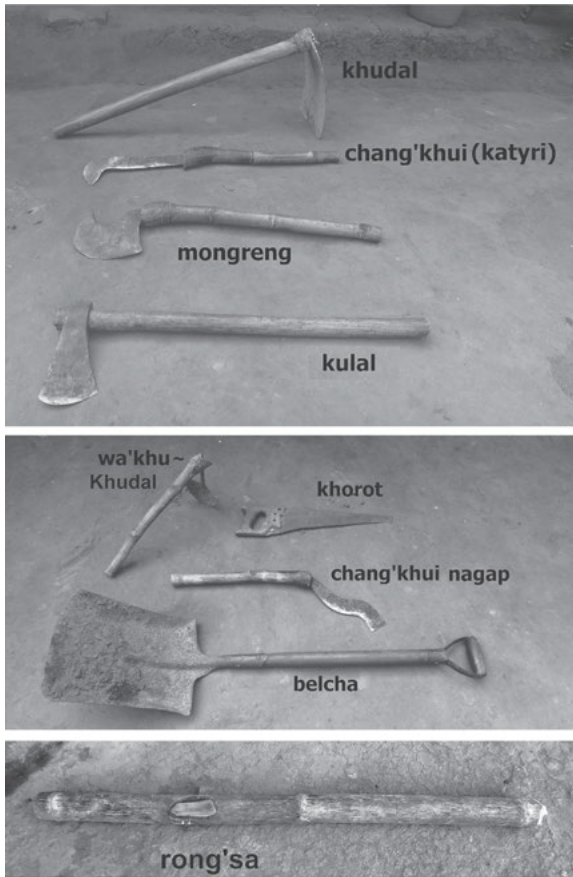


Photo 26: Tools (van Breugel 2014: 636).



Photo 27: Baskets (1) (van Breugel 2014: 633).

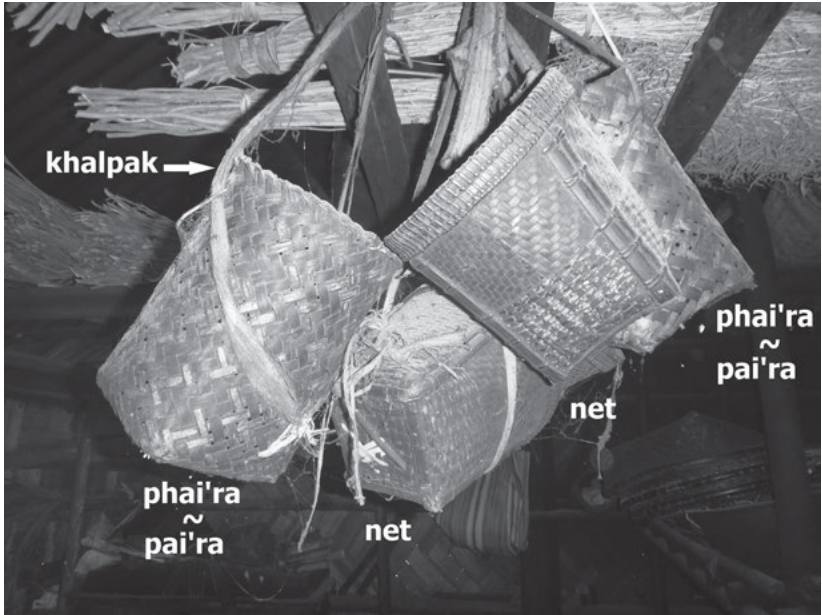


Photo 28: Baskets (2) (van Breugel 2014: 637).



Photo 29: Chicken in a *koksep* to be sold at the market (van Breugel 2014: 637).

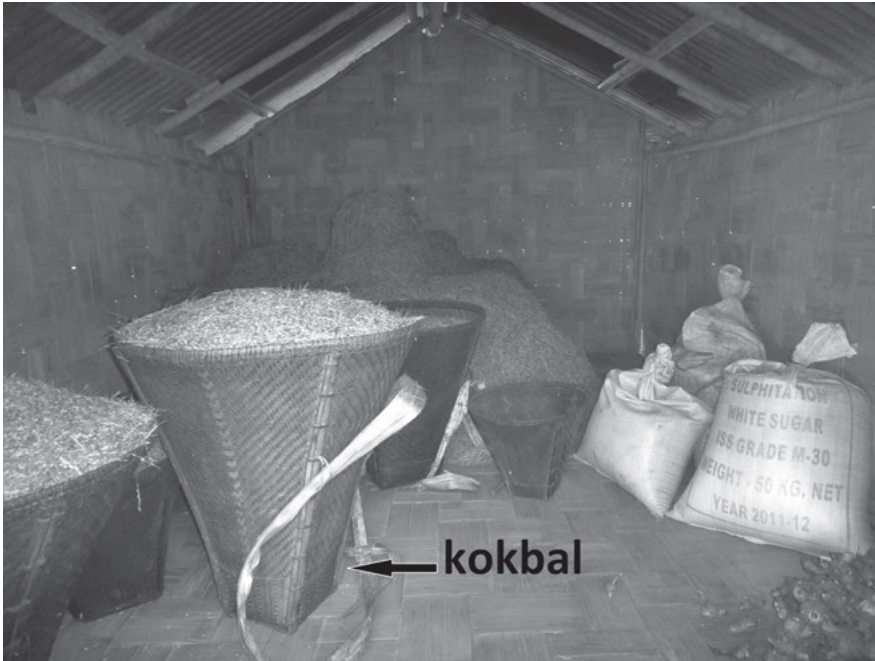


Photo 30: Inside a *pung* 'granary' in Badri Maidugythym, baskets and a heap of unhusked rice as well as other food supplies are kept (adapted from van Breugel 2019: 534).

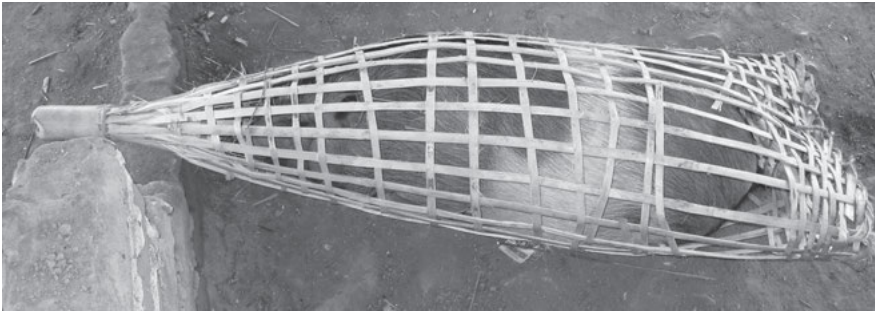


Photo 31: A pig trapped in an *asok* (adapted from van Breugel 2014: 638).



Photo 32: *Dinggarai* ‘fish trap’ (two different types).



Photo 33: *Sal•tareng* ‘broom’.



Photo 34: *Nokwek* ~ *nogek* 'broom plant' drying in a field.



Photo 35: *Khai*- 'to carry on one's back with a strap tied around the head', Jupina and Anarutha M. Sangma.

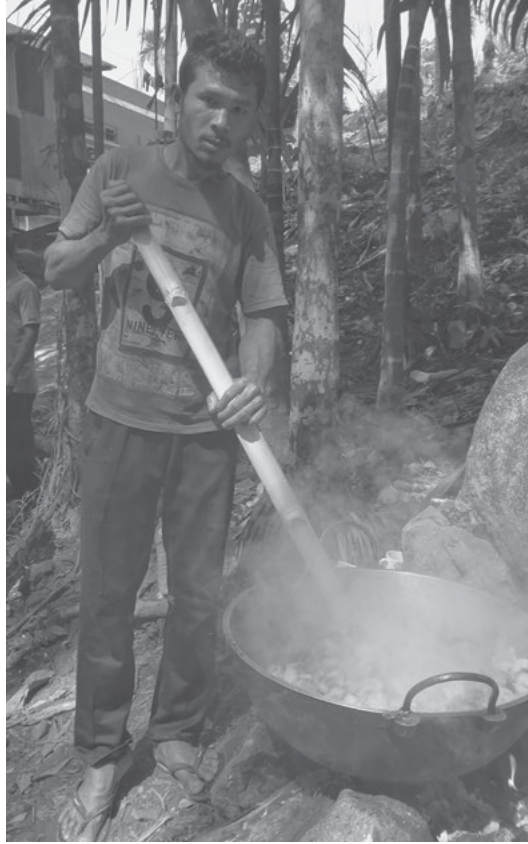


Photo 36: Jister Sangma stirring food with a *Palak* 'bamboo spoon'.



Photo 37: *Dakham* 'very small wooden stool'.



Photo 38: *Mura* 'stool'.



Photo 39: Fishermen in a *rung* 'logboat' at Dabatwari (van Breugel 2014: 638).



Photo 40: *Asam* ‘mortar’ and *aman* ‘pestle’ (van Breugel 2019: 540).



Photo 41: Nisajyw• holding an *awan* ‘winnowing basket’, and *mairongkholnang* ‘unhusked rice’ lying on a *damlak* or *dala* ‘bamboo mat’.



Photo 42: *Ja•ryt* ‘chillies’, *mairongkhol* ‘unhusked rice’ and leafy greens drying in the sun on mambo mats called *damlak* or *dala*.



Photo 43: *Tyigatchi natgaba* ‘doing the dishes at a *tyigat*. (1) *korea* ‘wok’ (2) *tyigum* ‘waterpot’ (3) *tyksyl* ~ *dyksyl* ‘metal cooling pot’ (4) *paip* ‘water pipe’ (5) *sorea* ~ *soraia* ‘tub’.



Photo 44: *Edin M. Sangma wakpuk sytgaba.* 'Edin M. Sangma is cleaning pig intestines by rinsing them and pulling them over a stick.'



Photo 45: *Rai•chak* 'big leaf used to pack food'.



Photo 46: *Rai•chak* 'big leaves used to pack food' are used to make bundles of food, tied with *wa•tyng* 'bamboo strip'.



Photo 47: Eating food from *rai•chak* 'big leaf used to pack food'.



Photo 48: *Dachang.*



Photo 49: *Law.*



Photo 50: *Gomynda*.



Photo 51: *Sawel ~ sawyl ~ jingka ~ jingka* (left) and *garuthai* (right).

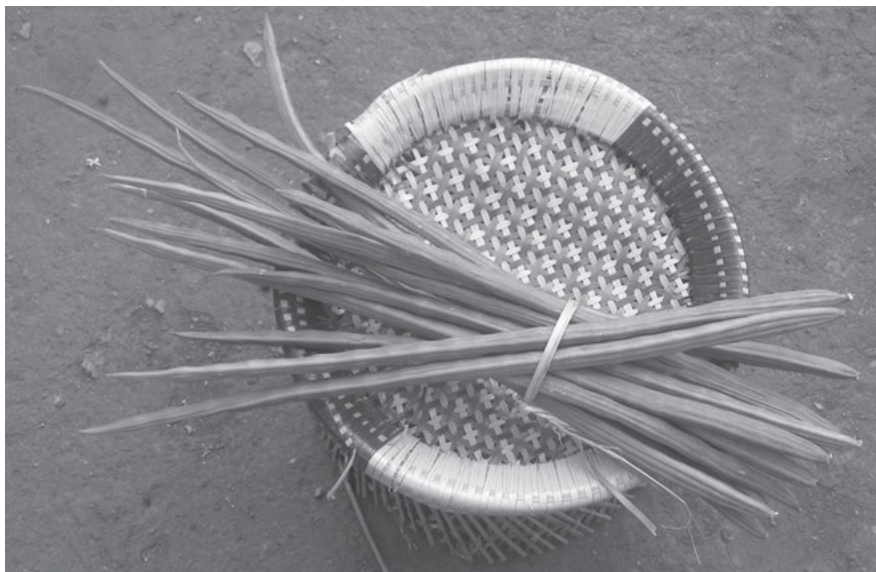


Photo 52: *Sojana.*



Photo 53: *Dorai.*

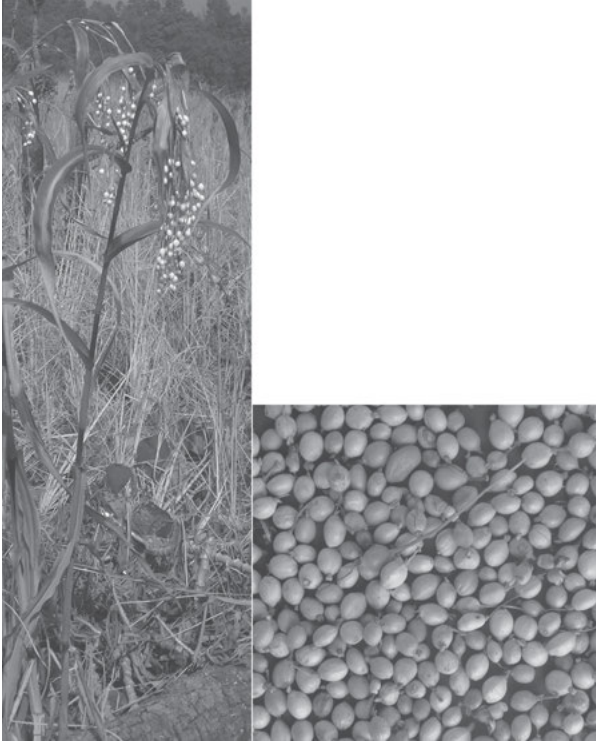


Photo 54: *Maiguru*.



Photo 55: *Rothop*.



Photo 56: *Ja•ryt* (left), *kha•rek* (middle), *kolachita* (left).



Photo 57: *Kha•rek*.



Photo 58: *Garu.*

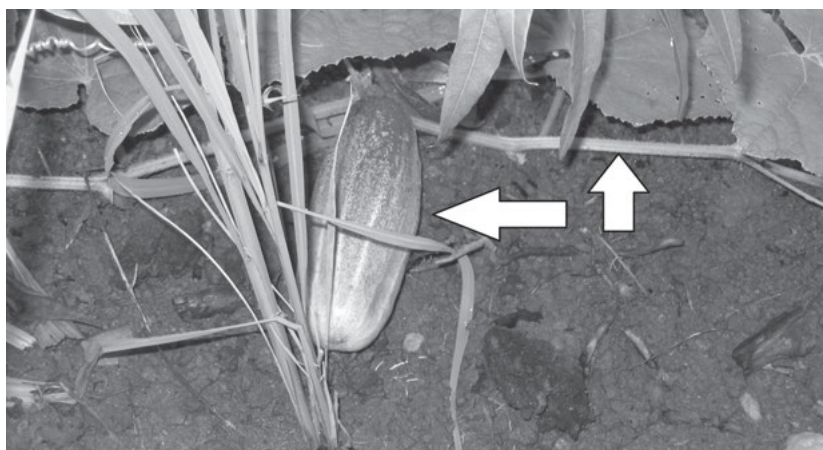


Photo 59: *Theomyt.*



Photo 60: *Khanmynchyw*.



Photo 61: *Suksai*.



Photo 62: *Ring* with big leaves and green stems.



Photo 63: *Ringgythyng* with big leaves and black stems.



Photo 64: *Man.*



Photo 65: *Toktokkylek ~ kokkylek.*



Photo 66: *Me•mangguchung.*



Photo 67: *Sambarat*, leaves open (left) and leaves closed after touching (right).

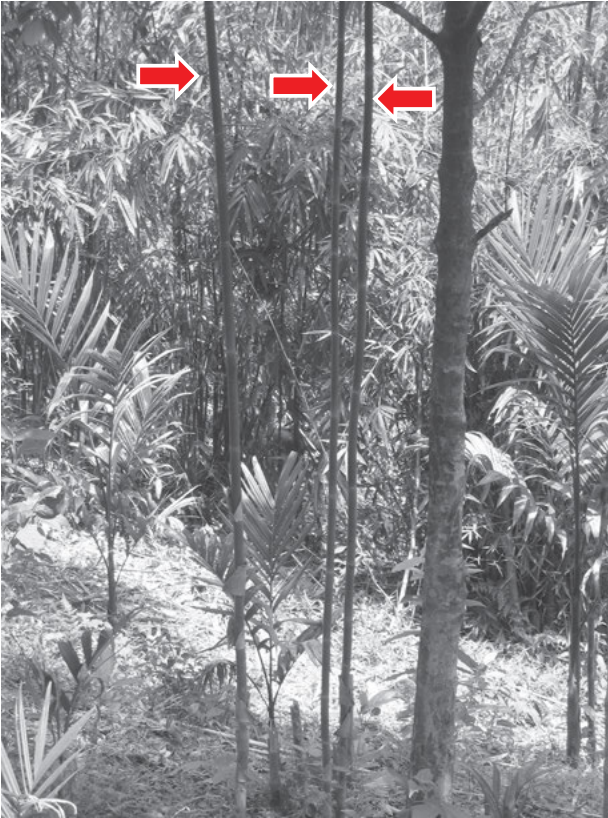


Photo 68: *Wa•da*.

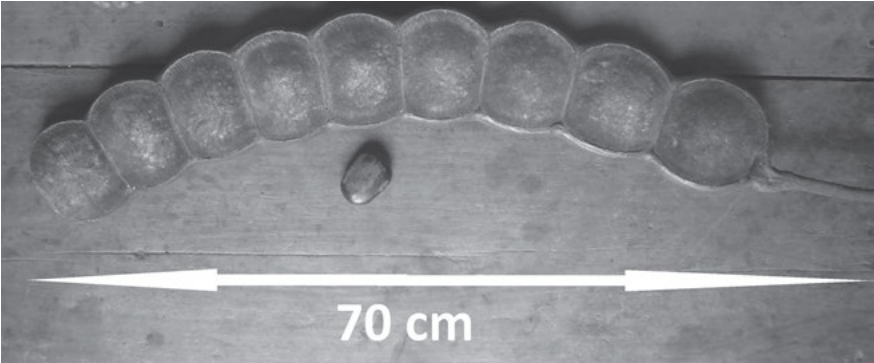


Photo 69: *Gyalong* or *siwi* and its seed.



Photo 70: *Ruda*.



Photo 71: *Rajami khu•symang ~ rajamyng khu•symang.*



Photo 72: *Ambyrai* with fruit.



Photo 73: *Ambyrai* tree.



Photo 74: *Ambyraichak* 'leaves of the *ambyrai* tree'.



Photo 75: *kyrydyl* ~ *karydyl*, which changes into *Ambi Chakkhen* at night
(van Breugel 2019: 548).



Photo 76: *Syngong*.



Photo 77: *Joba*.



Photo 78: *Sosila* (right) and its fruit (left).



Photo 79: *Wa•jongmagar ~ wa•jongmagal.*



Photo 80: Samrat N. Marak holding the beans of a *kyltyk ~ kulthuk ~ kyltuk.*



Photo 81: *Lekhaphul ~ getphul.*



Photo 82: *Thai•gundai ~ thai•ma•thaigundai.*



Photo 83: *Aganggi.*



Photo 84: *Aganggi gawrai* ~ ne•balang.



Photo 85: *Ambisuthyk*.



Photo 86: *Gugyreng*.



Photo 87: *Gukchepchep*.

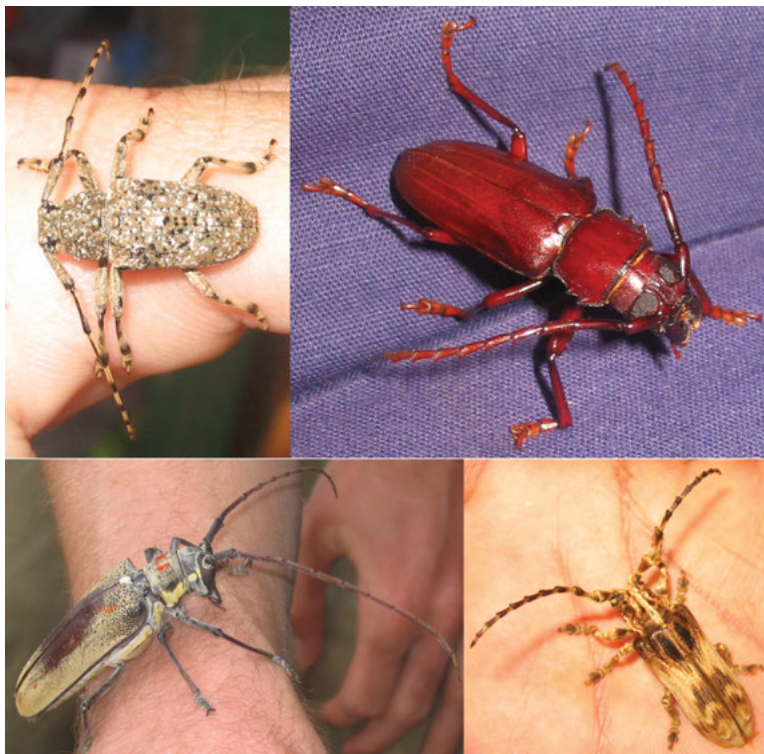


Photo 88: *Gogak* 'beetle' (different species).



Photo 89: *Gukmadym*.



Photo 90: *Seneng*.



Photo 91: *Ha•bong*.



Photo 92: *Hangkyn raja*.



Photo 93: *Chengchengmachok* (van Breugel 2019: 548).

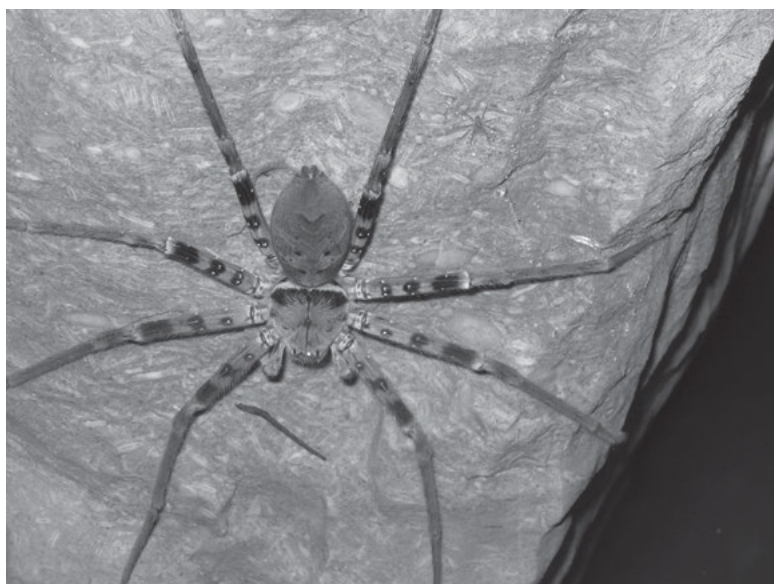


Photo 94: *Gawanghu•raw*.

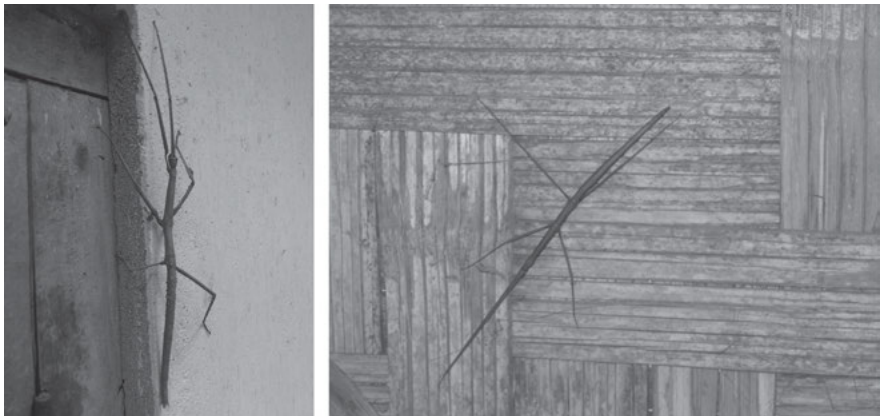


Photo 95: *Meomangkereng* (two different species).



Photo 96: *Sanyrai*.



Photo 97: *Manggywak*.



Photo 98: *Khansyrui* compared to the size of a foot.



Photo 99: *Panchungchong•su* on Samrat's face.



Photo 100: Upper fish: *muchi*, lower fish: *galjak*.



Photo 101: *Khamynkhap*.



Photo 102: *Na•rymkhu.*

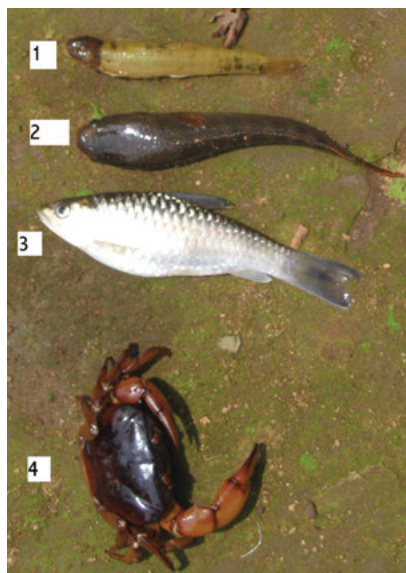


Photo 103: (1) *era* (2) *na•lam* (3) *na•rong* (4) *khen•*.



Photo 104: *Lukwak ~ rukwak.*



Photo 105: *Na•luk* (two different species).



Photo 106: *Phu•chul.*



Photo 107: Type of *ne•katthup* (van Breugel 2019: 536).



Photo 108: *Ne•kat thupaidonga* 'bees at their nest'.



Photo 109: *Keko*.



Photo 110: *Dypywkheng*.



Photo 111: *Kangkylek*.



Photo 112: *Daw•pynchyrep ~ taw•pynchyrep*, common tailorbird, *Orthotomus sutorius*.



Photo 113: *Moina*.



Photo 114: *Ryk*.



Photo 115: *Daw•rigi ~ daw•rygi ~ daw•rugoi.*



Photo 116: *Dymchyrang* played by Winchipa (van Breugel 2019: 542).



Photo 117: *Chigyryng* played by Winchipa.



Photo 118: Two men carrying *khem* ‘traditional drums’ to the Tyisam Atong Festival in Baghmara (van Breugel 2019: 541).



Photo 119: Tontonwa• blowing a *kal*.



Photo 120: Different types of *rang* 'brass drum' (van Breugel 2019: 535).



Photo 121: *Darai* 'sword'.



Photo 122: Miss Jamila M Sangma wearing a *dakmanda* 'long dress' (van Breugel 2019: 361).



Photo 123: *Plindar R. Marak sa•aw ba•aidonggaba.* ‘Plindar R. Marak carrying his child in a cloth on his body.’.



Photo 124: *Seinomu Bairyckmu Tyipaityikhalchi wa•rok phakwengaidong* ‘Seino and Bairyck on a bamboo raft in the Tyipai River’.



Photo 125: Goirapatal.



Photo 126: *Delang* of the Ambengs (1). (Courtesy of Erik de Maaker)



Photo 127: *Delang* of the Ambengs (2). (Courtesy of Erik de Maaker)

It was unfortunately impossible for the author to find a photograph of a *delang* or *dylang* made by the Atongs. Photo's 126 and 127 are presented instead, to show the reader what such a structure can look like. The Ambengs, like the Atongs, belong to the Garo Tribe.

References

- Boro, Krishna. 2017. *A grammar of Hakhun Tangsa*. PhD dissertation. Graduate School of the University of Oregon.
- Breugel, Seino van. 2009a. *Atongmorot balgaba golpho, First edition*. Tura: Tura Book Room.
- Breugel, Seino van. 2009b. *Atong-English Dictionary*, 1st edn. Tura: Tura Book Room.
- Breugel, Seino van. 2010. No common argument, no extraction, no gap: Attributive clauses in Atong and beyond. *Studies in Language* 34(3). 493–531.
- Breugel, Seino van. 2014. *A grammar of Atong*. Leiden, Boston: Brill.
- Breugel, Seino van. 2015a. *Atong spelling guide*. https://www.academia.edu/15882391/Atong_Spelling_Guide (accessed 30 April 2020).
- Breugel, Seino van. 2015b. *Atongmorot balgaba golpho, Second edition*. https://www.academia.edu/487053/Atongmorot_Balgaba_Golpho (accessed 30 April 2020).
- Breugel, Seino van. 2015c. *Atong-English dictionary*, 2nd edition. https://www.academia.edu/487044/Atong_English_Dictionary (accessed 30 April 2020).
- Breugel, Seino van. 2015d. Journey to the Lyngams: a people of Meghalaya, Northeast India. *Humanities Journal* 22(1). Bangkok: Kasetsart University. 252–290.
- Breugel, Seino van. 2016. Review of Jose, U.V. & Horsing Kholat al. 2014. *Tiwa-English Dictionary: with English-Tiwa index*. *LTBA* 38(2). 324–327.
- Breugel, Seino van. 2019. *Atong texts: Glossed, translated and annotated narratives in a Tibeto-Burman language of Meghalaya, Northeast India*. Leiden, Boston: Brill.
- Breugel, Seino van. 2020. New perspectives on Atong kinship terms. In: Q. Marak & Sarit K. Chaudhuri (eds.), *The cultural heritage of Meghalaya*. Oxford, New York: Routledge. 205–250.
- Burling, Robbins. 1961. *A Garo grammar* (Deccan College Monograph Series 25). Poona: Deccan College Post Graduate and Research Institute.
- Burling, Robbins. 1992. Garo as a minimal tone language. *Linguistics of the Tibeto-Burman Area* 15(2). 331–51.
- Burling, Robbins. 1983. The Sal Languages. *Linguistics of the Tibeto-Burman Area* 7(2). 1–31.
- Burling, Robbins. 2003a. The Tibeto-Burman Languages of Northeastern India. In G. Thurgood & R. J. LaPolla (eds.), *The Sino-Tibetan Languages*, 169–192. London and New York: Routledge.
- Burling, Robbins. 2003b. *Garo*. In G. Thurgood & R. J. LaPolla (eds.), *The Sino-Tibetan languages*, 387–400. London and New York: Routledge.
- Burling, Robbins. 2004a. *The Language of the Modhupur Mandi (Garo), Vol. II: the lexicon*. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan. Online: <http://archiv.ub.uni-heidelberg.de/savifadok/31/1/ModhupurVol2.pdf>.
- Burling, Robbins. 2004b. *The language of the Modhupur Mandi (Garo), Vol. III: Glossary*. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan.
- Clackson, James. 2007. *Indo-European linguistics: An introduction*. Cambridge, New York, Melbourne, Madrid, Cape Town, Singapore, São Paulo: Cambridge University Press.
- Dixon, R.M.W. 2004. Adjective classes in Typological perspective. In: R.M.W. Dixon and Alexandra Y. Aikhenvald (eds.), *Adjective classes: A cross-linguistic typology*, 1–9. Oxford University Press.

- Dixon, R.M.W. 2006. Complement clauses and complementation strategies in typological perspective. In: R.M.W. Dixon and Alexandra Y. Aikhenvald (eds.). *Complementation*, 1–48. Oxford University Press.
- Eberhard, David M., Gary F. Simons, and Charles D. Fennig (eds.). 2020. *Ethnologue: Languages of the World. Twenty-third edition*. Dallas, Texas: SIL International. Online version: <http://www.ethnologue.com>. Accessed: 26 June 2020.
- Haiman, John. 2011. *A grammar of Cambodian Khmer*. Amsterdam, Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Jose, U.V., Horsing Kholar et al. 2014. *Tiwa-English Dictionary: with English-Tiwa Index*. Shillong: Don Bosco Centre for Indigenous Cultures.
- Ladefoged, Peter. 2000. *A course in phonetics*, fourth edition. Thomson Wordsworth.
- Matthews, P.H. 1997. *Concise dictionary of linguistics*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Members of the Garo Mission of the American Baptist Missionary Union. 1905. *English-Garo dictionary*. Shillong: Garo Mission, American Baptist Missionary Union.
- Nengminza, D.S. 1978. *The School Dictionary Garo to English*. Tura: Sushil Kr. Das.
- Nengminza, D.S. 2001. *The School Dictionary Garo to English*. Tura: Sushil Kr. Das.
- Van Valin, Robert D. & Randy J. LaPolla. 1997. *Syntax: Structure, meaning and function*. Cambridge University Press.

Index

- allomorphy 4
- apostrophe XXII
- aspirated stop XIX
- Atong
 - closest linguistic relatives XVII
 - language family XVII
 - location XVII
 - population XVI
- attributive clause 302
- Austroasiatic 223
- auto-classifier 293, 307, 309

- bilingualism XVI
- Boro K. 307
- bound morpheme 3, 4, 307
- bullet XXII
- Burling R. XXII, 4, 194, 307

- Clackson J. 9
- classifier (*See also* auto-classifier) 8, 9
- cline 301
- collocation 2
- compound 221, 294, 295, 303
- context 304
- context dependent 290
- counting 306

- decorative words 288, 294, 295
- demonstrative phrase 296
- denotation 288
- diphthong XXI
- Dixon R.M.W. XXV, 246, 249

- Eberhard D.M. et al. XVI
- ellipsis 2
- enclitic 3, 263
- entry 1, 2, 5, 7
- enumeration 306
- example sentence with glosses 140, 178, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 297, 298, 299, 302, 303, 309, 310
- expressions 139

- fieldwork . (*See also* research)
 - conducted 307
 - future 236, 246, 252, 266, 269
 - more is necessary/needed 22, 93, 120, 292, 295, 307
 - was not possible XV

- Garó
 - Standard XXII, 4, 73, 115, 131, 306
 - Tribe 4
- glide XX, XXI
- glottal stop XXI, XXII
- glottalisation XIX, XX, XXI, XXII
- glottalised syllable XXII
- grammatical word 288, 295
- grammaticality 304

- Haiman J. 289
- headword 2, 3, 135
- homonymy 8
- homophony 8

- inclusive/exclusive distinction 304
- Indic 9
- inference 304
- infinitive 4
- information status 290, 304
- Intensifiers 296

- Jose U.V et al. 194

- kathajyksai* 2

- label 5
- Ladefoged P. XXI
- lexicographic tradition 4
- loanvowels XX
- loanwords XX, 9, 10, 186, 309
- Lyngam 223

- markedness 290
- Matthews P.H. 299
- Megam. *See* Lyngam 223

Members of the Garo Mission 4

modality 305

modification 302, 303

mutual intelligibility XVI

Nengminza D.S. 4

nominal clump 288, 296, 297

nominal predicate 301, 302

onomatopoeic 299

operator enclitic 309

orthographic word 293, 295, 303,
307, 308

phonemes XIX

phonological word 288, 292, 293, 295, 305,
307, 308

phonology XIX

polarity 305

polysemy 138

population. *See* Atong XVI

pragmatic presupposition 304

predicate 301

predicative word classes 285, 301, 308

predicativity cline 301

prestige language XXII, 4

Primary-B verbs XXV

prosody 297, 298

quantification 289, 290, 306

quantifier phrase 288

raka XXI, XXII

referent *or* reference 289, 290, 304

– specificity 290

relevance 304

research. (*See also* fieldwork)

– further 261

– more is necessary/needed 85,
292, 297

scientific name 6

semantic

– domain 1

– extension 8

– incompatibility 301

– interpretations (different) 286

social media XV

spelling

– rules 307, 308

– system XVIII

– variation 4

stress XX, 292, 295, 308

sub-entry 1, 2

suffix 3, 263

– derivational 298

syllable XXI

syllable structure XXI

synonymy 139, 295

syntagmatic construction 136

taboo 12

Topic 304

topical referents 289

transitivity (*see also* valancy) 4

translation 135, 136, 137, 261, 295, 296

valancy (*see also* transitivity) 246

van Breugel S. XVIII, XIX, XXI, XXII, XXV,

XXVII, 3, 4, 116, 135, 137, 140, 178, 187,
194, 223, 246, 249, 252, 261, 263, 266,
269, 282, 283, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289,
292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 298, 299, 300,
301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308,
309, 310

Van Valin R.D. & R.J. LaPolla 309, 310

verb 4

voiceless bilabial nasal XXII

vowel off-glide sequence XXI

word class 1